



# **Qualys API (VM, PC)**

User Guide  
Version 8.22.2

March 17, 2020

Copyright 2018-2020 by Qualys, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Qualys and the Qualys logo are registered trademarks of Qualys, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Qualys, Inc.  
919 E Hillsdale Blvd  
4th Floor  
Foster City, CA 94404  
1 (650) 801 6100



# Table of Contents

<b>Preface.....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Chapter 1 - Welcome.....</b>	<b>9</b>
API Conventions .....	9
Qualys User Account .....	9
Qualys API Server URL .....	10
Making API requests.....	11
API Limits .....	12
Tracking API usage by user .....	13
HTTP Response Headers .....	13
Activity Log.....	16
<b>Chapter 2 - Authentication to your account .....</b>	<b>17</b>
What do I need to know? .....	17
Using Basic HTTP Authentication .....	17
Using Session Based Authentication .....	18
Session Login.....	21
Session Logout .....	23
<b>Chapter 3 - Scans.....</b>	<b>25</b>
VM Scans .....	26
VM Scan List .....	26
Launch VM Scan .....	29
Launch VM Scan on EC2 assets .....	31
Manage VM Scans .....	33
Compliance Scans .....	35
Compliance Scan List .....	36
SCAP Scan List.....	37
Launch Compliance Scan.....	39
Launch Compliance Scan on EC2 assets .....	40
Manage Compliance Scans .....	42
Cloud Perimeter Scans.....	45
VM Scan Schedules .....	48
PC Scan Schedules.....	59
Scan List Parameters.....	68
Scan Parameters .....	70
Cloud Perimeter Scan Parameters .....	75
Scan Schedule Parameters .....	78
VM Scan Statistics .....	82
VM Scan Summary .....	85
Scanner Details.....	88

Share PCI Scan .....	90
Discovery Scans (maps) .....	94

## **Chapter 4 - Scan Configuration ..... 103**

Scanner Appliance List .....	104
Manage Virtual Scanner Appliances .....	109
Update Physical Scanner Appliance .....	114
Replace Scanner Appliance .....	117
Scanner Appliance VLANs and Static Routes .....	119
Option Profile Export .....	124
Option Profile Import .....	133
Option Profiles for VM .....	139
Option Profiles for PCI .....	155
Option Profiles for Compliance .....	163
KnowledgeBase .....	181
Editing Vulnerabilities .....	185
Static Search Lists .....	188
Dynamic Search Lists .....	193
Vendor IDs and References .....	204

## **Chapter 5 - Scan Authentication..... 207**

User Permissions Summary .....	208
List Authentication Records .....	209
List Authentication Records by Type .....	211
Application Server Records .....	214
Docker Record .....	218
HTTP Record .....	221
IBM DB2 Record .....	224
InformixDB Record .....	228
JBoss Server record .....	233
MariaDB Record .....	237
Microsoft SharePoint Record .....	241
MongoDB Record .....	251
MS Exchange Server .....	257
MS SQL Record .....	262
MySQL Record .....	270
Oracle Record .....	277
Oracle Listener Record .....	282
Oracle WebLogic Server Record .....	284
Palo Alto Firewall Record .....	287
Pivotal Greenplum Record .....	291
PostgreSQL Record .....	298
SNMP Record .....	305
Sybase Record .....	310
Unix Record .....	316
VMware Record .....	323
Windows Record .....	326
Oracle HTTP Server Record .....	332

## **Chapter 6 - Vault Support ..... 342**

Vault Support matrix .....	342
Vault Definition .....	346
List Vaults.....	353
Manage Vaults .....	356

## **Chapter 7 - Assets ..... 367**

IP List.....	368
Add IPs .....	370
Update IPs.....	372
Host List.....	376
Host List Detection .....	385
Host List Detection - Normalized Data .....	402
Host List Detection - Use Cases .....	403
Host List Detection - Best Practices .....	404
Excluded Host List.....	405
Excluded Hosts Change History.....	408
Manage Excluded Hosts.....	411
Virtual Host List.....	415
Manage Virtual Hosts.....	416
Restricted IPs List .....	418
Manage Restricted IPs .....	420
Asset Group List.....	423
Manage Asset Groups.....	426
Purge Hosts.....	431
Patch List .....	436

## **Chapter 8 - IPv6 Assets..... 438**

API Support for IPv6 Asset Management and Scanning.....	438
IPv6 Mapping Record List.....	446
Add IPv6 Mapping Records .....	447
Remove IPv6 Mapping Records .....	448

## **Chapter 9 - Networks..... 450**

Network List .....	450
Create Network.....	451
Update Network.....	453
Assign Scanner Appliance to Network.....	454

## **Chapter 10 - Reports..... 456**

Report List .....	457
Launch Report.....	460
Using Asset Tags.....	466
Report Template List.....	467
Launch Scorecard .....	469
Cancel Running Report .....	476
Download Saved Report.....	477
Delete Saved Report .....	480

Scheduled Reports List.....	481
Launch Scheduled Report.....	482
Asset Search Report .....	482
<b>Chapter 11 - VM Report Templates .....</b>	<b>493</b>
API Support for Report Templates.....	493
Scan Template .....	494
PCI Scan Template .....	506
Patch Template.....	508
Map Template.....	512
<b>Chapter 12 - VM Remediation Tickets.....</b>	<b>527</b>
Remediation Tickets overview .....	527
Ticket Parameters.....	528
View Ticket List.....	530
Edit Tickets .....	532
Delete Tickets .....	534
View Deleted Ticket List .....	535
Get Ticket Information .....	537
<b>Chapter 13 - Compliance .....</b>	<b>539</b>
Compliance Control List .....	540
Compliance Policy List .....	556
Compliance Policy - Export .....	560
Compliance Policy - Import.....	574
Compliance Policy - Merge .....	576
Compliance Policy - Manage Asset Groups .....	582
Compliance Posture Information .....	585
Control Criticality .....	599
Exceptions .....	600
SCAP Cyberscope Report.....	609
SCAP ARF Report .....	613
SCAP Policy List.....	614
<b>Chapter 14 - Users and Activity Log .....</b>	<b>618</b>
User List.....	618
Add/Edit User .....	620
User Registration Process .....	629
Accept Qualys EULA.....	630
Activate/Deactivate Users .....	631
User Password Change.....	632
Export User Activity Log .....	634
<b>Appendix A - API Documentation .....</b>	<b>637</b>
<b>Appendix B - Ports used for scanning .....</b>	<b>638</b>
<b>Appendix C - Scan Results JSON.....</b>	<b>640</b>

Appendix D - Error codes / descriptions.....	646
Index .....	648

# Preface

Using the Qualys API, third parties can integrate their own applications with Qualys cloud security and compliance solutions using an extensible XML interface. The APIs described in this guide are available to customers using Qualys Cloud Platform (VM, PC).

## About Qualys

Qualys, Inc. (NASDAQ: QLYS) is a pioneer and leading provider of cloud-based security and compliance solutions. The Qualys Cloud Platform and its integrated apps help businesses simplify security operations and lower the cost of compliance by delivering critical security intelligence on demand and automating the full spectrum of auditing, compliance and protection for IT systems and web applications.

Founded in 1999, Qualys has established strategic partnerships with leading managed service providers and consulting organizations including Accenture, BT, Cognizant Technology Solutions, Deutsche Telekom, Fujitsu, HCL, HP Enterprise, IBM, Infosys, NTT, Optiv, SecureWorks, Tata Communications, Verizon and Wipro. The company is also a founding member of the [Cloud Security Alliance \(CSA\)](https://www.cloudsecurityalliance.com/). For more information, please visit [www.qualys.com](https://www.qualys.com).

## Contact Qualys Support

Qualys is committed to providing you with the most thorough support. Through online documentation, telephone help, and direct email support, Qualys ensures that your questions will be answered in the fastest time possible. We support you 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. Access support information at [www.qualys.com/support/](https://www.qualys.com/support/).



# Chapter 1 - Welcome

The Qualys API allows third parties to integrate their own applications with Qualys cloud security and compliance solutions using an extensible XML interface. APIs in this user guide are supported using Qualys Cloud Platform (VM, PC).

We recommend you join our Community and subscribe to our API Notifications RSS Feeds for announcements and discussions.

## Get API Notifications

[Join our Community](#)

[API Notifications RSS Feeds](#)

## API Conventions

### Qualys User Account

Authentication with valid Qualys user account credentials is required for making Qualys API requests to the Qualys API servers. These servers are hosted at the Qualys platform, also referred to as the Security Operations Center (SOC), where your account is located. If you need assistance with obtaining a Qualys account, please contact your Qualys account representative.

Users with a Qualys user account may access the API functions. When a subscription has multiple users, all users with any user role (except Contact) can use the Qualys API. Each user's permissions correspond to their assigned user role.

Qualys user accounts that have been enabled with VIP two-factor authentication can be used with the Qualys API, however two-factor authentication will not be used when making API requests. Two-factor authentication is only supported when logging into the Qualys GUI.

## Qualys API Server URL

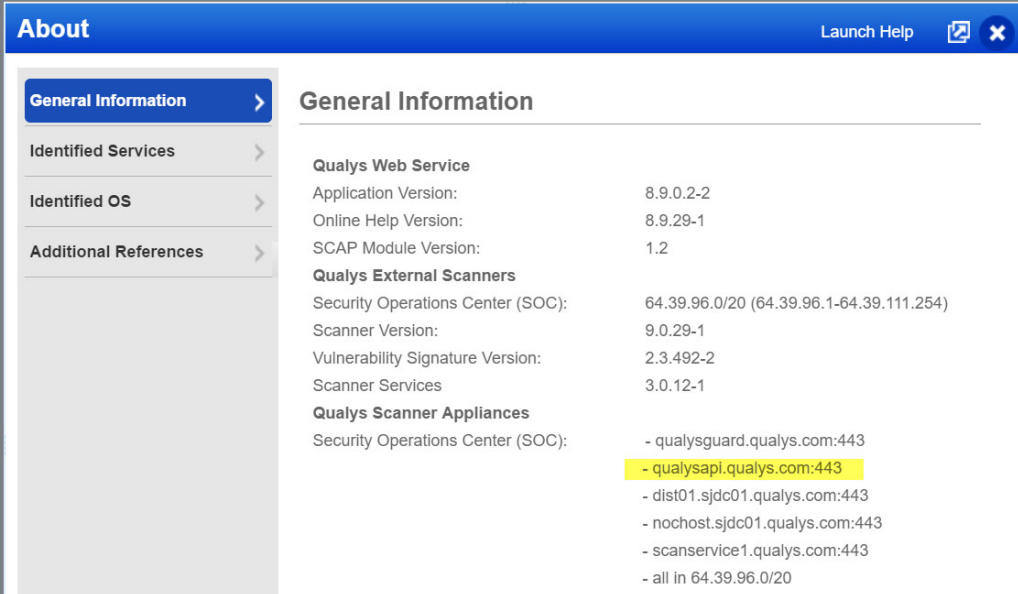
The Qualys API URL you should use for API requests depends on the Qualys platform where your account is located.

[Click here to identify your Qualys platform and get the API URL](#)

This documentation uses the API server URL for Qualys US Platform 1 (<https://qualysapi.qualys.com>) in sample API requests. If you're on another platform, please replace this URL with the appropriate server URL for your account.

Still have questions? You can easily find the API server URL for your account.

Just log in to your Qualys account and go to Help > About. You'll see this information under Security Operations Center (SOC).



The screenshot shows the 'About' page of the Qualys interface. The page has a blue header with the title 'About' and a 'Launch Help' button. On the left, there is a sidebar with a 'General Information' tab selected, and other tabs for 'Identified Services', 'Identified OS', and 'Additional References'. The main content area is titled 'General Information' and contains the following details:

Qualys Web Service	
Application Version:	8.9.0.2-2
Online Help Version:	8.9.29-1
SCAP Module Version:	1.2

Qualys External Scanners	
Security Operations Center (SOC):	64.39.96.0/20 (64.39.96.1-64.39.111.254)
Scanner Version:	9.0.29-1
Vulnerability Signature Version:	2.3.492-2
Scanner Services	3.0.12-1

Qualys Scanner Appliances	
Security Operations Center (SOC):	- qualysguard.qualys.com:443
	- <b>qualysapi.qualys.com:443</b>
	- dist01.sjdc01.qualys.com:443
	- nochohost.sjdc01.qualys.com:443
	- scanservice1.qualys.com:443
	- all in 64.39.96.0/20

## Making API requests

### Curl samples in our API docs

We use curl in our API documentation to show an example how to form REST API calls, and it is not meant to be an actual production example of implementation.

### GET and POST Methods

Qualys API functions allow API users to submit parameters (name=value pairs) using the GET and/or POST method. There are known limits for the amount of data that can be sent using the GET method, and these limits are dependent on the toolkit used. Please refer to the individual descriptions of the API function calls to learn about the supported methods for each function.

### Parameters in URLs

API parameters, as documented in this user guide, should be specified one time for each URL. In the case where the same parameter is specified multiple times in a single URL, the last parameter takes effect and the previous instances are silently ignored.

### Date Format in API Results

The Qualys API has adopted a date/time format to provide consistency and interoperability of the Qualys API with third-party applications. The date format follows standards published in RFC 3339 and ISO 8601, and applies throughout the Qualys API.

The date format is:

`yyyy-mm-ddThh-mm-ssZ`

This represents a UTC value (GMT time zone).

### URL Encoding in API Code

You must URL encode variables when using the Qualys API. This is standard practice for HTTP communications. If your application passes special characters, like the single quote ('), parentheses, and symbols, they must be URL encoded.

For example, the pound (#) character cannot be used as an input parameter in URLs. If “#” is specified, the Qualys API returns an error. To specify the “#” character in a URL you must enter the encoded value “%23”. The “#” character is considered by browsers and other Internet tools as a separator between the URL and the results page, so whatever follows an un-encoded “#” character is not passed to the Qualys API server and returns an error.

### UTF-8 Encoding

The Qualys API uses UTF-8 encoding. The encoding is specified in the XML output header as shown below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
```

## URL Elements are Case Sensitive

URL elements are case sensitive. The sample URL below will retrieve a previously saved scan report that has the reference code “scan/987659876.19876”. The parameter name “ref” is defined in lower-case characters. This URL will return the specified scan report:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/scan_report.php?  
ref=scan/987659876.19876
```

The sample URL below is incorrect and will not return the specified scan report because the parameter name “Ref” appears in mixed-case characters:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/scan_report.php?  
Ref=scan/987659876.19876
```

## Decoding XML Reports

There are a number of ways to parse an XML file. Select the method which is most appropriate for your application and its users. Qualys publishes DTDs for each report on its Web site. For example, the scan list output DTD is found at the URL shown:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/scan_list_output.dtd
```

The URLs to current report DTDs are included with the function descriptions in this document.

Occasionally Qualys updates the report DTDs. It is recommended that you request the most recent DTDs from the Qualys platform to decode your reports. The URLs to the report DTDs are included in this user guide.

Detailed information about each XML report is provided in the document [Qualys API for VM and Compliance XML/DTD Reference](#)

Some parts of the XML report may contain HTML tags or other special characters (such as accented letters). Therefore, many elements contain CDATA sections, which allow HTML tags to be included in the report. “High” ASCII and other non-printable characters are escaped using question marks.

## API Limits

Qualys Cloud Platform enforces limits on the API calls subscription users can make. The limits apply to the use of all APIs, except “session” API (session login/logout).

API controls are applied per subscription based on your subscription’s service level. Default settings are provided and these may be customized per subscription by Qualys Support.

There’s 2 controls defined per subscription:

- Concurrency Limit per Subscription (per API). The maximum number of API calls allowed within the subscription during the configured rate limit period (as per service level).

- Rate Limit per Subscription (per API). The period of time that defines a window when API calls are counted within the subscription for each API. The window starts from the moment each API call is received by the service and extends backwards 1 hour or 1 day. Individual rate and count settings are applied (as per service level).

[Click here](#) to learn more about the controls and settings per service level.

How it works - Qualys checks the concurrency limit and rate limit each time an API request is received. In a case where an API call is received and our service determines a limit has been exceeded, the API call is blocked and an error is returned (the concurrency limit error takes precedence).

## Tracking API usage by user

You can track API usage per user without the need to provide user credentials such as the username and password. Contact Qualys Support to get the X-Powered-By HTTP header enabled. Once enabled, the X-Powered-By HTTP header is returned for each API request made by a user. The X-Powered-By value includes a unique ID generated for each subscription and a unique ID generated for each user. See sample headers below.

[Click here](#) to learn more.

## HTTP Response Headers

Your subscription's API usage and quota information is exposed in the HTTP response headers generated by Qualys APIs (all APIs except "session" API).

The HTTP response headers generated by Qualys APIs are described below.

The HTTP status code "OK" (example: "HTTP/1.1 200 OK") is returned in the header for normal (not blocked) API calls. The HTTP status code "Conflict" (example: "HTTP/1.1 409 Conflict") is returned for API calls that were blocked.

Header	Description
X-RateLimit-Limit	Maximum number of API calls allowed in any given time period of <number-seconds> seconds, where <number-seconds> is the value of X-RateLimit-Window-Sec.
X-RateLimit-Window-Sec	Time period (in seconds) during which up to <number-limit> API calls are allowed, where <number-limit> is the value of X-RateLimit-Limit.
X-RateLimit-Remaining	Number of API calls you can make right now before reaching the rate limit <number-limit> in the last <number-seconds> seconds.
X-RateLimit-ToWait-Sec	The wait period (in seconds) before you can make the next API call without being blocked by the rate limiting rule.
X-Concurrency-Limit-Limit	Number of API calls you are allowed to run concurrently.

Header	Description
X-Concurrency-Limit-Running	Number of API calls that are running right now (including the one identified in the current HTTP response header).
X-Powered-By	This header is only returned when the X-Powered-By header is enabled for your subscription. It includes a unique ID generated for each subscription and a unique ID generated for each user. <a href="#">Click here</a> to learn more.

## Sample HTTP Response Headers

### Sample 1: Normal API call (API call not blocked)

Returned from API call using HTTP authentication.

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 22 Apr 2018 00:13:18 GMT
Server: qweb
X-RateLimit-Limit: 15
X-RateLimit-Window-Sec: 360
X-Concurrency-Limit-Limit: 3
X-Concurrency-Limit-Running: 1
X-RateLimit-ToWait-Sec: 0
X-RateLimit-Remaining: 4
Transfer-Encoding: chunked
Content-Type: application/xml
```

### Sample 2: API Call Blocked (Rate Limit exceeded)

Returned from API call using HTTP authentication.

```
HTTP/1.1 409 Conflict
Date: Fri, 22 Apr 2018 00:13:18 GMT
Server: qweb
X-RateLimit-Limit: 15
X-RateLimit-Window-Sec: 360
X-Concurrency-Limit-Limit: 3
X-Concurrency-Limit-Running: 1
X-RateLimit-ToWait-Sec: 181
X-RateLimit-Remaining: 0
Transfer-Encoding: chunked
Content-Type: application/xml
```

### Sample 3: API Call Blocked (Concurrency Limit exceeded)

Returned from API call using API session authentication.

```
HTTP/1.1 409 Conflict
Date: Fri, 22 Apr 2018 00:13:18 GMT
Server: qweb
Expires: Mon, 24 Oct 1970 07:30:00 GMT
Cache-Control: post-check=0,pre-check=0
Pragma: no-cache
X-RateLimit-Limit: 15
X-RateLimit-Window-Sec: 360
X-Concurrency-Limit-Limit: 3
X-Concurrency-Limit-Running: 3
Transfer-Encoding: chunked
Content-Type: application/xml
```

In case where the concurrency limit has been reached, no information about rate limits will appear in the HTTP headers.

#### Sample 4: Tracking API usage through the X-Powered-By HTTP header

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Fri, 22 Apr 2018 00:13:18 GMT
Server: qweb
X-Powered-By: Qualys:USPOD1:d9a7e94c-0a9d-c745-82e9-
980877cc5043:f178af1e-4049-7fce-81ca-75584feb8e93
X-RateLimit-Limit: 15
X-RateLimit-Window-Sec: 360
X-Concurrency-Limit-Limit: 3
X-Concurrency-Limit-Running: 1
X-RateLimit-ToWait-Sec: 0
X-RateLimit-Remaining: 4
Transfer-Encoding: chunked
Content-Type: application/xml
```

Once X-Powered-By HTTP header is enabled, information is returned in the following format:

X-Powered-By Qualys:<POD\_ID>:<SUB\_UUID>:<USER\_UUID>

Where,

POD\_ID is the shared POD or a PCP. Shared POD is USPOD1, USPOD2, etc.

SUB\_UUID is the unique ID generated for the subscription

USER\_UUID is the unique ID generated for the user

For example,

```
X-Powered-By: Qualys:USPOD1:d9a7e94c-0a9d-c745-82e9-
980877cc5043:f178af1e-4049-7fce-81ca-75584feb8e93
```

You can use the USER\_UUID to track API usage per user.

## Activity Log

You can view the Activity Log using the Qualys user interface and the Activity Log API (/api/2.0/fo/activity\_log). The Activity Log shows details about user actions taken.

To view the Activity Log, log into your Qualys account. Go to Users and click the Activity Log tab. Select Filters > Recent API Calls. You'll see the API Processes list showing the API calls subject to the API limits (all APIs except "session" API) made by subscription users and/or updated by the service in the past week.

Tip - You can search the processes list to find API processes. You can search by process state (Queued, Running, Expired, Finished and/or Blocked), by submitted date and by last updated date. You can search for API processes that were blocked due to exceeding the API rate limit and/or the API concurrency limit.



## Chapter 2 - Authentication to your account

Authentication with valid Qualys account credentials is required for making Qualys API requests to the Qualys API servers. When calling the V2 APIs (i.e. APIs with /2.0/ as URL element), users have the option to choose between session based authentication (using login and logout operations) and basic HTTP authentication (method supported for V1 APIs (i.e. APIs with /msp/ as URL element)).

[What do I need to know?](#)

[Using the API Session Resource](#)

[Session Login](#)

[Session Logout](#)

### What do I need to know?

Here's some things to know about making authenticated API requests to Qualys API servers.

#### Required Header Parameter

The following header parameter must be included in all API calls using basic HTTP authentication and session based authentication:

```
"X-Requested-With: <user description, like a user agent>"
```

Specifying the required "X-Requested-With" parameter helps to protect Qualys API users from cross-site request forgery (CSRF) attacks.

### Using Basic HTTP Authentication

Using this method, Qualys account credentials are transmitted using the "Basic Authentication Scheme" over HTTPS for each API call. For information, see the "Basic Authentication Scheme" section of RFC #2617:

```
http://www.faqs.org/rfcs/rfc2617.html
```

The exact method of implementing authentication will vary according to which programming language is used.

A sample asset/host API request (Curl) using basic HTTP authentication:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -u "acme_ab12:passwd"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/?action=list"
```

## Using Session Based Authentication

Using this method, the user makes a sequence of API requests as follows (supported for V2 API calls):

### Step 1: Make session login request

Use the Qualys API **session** resource to make a login request. Upon success, the request returns a session ID in the Set-Cookie HTTP header:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -D headers  
-d "action=login&username=acme_ab12&password=passwd"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/session/"
```

### Step 2: Make resource requests

Use the API resources to make API requests, as described in this user guide, and include the session ID in the cookie header for each request.

You'll notice the session cookie (QualysSession) was extracted from the "headers" file contents returned from the session login API call (Step 1 above):

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"  
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;  
secure" -d "action=list"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/"
```

### Step 3: Make session logout request

Once logged in to Qualys you can make multiple API requests. Use the Qualys API **session** resource to logout of the current session. Logging out of the session closes the open session and ensures secure, ongoing access to your account. Access may be denied if a user makes too many session login requests without closing sessions properly:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"  
-b "QualysSession=10b8eb6d4553b4d1ecb860c2b3c247d4; path=/api;  
secure" -d "action=logout"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/session/"
```

## Using the API Session Resource

Sessions created using the Qualys API via the **session** resource are equivalent in every way to sessions created by users logging into the Qualys user interface. Too many open sessions, whether created via the API and/or via user interface login, will lock out new session login attempts from both interfaces (user and API).

The request URL has several elements. The following elements appear in every request URL based on the API V2 architecture.

URL element	Description
qualysapi.qualys.com:443	FQDN of the Qualys API server and option port (443 if specified).
api	Qualys Application component name.
2.0	Qualys API version number.
fo	Qualys interface component name.
session scan report or other component name	Qualys API resource name, i.e. session or some other component like scan or report etc.
action={value}	Qualys API resource-specific action. In the sample session login URL above, the action is "login".

### Session Login Request

The session login request includes the Qualys user login credentials, the request URL, and the location where the HTTP response headers will be saved.

The sample API call below saves the HTTP headers in a local file named "headers":

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -D headers
-d "action=login&username=acme_ab12&password=passwd"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/session/"
```

If you do not wish to store this information in the "headers" file, you can save the HTTP header in a cookie as shown below:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -c cookie.txt
-d "action=login&username=acme_ab12&password=passwd"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/session/"
```

Upon success, the sample Qualys API call returns an XML response with the message "Logged in" and the Qualys API session ID in the Set-Cookie HTTP header. See "HTTP Response Headers" for further information.

### Resource Requests

When session based authentication is used, the session cookie returned in the XML response from the session login request must be included in the cookie header of subsequent API requests. Multiple API requests can be made using the same session cookie (this is supported using V2 API requests).

The resource request includes the Qualys user login credentials, the Qualys API session ID, the request URL, and the location where the HTTP response headers are saved.

The sample API request below is used to request a list of reports in the user's Report Share storage space. You'll notice the session cookie (QualysSession) was extracted from the "headers" file contents returned from the session login API call.

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"  
-d "action=list"  
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;  
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/"
```

If you saved the HTTP response headers (from the session login request) in a cookie file, make an API request to obtain the cookie from the cookie file as shown below:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"  
-d "action=list"  
-b "cookie.txt" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/"
```

Upon success, the sample report list API call returns an XML response listing the reports in the user's Report Share. In progress and completed reports are included.

### HTTP Response Headers

These API requests return HTTP response headers: session login requests, session logout requests, and fetch (download) report requests. These requests provide information to the third party application about the XML output.

Sample XML output showing HTML response headers returned from a session logout request:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
Date: Wed, 20 Jun 2007 16:21:03 GMT  
Server: qweb/3.3h  
Set-Cookie: QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208;  
path=/api; secure  
Expires: Mon, 24 Oct 1970 07:30:00 GMT  
Cache-Control: post-check=0,pre-check=0  
Pragma: no-cache  
Connection: close  
Transfer-Encoding: chunked  
Content-Type: text/xml
```

Sample XML output showing HTML response headers returned from a fetch (download) report request, where the report format is HTML:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK  
Date: Wed, 20 Jun 2007 16:36:42 GMT  
Server: qweb/3.3h  
Expires: Mon, 24 Oct 1970 07:30:00 GMT  
Cache-Control: post-check=0,pre-check=0  
Pragma: no-cache  
Content-Disposition: attachment;  
filename=scan_report__1182357402.zip  
Content-length: 98280  
Connection: close
```

Content-Type: application/zip

Expires HTTP Header - For the Expires header, Qualys complies with RFC #2109 and sets the Expires date to an old date (a date long in the past). Currently Qualys sets the Expires date to "Mon, 24 Oct 1970 07:30:00 GMT". Note that Qualys cookie expiration is managed on the server side, and Qualys does not rely on clients to drop their expired cookies.

### Session Logout Request

A sample session logout request (POST method) is shown below. Upon success, the sample Qualys API call returns an XML response with the message "Logged out".

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-d "action=logout"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/session/"
```

See "Session Logout" below for further information.

### Session Timeout

Every Qualys user account has a session timeout setting. This setting is configurable at the subscription level by Manager users in the Qualys user interface (go to Users > Setup > Security). For a new subscription, this is set to 60 minutes.

The session timeout applies to sessions started using the user interface and sessions started using the Qualys APIs, including APIs based on the new API architecture.

When you launch a scan or report (using Report Share), the task is launched in the background, and processing does not timeout until the task has completed.

## Session Login

/api/2.0/fo/session/?action=login

[POST]

Make a request to Qualys API server for session login.

A session login request is used to authenticate to the Qualys API and receive a Qualys API session ID, which must be included in the cookie header of subsequent API resource requests.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=login	(Required) A flag used to make a session login request.
username	(Required) The user name (login) of a Qualys user account.

Parameter	Description
password	(Required) The password of a Qualys user account.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.

A sample session login request (POST method) is shown below. Upon success, the sample Qualys API call returns an XML response with the message "Logged in" and the Qualys API session ID as shown.

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -D headers.4
-d "action=login&username=acme_ab12&password=passwd"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/session/"

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE GENERIC SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">

<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2007-06-20T16:21:04Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Logged in</TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>

cat headers.4

HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Wed, 20 Jun 2007 16:21:03 GMT
Server: qweb/3.3h
Set-Cookie: QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208;
path=/api; secure
Expires: Mon, 24 Oct 1970 07:30:00 GMT
Cache-Control: post-check=0,pre-check=0
Pragma: no-cache
Connection: close
Transfer-Encoding: chunked
Content-Type: text/xml
```

## Session Logout

`/api/2.0/fo/session/?action=logout`

[POST]

Make a request to Qualys API server for session logout.

When you're done making V2 API resource requests, the third party application must make a session logout request. This results in closing the session ID for the user's account, preventing future API requests from running.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>action=logout</code>	(Required) A flag used to make a session logout request.
<code>echo_request={0 1}</code>	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.

A sample session logout request (POST method) is shown below. Upon success, the sample Qualys API call returns an XML response with the message "Logged out" as shown.

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-d "action=logout"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/session/"
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE GENERIC SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2007-06-20T21:50:37Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Logged out</TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

```
cat headers.18
```

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Date: Wed, 20 Jun 2007 21:50:36 GMT
Server: qweb/3.3h
Expires: Mon, 24 Oct 1970 07:30:00 GMT
Cache-Control: post-check=0,pre-check=0
Pragma: no-cache
```

```
Set-Cookie: QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208;  
expires=Wed, 13-Jun-2007 21:50:37 GMT; path=/fo  
Connection: close  
Transfer-Encoding: chunked  
Content-Type: text/xml
```



## Chapter 3 - Scans

Launch and manage vulnerability scans, compliance scans, discovery scans (maps).

[VM Scans](#) | [Compliance Scans](#) | [Cloud Perimeter Scans](#)

[VM Scan Schedules](#) | [PC Scan Schedules](#)

[Scan List Parameters](#) | [Scan Parameters](#) | [Cloud Perimeter Scan Parameters](#) | [Scan Schedule Parameters](#)

[VM Scan Statistics](#)

[VM Scan Summary](#)

[Scanner Details](#)

[Share PCI Scan](#)

[Discovery Scans \(maps\)](#) | [Domain List](#) | [Add/Edit Domain](#)

## VM Scans

The VM Scan API (/api/2.0/fo/scan/) is used to obtain a list of vulnerability scans in your account and to take actions on them like cancel, pause, resume, and fetch (download) finished results.

Express Lite: This API is available to Express Lite users.

### Permissions

User Role	Permissions
Manager	Manage scans on all IPs in the subscription.
Unit Manager	Launch, list and fetch scans on IPs in the user's business unit. And take actions on scans launched by users in the same business unit (cancel, pause, resume and delete).
Scanner	Launch, list and fetch scans on IPs in the user's account. And take actions on scans that the user owns (cancel, pause, resume and delete).
Reader	View scans with targets containing IPs in the user's account. Download scan results when the target includes at least one IP in the user's account.
Auditor	No permissions.

### VM Scan List

/api/2.0/fo/scan/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

List vulnerability scans in the user's account. By default the XML output lists scans launched in the past 30 days.

### Input Parameters

The input parameters for requesting a VM scan list are shown below. See [Scan List Parameters](#) for complete details.

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=list (required), echo_request
Scan List Filters	scan_ref, state, processed, type, target, user_login, launched_after_datetime, launched_before_datetime, scan_type=certview, scan_type=ec2certview, client_id and client_name (only for Consultant type subscriptions)
Show/Hide Information	show_ags, show_op, show_status, show_last, ignore_target

## Samples

List all scans in the user account.

```

curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/
?action=list&echo_request=1&show_aggs=1&show_op=1"

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/scan_list_output.dtd
">
<SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <REQUEST>
    <DATETIME>2018-05-25T12:28:29Z</DATETIME>
    <USER_LOGIN>acme_ab</USER_LOGIN>
    <RESOURCE>https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/
    </RESOURCE>
    <PARAM_LIST>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>action</KEY>
        <VALUE>list</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>echo_request</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>show_aggs</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>show_op</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
    </PARAM_LIST>
  </REQUEST>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-05-25T12:28:29Z</DATETIME>
    <SCAN_LIST>
      <SCAN>
        <REF>scan/1187117392.587</REF>
        <TYPE>On-Demand</TYPE>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[Web Servers 09/25]]></TITLE>
        <USER_LOGIN>acme_ab</USER_LOGIN>
        <LAUNCH_DATETIME>2018-05-25-25T08:10:43Z</LAUNCH_DATETIME>

```

```

<DURATION>00:05:16</DURATION>
<PROCESSED>1</PROCESSED>
<STATUS>
  <STATE>Finished</STATE>
</STATUS>
<TARGET><![CDATA[10.10.10.10-10.10.10.113]]></TARGET>
<OPTION_PROFILE>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[Initial Options]]></TITLE>
  <DEFAULT_FLAG>1</DEFAULT_FLAG>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
</SCAN>
<SCAN>
  <REF>scan/1169604974.6553</REF>
  <TYPE>Scheduled</TYPE>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[Web Servers]]></TITLE>
  <USER_LOGIN>acme_sb3</USER_LOGIN>
  <LAUNCH_DATETIME>2018-05-24T15:40:02Z</LAUNCH_DATETIME>
  <DURATION>00:05:16</DURATION>
  <PROCESSED>0</PROCESSED>
  <STATUS>
    <STATE>Finished</STATE>
  </STATUS>
  <TARGET><![CDATA[10.10.10.10-10.10.10.113]]></TARGET>
  <OPTION_PROFILE>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[Initial Options]]></TITLE>
    <DEFAULT_FLAG>1</DEFAULT_FLAG>
  </OPTION_PROFILE>
</SCAN>
</SCAN_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>
...

```

List all running scans that were launched by the user with the login ID “acme\_ab”:

```

curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/
?action=list&state=Running&user_login=acme_ab"

```

List all scheduled scans that were launched after June 5, 2018.

```

curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/
?action=list&type=Scheduled&launched_after_datetime=2018-06-05"

```

List all scans for AFCO Company client (only for Consultant type subscriptions).

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "content-type:
text/xml""https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/?action=lis
t&client_name=AFCO Company"
```

## DTD

[<platform API server>](#)/api/2.0/fo/scan/scan\_list\_output.dtd

## Launch VM Scan

**/api/2.0/fo/scan/?action=launch**

[POST]

Launch vulnerability scan in the user's account.

The Launch Scan API is asynchronous. When you make a request to launch a scan using this API, the service will return a scan reference ID right away and the call will quit without waiting for the complete scan results.

Using networks? Choose the Global Default Network to scan IPs on your network perimeter.

## Input Parameters

The input parameters for launching a VM scan are shown below. See [Scan Parameters](#) for complete details.

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=launch (required), echo_request, runtime_http_header
Scan Title	scan_title
Option Profile	option_id or option_title
Scanner Appliance	iscanner_id or iscanner_name, ec2_instance_ids
Processing Priority	priority
Asset IPs/Groups	ip, asset_group_ids, asset_groups, exclude_ip_per_scan, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag
Asset Tags	target_from=tags, use_ip_nt_range_tags, tag_include_selector, tag_exclude_selector, tag_set_by, tag_set_exclude, tag_set_include
Network	ip_network_id (when the Network Support feature is enabled)
Client	client_id and client_name (only for Consultant type subscriptions)

### Sample - Launch scan on IP address

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -X "POST" -d "action=launch&scan_title=My+Vulnerability+Scan&ip=10.10.10.10&option_id=43165&iscanner_name=scanner1" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/" > outputfile.txt
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2013-01-15T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New vm scan launched</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>REFERENCE</KEY>
        <VALUE>scan/1358285558.36992</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Launch scan using asset tags

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -X "POST" -d "action=launch&scan_title=My+Vulnerability+Scan&target_from=tags&tag_set_by=name&tag_set_include=Windows&option_id=43165&iscanner_name=scanner1" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/" > file.txt
```

### Sample - Launch scan using All Scanners in Network

#### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "X-Requested-With:curl demo" -d "action=launch&scan_title=scan3&option_title=Initial+Options&ip_network_id=12807913&scanners_in_network=1&asset_groups=AG1-GDN" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/"
```

## Launch VM Scan on EC2 assets

**/api/2.0/fo/scan/?action=launch**

[POST]

Launch vulnerability scan on your Amazon EC2 hosts (in your Amazon Web Services account).

A few things to consider...

- EC2 Scanning must be enabled for your Qualys account.
- Managers and Unit Managers can launch EC2 scans.
- Before scanning you'll need to complete some set up steps. See [Securing Amazon Web Services with Qualys](#)

### Input Parameters

The input parameters for launching an EC2 scan are shown below. See [Scan Parameters](#) for complete details.

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=launch (required), echo_request
Scan Title	scan_title
EC2 environment	connector_name (required), ec2_endpoint (required)
Option Profile	option_id or option_title
Scanner Appliance	iscanner_id or iscanner_name
Processing Priority	priority
Target Hosts	target_from=tags Use tags to select the EC2 hosts you want to scan.
Note: You can use either ec2_instance_ids or tags parameter or both	use_ip_nt_range_tags=0 The default setting is "0". Important - This cannot be set to "1" for EC2 scanning.
	These tag parameters are used to select tags: tag_set_include={tag1,tag2,...} (required) tag_set_exclude={tag1,tag2,...} (optional) tag_include_selector={ <b>any</b>  all} (default in bold) tag_exclude_selector={ <b>any</b>  all} (default in bold) tag_set_by={ <b>id</b>  name} (default in bold)
	ec2_instance_ids={value}
	The ID of the target EC2 instance to launch the VM or compliance scan. Multiple ec2 instance ids are comma separated. You can add up to maximum 10 instance Ids.

### Sample - Launch EC2 Vulnerability scan

Launch an EC2 vulnerability scan using the connector "EC2\_Connector" on assets that match tags with IDs 1558997 and 1559222.

API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -X "POST" -d
"action=launch&scan_title=My+EC2+Scan&connector_name=EC2_Connector
&ec2_endpoint=us-east-1&target_from=tags&use_ip_nt_range_tags=0
&tag_include_selector=any&tag_set_by=id&tag_set_include=1558997,15
59222&option_id=43165&iscanner_name=EC2-1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/" > outputfile.txt
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-02-25T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New vm scan launched</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>REFERENCE</KEY>
        <VALUE>scan/1358285558.36992</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

**Sample - Launch EC2 Vulnerability scan for EC2 instance**

Launch a VM scan on EC2 instances using the parameter `ec2_instance_ids`.

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "content-type: text/xml"
"action=launch&scan_title=Ec2InstanceScanScan_TAGS_1525653991&&opt
ion_title=Initial+Options&iscanner_id=212711&connector_name=arn&ec
2_endpoint=useast-1&ec2_instance_ids=i-0c9768f97a2816ad6, i-
0211dfd18a6dff979"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/"
```



## Manage VM Scans

**/api/2.0/fo/scan/?action={action}**

Take actions on vulnerability scans in their account, like cancel, pause, resume, delete and fetch completed scan results.

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) One action required for the request: cancel - Stop a scan in progress (POST method) pause - Stop a scan in progress and change status to "Paused" (POST method) resume - Restart a scan that has been paused (POST method) delete - Delete a scan in your account (POST method) fetch - Download scan results for a scan with status of "Finished", "Canceled", "Paused" or "Error" (GET or POST method)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to echo the input parameters in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not listed in the XML output.
scan_ref={value}	(Required) The scan reference for a vulnerability scan. This will have the format: scan/nnnnnnnnnn.nnnnn

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) An action for the request: cancel - stop a scan in progress, "Running" or "Paused" pause - stop a scan in progress and change status to "Paused" resume - restart a scan that has been paused fetch - download scan results for a scan with the status "Finished", "Canceled", "Paused" or "Error".
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
scan_ref={value}	(Required) Specifies a scan reference. A scan reference has the format "scan/987659876.19876".
ips={value}	(Optional for a fetch request) Show only certain IP addresses/ranges in the scan results. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. A range entry is specified using a hyphen (for example, 10.10.10.1-10.10.10.20). Multiple entries are comma separated.

Parameter	Description
mode={ <b>brief</b>  extended}	(Optional for fetch request) The verbosity of the scan results details: brief (the default) or extended. The brief output includes this information: IP address, DNS hostname, NetBIOS hostname, QID and scan test results if applicable. The extended output includes the brief output plus this extended information: protocol, port, an SSL flag ("yes" is returned when SSL was used for the detection, "no" is returned when SSL was not used), and FQDN if applicable.
output_format={ <b>csv</b>  json  csv_extended  json_extended}	(Optional for fetch request) The output format of the vulnerability scan results. A valid value is: csv (the default), json (for JavaScript Object Notation()), csv_extended, json_extended. <a href="#">Click here for information on Scan Results JSON</a>
client_id={value}	(Optional for fetch request) Id assigned to the client (Consultant type subscription only). Parameter client_id or client_name may be specified for the same request.
client_name={value}	(Optional for fetch request) Name of the client (Consultant type subscription only). Parameter client_id or client_name may be specified for the same request.

### Samples - Take actions on scans

Cancel a scan (POST method) is shown below.

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-d "action=cancel&scan_ref=234234234.12345"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/"
```

Pause a scan (POST method) is shown below.

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-d "action=pause&scan_ref=234234234.12345"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/"
```

Resume a scan (POST method) is shown below.

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-d "action=resume&scan_ref=234234234.12345"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/"
```

Fetch/download a scan result is shown below.

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-d "action=fetch&scan_ref=234234234.12345"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/"
```

DTD

```
<platform API server>/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd
```

Compliance Scans

The Compliance Scan API (/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/) is used to launch compliance scans, get a list of compliance scans in your account and manage them. The SCAP Scan API (/api/2.0/fo/scan/scap/) is used to get a list of SCAP scans in your account.

Permissions

To use this API, these options must be enabled in the user’s subscription: Policy Compliance (PC) module and New Scanner Services. Role-based user permissions are described below.

User Role	Permissions
Manager	Manage compliance scans on all compliance IPs in the subscription.
Unit Manager	When the "Manage compliance" permission is enabled in the user’s account settings: 1) ability to launch, list and fetch compliance scans on IPs in the user’s business unit, 2) ability to take actions on scans launched by users in the same business unit (cancel, pause, resume and delete).
Scanner	When the "Manage compliance" permission is enabled in the user’s account settings: 1) ability to launch, list and fetch compliance scans on IPs in the user’s account, 2) ability to take actions on scans that the user owns (cancel, pause, resume and delete).
Reader	No permissions to manage compliance scans.
Auditor	No permissions to manage compliance scans.

## Compliance Scan List

/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/ with action=list

[GET] [POST]

List of compliance scans in your account. By default the XML output lists scans launched in the past 30 days.

The input parameters for requesting a PC scan list are below. See [Scan List Parameters](#) for complete details.

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=list (required), echo_request
Scan List Filters	scan_id (compliance scan ID), scan_ref, state, processed, type, target, user_login, launched_after_datetime, launched_before_datetime, client_id and client_name (only for Consultant type subscriptions)
Show Information	show_aggs, show_op, show_status, show_last

### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=list&state=Finished&scan_ref=compliance/1344842952.1340"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/scan_list_output.dtd"
">
<SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-06-12T07:28:46Z</DATETIME>
    <SCAN_LIST>
      <SCAN>
        <ID>3332486</ID>
        <REF>compliance/1344842952.1340</REF>
        <TYPE>Scheduled</TYPE>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[MY PC Scan]]></TITLE>
        <USER_LOGIN>USERNAME</USER_LOGIN>
        <LAUNCH_DATETIME>2018-05-13T07:30:09Z</LAUNCH_DATETIME>
        <DURATION>00:06:29</DURATION>
        <PROCESSED>1</PROCESSED>
        <STATUS>
          <STATE>Finished</STATE>
        </STATUS>
      </SCAN>
    </SCAN_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

```

        <TARGET><![CDATA[10.10.25.50]]></TARGET>
    </SCAN>
</SCAN_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

DTD:

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/scan/scan\_list\_output.dtd

## SCAP Scan List

**/api/2.0/fo/scan/scap/ with action=list**

[GET] [POST]

List SCAP scans in your account. By default the XML output lists scans launched in the past 30 days.

The input parameters for requesting a SCAP scan list are below. See [Scan List Parameters](#) for complete details.

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=list (required), echo_request
Scan List Filters	scan_id (compliance scan ID), scan_ref, state, type, target, user_login, launched_after_datetime, launched_before_datetime
Show Information	show_aggs, show_op, show_status, show_last

API request 1: all SCAP scans

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d
"action=list" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/scap/"

```

API request 2: SCAP scan by reference number

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d
"action=list&scan_ref=qscap/1402642816.80342"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/scap/"

```

API request 3: On Demand SCAP scans only

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d
"action=list&type=On-Demand"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/scap/"

```

XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/scap/qscap_scan_list

```

```

_output.dtd">
<SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-06-13T22:56:19Z</DATETIME>
    <SCAN_LIST>
      <SCAN>
        <ID>6980366</ID>
        <REF>qscap/1402694682.80366</REF>
        <TYPE>On-Demand</TYPE>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[<IMG
SRC="http://www.google.com/images/logos/ps_logo2.png">]]></TITLE>
        <POLICY>
          <ID>39298</ID>
          <TITLE><![CDATA[Policy A]]></TITLE>
        </POLICY>
        <USER_LOGIN>acme_ab</USER_LOGIN>
        <LAUNCH_DATETIME>2018-06-13T21:24:42Z</LAUNCH_DATETIME>
        <STATUS>
          <STATE>Finished</STATE>
        </STATUS>
        <TARGET><![CDATA[10.10.30.244, 10.10.34.222]]></TARGET>
      ...
    </SCAN_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

DTD:

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/scan/qscap\_scan\_list\_output.dtd

## Launch Compliance Scan

/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/?action=launch

[POST]

Launch compliance scan in the user's account.

Using networks? Choose the Global Default Network to scan IPs on your network perimeter.

### Input Parameters

The input parameters for launching a compliance scan are shown below. See [Securing Amazon Web Services with Qualys](#)

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=launch (required), echo_request, runtime_http_header
Scan Title	scan_title
Option Profile	option_id or option_title
Scanner Appliance	iscanner_id or iscanner_name
Asset IPs/Groups	ip, asset_group_ids, asset_groups, exclude_ip_per_scan, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag
Asset Tags	target_from=tags, use_ip_nt_range_tags, tag_include_selector, tag_exclude_selector, tag_set_by, tag_set_exclude, tag_set_include
Network	ip_network_id (when the Network Support feature is enabled)
Client	client_id and client_name (only for Consultant type subscriptions)

### Sample - Launch a Compliance Scan

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=launch&ip=10.10.25.52&iscanner_name=iscan_er5&option_title
=Initial+PC+Options&echo_request=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/" >
apiOutputScan.txt
```

### Sample - Launch a compliance scan using all scanners in network

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl demo 2" -d
"action=launch&scan_title=pc+scan+API&option_id=3262&ip_network_id
```

```
=12807913&scanners_in_network=1&ip=10.10.10.10,10.10.10.11"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">  
<SIMPLE_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2018-06-15T21:55:36Z</DATETIME>  
    <TEXT>New compliance scan launched</TEXT>  
    <ITEM_LIST>  
      <ITEM>  
        <KEY>ID</KEY>  
        <VALUE>18198</VALUE>  
      </ITEM>  
      <ITEM>  
        <KEY>REFERENCE</KEY>  
        <VALUE>compliance/1473976536.18198</VALUE>  
      </ITEM>  
    </ITEM_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Launch Compliance Scan on EC2 assets

**/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/?action=launch**

[POST]

Launch a compliance scan on your Amazon EC2 hosts (in your Amazon Web Services account).

A few things to consider...

- EC2 Scanning must be enabled for your Qualys account.
- Managers and Unit Managers can launch EC2 scans.
- Before scanning you'll need to complete some set up steps. See [Securing Amazon Web Services with Qualys](#)



## Input Parameters

The input parameters for launching an EC2 scan are shown below. Please see [Scan Parameters](#) for complete details.

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=launch (required), echo_request
Scan Title	scan_title
EC2 environment	connector_name (required), ec2_endpoint (required)
Option Profile	option_id or option_title
Scanner Appliance	iscanner_id or iscanner_name
Target Hosts	target_from=tags (required) Use tags to select the EC2 hosts you want to scan.  use_ip_nt_range_tags=0 The default setting is "0". Important - This cannot be set to "1" for EC2 scanning.  These tag parameters are used to select tags: tag_set_include={tag1,tag2,...} (required) tag_set_exclude={tag1,tag2,...} (optional) tag_include_selector= <b>any</b>  all (default in bold) tag_exclude_selector= <b>any</b>  all (default in bold) tag_set_by= <b>id</b>  name (default in bold)

## Sample - Launch EC2 compliance scan

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=launch&scan_title=My+EC2+Scan+via+API&connector_name=EC2-
Connector-Lab&ec2_endpoint=us-east-
1&target_from=tags&tag_include_selector=any&tag_set_by=id&tag_set_
include=270325&option_id=61769&iscanner_name=my-ec2-scanner"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <REQUEST>
    <DATETIME>2018-06-24T10:10:51Z</DATETIME>
    <USER_LOGIN>USERNAME</USER_LOGIN>
  <RESOURCE>https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/
</RESOURCE>
</REQUEST>
<RESPONSE>
```

```
<DATETIME>2018-06-24T10:10:57Z</DATETIME>
<TEXT>New compliance scan launched</TEXT>
<ITEM_LIST>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>ID</KEY>
    <VALUE>2222345</VALUE>
  </ITEM>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>REFERENCE</KEY>
    <VALUE>compliance/1347771234.36444</VALUE>
  </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Manage Compliance Scans

**/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/?action={action}**

Take actions on compliance scans in their account, like cancel, pause, resume, delete and fetch completed scan results.

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) One action required for the request: cancel - Stop a scan in progress (POST method) pause - Stop a scan in progress and change status to "Paused" (POST method) resume - Restart a scan that has been paused (POST method) delete - Delete a scan in your account (POST method) fetch - Download scan results for a scan with status of "Finished", "Canceled", "Paused" or "Error" (GET or POST method)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to echo the input parameters in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not listed in the XML output.
scan_ref={value}	(Required) The scan reference for a compliance scan. This will have the format: compliance/nnnnnnnnnnn.nnnnn

## Sample - Fetch PC Scan Results

API request:

```
curl -u USERNAME:PASSWORD -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/?
action=fetch&scan_ref=compliance/1347709693.37303" >
apiOutputScanFetch.txt
```

XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE COMPLIANCE_SCAN_RESULT_OUTPUT SYSTEM

"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/compliance/complianc
e_scan_result_output.dtd">
<COMPLIANCE_SCAN_RESULT_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-06-17T10:23:53Z</DATETIME>
    <COMPLIANCE_SCAN>
      <HEADER>
        <NAME><![CDATA[Compliance Scan Results]]></NAME>
        <GENERATION_DATETIME>2012-09-
17T10:23:53Z</GENERATION_DATETIME>
        <COMPANY_INFO>
          <NAME><![CDATA[Qualys]]></NAME>
          <ADDRESS><![CDATA[1600 Bridge Parkway]]></ADDRESS>
          <CITY><![CDATA[Redwood Shores]]></CITY>
          <STATE><![CDATA[California]]></STATE>
          <COUNTRY><![CDATA[United States]]></COUNTRY>
          <ZIP_CODE><![CDATA[94065]]></ZIP_CODE>
        </COMPANY_INFO>
        <USER_INFO>
          <NAME><![CDATA[NAME]]></NAME>
          <USERNAME>USERNAME</USERNAME>
          <ROLE>Manager</ROLE>
        </USER_INFO>
        <KEY value="USERNAME">USERNAME</KEY>
        <KEY value="COMPANY"><![CDATA[Qualys]]></KEY>
        <KEY value="DATE">2018-06-15T11:49:08Z</KEY>
        <KEY value="TITLE"><![CDATA[My PC Scan]]></KEY>
        <KEY value="TARGET">10.10.10.29</KEY>
        <KEY value="EXCLUDED_TARGET"><![CDATA[N/A]]></KEY>
        <KEY value="DURATION">00:01:00</KEY>
        <KEY value="SCAN_HOST">10.10.21.122 (Scanner 6.6.28-1,
Vulnerability Signatures 2.2.215-2)</KEY>
        <KEY value="NBHOST_ALIVE">1</KEY>
        <KEY value="NBHOST_TOTAL">1</KEY>
        <KEY value="REPORT_TYPE">Scheduled</KEY>
        <KEY value="OPTIONS">File Integrity Monitoring: Enabled,
Scanned Ports: Standard Scan, Hosts to Scan in Parallel - External
Scanners: 15, Hosts to Scan in Parallel - Scanner Appliances: 30,
Total Processes to Run in Parallel: 10, HTTP Processes to Run in
Parallel: 10,

Packet (Burst) Delay: Medium, Intensity: Normal, Overall

```

```
Performance: Normal, ICMP Host Discovery, Ignore RST packets: Off,  
Ignore firewall-generated SYN-ACK packets: Off, Do not send ACK or  
SYN-ACK packets during host discovery: Off</KEY>  
  <KEY value="STATUS">FINISHED</KEY>  
  <OPTION_PROFILE>  
    <OPTION_PROFILE_TITLE  
option_profile_default="0"><![CDATA[11412]]  
></OPTION_PROFILE_TITLE>  
  </OPTION_PROFILE>  
</HEADER>  
<APPENDIX>  
  <TARGET_HOSTS>  
    <HOSTS_SCANNED>10.10.10.29</HOSTS_SCANNED>  
  </TARGET_HOSTS>  
  <TARGET_DISTRIBUTION>  
    <SCANNER>  
      <NAME><![CDATA[iscan_sx]]></NAME>  
      <HOSTS>10.10.10.29</HOSTS>  
    </SCANNER>  
  </TARGET_DISTRIBUTION>  
  <AUTHENTICATION>  
    <AUTH>  
      <TYPE>Windows</TYPE>  
      <SUCCESS>  
        <IP>10.10.10.29</IP>  
      </SUCCESS>  
    </AUTH>  
  </AUTHENTICATION>  
</APPENDIX>  
</COMPLIANCE_SCAN>  
</RESPONSE>  
</COMPLIANCE_SCAN_RESULT_OUTPUT>
```

## Cloud Perimeter Scans

/api/2.0/fo/scan/cloud/perimeter/job/

[POST]

Cloud perimeter scans are available for VM and PC modules. Only Managers and Unit Managers have permission to configure cloud perimeter scans

The input parameters for requesting a Cloud Perimeter scan are below. See [Cloud Perimeter Scan Parameters](#) for complete details.

Type	Parameter List
Request	action={create update}
Scan List Filters	id, module, cloud_provider, cloud_service, connector_name, connector_uuid, scan_title, active, option_title, option_id, priority, scanner_id, isscanner_name, platform_type, region_code, vpc_id, tag_include_selector, tag_exclude_selector, tag_set_by, tag_set_include, tag_set_exclude, elb_dns, schedule

### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"action=create&tag_set_by=name&tag_include_selector=any&tag_set_in
clude=ec2-Virginia,Unassigned Business
Unit&connector_name=conn1&region_code=us-east-
1&active=1&option_title=Initial
Options&module=vm&schedule=now&cloud_provider=aws&platform_type=cl
assic&&after_notify=1&after_notify_message=Scan Finished"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/cloud/perimeter/job/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-11T04:06:01Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Scan has been created successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>1352070</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Example - Create Cloud Perimeter Scan Job (Recurring Schedule)

#### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"action=create&tag_set_by=name&tag_include_selector=any&tag_set_in
clude=EC2_Targets&tag_exclude_selector=any&tag_set_exclude=EC2_Tes
t&connector_name=EC2 Connector&region_code=us-east-
1&active=0&occurrence=daily&start_date=04/02/2018&start_hour=10&st
art_minute=30&time_zone_code=IN&option_title=Initial
Options&frequency_days=364&observe_dst=no&module=vm&schedule=recur
ring&cloud_provider=aws&platform_type=classic&after_notify=1&recip
ient_group_ids=4229"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/cloud/perimeter/job/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-11T05:01:42Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Scan has been created successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>1352071</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Example - Update Cloud Perimeter Scan Job

#### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"action=update&id=1352071&connector_name=EC2Connector-
2&platform_type=vpc_peered&region_code=us-west-1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/cloud/perimeter/job/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-11T05:05:35Z</DATETIME>
```

```
<TEXT>Scan has been updated successfully</TEXT>
<ITEM_LIST>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>ID</KEY>
    <VALUE>1352071</VALUE>
  </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

DTD:

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/scan/simple\_return.dtd

## VM Scan Schedules

The Schedule Scan API (/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/) is used to define schedules for vulnerability scans in the user's account.

### Permissions

User Role	Permissions
Manager	Create scan schedules for all assets in the subscription Remove all scan schedules View all scan schedules in the subscription
Unit Manager	Create scan schedules for assets in user's business unit Remove scan schedules in user's business unit. View scan schedules in the subscription*
Scanner	Create scan schedules for assets in user's account. Remove user's scan schedules View scan schedules in the subscription*
Readers	No permission to create or remove scan schedules View scan schedules in the subscription*

\* Qualys includes an account permission setting that restricts Unit Managers, Scanners, and Readers from viewing scheduled tasks on unassigned assets.

### List scan schedules

/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. Otherwise parameters are not displayed in the output.
id={value}	(Optional) The ID of the scan schedule you want to display.
active={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 for active schedules only, or 0 for deactivated schedules only.
show_notifications={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to include the notification settings for each schedule in the XML output.
scan_type=certview	(Optional) Launch a CertView type VM scan. This option will be supported when CertView GA is released and enabled for your account.
scan_type=ec2certview	(Optional) Launch a CertView type VM scan for EC2 assets.



Parameter	Description
fqdn={value}	(Optional) The target FQDN for a CertView type VM scan. For a CertView type scan you must specify at least one target i.e. IPs, asset groups or FQDNs. Multiple values are comma separated. This option will be supported when CertView GA is released and enabled for your account.
show_cloud_details={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to display the cloud details (Provider, Connector, Scan Type and Cloud Target) in the XML output. Otherwise the details are not displayed in the output.
client_id={value}	(Optional) Id assigned to the client (Consultant type subscription only). Parameter client_id or client_name may be specified for the same request.
client_name={value}	(Optional) Name of the client (Consultant type subscription only). Parameter client_id or client_name may be specified for the same request.
scan_type=perimeter	(Optional) List cloud perimeter scans only. <b>This option will be supported for Cloud Perimeter Scans in future release.</b>
show_cloud_details={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to display cloud details in the XML output. The cloud details will show scan type "Cloud Perimeter" for cloud perimeter scans.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/?action=list&id=160642&show_notifications=1"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/schedule_scan_list_output.dtd">
<SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-12-01T19:26:50Z</DATETIME>
    <SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST>
      <SCAN>
        <ID>160642</ID>
        <ACTIVE>1</ACTIVE>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[My Daily Scan]]></TITLE>
        <USER_LOGIN>qualys_ps</USER_LOGIN>
        <TARGET><![CDATA[10.10.10.10-10.10.10.20]]></TARGET>
        <NETWORK_ID><![CDATA[0]]></NETWORK_ID>
        <ISCANNER_NAME><![CDATA[External
Scanner]]></ISCANNER_NAME>
        <USER_ENTERED_IPS>
```

```

    <RANGE>
      <START>10.10.10.10</START>
      <END>10.10.10.20</END>
    </RANGE>
  </USER_ENTERED_IPS>
  <OPTION_PROFILE>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[Initial Options]]></TITLE>
    <DEFAULT_FLAG>1</DEFAULT_FLAG>
  </OPTION_PROFILE>
  <PROCESSING_PRIORITY>0 - No Priority</PROCESSING_PRIORITY>
  <SCHEDULE>
    <DAILY frequency_days="1" />
    <START_DATE_UTC>2017-11-30T00:30:00Z</START_DATE_UTC>
    <START_HOUR>16</START_HOUR>
    <START_MINUTE>30</START_MINUTE>
    <NEXTLAUNCH_UTC>2017-12-02T00:30:00</NEXTLAUNCH_UTC>
    <TIME_ZONE>
      <TIME_ZONE_CODE>US-CA</TIME_ZONE_CODE>
      <TIME_ZONE_DETAILS>(GMT-0800) United States:
America/Los_Angeles</TIME_ZONE_DETAILS>
    </TIME_ZONE>
    <DST_SELECTED>1</DST_SELECTED>
  </SCHEDULE>
  <NOTIFICATIONS>
    <BEFORE_LAUNCH>
      <TIME>30</TIME>
      <UNIT><![CDATA[minutes]]></UNIT>
      <MESSAGE><![CDATA[This is my custom before scan email
message.]]></MESSAGE>
    </BEFORE_LAUNCH>
    <AFTER_COMPLETE>
      <MESSAGE><![CDATA[This is my custom after scan email
message.]]></MESSAGE>
    </AFTER_COMPLETE>
  </NOTIFICATIONS>
</SCAN>
</SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

Example: Users can filter the schedule scan list to only show cloud perimeter scan jobs. Also, when you include cloud details in the output, we'll show scan type "Cloud Perimeter".

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/?action=list&id=1340788&scan_type=perimeter&show_cloud_details=1"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/schedule_scan_list_output.dtd">
<SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-12T12:57:03Z</DATETIME>
    <SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST>
      <SCAN>
        <ID>1340788</ID>
        <ACTIVE></ACTIVE>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[My_External_Scan]]></TITLE>
        <USER_LOGIN>utwrx_mp</USER_LOGIN>
        <TARGET><![CDATA[Asset Tags Included]]></TARGET>
        <ISCANNER_NAME><![CDATA[External Scanner]]></ISCANNER_NAME>
        <EC2_INSTANCE>
          <CONNECTOR_UUID><![CDATA[8047abce-c3ac-42e0-ad49-be4181d22c84]]></CONNECTOR_UUID>
          <EC2_ENDPOINT><![CDATA[1507b6c1-07a7-4d88-acf2-8c6b63e749c4]]></EC2_ENDPOINT>
          <EC2_ONLY_CLASSIC><![CDATA[1]]></EC2_ONLY_CLASSIC>
        </EC2_INSTANCE>
        <CLOUD_DETAILS>
          <PROVIDER>AWS</PROVIDER>
          <CONNECTOR>
            <ID>37361</ID>
            <UUID>8047abce-c3ac-42e0-ad49-be4181d22c84</UUID>
            <NAME><![CDATA[EC2 Connector]]></NAME>
          </CONNECTOR>
          <SCAN_TYPE>Cloud Perimeter</SCAN_TYPE>
          <CLOUD_TARGET>
            <PLATFORM>Classic</PLATFORM>
            <REGION>
              <UUID>1507b6c1-07a7-4d88-acf2-8c6b63e749c4</UUID>
              <CODE>us-east-1</CODE>
              <NAME><![CDATA[US East (N. Virginia)]]></NAME>
            </REGION>
          </CLOUD_TARGET>
        </CLOUD_DETAILS>
      </SCAN>
    </SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

```

        </REGION>
        <VPC_SCOPE>None</VPC_SCOPE>
    </CLOUD_TARGET>
</CLOUD_DETAILS>
<ASSET_TAGS>
    <TAG_INCLUDE_SELECTOR>any</TAG_INCLUDE_SELECTOR>

<TAG_SET_INCLUDE><![CDATA[EC2_Targets]]></TAG_SET_INCLUDE>
    <TAG_EXCLUDE_SELECTOR>any</TAG_EXCLUDE_SELECTOR>
    <TAG_SET_EXCLUDE><![CDATA[EC2_Test]]></TAG_SET_EXCLUDE>
    <USE_IP_NT_RANGE_TAGS>0</USE_IP_NT_RANGE_TAGS>
</ASSET_TAGS>
<ELB_DNS>
    <DNS><![CDATA[abc.com]]></DNS>
    <DNS><![CDATA[abc123.com]]></DNS>
</ELB_DNS>
<OPTION_PROFILE>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[Initial Options]]></TITLE>
    <DEFAULT_FLAG>1</DEFAULT_FLAG>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
<PROCESSING_PRIORITY>0 - No Priority</PROCESSING_PRIORITY>
<SCHEDULE>
    <DAILY frequency_days="364" />
    <START_DATE_UTC>2018-04-02T05:00:00Z</START_DATE_UTC>
    <START_HOUR>10</START_HOUR>
    <START_MINUTE>30</START_MINUTE>
    <TIME_ZONE>
        <TIME_ZONE_CODE>IN</TIME_ZONE_CODE>
        <TIME_ZONE_DETAILS>(GMT+0530) India:
Asia/Calcutta</TIME_ZONE_DETAILS>
    </TIME_ZONE>
    <DST_SELECTED>0</DST_SELECTED>
</SCHEDULE>
</SCAN>
</SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

DTD:

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/schedule\_scan\_list\_output.dtd

## Create scan schedule

/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/?action=create

[POST]

Create a scan schedule in the user's account.

### Input Parameters

The input parameters for creating a scan schedule are below. For complete details see [Scan Parameters](#) and [Scan Schedule Parameters](#).

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=create (required), echo_request
Scan	scan_title (required), active=0 1 (required)
Option Profile	option_id or option_profile (one is required)
Scanner Appliance	iscanner_id or iscanner_name
Processing Priority	priority
Asset IPs/Groups	ip, asset_group_ids, asset_groups, exclude_ip_per_scan, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag
Asset Tags	target_from=tags, tag_include_selector, tag_exclude_selector, tag_set_by, tag_set_exclude, tag_set_include, use_ip_nt_range_tags
Network	ip_network_id to filter IPs/ranges in "ip" parameter (valid when the networks feature is enabled)
EC2 Hosts	target_from=tags (required) use_ip_nt_range_tags=0 (optional) tag_set_include (required) More Asset Tags parameters (optional)
EC2 Environment	connector_name or connector_uuid (one is required) ec2_endpoint (required)
Scheduling	start_date (current date by default) start_hour, start_minute, time_zone_code, occurrence (required) observe_dst, recurrence, end_after, pause_after_hours, resume_in_days
Daily Scan	occurrence=daily, frequency_days (required)
Weekly Scan	occurrence=weekly, frequency_weeks, weeks (required)
Monthly Scan	occurrence=monthly, frequency_months (required) Nth day of month: day_of_month (required) Day in Nth week: day_of_week, week_of_month (required)
Notifications	before_notify, before_notify_unit, before_notify_time, before_notify_message, after_notify, after_notify_message, recipient_group_ids

### Sample - Create scan schedule

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -X "POST" -d
"scan_title=My+Scan+Schedule&active=1&option_id=3456&target_from=t
ags&tag_set_include=tag1,tag2,tag3&iscanner_name=scanner1&occurren
ce=daily&frequency_days=5&time_zone_code=US-CA&observe_dst=yes&sta
rt_hour=14&start_minute=0"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/?action=cre
ate"
```

### Sample - Create Scan Schedule, Cancel after 45 minutes

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d
"action=create&scan_title=My_Weekly_Scan&option_title=InitialOptio
ns&ip=10.20.31.73,10.20.31.106&active=1&occurrence=weekly&start_ho
ur=13&start_minute=30&time_zone_code=IN&frequency_weeks=1&weekdays
=Sunday&end_after=0&end_after_mins=45&iscanner_name=scanner1,scann
er2&before_notify=1&before_notify_unit=hours&before_notify_time=20
&recipient_group_ids=4228,5628"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/"
```

#### XML output:

```
?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-01-02T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New scan scheduled successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Create scan schedule using all scanners in network

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl demo 2" -d
"action=create&scan_title=API+Schedule+scan&option_title=Initial+O
ptions&ip_network_id=12807913&scanners_in_network=1&ip=10.10.10.10
,10.10.10.11&occurrence=monthly&frequency_months=12&day_of_month=2
```

```
0&start_minute=00&start_hour=22&time_zone_code=IN&observe_dst=no&p
ause_after_hours=3&resume_in_days=4&recurrence=5&start_date=08/20/
2016&active=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/"
```

### XML output:

```
?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-20T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New scan scheduled successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Update a scan schedule

**/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/?action=update**

[POST]

Update a scan schedule in the user's account.

### Input Parameters

The input parameters for updating a scan schedule are below. For complete details see [Scan Parameters](#) and [Scan Schedule Parameters](#).

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=update (required), id (required), echo_request
Scan Title	scan_title
Status	active=0 1
Option Profile	option_id or option_title
Scanner Appliance	iscanner_id, iscanner_name, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag, scanners_in_network, scanners_in_tagset
Processing Priority	priority
Asset IPs/Groups	ip, asset_group_ids or asset_groups, exclude_ip_per_scan

Type	Parameter List
Asset Tags	target_from=tags, use_ip_nt_range_tags, tag_include_selector, tag_exclude_selector, tag_set_by, tag_set_exclude, tag_set_include
EC2 Environment	connector_name or connector_uuid, ec2_endpoint, ec2_only_classic
Network	ip_network_id (when the Network Support feature is enabled)
Start Time	Must be specified together: set_start_time=1, start_date, start_hour, start_minute, time_zone_code, observe_dst
Recurrence	recurrence
Daily Scan	Must be specified together: occurrence=daily, frequency_days
Weekly Scan	Must be specified together: occurrence=weekly, frequency_weeks, weekdays
Monthly Scan	Must be specified together: occurrence=monthly, frequency_months, Nth day of month: day_of_month, Day in Nth week: day_of_week, week_of_month
End	end_after, end_after_mins
Pause and Resume	pause_after_hours, pause_after_mins, resume_in_days, resume_in_hours
Notifications	before_notify, before_notify_unit, before_notify_time, before_notify_message, after_notify, after_notify_message, recipient_group_ids

### Sample - Update scan schedule, Pause after 15 minutes

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=update&id=146754&pause_after_hours=0&pause_after_mins=15&r
esume_in_days=2&resume_in_hours=5"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-01-14T11:57:42Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Edit scheduled Scan Completed successfully</TEXT>
```



```
<ITEM_LIST>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>ID</KEY>
    <VALUE>146754</VALUE>
  </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Delete scan schedule

**/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/?action=update**

[POST]

Delete a scan schedule in the user's account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. Otherwise parameters are not displayed in the output.
id={value}	(Optional) The ID of the scan schedule you want to delete.

### Sample - Delete scan schedule

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -X "POST" -d
"id=123456"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/?action=del
ete"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-05-30T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Schedule scan deleted successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>123456</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
```

```
    </ITEM_LIST>  
</RESPONSE>  
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## PC Scan Schedules

The PC Schedule Scan API (/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance) allows you to create, update, list, and delete schedule scans for Policy Compliance.

### Permissions

User Role	Permissions
Manager	Create scan schedules for all assets in the subscription Remove all scan schedules View all scan schedules in the subscription
Unit Manager	Create scan schedules for assets in user's business unit Remove scan schedules in user's business unit. View scan schedules in the subscription*
Scanner	Create scan schedules for assets in user's account. Remove user's scan schedules View scan schedules in the subscription*
Readers	No permission to create or remove scan schedules View scan schedules in the subscription*

\*Qualys includes an account permission setting that restricts Unit Managers, Scanners, and Readers from viewing scheduled tasks on unassigned assets.

## List compliance scan schedules

/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance/?action=list

[GET]

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. Otherwise parameters are not displayed in the output.
id={value}	(Optional) The ID of the scan schedule you want to display.
active={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 for active schedules only, or 0 for deactivated schedules only.
show_notifications={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to include the notification settings for each schedule in the XML output.
show_cloud_details={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to display the cloud details (Provider, Connector, Scan Type and Cloud Target) in the XML output. Otherwise the details are not displayed in the output.
client_id={value}	(Optional) Id assigned to the client (Consultant type subscription only). Parameter client_id or client_name may be specified for the same request.
client_name={value}	(Optional) Name of the client (Consultant type subscription only). Parameter client_id or client_name may be specified for the same request.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance?
action=list"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE COMPLIANCE_SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance/
compliance_schedule_scan_list_output.dtd">
<COMPLIANCE_SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-11-19T10:10:58Z</DATETIME>
    <COMPLIANCE_SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST>
      <SCAN>
        <ID>57363</ID>
        <ACTIVE>1</ACTIVE>
        <TITLE>
```

```

        <![CDATA[My Scan Schedule api6]]>
    </TITLE>
    <USER_LOGIN>quays_sp1</USER_LOGIN>
    <TARGET>
        <![CDATA[10.10.10.185]]>
    </TARGET>
    <NETWORK_ID>
        <![CDATA[0]]>
    </NETWORK_ID>
    <ISCANNER_NAME>
        <![CDATA[pyscandsp]]>
    </ISCANNER_NAME>
    <ASSET_GROUP_TITLE_LIST>
        <ASSET_GROUP_TITLE>
            <![CDATA[policyred7]]>
        </ASSET_GROUP_TITLE>
    </ASSET_GROUP_TITLE_LIST>
    <OPTION_PROFILE>
        <TITLE>
            <![CDATA[duplicate IO]]>
        </TITLE>
        <DEFAULT_FLAG>0</DEFAULT_FLAG>
    </OPTION_PROFILE>
    <SCHEDULE>
        <DAILY frequency_days="5" />
        <START_DATE_UTC>2019-11-
19T22:00:00Z</START_DATE_UTC>
        <START_HOUR>14</START_HOUR>
        <START_MINUTE>0</START_MINUTE>
        <NEXTLAUNCH_UTC>2019-11-
19T22:00:00</NEXTLAUNCH_UTC>
        <TIME_ZONE>
            <TIME_ZONE_CODE>US-CA</TIME_ZONE_CODE>
            <TIME_ZONE_DETAILS>(GMT-0800) United States:
America/Los_Angeles</TIME_ZONE_DETAILS>
        </TIME_ZONE>
        <DST_SELECTED>1</DST_SELECTED>
    </SCHEDULE>
    <NOTIFICATIONS />
</SCAN>
</COMPLIANCE_SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</COMPLIANCE_SCHEDULE_SCAN_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

DTD:

```
<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance/  
compliance_schedule_scan_list_output.dtd"
```

## Create a Compliance Scan Schedule

**/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance/?action=create**

[POST]

Create a scan schedule in the user's account.

### Input Parameters

The input parameters for creating a scan schedule are below. For complete details see [Scan Parameters](#) and [Scan Schedule Parameters](#).

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=create (required),
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. Otherwise parameters are not displayed in the output.
Scan	scan_title (required), active=0 1 (required)
Compliance Profile	option_id or option_profile (one is required)
Scanner Appliance	iscanner_id or iscanner_name
Asset IPs/Groups	ip, asset_group_ids, asset_groups, exclude_ip_per_scan, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag
Asset Tags	target_from=tags, tag_include_selector, tag_exclude_selector, tag_set_by, tag_set_exclude, tag_set_include, use_ip_nt_range_tags
Network	ip_network_id to filter IPs/ranges in "ip" parameter (valid when the networks feature is enabled)
Scheduling	start_date (current date by default) start_hour, start_minute, time_zone_code, occurrence (required) observe_dst, recurrence, end_after, pause_after_hours, resume_in_days
Daily Scan	occurrence=daily, frequency_days (required)
Weekly Scan	occurrence=weekly, frequency_weeks, weeks (required)
Monthly Scan	occurrence=monthly, frequency_months (required) Nth day of month: day_of_month (required) Day in Nth week: day_of_week, week_of_month (required)
Notifications	before_notify, before_notify_unit, before_notify_time, before_notify_message, after_notify, after_notify_message, recipient_group_ids

## Sample - Create compliance scan schedule

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance?
action=create&scan_title=My+Scan+Schedule+api6&active=1&option_id=
76960&asset_groups=policyred7&iscanner_name=pyscandsp&occurrence=d
aily&frequency_days=5&time_zone_code=US-
CA&observe_dst=yes&start_hour=14&start_minute=0"
```

### XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-11-19T11:14:19Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New compliance scan scheduled successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>57368</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Sample - Create compliance scan schedule and cancel after 45 minutes

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance?
action=create&scan_title=My_Weekly_Scan&option_title=nordea
windows&ip=10.10.10.10&active=1&occurrence=weekly&start_hour=13&st
art_minute=30&time_zone_code=IN&frequency_weeks=1&weekdays=Sunday&
end_after=0&end_after_mins=45&iscanner_name=pyscandsp&before_notif
y=1&before_notify_unit=hours&before_notify_time=20"
```

### XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-11-21T08:06:49Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New compliance scan scheduled successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
```

```

        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>57369</VALUE>
    </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>

```

### Sample - Create compliance scan schedule using all scanners in network

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance?
action=create&scan_title=API+Schedule+scan&option_title=nordea
windows&ip_network_id=52010&scanners_in_network=1&ip=10.10.10.10
,10.10.10.11&occurrence=monthly&frequency_months=12&day_of_month=2
0&start_minute=00&start_hour=22&time_zone_code=IN&observe_dst=no&p
ause_after_hours=3&resume_in_days=4&recurrence=5&start_date=08/20/
2020&active=1"

```

#### XML output:

```

<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-11-21T08:26:00Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New compliance scan scheduled successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>57370</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>

```



## Update a Compliance Scan Schedule

/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance/?action=update&id=<id>

[POST]

Update a scan schedule in the user's account.

### Input Parameters

The input parameters for updating a scan schedule are below. For complete details see [Scan Parameters](#) and [Scan Schedule Parameters](#).

Type	Parameter List
Request	action=update (required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. Otherwise parameters are not displayed in the output.
Scan Title	scan_title
id={value}	(Required)The ID of the scan schedule you want to update.
Status	active=0 1
Compliance Profile	option_id or option_title
Scanner Appliance	iscanner_id, iscanner_name, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag, scanners_in_network, scanners_in_tagset
Asset IPs/Groups	ip, asset_group_ids or asset_groups, exclude_ip_per_scan
Asset Tags	target_from=tags, use_ip_nt_range_tags, tag_include_selector, tag_exclude_selector, tag_set_by, tag_set_exclude, tag_set_include
Network	ip_network_id (when the Network Support feature is enabled)
Start Time	Must be specified together: set_start_time=1, start_date, start_hour, start_minute, time_zone_code, observe_dst
recurrence={value}	(Optional) The number of times the scan will be run before it is deactivated. For example, if you set recurrence=2, the scan schedule will be deactivated after it runs 2 times. By default no value is set. A valid value is an integer from 1 to 99.
Daily Scan	Must be specified together: occurrence=daily, frequency_days
Weekly Scan	Must be specified together: occurrence=weekly, frequency_weeks, weekdays
Monthly Scan	Must be specified together: occurrence=monthly, frequency_months, Nth day of month: day_of_month, Day in Nth week: day_of_week, week_of_month

Type	Parameter List
End	end_after, end_after_mins
Pause and Resume	pause_after_hours, pause_after_mins, resume_in_days, resume_in_hours
Notifications	before_notify, before_notify_unit, before_notify_time, before_notify_message, after_notify, after_notify_message, recipient_group_ids

### Sample - Update compliance scan schedule.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance/?
action=update&id=57360&option_id=39594"
```

#### XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-11-19T12:04:44Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Edit scheduled Scan Completed successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>57360</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Delete a Compliance Scan Schedule

/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance/?action=delete&id=<id>

[POST]

Delete a scan schedule in the user's account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the scan schedule you want to delete.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. Otherwise parameters are not displayed in the output.

### Sample - Delete compliance scan schedule

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/scan/compliance/
?action=delete&id=57360"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-11-19T12:10:45Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Schedule scan deleted successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>57360</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Scan List Parameters

Request type

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required) A flag used to make a request for a scan list.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.

Filters - Several parameters allow you to set filters to restrict the scan list output. When no filters are specified, the service returns all scans launched by all users within the past 30 days.

Parameter	Description
scan_ref={value}	(Optional) Show only a scan with a certain scan reference code. When unspecified, the scan list is not restricted to a certain scan. For a vulnerability scan, the format is: scan/987659876.19876 For a compliance scan the format is: compliance/98765456.12345 For a SCAP scan the format is: qscap/987659999.22222
scan_id={value}	(Optional) Show only a scan with a certain compliance scan ID.
state={value}	(Optional) Show only one or more scan states. By default, the scan list is not restricted to certain states. A valid value is: Running, Paused, Canceled, Finished, Error, Queued (scan job is waiting to be distributed to scanner(s)), or Loading (scanner(s) are finished and scan results are being loaded onto the platform). Multiple values are comma separated.
processed={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 0 to show only scans that are not processed. Specify 1 to show only scans that have been processed. When not specified, the scan list output is not filtered based on the processed status.
type={value}	(Optional) Show only a certain scan type. By default, the scan list is not restricted to a certain scan type. A valid value is: On-Demand, Scheduled, or API.
target={value}	(Optional) Show only one or more target IP addresses. By default, the scan list includes all scans on all IP addresses. Multiple IP addresses and/or ranges may be entered. Multiple entries are comma separated. You may enter an IP address range using the hyphen (-) to separate the start and end IP address, as in: 10.10.10.1-10.10.10.2
user_login={value}	(Optional) Show only a certain user login. The user login identifies a user who launched scans. By default, the scan list is not restricted to scans launched by a particular user. Enter the login name for a valid Qualys user account.

Parameter	Description
launched_after_datetime={date}	<p>(Optional) Show only scans launched after a certain date and time (optional). The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2007-07-01" or "2007-01-25T23:12:00Z".</p> <p>When launched_after_datetime and launched_before_datetime are unspecified, the service selects scans launched within the past 30 days.</p> <p>A date/time in the future returns an empty scans list.</p>
launched_before_datetime={date}	<p>(Optional) Show only scans launched before a certain date and time (optional). The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2007-07-01" or "2007-01-25T23:12:00Z".</p> <p>When launched_after_datetime and launched_before_datetime are unspecified, the service selects scans launched within the past 30 days.</p> <p>A date/time in the future returns a list of all scans (not limited to scans launched within the past 30 days).</p>
scan_type=certview	(Optional) List CertView in VM scans only. This option will be supported when CertView GA is released and enabled for your account.
scan_type=ec2certview	(Optional) List EC2 CertView VM scans only.
client_id={value}	(Optional) Id assigned to the client (Consultant type subscriptions).
client_name={value}	<p>(Optional) Name of the client (Consultant type subscriptions).</p> <p>Note: The client_id and client_name parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified together in the same request.</p>

Show/Hide - These parameters specify whether certain information will be shown in the XML output.

Parameter	Description
show_ags={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show asset group information for each scan in the XML output. By default, asset group information is not shown.
show_op={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show option profile information for each scan in the XML output. By default, option profile information is not shown.
show_status={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 0 to not show scan status for each scan in the XML output. By default, scan status is shown.
show_last={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show only the most recent scan (which meets all other search filters in the request) in the XML output. By default, all scans are shown in the XML output.

Parameter	Description
pci_only={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show only external PCI scans in the XML output. External PCI scans are vulnerability scans run with the option profile "Payment Card Industry (PCI) Options". When pci_only=1 is specified, the XML output will not include other types of scans run with other option profiles.
ignore_target={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to hide target information from the scan list. Specify 0 to display the target information.

## Scan Parameters

Input parameters used to launch a VM or PC scan are below.

Parameter	Description
action={launch}	(Required) Specify "launch" to launch a new scan.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to list the input parameters in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not listed in the XML output.
scan_title={value}	(Optional) The scan title. This can be a maximum of 2000 characters (ascii).
target_from={assets tags}	(Optional) Specify "assets" (the default) when your scan target will include IP addresses/ranges and/or asset groups. Specify "tags" when your scan target will include asset tags.
ip={value}	(Optional) The IP addresses to be scanned. You may enter individual IP addresses and/or ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated. One of these parameters is required: ip, asset_groups or asset_group_ids.  ip is valid only when target_from=assets is specified.
asset_groups={value}	(Optional) The titles of asset groups containing the hosts to be scanned. Multiple titles are comma separated. One of these parameters is required: ip, asset_groups or asset_group_ids.  asset_groups is valid only when target_from=assets is specified.  These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: asset_groups and asset_group_ids.
asset_group_ids={value}	(Optional) The IDs of asset groups containing the hosts to be scanned. Multiple IDs are comma separated. One of these parameters is required: ip, asset_groups or asset_group_ids.  asset_group_ids is valid only when target_from=assets is specified.  These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: asset_groups and asset_group_ids.

Parameter	Description
exclude_ip_per_scan={value}	<p>(Optional) The IP addresses to be excluded from the scan when the scan target is specified as IP addresses (not asset tags). You may enter individual IP addresses and/or ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>exclude_ip_per_scan is valid only when target_from=assets is specified.</p>
tag_include_selector={all any}	<p>(Optional) Select “any” (the default) to include hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select “all” to include hosts that match all of the selected tags.</p> <p>tag_include_selector is valid only when target_from=tags is specified.</p>
tag_exclude_selector={all any}	<p>(Optional) Select “any” (the default) to exclude hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select “all” to exclude hosts that match all of the selected tags.</p> <p>tag_exclude_selector is valid only when target_from=tags is specified.</p>
tag_set_by={id name}	<p>(Optional) Specify “id” (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify “name” to select a tag set by providing tag names.</p> <p>tag_set_by is valid only when target_from=tags is specified.</p>
tag_set_include={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify a tag set to include. Hosts that match these tags will be included. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>tag_set_include is valid only when target_from=tags is specified.</p>
tag_set_exclude={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify a tag set to exclude. Hosts that match these tags will be excluded. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>tag_set_exclude is valid only when target_from=tags is specified.</p>
use_ip_nt_range_tags={0 1}	<p>(Optional) Specify “0” (the default) to select from all tags (tags with any tag rule). Specify “1” to scan all IP addresses defined in tags. When this is specified, only tags with the dynamic IP address rule called “IP address in Network Range(s)” can be selected.</p> <p>use_ip_nt_range_tags is valid only when target_from=tags is specified.</p>

Parameter	Description
iscanner_id={value}	<p>(Optional) The IDs of the scanner appliances to be used. Multiple entries are comma separated. For an Express Lite user, Internal Scanning must be enabled in the user's account.</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request: isscanner_name, isscanner_id, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag, scanners_in_tagset. When none of these are specified, External scanners are used.</p> <p>These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: isscanner_id and isscanner_name.</p>
iscanner_name={value}	<p>(Optional) The friendly names of the scanner appliances to be used or "External" for external scanners. Multiple entries are comma separated. For an Express Lite user, Internal Scanning must be enabled in the user's account.</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request for an internal scan: isscanner_name, isscanner_id, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag, scanners_in_tagset. When none of these are specified, External scanners are used.</p> <p>These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: isscanner_id and isscanner_name.</p>
default_scanner={0 1}	<p>(Optional) Specify 1 to use the default scanner in each target asset group. For an Express Lite user, Internal Scanning must be enabled in the user's account.</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request for an internal scan: isscanner_name, isscanner_id, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag, scanners_in_tagset. When none of these are specified, External scanners are used.</p> <p>default_scanner is valid when the scan target is specified using one of these parameters: asset_groups, asset_group_ids.</p>
scanners_in_ag={0 1}	<p>(Optional) Specify 1 to distribute the scan to the target asset groups' scanner appliances. Appliances in each asset group are tasked with scanning the IPs in the group. By default up to 5 appliances per group will be used and this can be configured for your account (please contact your Account Manager or Support). For an Express Lite user, Internal Scanning must be enabled in the user's account.</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request for an internal scan: isscanner_name, isscanner_id, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag, scanners_in_tagset. When none of these are specified, External scanners are used.</p> <p>scanners_in_ag is valid when the scan target is specified using one of these parameters: asset_groups, asset_group_ids.</p>



Parameter	Description
scanners_in_tagset={0 1}	<p>(Optional) Specify 1 to distribute the scan to scanner appliances that match the asset tags specified for the scan target.</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request for an internal scan: isscanner_name, isscanner_id, default_scanner, scanners_in_ag, scanners_in_tagset. When none of these are specified, External scanners are used.</p> <p>scanners_in_tagset is valid when the target_from=tags is specified.</p>
scanners_in_network={value}	(Optional) Specify 1 to distribute the scan to all scanner appliances in the network.
option_title={value}	<p>(Optional) The title of the option profile to be used.</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request: option_title or option_id. These are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
option_id={value}	<p>(Optional) The ID of the option profile to be used.</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request: option_title or option_id. These are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
priority={value}	<p>(Optional for VM scans only) Specify a value of 0 - 9 to set a processing priority level for the scan. When not specified, a value of 0 (no priority) is used. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0 = No Priority (the default)</li> <li>1 = Emergency</li> <li>2 = Ultimate</li> <li>3 = Critical</li> <li>4 = Major</li> <li>5 = High</li> <li>6 = Standard</li> <li>7 = Medium</li> <li>8 = Minor</li> <li>9 = Low</li> </ul>
connector_name={value}	(Required for an EC2 scan) (VM scan only) The name of the EC2 connector for the AWS integration you want to run the scan on.
ec2_endpoint={value}	<p>(Required for an EC2 scan) (VM scan only) The EC2 region code or the ID of the Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) zone. Need help finding the region code? See the following:</p> <p><a href="http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/using-regions-availability-zones.html#concepts-regions-availability-zones">http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/using-regions-availability-zones.html#concepts-regions-availability-zones</a></p>
ec2_instance_ids={value}	(Optional) (VM scan only) The ID of the EC2 instance on which you want to launch the VM or compliance scan. Multiple ec2 instance ids are comma separated. You can add up to maximum 10 instance Ids.

Parameter	Description
ip_network_id={value}	(Optional, and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled for the user's account) The ID of a network used to filter the IPs/ranges specified in the "ip" parameter. Set to a custom network ID (note this does not filter IPs/ranges specified in "asset_groups" or "asset_group_ids"). Or set to "0" (the default) for the Global Default Network - this is used to scan hosts outside of your custom networks.
runtime_http_header={value}	(Optional) Set a custom value in order to drop defenses (such as logging, IPs, etc) when an authorized scan is being run. The value you enter will be used in the "Qualys-Scan:" header that will be set for many CGI and web application fingerprinting checks. Some discovery and web server fingerprinting checks will not use this header.
scan_type=certview	(Optional) (VM scan only) Launch a CertView type scan. This option will be supported when CertView GA is released and enabled for your account.
fqdn={value}	(Optional) (VM scan only) The target FQDN for a CertView type VM scan. For a this scan you must specify at least one target i.e. IPs, asset groups or FQDNs. Multiple values are comma separated. This option will be supported when CertView GA is released and enabled for your account.
client_id={value}	(Optional) Id assigned to the client (Consultant type subscriptions).
client_name={value}	(Optional) Name of the client (Consultant type subscriptions).  Note: The client_id and client_name parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified together in the same request.
include_agent_targets={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 when your scan target includes agent hosts. This lets you scan private IPs where agents are installed when these IPs are not in your VM/PC license.  Supported capabilities - This parameter is supported for internal scans using scanner appliance(s). This option is not supported for scans using External scanners. - This parameter is supported when launching on demand scans only. It is not supported for scheduled scans.  Parameter isscanner_id or isscanner_name must be specified in the same request.

## Cloud Perimeter Scan Parameters

The input parameters for creating or updating a Cloud Perimeter scan are below.

Parameter	Description
action={create update}	(Required) Specify "create" to configure a new cloud perimeter scan job. Specify "update" to make changes to an existing scan job.
id={value}	(Required and only applicable for Update request) The ID of the scan schedule you want to update.
module={vm pc}	(Required for Create request) Specify "vm" for a vulnerability scan and "pc" for a compliance scan.
cloud_provider=aws	(Optional) The default value is "aws".
cloud_service=ec2	(Optional) The default value is "ec2".
connector_name={value}	(Optional) The name of the connector to be used. One of these parameters must be specified in the request: connector_name or connector_uuid. These are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.
connector_uuid={value}	(Optional) The ID of the connector to be used. One of these parameters must be specified in the request: connector_name or connector_uuid. These are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.
scan_title={value}	(Optional) The scan title. When not specified the default scan title is "AWS EC2 Perimeter Scan <date>"
active={0 1}	(Required for Create request) Specify "1" to create an active schedule. Specify "0" to create an inactive schedule.
option_title={value}	(Optional) The title of the option profile to be used. One of these parameters must be specified in the request: option_title or option_id. These are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.
option_id={value}	(Optional) The ID of the option profile to be used. One of these parameters must be specified in a request: option_title or option_id. These are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.

Parameter	Description
priority={value}	(Optional) Specify a value of 0 - 9 to set a processing priority level for the scan. When not specified, a value of 0 (no priority) is used. Valid values are: 0 = No Priority (the default) 1 = Emergency 2 = Ultimate 3 = Critical 4 = Major 5 = High 6 = Standard 7 = Medium 8 = Minor 9 = Low
iscanner_id={value}	(Optional, only valid when your account is configured to allow internal scanners) The IDs of the scanner appliances to be used. Specify "0" for external scanners. Multiple entries are comma separated.  These parameters cannot be specified in the same request: iscanner_id and iscanner_name.
iscanner_name={value}	(Optional, only valid when your account is configured to allow internal scanners) The friendly names of the scanner appliances to be used or "External" for external scanners. Multiple entries are comma separated.  These parameters cannot be specified in the same request: iscanner_id and iscanner_name.
platform_type={value}	(Optional) The platform type. Valid values are: classic, vpc_peered or selected_vpc.
region_code={value}	(Optional) The EC2 region code. Valid values are: ap-northeast-1, ap-southeast-1, ap-southeast-2, eu-west-1, sa-east-1, us-east-1, us-west-1 and us-west-2.  One of these parameters must be specified in the request: region_code or vpc_id. These are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.
vpc_id={value}	(Optional) The ID of the Virtual Private Cloud (VPC) zone. The ID value must start with vpc%  One of these parameters must be specified in the request: region_code or vpc_id. These are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.

Parameter	Description
include_micro_nano_instances={0 1}	<p>(Optional) Specify 1 to include EC2 assets with instance types t2.nano, t3.nano, t1.micro and m1.small in the scan job. By default, this parameter value is set to 0.</p> <p>Note that these instance types must be activated for your account.</p> <p><b>Warning</b> AWS EC2 assets with instance types t2.nano, t3.nano, t1.micro and m1.small have very limited CPU. When scanning these instance types we recommend you choose an option profile with Light port scanning and no authentication. Alternatively, use Qualys Cloud Agent to perform the equivalent of authenticated scanning for the least performance impact for these instance types.</p>
tag_include_selector={all any}	(Optional) Select “any” (the default) to include hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select “all” to include hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_exclude_selector={all any}	(Optional) Select “any” (the default) to exclude hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select “all” to exclude hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_set_by={id name}	(Optional) Specify “id” (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify “name” to select a tag set by providing tag names.
tag_set_include={value}	(Optional) Specify a tag set to include. Hosts that match these tags will be included. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.
tag_set_exclude={value}	(Optional) Specify a tag set to exclude. Hosts that match these tags will be excluded. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.
include_lb_from_connector={0 1}	<p>(Optional) Specify 1 to include public load balancers from the selected connector in the scan job. By default, this parameter value is set to 0.</p> <p>When you set this parameter to 1, we fetch public load balancers from the AWS connector in CloudView that has the same configuration as that of the selected connector. If you select this option, ensure that you have the connector created in your CloudView account with a configuration similar to that of the selected connector. If the connector in CloudView is not found, then we can't fetch the public load balancers from the connector.</p> <p><b>Note</b> To create the connector, your account must have CloudView subscription and your platform has access to CloudView base URL “qweb_cloud_view_base_url”</p>

Parameter	Description
elb_dns={value}	(Optional) One or more load balancer DNS names to include in the scan job. Multiple values are comma-separated.
schedule={value}	(Required for Create request) Specify "now" to schedule the scan job for now. Specify "recurring" to schedule the scan job to start at a later time or on a recurring basis. See Scheduling Parameters in the next section.

## Scan Schedule Parameters

### Scan Schedule - Occurrence

Parameter	Description
<b>occurrence=daily</b>	Required for a daily scan.
frequency_days={value}	Required for a daily scan. The scan will run every N number of days. Value is an integer from 1 to 365.
<b>occurrence=weekly</b>	Required for a weekly scan.
frequency_weeks={value}	Required for a weekly scan. The scan will run every N number of weeks. Value is an integer from 1 to 52.
weekdays={value}	Required for a weekly scan. The scan will run on the one or more weekdays. Value is one or more days: sunday, monday, tuesday, wednesday, thursday, friday, saturday. Multiple days are comma separated.
<b>occurrence=monthly</b>	Required for a monthly scan.
frequency_months={value}	Required for a monthly scan. The scan will run every N number of months. Value is an integer from 1 to 12.
day_of_month={value}	Required for monthly scan - Nth day of the month. The scan will run on the Nth day of the month. Value is an integer from 1 to 31.
day_of_week={value}	Required for monthly scan - day in Nth week. The scan will run on this day of the week. Value is an integer from 0 to 6, where 0 is Sunday and 2 is Tuesday.
week_of_month={value}	Required for monthly scan - day in Nth week. The scan will run on this week of the month. Value is one of: first, second, third, fourth, last.

### Scan Schedule - Start Time

Parameter	Description
start_date={mm/dd/yyyy}	(Optional) By default the start date is the date when the schedule is created. You can define another start date in mm/dd/yyyy format.
start_hour={hour}	(Required) The hour when a scan will start. The hour is an integer from 0 to 23, where 0 represents 12 AM, 7 represents 7 AM, and 22 represents 10 PM.

Parameter	Description
start_minute={minute}	(Required) The minute when a scan will start. A valid value is an integer from 0 to 59.
time_zone_code={value}	(Required) The time zone code for starting a scan, in upper case. For example, the time zone code for US California is US-CA. Valid codes are returned by the Time Zone Code API (/msp/time_zone_code_list.php).
observe_dst={yes no}	(Optional) Specify yes to observe Daylight Saving Time (DST). This parameter is valid when the time zone code specified in time_zone_code supports DST.
recurrence={value}	(Optional) The number of times the scan will be run before it is deactivated. For example, if you set recurrence=2, the scan schedule will be deactivated after it runs 2 times. By default no value is set. A valid value is an integer from 1 to 99.
end_after={value}	(Optional) End a scan after some number of hours. A valid value is from 0 to 119.
end_after_mins={value}	<p>(Optional) End a scan after some number of minutes. A valid value is an integer from 0 to 59.</p> <p>Must be specified with end_after. For example, to end the scan after 2 hours and 30 minutes, you would specify end_after=2 and end_after_mins=30.</p> <p>When end_after is set to 0, the minimum value for end_after_mins is 15.</p>
pause_after_hours={value}	(Optional) Pause a scan after some number of hours if the scan has not finished by then. A valid value is an integer from 0 to 119.
pause_after_mins={value}	<p>(Optional) Pause a scan after some number of minutes if the scan has not finished by then. A valid value is an integer from 0-59.</p> <p>Must be specified with pause_after_hours. For example, to pause the scan after 2 hours and 30 minutes, you would specify pause_after_hours=2 and pause_after_mins=30.</p> <p>When pause_after_hours is set to 0, the minimum value for pause_after_mins is 15.</p>
resume_in_days={value}	(Optional) Resume a paused scan in some number of days. A valid value is an integer from 0 to 9 or Manually.

Parameter	Description
resume_in_hours={value}	<p>(Optional) Resume a paused scan in some number of hours. A valid value is an integer from 0-23.</p> <p>Must be specified with pause_after_hours and resume_in_days. For example, to resume your scan in 5 hours, specify resume_in_days=0 and resume_in_hours=5. To resume your scan in 1 day and 12 hours, specify resume_in_days=1 and resume_in_hours=12.</p> <p>Note - The value you set for pause will determine the minimum value for resume. For example, if you set the scan to pause after 1 hour then you can set it to resume in 2 or more hours. If you set the scan to pause between 1-2 hours (from 1hr, 1min to 1 hr, 59min) then you can set it to resume in 3 hours or more.</p>
set_start_time={0 1}	<p>(Optional for Update only) Specify set_start_time=1 to update any of the start time parameters.</p> <p>Must be specified with all start time parameters together: start_date, start_hour, start_minute, time_zone_code, observe_dst</p>

## Scan Schedule - Notifications

Parameter	Description
before_notify={0 1}	<p>(Optional) Specify before_notify=1 to send a notification before the scan starts. When not specified during a create request no notification is sent. When not specified during an update request we keep the previous setting.</p>
before_notify_unit={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify the time unit for when to send the before scan notification. Possible values are: days, hours, minutes.</p> <p>This parameter is required when before_notify=1. Not valid when before_notify=0.</p>
before_notify_time={value}	<p>(Optional) Indicates the number of days, hours or minutes before the scan starts the notification will be sent. For days, enter a value of 1-31. For hours, enter a value of 1-24. For minutes, enter a value of 5-120.</p> <p>This parameter is required when before_notify=1. Not valid when before_notify=0.</p>
before_notify_message={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify a custom message to add to the before scan notification. The notification will always include certain details like the scan title, owner, option profile and start time. Include up to 4000 characters, no HTML tags.</p> <p>For update requests:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When not specified we keep the previous setting.</li> <li>- Specify an empty string to delete the last saved message.</li> </ul> <p>This parameter is only valid when before_notify=1.</p>



Parameter	Description
after_notify={0 1}	(Optional) Specify after_notify=1 to send a notification after the scan is finished. When not specified during a create request no notification is sent. When not specified during an update request we keep the previous setting.
after_notify_message={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify a custom message to add to the after scan notification. When not specified during a create request, no notification message is saved. Include up to 4000 characters, no HTML tags.</p> <p>For update requests:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When not specified we keep the previous setting.</li> <li>- Specify an empty string to delete the last saved message.</li> <li>- If both notifications are disabled (before_notify=0 and after_notify=0) we will delete the after notify message.</li> </ul> <p>This parameter is only valid when after_notify=1.</p>
recipient_group_ids={value}	<p>(Optional) The notification recipients in the form of one or more valid distribution group IDs. When not specified during a create request, only the task owner will be notified.</p> <p>For update requests:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When not specified we keep the previous setting.</li> <li>- Specify an empty string to delete the list of IDs.</li> <li>- If both notifications are disabled (before_notify=0 and after_notify=0) we will delete the list of IDs.</li> </ul> <p>This parameter is only valid when before_notify=1 or after_notify=1 is specified in the same request.</p>

#### Scan Schedule - Consultant type subscriptions

Parameter	Description
client_id={value}	(Optional) Id assigned to the client (Consultant type subscriptions).
client_name={value}	<p>(Optional) Name of the client (Consultant type subscriptions).</p> <p>Note: The client_id and client_name parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified together in the same request.</p>

## VM Scan Statistics

/api/2.0/fo/scan/stats/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

List details about vulnerability scans and assets that are waiting to be processed.

Permissions - Manager role is required.

You'll see these sections in the XML output:

UNPROCESSED SCANS - The total number of scans that are not processed, including scans that are queued, running, loading, finished, etc.

VM RECRYPT BACKLOG - The total number of assets across your finished scans that are waiting to be processed.

VM RECRYPT BACKLOG BY SCAN - Scan details for vulnerability scans that are waiting to be processed. For each scan, you'll see the scan ID, scan title, scan status, processing priority and number of hosts that the scan finished but not processed.

VM RECRYPT BACKLOG BY TASK - Processing task details for vulnerability scans that are waiting to be processed. For each task, you'll see the same scan details as VM RECRYPT BACKLOG BY SCAN plus additional information like the total hosts alive for the scan, the number of hosts from the scan that have been processed, the number of hosts waiting to be processed, the scan start date, the task type and task status.

### Sample - List VM statistics

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/stats/?action=list"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE TASK_PROCESSING SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/stats/vm_recrypt_res
ults.dtd">
<TASK_PROCESSING>
  <UNPROCESSED_SCANS><![CDATA[366]]></UNPROCESSED_SCANS>
  <VM_RECRYPT_BACKLOG><![CDATA[116]]></VM_RECRYPT_BACKLOG>
  <VM_RECRYPT_BACKLOG_BY_SCAN>
    <SCAN>
      <ID><![CDATA[189275]]></ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[API_v2_IP_Scan_1511513769]]></TITLE>
      <STATUS><![CDATA[Loading]]></STATUS>

      <PROCESSING_PRIORITY><![CDATA[None]]></PROCESSING_PRIORITY>
      <COUNT><![CDATA[2]]></COUNT>
```

```

</SCAN>
<SCAN>
  <ID><![CDATA[189281]]></ID>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[API_V2_AG_Scan_1511513846]]></TITLE>
  <STATUS><![CDATA[Loading]]></STATUS>

<PROCESSING_PRIORITY><![CDATA[None]]></PROCESSING_PRIORITY>
  <COUNT><![CDATA[2]]></COUNT>
</SCAN>
<SCAN>
  <ID><![CDATA[190773]]></ID>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[API_V2_IP_Scan_]]></TITLE>
  <STATUS><![CDATA[Finished]]></STATUS>

<PROCESSING_PRIORITY><![CDATA[None]]></PROCESSING_PRIORITY>
  <COUNT><![CDATA[2]]></COUNT>
</SCAN>
<SCAN>
  <ID><![CDATA[190775]]></ID>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[API_V2_IP_Scan_]]></TITLE>
  <STATUS><![CDATA[Finished]]></STATUS>

<PROCESSING_PRIORITY><![CDATA[None]]></PROCESSING_PRIORITY>
  <COUNT><![CDATA[2]]></COUNT>
</SCAN>
...
</VM_RECRYPT_BACKLOG_BY_SCAN>
<VM_RECRYPT_BACKLOG_BY_TASK>
  <SCAN>
    <ID><![CDATA[210337]]></ID>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[API_V2_AG_Scan_1515055579]]></TITLE>
    <STATUS><![CDATA[Loading]]></STATUS>

<PROCESSING_PRIORITY><![CDATA[None]]></PROCESSING_PRIORITY>
  <NBHOST><![CDATA[]]></NBHOST>
  <TO_PROCESS><![CDATA[3]]></TO_PROCESS>
  <PROCESSED><![CDATA[0]]></PROCESSED>
  <SCAN_DATE><![CDATA[2018-01-04T08:46:13Z]]></SCAN_DATE>
  <SCAN_UPDATED_DATE><![CDATA[2018-01-04T08:58:05Z]]></SCAN_UPDATED_DATE>
  <TASK_TYPE><![CDATA[VM Scan Processing]]></TASK_TYPE>
  <TASK_STATUS><![CDATA[Queued]]></TASK_STATUS>
  <TASK_UPDATED_DATE><![CDATA[2018-01-12T08:17:09Z]]></TASK_UPDATED_DATE>
</SCAN>
<SCAN>

```

```

<ID><![CDATA[215356]]></ID>
<TITLE><![CDATA[API_V2_AG_Scan_1515742250]]></TITLE>
<STATUS><![CDATA[Running]]></STATUS>

<PROCESSING_PRIORITY><![CDATA[None]]></PROCESSING_PRIORITY>
  <NBHOST><![CDATA[]]></NBHOST>
  <TO_PROCESS><![CDATA[0]]></TO_PROCESS>
  <PROCESSED><![CDATA[0]]></PROCESSED>
  <SCAN_DATE><![CDATA[2018-01-12T07:30:42Z]]></SCAN_DATE>
  <SCAN_UPDATED_DATE><![CDATA[2018-01-
12T08:01:10Z]]></SCAN_UPDATED_DATE>
  <TASK_TYPE><![CDATA[VM Scan Processing]]></TASK_TYPE>
  <TASK_STATUS><![CDATA[Queued]]></TASK_STATUS>
  <TASK_UPDATED_DATE><![CDATA[2018-01-
12T08:17:11Z]]></TASK_UPDATED_DATE>
</SCAN>
<SCAN>
  <ID><![CDATA[215357]]></ID>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[API_V2_AG_Scan_1515742265]]></TITLE>
  <STATUS><![CDATA[Loading]]></STATUS>

<PROCESSING_PRIORITY><![CDATA[None]]></PROCESSING_PRIORITY>
  <NBHOST><![CDATA[]]></NBHOST>
  <TO_PROCESS><![CDATA[0]]></TO_PROCESS>
  <PROCESSED><![CDATA[0]]></PROCESSED>
  <SCAN_DATE><![CDATA[2018-01-12T07:30:58Z]]></SCAN_DATE>
  <SCAN_UPDATED_DATE><![CDATA[2018-01-
12T08:14:45Z]]></SCAN_UPDATED_DATE>
  <TASK_TYPE><![CDATA[VM Scan Processing]]></TASK_TYPE>
  <TASK_STATUS><![CDATA[Queued]]></TASK_STATUS>
  <TASK_UPDATED_DATE><![CDATA[2018-01-
12T08:17:11Z]]></TASK_UPDATED_DATE>
</SCAN>
  ...
</VM_RECRYPT_BACKLOG_BY_TASK>
</TASK_PROCESSING>

```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/scan/stats/vm\_recrypt\_results.dtd

## VM Scan Summary

/api/2.0/fo/scan/summary/

[GET] [POST]

Identify hosts that were not scanned and why.

Permissions - Manager role is required.

How it works - First we'll find all the scans launched since the date (or within the date range) that you specify. Then we'll identify hosts that were included in the scan target but not scanned for some reason. For each host you'll see the category/reason it was not scanned and the host's tracking method.

Categories for hosts not scanned:

Excluded - The hosts were excluded. Hosts may be excluded on a per scan basis (by the user launching or scheduling the scan) or globally for all scans. Managers and Unit Managers have privileges to edit the global excluded hosts list for the subscription.

Cancelled - Hosts were not scanned because the scan was cancelled. Scans may be cancelled by a user, by an administrator or automatically by the service as specified in scheduled scan settings.

Dead - The hosts were not "alive" at the time of the scan, meaning that they did not respond to probes sent by the scanning engine, and the option to Scan Dead Hosts was not enabled.

Unresolved - Hosts were scanned but they could not be reported because the NetBIOS or DNS hostname, whichever tracking method is specified for each host, could not be resolved.

Duplicate - The hosts were duplicated within a single segment/slice of the scan job. For example, two different hostnames resolving to the same IP with tracking by IP.

Not Vulnerable - Hosts were found to be not vulnerable during host discovery without having to run a full scan. This could happen for example if the list of QIDs to be scanned are limited to certain ports and those ports are found to be closed.

Aborted - The scan was abruptly discontinued. This is a rare occurrence that may be caused for various reasons. Contact Support for assistance.

Blocked - Hosts were blocked from scanning for some reason.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
scan_date_since={value}	(Required) Include scans started since a certain date. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD format. The date must be less than or equal to today's date.

Parameter	Description
scan_date_to={value}	(Optional) Include scans started up to a certain date. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD format. The date must be more than or equal to scan_date_since, and less than or equal to today's date.
output_format={value}	(Optional) The output format: XML (the default), CSV or JSON.
tracking_method={value}	(Optional) By default hosts with any tracking method will be returned in the output. Use this option to only include hosts with a certain tracking method. Valid values are: IP, DNS, NETBIOS.
include_dead={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 0 if you do not want to include dead hosts in the output. Dead hosts are included by default.
include_excluded={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to include hosts that were excluded from a scan in the output. Excluded hosts are not included by default.
include_unresolved={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to include unresolved hosts in the output. Unresolved hosts are not included by default.
include_cancelled={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to include cancelled hosts in the output. Cancelled hosts are not included by default.
include_notvuln={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to include hosts that are not vulnerable in the output. Not vulnerable hosts are not included by default.
include_blocked={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to include blocked hosts in the output. Blocked hosts are not included by default.
include_duplicate={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to include duplicate hosts in the output. Duplicate hosts are not included by default.
include_aborted={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to include aborted hosts in the output. Aborted hosts are not included by default.

## Sample - VM scan summary

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/summary/?action=list
&scan_date_since=2018-04-
27&include_excluded=1&include_unresolved=1
&include_cancelled=1&include_notvuln=1&include_duplicate=1"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SCAN_SUMMARY_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/summary/scan_summary
_output.dtd">
<SCAN_SUMMARY_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-05-02T10:45:40Z</DATETIME>
    <SCAN_SUMMARY_LIST>
      <SCAN_SUMMARY>
```

```

    <SCAN_REF>scan/1525251885.92469</SCAN_REF>
    <SCAN_DATE>2018-05-02T09:04:34Z</SCAN_DATE>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="notvuln" tracking="IP">10.10.10.10-
10.10.10.15,10.10.10.17</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="notvuln" tracking="DNS">gfi-31-
1.caac125.qualys.com,gfi-31-2.caac125.qualys.com</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="notvuln" tracking="NETBIOS">gfi-31-
3,gfi-31-4</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="cancelled"
tracking="IP">10.10.10.20,10.10.10.22</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="cancelled" tracking="DNS">gfi-31-
5.caac125.qualys.com,gfi-31-6.caac125.qualys.com</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="dead"
tracking="IP">10.10.10.25</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="dead" tracking="NETBIOS">gfi-31-
10,gfi-31-11</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="excluded"
tracking="IP">10.10.10.26</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="unresolved" tracking="NETBIOS">gfi-
31-13</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="duplicate"
tracking="IP">10.10.10.27</HOST_SUMMARY>
    <HOST_SUMMARY category="duplicate" tracking="DNS">gfi-31-
14.caac125.qualys.com</HOST_SUMMARY>
  </SCAN_SUMMARY>
</SCAN_SUMMARY_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SCAN_SUMMARY_OUTPUT>

```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/scan/summary/scan\_summary\_output.dtd

## Scanner Details

/api/2.0/fo/scan/scanner

[GET] [POST]

Identify the scanner used to scan a particular IP address at a given time.

Permissions - Manager role is required.

This is supported for vulnerability scans only. This API is especially useful when you're scanning a large number of IPs using a pool of scanners and you're not sure which scanner was used to scan a particular host.

The XML output will show the IP address scanned with the scan reference number, scan date, the scanner identifier (external scanner or scanner appliance name), scanner type (extranet or appliance) and scanner software versions.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
scan_date_since={value}	(Required) Include scans started since a certain date. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD format. The date must be less than or equal to today's date.
scan_date_to={value}	(Optional) Include scans started up to a certain date. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD format. The date must be later than or equal to scan_date_since, and less than or equal to today's date.
ips={value}	(Required) The IP addresses you want scanner details for. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
output_format=XML	(Optional) The output format: XML (the default).

### Sample - List scanner details for certain IPs

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d  
"action=list&ips=10.10.10.2-10.10.10.7,10.10.10.10  
&scan_date_since=2018-05-24&scan_date_to=2018-09-28"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/scanner/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE IP_SCANNERS_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/scanner/scanner_list  
_output.dtd">
```



```
<IP_SCANNERS_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-11-08T21:49:51Z</DATETIME>
    <IP_SCANNERS_OUTPUT>
      <IP_SCANNED>
        <IP>10.10.10.7</IP>
        <SCAN_REF>scan/1527197914.13102</SCAN_REF>
        <SCAN_DATE>2018-05-24T21:39:08Z</SCAN_DATE>
        <SCANNER_IDENTIFIER>external scanner</SCANNER_IDENTIFIER>
        <SCANNER_TYPE>extranet</SCANNER_TYPE>
        <ML_VERSION>ML-9.7.20-1</ML_VERSION>
        <VULNSIGS_VERSION>VULNSIGS-2.4.182-2</VULNSIGS_VERSION>
      </IP_SCANNED>
      <IP_SCANNED>
        <IP>10.10.10.7</IP>
        <SCAN_REF>scan/1538093810.64913</SCAN_REF>
        <SCAN_DATE>2018-09-28T00:19:25Z</SCAN_DATE>
        <SCANNER_IDENTIFIER>Esxi_4_Network</SCANNER_IDENTIFIER>
        <SCANNER_TYPE>appliance</SCANNER_TYPE>
        <ML_VERSION>ML-9.10.21-1</ML_VERSION>
        <VULNSIGS_VERSION>VULNSIGS-2.4.284-2</VULNSIGS_VERSION>
      </IP_SCANNED>
      <IP_SCANNED>
        <IP>10.10.10.10</IP>
        <SCAN_REF>scan/1538093810.64913</SCAN_REF>
        <SCAN_DATE>2018-09-28T00:19:25Z</SCAN_DATE>
        <SCANNER_IDENTIFIER>Esxi_4_Network</SCANNER_IDENTIFIER>
        <SCANNER_TYPE>appliance</SCANNER_TYPE>
        <ML_VERSION>ML-9.10.21-1</ML_VERSION>
        <VULNSIGS_VERSION>VULNSIGS-2.4.284-2</VULNSIGS_VERSION>
      </IP_SCANNED>
    </IP_SCANNERS_OUTPUT>
  </RESPONSE>
</IP_SCANNERS_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/scan/scanner/scanner\_list\_output.dtd

## Share PCI Scan

The Share PCI Scan API (/api/2.0/fo/scan/pci/) provides an automated way to share (export) finished PCI scans to PCI Merchant accounts and check the export status. A PCI scan is a vulnerability scan that was run with the option profile "Payment Card Industry (PCI) Options".

Express Lite: This API is available to Express Lite users.

In advance of sharing a PCI scan using the share PCI scan API, the target PCI Merchant account must be already defined as a PCI account link within the API user's Qualys account. Account links can be defined using the Qualys user interface only.

Permissions - Any user with scan permissions (Manager, Unit Manager or Scanner) can share a PCI scan with one of their own PCI Merchant accounts and obtain share status. The user's Qualys account must allow access to the PCI scan and must have a link to the target PCI Merchant account.

Share Restriction - The following share restriction applies to all users. One PCI scan can be shared (exported) to one PCI Merchant subscription one time only, assuming the share request is successful. (Note: If a particular scan has been exported to any PCI account in the same PCI Merchant subscription as your PCI account, the scan can't be exported.) If a share request fails for some reason, it's possible to submit another share request for the same PCI scan and PCI Merchant account.

### Share a PCI Scan

/api/2.0/fo/scan/pci/ with action=share

[POST]

Export a finished PCI scan to a selected PCI Merchant account. It's possible to export a PCI scan one time per PCI Merchant account, and the same PCI scan can be exported to multiple PCI Merchant accounts.

#### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=share	(Required) Specify "share" to share a PCI scan.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.
scan_ref={value}	(Required) The scan reference of a finished PCI scan. The scan status of this scan must be "Finished".
merchant_username={value}	(Required) The user name of the PCI Merchant account that the PCI scan will be exported to. The API user's Qualys account must have a PCI account link already defined for this target PCI Merchant account.

## Sample - Share PCI scan

### API request:

```
curl -s -H "X-Requested-With: curl demo 2" -D headers.15 -b
"QualysSession=38255848108d68a2feaf9ee664ca78a7; path=/api;
secure" -d
"action=share&merchant_username=manager1@qualys&scan_ref=scan/1281
646610.5720"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/pci/"
```

### XML output Successful Share:

The XML output uses the simple return DTD and the message is “Requested share of scan to PCI”.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-17T00:50:39Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Requested share of scan to PCI</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>scan_ref</KEY>
        <VALUE>scan/1281646610.5720</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>merchant_username</KEY>
        <VALUE>manager1@qualys</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### XML output Share Already in Progress or Completed:

When the request to share a PCI scan fails, the XML output uses the simple return DTD with the error. If the failure is because sharing is in progress for the PCI Merchant account or the scan has already been shared to the PCI account, the output includes the message “This scan has already been shared with the Merchant account”.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-04T14:54:01Z</DATETIME>
    <CODE>999</CODE>
```

```
<TEXT>This scan has already been shared with the Merchant
account.</TEXT>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Get PCI Share Status

/api/2.0/fo/scan/pci/ with action=status

[GET] [POST]

Get the share status of a PCI scan that has already been shared with a PCI merchant account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=status	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.
scan_ref={value}	(Required) The scan reference of the shared scan that you want to check the export status for.
merchant_username={value}	(Required) The username of the PCI account which the scan was shared with.

### Sample - PCI Share status

#### API request:

```
curl -s -H "X-Requested-With: curl demo 2" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -d
"action=status&scan_ref=scan/1531755831.21639&merchant_username=as
mith@hq" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/pci/"
```

#### XML output:

The XML response for a status requests identifies the share status: Queued (request was received and not started yet), In Progress, Finished (scan was exported to PCI account successfully), or Error.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE PCI_SCAN_SHARE_STATUS SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/pci/pci_scan_share_s
tatus.dtd">
<PCI_SCAN_SHARE_STATUS>
<RESPONSE>
  <SCAN>
    <MERCHANT_USERNAME>asmith@hq</MERCHANT_USERNAME>
    <SCAN_REF>scan/1531755831.21639</SCAN_REF>
```

```
<STATUS>In Progress</STATUS>  
<LAST_SHARED>2018-07-19T05:05:58Z</LAST_SHARED>  
</SCAN>  
</RESPONSE>  
</PCI_SCAN_SHARE_STATUS>
```

#### DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/scan/pci/pci\_scan\_share\_status.dtd

## Discovery Scans (maps)

Launch discovery scans, also called maps, to launch network discovery of your domains and/or IP addresses in asset groups. This returns an inventory of your network devices.

[Launch Map](#) | [Launch Map](#) | [Cancel Running Map](#) | [Download Saved Map Report](#) | [Delete Saved Map Report](#) | [Domain List](#) | [Add/Edit Domain](#)

### Launch Map

**/msp/map-2.php**

[GET] [POST]

Launch a Qualys network map for one or more domains, initiating network discovery. The map target may include asset groups and the default scanner option may be enabled for distributed mapping across multiple scanner appliances.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

A map request for multiple domains issued using the map-2.php API, runs one map at a time, one domain at a time. If you cancel a running map for a domain using the scan\_cancel.php function and there are multiple domains in the map target, the service cancels the maps for any remaining, undiscovered domains in the same map target.

For a map request with multiple domains, the XML map report returned by the map-2.php function includes all domains that were successfully discovered. When you view the map results for this request using the map\_report.php function or the Qualys user interface, each map report includes map results for one domain. Also, if the map summary notification is enabled in your account, there is a separate notification for each target domain.

Permissions - Managers can map all domains in the subscription. Unit Managers can map domains in the user's same business unit. Scanners can map domains in their own account.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
map_title={title}	(Optional) Specifies a title for the map. The map title can have a maximum of 2,000 characters. When specified, the map title appears in the header section of the map results. When unspecified, the API returns a standard, descriptive title in the header section.
domain={target}	<p>(Optional) Specifies one or more domain names for the map target. Multiple entries are comma separated. (Target may include domain names and/or asset groups)</p> <p>For each domain, include the domain name only; do not enter “www.” at the start of the domain name. Netblocks may be specified with each domain name to extend the scope of the map. Multiple domains must be comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and/or asset_groups must be specified.</p>
asset_groups={title1,title2...}	<p>(Optional) Specifies the titles of asset groups for the map target. Multiple asset groups must be comma separated. (Target may include domain names and/or asset groups)</p> <p>This parameter and/or the domain parameter must be specified.</p>
iscanner_name={name}	<p>(Optional) Specifies the name of the Scanner Appliance for the map, when the map target has private use internal IPs. Using Express Lite, Internal Scanning must be enabled in your account.</p> <p>One of these parameters may be specified in the map request: isscanner_name or default scanner.</p>
default_scanner=1	<p>(Optional) Enables the default scanner feature, which is only valid when the map target consists of asset groups. A valid value is 1 to enable the default scanner, or 0 (the default) to disable it. Using Express Lite, Internal Scanning must be enabled in your account.</p> <p>One of these parameters may be specified in the same map request: isscanner_name or default scanner.</p>

Parameter	Description
option={title}	(Optional) Specifies the title of an option profile to be applied to the map. The profile title must be defined in the user account, and it can have a maximum of 64 characters. If unspecified, the default option profile in the user account is applied.
save_report=yes	<p>(Optional) Saves a map report for each target domain on the Qualys server for later use. A valid value is "yes" to save a map report for each target domain, or "no" (the default) to not save the report.</p> <p>If set to "yes", you can close the HTTP connection when the map is in progress, without cancelling the map. When the map completes the resulting map report is saved on the Qualys platform, and a map summary email notification is sent (if this option is enabled in your user account).</p> <p>Saved map reports can be retrieved using <code>map_report_list.php</code> and <code>map_report.php</code>.</p>

### Samples - Launch map

Request a map of the domain "www.mycompany.com" using the external scanners and to receive a map report:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/map-2.php?domain=mycompany.com
```

Request a map of the domain "www.mycompany.com" using the external scanners, save map report on the Qualys platform:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/map-2.php?domain=mycompany.com
&save_report=yes
```

Request a map for the following domain/netblock pair using the scanner appliance "Hong Kong" and custom domain mycompany:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/map-2.php?domain=mycompany.com:19
2.168.0.1-192.168.0.254&iscanner_name=Hong+Kong
```

Request a map for this domain/netblock pair using the scanner appliance "San Francisco" and none domain:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/map-2.php?domain=none:192.168.0.1
-192.168.0.254&iscanner_name=San+Francisco
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/map-2.dtd



## Map Report List

/msp/map\_report\_list.php

[GET] [POST]

List saved map reports in the user's account. Each entry in the map report list identifies a saved map report for a specific domain. There is a separate saved map report for each domain in the map target.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Permissions - Managers can view all saved map reports in the subscription. Unit Managers can view saved map reports for domains in user's business unit. Scanners and Readers can view saved map reports for domains in user's account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
last=yes	(Optional) Used to retrieve information only about the last saved map report. A valid value is "yes" to retrieve the last saved map report, or "no" (the default) to retrieve all map reports.
domain={target}	(Optional) Used to receive a list of all saved map reports for the specified target domain. If both parameters domain={target} and last=yes are specified, you will receive information about the last saved map for the target domain.

### Sample

Receive information about the last saved map for the domain "www.companyabc.com":

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/map_report_list.php?  
domain=www.companyabc.com&last=yes
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/map\_report\_list.dtd

## Running Map Report List

/msp/scan\_running\_list.php

[GET] [POST]

List maps and scans that are currently running in the user's account. If you're interested in listing scans only (not maps), we recommend using [VM Scan List \(/api/2.0/fo/scan/\)](#) instead.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Permissions - Managers can view all running maps/scans in the subscription. Unit Managers can view running maps/scans on assets in the user's business unit. Scanners and Readers can view running maps/scans on assets their account.

### Sample - Running map/scan list

`https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/scan_running_list.php?`

### DTD

`<platform API server>/scan_running_list.dtd`

## Cancel Running Map

/msp/scan\_cancel.php

[GET] [POST]

Cancel a map in progress. It's not possible to cancel a map when it has the scan status "Loading".

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Permissions - Managers can cancel all running maps in the subscription. Unit Managers can cancel running maps launched by users in their same business unit. Scanners can cancel running maps they have launched.

### Input Parameter

Parameter	Description
ref={value}	(Required) Specifies the map reference for the map to be cancelled (or a scan reference for the scan to be cancelled). A map reference starts with "map/".

### Sample - Cancel a map in progress

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/scan_cancel.php?ref=map/987659876.19876
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/generic\_return.dtd

## Download Saved Map Report

/msp/map\_report.php

[GET] [POST]

Download a saved map in the user's account, when the map has the scan status "Finished". Each saved map report identifies map results for a specific domain. If you issue a map request for multiple domains using the map-2.php API, there is a separate saved map report for each domain in the map target.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Permissions - Managers can download all saved map reports in subscription. Unit Managers can download saved map report for domain in user's business unit. Scanners and Readers can download saved map report for domain in user's account.

### Input Parameter

Parameter	Description
ref={value}	(Required) Specifies the map reference for the scan you want to download. A map reference starts with "map/".

### Sample - Download saved map report

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/map_report.php?
ref=map/987659876.19876
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/map.dtd

## Delete Saved Map Report

/msp/scan\_report\_delete.php

[GET] [POST]

Delete a previously saved network map or scan report, when the scan status is “Finished”.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Permissions - Managers can delete saved map reports in the subscription. Unit Managers can delete saved map reports for domains in the user's business unit, including the user's own maps and maps run by other users in the same business unit. Scanners can delete saved map reports in user's account.

### Input Parameter

Parameter	Description
ref={value}	(Required) Specifies the map reference for the map to be deleted. A map reference starts with “map/”.

### Sample - Delete saved map report

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/scan_report_delete.php?  
ref=map/999666888.12345
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/generic\_return.dtd

## Domain List

**/msp/asset\_domain\_list.php**

[GET] [POST]

List asset domains in the user account.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Permissions - Managers can view all domains in subscription. Unit Managers can view domains in user's business unit. Scanners, Readers can view domains in their own account.

### Sample - List all domains in account

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/asset_domain_list.php
```

## DTD

<platform API server>/domain\_list.dtd

## Add/Edit Domain

**/msp/asset\_domain.php**

[GET] [POST]

Add and edit domains and related netblocks in the subscription. The domains defined may be used as targets for network scans (maps).

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Permissions - Manager user role is required.

### Input Parameter

Parameter	Description
action={add   edit}	(Required)

Parameter	Description
domain={domain}	(Required) Specifies the domain name to add or edit. Include the domain name only; do not enter "www." at the start of the domain name.
netblock={ranges}	(Optional for add request, and Required for an edit request)  Specifies the netblock(s) associated with the domain name. Multiple netblocks are comma separated. Looking for more help? Search for "none domain" or "netblock" in online help (log in to your account and go to Help > Online Help).  For an edit request, it's not possible to add or remove netblocks for a domain. To clear associated netblocks for an existing domain, specify netblock=

### Sample - Add domain

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/asset_domain.php?action=add&domain=mydomain.com
```

### Sample - Edit domain

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/asset_domain.php?action=edit&domain=acme.com&netblock=10.10.10.0/24,10.1.1.0-10.1.1.100
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/generic\_return.dtd

## Chapter 4 - Scan Configuration

Manage scan configurations in your account - scanner appliances, KnowledgeBase, search lists and option profiles.

[Scanner Appliance List](#)

[Manage Virtual Scanner Appliances](#)

[Update Physical Scanner Appliance](#)

[Replace Scanner Appliance](#)

[Scanner Appliance VLANs and Static Routes](#)

[Option Profile Export](#) | [Option Profile Import](#)

[Option Profiles for VM](#) | [PCI](#) | [PC](#)

[KnowledgeBase](#) | [Editing Vulnerabilities](#)

[Static Search Lists](#)

[Dynamic Search Lists](#) | [Vendor IDs and References](#)

## Scanner Appliance List

/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

List scanner appliances in your account with their configurations. The list output is shown in “brief” mode by default. Specify output\_mode=full to include full output (the same information available within the Qualys user interface).

Permissions - Managers can view all scanner appliances in the subscription. Unit Managers can view appliances in the user’s own business unit. Scanners and Readers can view appliances in their own account.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users when Internal Scanning is enabled in the user’s account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required) A flag used to make a request for a list of scanner appliances. The GET or POST method may be used for a list request.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request’s input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
output_mode={ <b>brief</b>  full}	<p>(Optional) The amount of detail provided for each scanner appliance in the output: brief (default) or full.</p> <p>The “brief” output includes this information for each appliance: appliance ID, friendly name, software version, the number of running scans, and heartbeat check status (online or offline).</p> <p>The “full” output includes the full appliance information, including the same details available in the Qualys user interface.</p>
scan_detail={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to include scan details for scans currently running on the scanner appliance. Set to 0 (default) to not include scan details. Scan detail includes scan ID, title, scan reference, scan type and scan date.
show_tags={0 1}	(Optional. When specified, output_mode=full is required.) Set to 1 (default) to include asset tag information for each scanner appliance in the output. Set to 0 to not include asset tag information in the output.
include_cloud_info={0 1}	(Optional. When specified, output_mode=full is required.) Set to 1 to include cloud information in the output for virtual scanner appliances deployed on cloud platforms e.g. Amazon EC2, Microsoft Azure Cloud Platform and Google Cloud Platform. Set to 0 (default) to not include cloud info.



Parameter	Description
busy={0 1}	(Optional) By default all scanner appliances in the user account are shown. Set to 0 to show only appliances which are not currently running scans. Set to 1 (default) to show only appliances which are currently running scans.
scan_ref={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify a scan reference code to show only the scanner appliances running a particular scan. You may enter a valid scan reference code for a currently running scan.</p> <p>The scan reference code starts with a string that identifies the scan type: "scan/" for a vulnerability scan, "compliance/" for a compliance scan, "was/" for a web application scan, "qscap/" for an FDCC scan, or "map/" for a network map.</p>
name={string}	(Optional) List only scanner appliances (physical and virtual) that have names matching the string provided. Tip - Substring match is supported. For example, if you have 2 appliances named "myscanner" and "anotherscanner" and you supply the string "name=scan" both appliance both appliances will be returned in the XML output.
ids={id1,id2,..}	(Optional) List only scanner appliances (physical and virtual) that have certain IDs. Multiple IDs are comma separated.
include_license_info={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to return virtual scanner license information in the XML output. This tells you the number of licenses you have and the number used. This information is not returned by default. When specified the XML output will include the LICENSE_INFO element.
type={physical   virtual   offline}	(Optional) Type of scanner appliances: physical, virtual, offline. Appears when output_mode=full is specified in API request.
platform_provider	<p>(Optional) Specify a platform to show scanners deployed on that platform. The valid values are: ec2, ec2_compat, gce, azure, vCenter.</p> <p>ec2 - Amazon EC2, ec2_compat - OpenStack, gce - Google Cloud Platform, azure - Microsoft Azure Cloud Platform, vCenter - VMware vCenter</p>

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d
"action=list&echo_request=1&ids=777,1127,1131&include_license_info
=1" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE APPLIANCE_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/appliance_list_
output.dtd">
<APPLIANCE_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-01-02T09:26:01Z</DATETIME>
    <APPLIANCE_LIST>
      <APPLIANCE>
        <ID>777</ID>
        <NAME>scanner1</NAME>
        <SOFTWARE_VERSION>2.6</SOFTWARE_VERSION>
        <RUNNING_SCAN_COUNT>0</RUNNING_SCAN_COUNT>
        <STATUS>Online</STATUS>
      </APPLIANCE>
      <APPLIANCE>
        <ID>1127</ID>
        <NAME>scanner2</NAME>
        <SOFTWARE_VERSION>2.6</SOFTWARE_VERSION>
        <RUNNING_SCAN_COUNT>0</RUNNING_SCAN_COUNT>
        <STATUS>Online</STATUS>
      </APPLIANCE>
      <APPLIANCE>
        <ID>1131</ID>
        <NAME>scanner3</NAME>
        <SOFTWARE_VERSION>2.6</SOFTWARE_VERSION>
        <RUNNING_SCAN_COUNT>0</RUNNING_SCAN_COUNT>
        <STATUS>Offline</STATUS>
      </APPLIANCE>
    </APPLIANCE_LIST>
    <LICENSE_INFO>
      <QVSA_LICENSES_COUNT>10</QVSA_LICENSES_COUNT>
      <QVSA_LICENSES_USED>3</QVSA_LICENSES_USED>
    </LICENSE_INFO>
  </RESPONSE>
</APPLIANCE_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d
"action=list&type=virtual&platform_provider=ec2&include_cloud_info
=1&output_mode=full"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/"
```

### XML output:

Sample shows Cloud Info for Amazon EC2.

```
...
<IS_CLOUD_DEPLOYED>1</IS_CLOUD_DEPLOYED>
<CLOUD_INFO>
  <PLATFORM_PROVIDER>ec2</PLATFORM_PROVIDER>
  <EC2_INFO>
    <INSTANCE_ID>i-02441120f4e14e32c</INSTANCE_ID>
    <INSTANCE_TYPE>m3.medium</INSTANCE_TYPE>
    <AMI_ID>ami-2d4ed53a</AMI_ID>
    <ACCOUNT_ID>205767712438</ACCOUNT_ID>
    <INSTANCE_REGION>US East (N.
Virginia)</INSTANCE_REGION>
    <INSTANCE_AVAILABILITY_ZONE>us-east-
1c</INSTANCE_AVAILABILITY_ZONE>
    <INSTANCE_ZONE_TYPE>Classic</INSTANCE_ZONE_TYPE>
    <IP_ADDRESS_PRIVATE>10.181.43.219</IP_ADDRESS_PRIVATE>
    <HOSTNAME_PRIVATE>ip-10-181-43-
219.ec2.internal</HOSTNAME_PRIVATE>
    <API_PROXY_SETTINGS>
      <SETTING>Enabled</SETTING>
      <PROXY>
        <PROTOCOL>http</PROTOCOL>
        <IP_ADDRESS>1.1.1.1</IP_ADDRESS>
        <HOSTNAME>test_hostname.com</HOSTNAME>
        <PORT>234</PORT>
        <USER>*****</USER>
      </PROXY>
    </API_PROXY_SETTINGS>
  </EC2_INFO>
...
```

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d  
"action=list&output_mode=full"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/"
```

### XML output:

Sample shows type of scanner appliance.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE APPLIANCE_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/appliance_list_  
output.dtd">  
<APPLIANCE_LIST_OUTPUT>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2017-08-31T09:14:49Z</DATETIME>  
    <APPLIANCE_LIST>  
      <APPLIANCE>  
        <ID>132455</ID>  
        <UUID>6ae4efce-0c5e-e227-82e0-1b7f55f1b98b</UUID>  
        <NAME>VS_ND_1</NAME>  
        <SOFTWARE_VERSION>2.6</SOFTWARE_VERSION>  
        <RUNNING_SLICES_COUNT>0</RUNNING_SLICES_COUNT>  
        <RUNNING_SCAN_COUNT>0</RUNNING_SCAN_COUNT>  
        <STATUS>Offline</STATUS>  
        <MODEL_NUMBER>cvscanner</MODEL_NUMBER>  
        <TYPE>Virtual</TYPE>  
        <SERIAL_NUMBER>0</SERIAL_NUMBER>  
        <ACTIVATION_CODE>15440265032293</ACTIVATION_CODE>  
        <INTERFACE_SETTINGS>  
          <INTERFACE>lan</INTERFACE>  
          <IP_ADDRESS>1.1.1.1</IP_ADDRESS>  
          <NETMASK>128.0.0.0</NETMASK>  
          <GATEWAY>128.0.0.0</GATEWAY>  
          <LEASE>Static</LEASE>  
          <IPV6_ADDRESS></IPV6_ADDRESS>  
          <SPEED></SPEED>  
          <DUPLEX>Unknown</DUPLEX>  
          <DNS>  
            <DOMAIN></DOMAIN>  
            <PRIMARY>128.0.0.0</PRIMARY>  
            <SECONDARY>128.0.0.0</SECONDARY>  
          </DNS>  
        </INTERFACE_SETTINGS>
```

### DTD:

[platform API server](https://platform-api-server/qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/appliance_list_output.dtd)/api/2.0/fo/appliance/appliance\_list\_output.dtd

## Manage Virtual Scanner Appliances

Use the Scanner Appliance API (`/api/2.0/fo/appliance/`) to create, update and delete virtual scanner appliances.

Tell me about permissions. Managers can perform all actions (create, update, delete). Unit Managers and Scanners must have the “Manage virtual scanner appliances” permission to create, update and delete virtual scanners. This permission is only available to Scanner users when your subscription is configured to allow it.

### Add New Virtual Scanner Appliance

`/api/2.0/fo/appliance/` with `action=create`

[POST]

Create a new virtual scanner appliance in your account.

Permissions - Managers can create new virtual scanner appliance. Unit Managers and Scanners must have the “Manage virtual scanner appliances” permission. This permission is only available to Scanner users when your subscription is configured to allow it.

#### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>action=create</code>	(Required)
<code>name={string}</code>	(Required) The friendly name. This name can't already be assigned to an appliance in your account. It can be a maximum of 15 characters, spaces are not allowed.
<code>polling_interval={value}</code>	(Optional) The polling interval, in seconds. A valid value is 60 to 3600 (we recommend 180 which is the default). This is the frequency that the virtual scanner will attempt to connect to our Cloud Security Platform. The appliance calls home to provide health updates/heartbeats to the platform, to get software updates from the platform, to learn if new scan jobs have been requested by users, and to upload scan results data to the platform, if applicable.
<code>asset_group_id={value}</code>	(Required for Unit Managers and Scanners for Create request) The ID of an asset group the virtual scanner will be assigned to.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=create&echo_request=1&name=scanner1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE APPLIANCE_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/appliance_create_output.dtd">
<APPLIANCE_CREATE_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-01-02T09:26:01Z</DATETIME>
    <ID>777</ID>
    <NAME>scanner1</NAME>
    <ACTIVATION_CODE>ACTIVATION-CODE</ACTIVATION_CODE>
    <REMAINING_QVSA_LICENSES>4</REMAINING_QVSA_LICENSES>
  </RESPONSE>
</APPLIANCE_CREATE_OUTPUT>
```

### DTD:

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/appliance/appliance\_create\_output.dtd

## Update Virtual Scanner Appliance

/api/2.0/fo/appliance/ with action=update

[POST]

Update a virtual scanner appliance in your account. You can add tags, remove and reset tags for your scanner appliances.

Permissions - Managers can update a virtual scanner appliance. Unit Managers and Scanners must have the “Manage virtual scanner appliances” permission. This permission is only available to Scanner users when your subscription is configured to allow it.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
id={id}	(Required) A valid ID of a virtual scanner.
name={string}	(Optional) The friendly name. This name can't already be assigned to an appliance in your account. It can be a maximum of 15 characters, spaces are not allowed.

Parameter	Description
polling_interval={value}	(Optional) The polling interval, in seconds. A valid value is 60 to 3600 (we recommend 180 which is the default). This is the frequency that the virtual scanner will attempt to connect to our Cloud Security Platform. The appliance calls home to provide health updates/heartbeats to the platform, to get software updates from the platform, to learn if new scan jobs have been requested by users, and to upload scan results data to the platform, if applicable.
comment={value}	(Optional) User-defined comments.
set_tags={value}	(Optional) Specify tag to be assigned to the scanner appliance. Both virtual and physical scanners can be tagged.  These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: set_tags and add_tags, remove_tags.
add_tags={value}	(Optional) Specify tag to be added to the existing list of tags assigned to the scanner. Multiple entries are comma separated.  These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: set_tags and add_tags, remove_tags.
remove_tags={value}	(Optional) Specify tag to be removed from the existing list of tags assigned to scanner. Multiple tags are comma separated.  These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: set_tags and add_tags, remove_tags.
tag_set_by={id name}	(Optional) Specify "id" (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify "name" to select a tag set by providing tag names.

### Sample - Update virtual scanner appliance name

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=update&echo_request=1&id=12345&name=scanner15"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-04-03T12:12:45Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Virtual scanner updated successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
```

```
<KEY>ID</KEY>
<VALUE>17110</VALUE>
</ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Add tags for windows agent, remove tags for linux agents

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -X POST -d
"action=update&id=3105&tag_set_by=name&add_tags=windows_agent&remo
ve_tags=linux_agents"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2016-09-15T19:44:35Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Virtual scanner updated successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>3105</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Assign tags to virtual scanner appliance

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -X POST -d
"action=update&id=3112&tag_set_by=name&set_tags=local_host,local_I
P" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2016-09-15T19:47:37Z</DATETIME>
```



```
<TEXT>Virtual scanner updated successfully</TEXT>
<ITEM_LIST>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>ID</KEY>
    <VALUE>3112</VALUE>
  </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
```

## Delete Virtual Scanner Appliance

**/api/2.0/fo/appliance/ with action=delete**

[POST]

Delete a virtual scanner appliance in your account.

Permissions - Managers can delete new virtual scanner appliance. Unit Managers and Scanners must have the “Manage virtual scanner appliances” permission. This permission is only available to Scanner users when your subscription is configured to allow it.

Deleting a virtual scanner results in these actions: 1) The scanner will be removed from associated Asset Groups, and 2) Scheduled Scans using this scanner will be deactivated.

Is your virtual scanner running scans? If yes it’s not possible to delete it. We recommend you check to be sure the virtual scanner you want to delete is not running scans.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
id={id}	(Required) A valid ID of a virtual scanner.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=delete&echo_request=1&id=12345"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/"
```

### XML output:

The XML output uses the simple return (/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd).

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE APPLIANCE_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
```

```
<DATETIME>2014-01-02T09:26:01Z</DATETIME>
<TEXT>Virtual scanner deleted successfully</ID>
<ITEM_LIST>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>ID<KEY>
    <VALUE>115<VALUE>
  </ITEM>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>DEACTIVATED_SCHEDULED_SCANS<KEY>
    <VALUE>None<VALUE>
  </ITEM>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>AFFECTED_ASSET_GROUPS<KEY>
    <VALUE>None<VALUE>
  </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Update Physical Scanner Appliance

**/api/2.0/fo/appliance/physical/ with action=update**

[POST]

Using the Physical Scanner Appliance API (/api/2.0/fo/appliance/physical/), Managers and Unit Managers can update physical scanner appliances.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
id={id}	(Required) A valid ID of a physical scanner.
name={string}	(Optional) The friendly name. This name can't already be assigned to an appliance in your account. It can be a maximum of 15 characters, spaces are not allowed.
polling_interval={value}	(Optional) The polling interval, in seconds. A valid value is 60 to 3600 (we recommend 180 which is the default). This is the frequency that the physical scanner will attempt to connect to our Cloud Security Platform. The appliance calls home to provide health updates/heartbeats to the platform, to get software updates from the platform, to learn if new scan jobs have been requested by users, and to upload scan results data to the platform, if applicable.

Parameter	Description
set_vlans={value}	Use this parameter to specify one or more VLANs for scanner. See <a href="#">Manage Virtual Scanner Appliances</a> .
set_tags= {value}	(Optional) Specify tag to be assigned to the scanner appliance. Both virtual and physical scanners can be tagged.  These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: set_tags and add_tags, remove_tags.
add_tags= {value}	(Optional) Specify tag to be added to the existing list of tags assigned to the scanner. Multiple entries are comma separated.  These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: set_tags and add_tags, remove_tags.
remove_tags= {value}	(Optional) Specify tag to be removed from the existing list of tags assigned to scanner. Multiple entries are comma separated.  These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request: set_tags and add_tags, remove_tags.
tag_set_by= {id name}	(Optional) Specify "id" (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify "name" to select a tag set by providing tag names.
set_routes={value}	Use this parameter to specify one or more routes for scanner. See <a href="#">Manage Virtual Scanner Appliances</a>
comment={value}	(Optional) User-defined comments.

### Sample 1

#### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=update&id=5115&comment=Hello"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/physical/"
```

### Sample 2

Add VLAN and routes with Name, Polling interval and comments to Physical scanner:

#### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X POST -d
"action=update&id=5115&name=physcanner&polling_interval=360&set_ro
utes=10.10.10.10|255.255.255.0|10.10.10.10|routes1&set_vlans=1|10.
2.0.2|255.255.255.0|Testvlan1&comment=Update_scanner"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/physical/"
```

### Sample 3

Update physical scanner using tag\_set\_by and add\_tags parameters:

#### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=update&id=5115&tag_set_by=id&add_tags=7691422"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/physical/"
```

### Sample 4

Update physical scanner using tag\_set\_by and set\_tags parameters:

#### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=update&id=5115&tag_set_by=id&set_tags=7691422"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/physical/"
```

### Sample 5

Update physical scanner using tag\_set\_by and remove\_tags parameters:

#### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=update&id=5115&tag_set_by=id&remove_tags=7691422"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/physical/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-10-01T00:12:29Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Physical scanner updated successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>5115</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Replace Scanner Appliance

Using the Replace Scanner Appliance API (/api/2.0/fo/appliance/replace\_iscanner), Managers and Unit Managers can replace a scanner appliance with a new one. Tell us the name of the appliance you want to replace and the one you want to use.

Good to Know

- You can replace one scanner appliance at a time.
- Do not replace a scanner appliance while scans (using the appliance) are in progress.
- The old scanner and the new scanner must be in the same network, if applicable.
- You can only replace an EC2 scanner with another EC2 scanner.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=replace	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
old_scanner_name={value}	(Required) The name of the scanner you want to replace.
new_scanner_name={value}	(Required) The name of the scanner you want to use.
do_not_copy_settings={0 1}	(Optional) When not specified, we will transfer settings from the old scanner to the new scanner for you. Specify 1 if you do not want us to transfer appliance settings. Settings include the polling interval, heartbeat checks, scanning options, VLANs and static routes, associated asset groups, schedules and network, if applicable.
do_not_remove_new_scanner_from_objects={0 1}	(Optional) When not specified, we will remove the new appliance from business objects (asset groups and schedules) that it's already associated with. Specify 1 if you do not want us to remove the new appliance from business objects.
This parameter cannot be set for EC2 scanners.	

### Sample - Replace scanner with new one

Replace "scanner1" with "scanner2" and copy scanner appliance settings but do not remove the new scanner from business objects.

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/replace_iscanner/?action=replace&echo_request=1&old_scanner_name=scanner1&new_scanner_name=scanner2&do_not_copy_settings=0&do_not_remove_new_scanner_from_objects=1"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SCANNER_REPLACE_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/replace_iscanner/replace_iscanner_output.dtd">
<SCANNER_REPLACE_OUTPUT>
  <REQUEST>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-16T06:52:53Z</DATETIME>
    <USER_LOGIN>abcd</USER_LOGIN>

    <RESOURCE>https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/replace_iscanner/</RESOURCE>
    <PARAM_LIST>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>echo_request</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>old_scanner_name</KEY>
        <VALUE>scanner1</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>new_scanner_name</KEY>
        <VALUE>scanner2</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>do_not_copy_settings</KEY>
        <VALUE>0</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>do_not_remove_new_scanner_from_objects</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>action</KEY>
        <VALUE>replace</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
    </PARAM_LIST>
  </REQUEST>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-16T06:52:53Z</DATETIME>
    <NEW_SETTINGS>POLLING_INTERVAL: 180, HEARTBEAT: 1</NEW_SETTINGS>
    <SCHEDULED_SCANS>Scheduled-Scan1, Scheduled-Scan2</SCHEDULED_SCANS>
    <ASSET_GROUPS>AG123, AG456</ASSET_GROUPS>
```

```
<SUCCESS>Scanner Appliance replaced successfully.</SUCCESS>
</RESPONSE>
</SCANNER_REPLACE_OUTPUT>
```

### DTD

A replace scanner appliance API request uses this DTD:

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/appliance/replace\_isscanner/  
replace\_isscanner\_output.dtd

## Scanner Appliance VLANs and Static Routes

/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=update (virtual appliance)

/api/2.0/fo/appliance/physical/?action=update (physical appliance)

Manage your VLANs and static routes for virtual and physical scanner appliances using the Virtual Scanner Appliance API () or Physical Scanner Appliance API (/api/2.0/fo/appliance/physical/?action=update). Use the parameters “set\_vlans” and “set\_routes” to add, update and remove these settings.

What do I need? Your Qualys account must have the VLANs and Static Routes feature enabled. Please contact our Support Team or your Qualys TAM if you would like us to enable this feature for you.

Permissions - Managers can add/remove VLANs and static routes for all scanner appliances in the subscription. Unit Managers can add/remove VLANs and static routes in the user’s same business unit.

### Set VLANs on Scanner Appliance

Use the “set\_vlans” parameter to specify one or more VLANs.

The format for a single VLAN is ID|IPv4\_ADDRESS|NETMASK|NAME|ipv6\_static or ipv6\_auto|IPv6\_ADDRESS, with pipe (|) used as a delimiter. All attributes are required. Multiple VLANs can be assigned using a comma separated list.

Good to know - An API call with the parameter “set\_vlans” set to ” (empty string) will replace (i.e. remove) \*all\* of the VLANs that are assigned to the scanner appliance.

Attribute	Description
ID	Customer-defined ID (not assigned by Qualys). Must be in the range 0 to 4096, inclusive.
IPv4_ADDRESS	A valid IPv4 IP address (dotted quad), such as 10.10.10.1. Leave empty when specifying an IPv6 address.
NETMASK	A valid network mask (dotted quad), such as 255.255.255.0. Leave empty when specifying an IPv6 address.

Attribute	Description
NAME	A valid name (can be empty). The name can be a maximum of 256 ASCII characters. The character : (colon) is permitted. These characters are not permitted: , (comma), < (less than), > (greater than), " (double quote), & (ampersand),  (pipe), = (equals).
ipv6_static or ipv6_auto	Specify ipv6_static to provide a static IPv6 address. Specify ipv6_auto to auto-configure IPv6 using SLAAC on the VLAN.
IPv6_ADDRESS	A valid IPv6 address is required when ipv6_static is specified, such as fdd1:0:1:107::500. Leave empty when ipv6_auto is specified.

#### API request (1 IPv4 VLAN):

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"id=43463&set_vlans=0|10.10.10.1|255.255.255.0|vlan1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=update"
```

#### API request (mix of IPv6 and IPv4 VLANs):

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"id=43463&set_vlans=1234|||Name1234|ipv6_static|fdd1:0:1:108::500,
5678|123.123.123.123|255.255.255.255|Name5678,9012|244.244.244.244
|255.255.255.0|Name9012|ipv6_auto,3456|12.12.12.12|255.255.255.0|N
ame3456|ipv6_static|fdd1:0:1:107::500"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=update"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-07-09T08:46:54Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Virtual scanner updated successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>43463</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```



## Set Static Routes on Scanner Appliance

Use the “set\_routes” parameter to specify one or more static routes.

The format for a single static route is IPv4\_ADDRESS|NETMASK|IPv4\_GATEWAY|NAME|IPv6\_ADDRESS|IPv6\_GATEWAY, with pipe (|) used as the delimiter. All attributes are required. Multiple static routes can be assigned using a comma separated list.

Good to know - An API call with the parameter “set\_routes” set to ” (empty string) will replace (i.e. remove) \*all\* of the static routes that are assigned to the scanner appliance.

Attribute	Description
IPv4_ADDRESS	A valid IPv4 IP address (dotted quad), such as 10.10.26.0. Leave empty when specifying an IPv6 address.
NETMASK	A valid network mask (dotted quad), such as 255.255.255.0. Leave empty when specifying an IPv6 address.
IPv4_GATEWAY	A valid IPv4 address (dotted quad), such as 10.10.25.255. Leave empty when specifying an IPv6 address.
NAME	A valid name (can be empty). The name can be a maximum of 256 ASCII characters. The character : (colon) is permitted. These characters are not permitted: , (comma), < (less than), > (greater than), " (double quote), & (ampersand),  (pipe), = (equals).
IPv6_ADDRESS	A valid IPv6 address (with or without the prefix), such as fdd1:0:1:107::500.
IPv6_GATEWAY	A valid IPv6 gateway address, such as 2001:470:8418:280d::1.

### API request (1 IPv4 static route):

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"id=43463&set_routes=10.10.25.0|255.255.255.0|10.10.25.255|Route1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=update"
```

### API request (mix of IPv4 and IPv6 static routes):

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"id=43463&set_routes=192.0.0.0|255.255.255.0|10.100.11.157|Name2,1
92.168.0.0|255.255.0.0|10.100.11.157|Name3,192.168.10.0||10.100.11
.157|Name4,192.167.0.0|255.255.0.0|10.100.11.157|Name5|fdd1:0:1:10
7::500|2001:470:8418:280d::1,|||Name1|fdd1:0:1:107::500/64|2001:47
0:8418:280d::1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=update"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
```

```
<DATETIME>2014-07-09T08:49:18Z</DATETIME>
<TEXT>Virtual scanner updated successfully</TEXT>
<ITEM_LIST>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>ID</KEY>
    <VALUE>43463</VALUE>
  </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### View Scanner Appliances with VLANs, Static Routes

Use the parameters “action=list” and “output\_mode=full”.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With:
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=list&ids=43463&output_mode=full"
```

#### XML output:

```
...
<VLANS>
  <SETTING>Enabled</SETTING>
  <VLAN>
    <ID>0</ID>
    <NAME>vlan1</NAME>
    <IP_ADDRESS>10.10.10.1</IP_ADDRESS>
    <NETMASK>255.255.255.0</NETMASK>
  </VLAN>
</VLANS>
<STATIC_ROUTES>
  <ROUTE>
    <NAME>Route1</NAME>
    <IP_ADDRESS>10.10.25.0</IP_ADDRESS>
    <NETMASK>255.255.255.0</NETMASK>
    <GATEWAY>10.10.25.255</GATEWAY>
  </ROUTE>
  <ROUTE>
    <NAME>Route2</NAME>
    <IP_ADDRESS>10.10.26.0</IP_ADDRESS>
    <NETMASK>255.255.255.0</NETMASK>
    <GATEWAY>10.10.26.255</GATEWAY>
  </ROUTE>
</STATIC_ROUTES>
...
```

### Delete All VLAN Records

Use the “set\_vlans” parameters and set it to “ (empty string).

API request (deletes all VLAN records):

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: -d  
"id=43463&set_vlans="  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=update"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">  
<SIMPLE_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2014-07-09T08:49:18Z</DATETIME>  
    <TEXT>Virtual scanner updated successfully</TEXT>  
  ...
```

### Delete All Static Route Records

Use the “set\_routes” parameters and set it to “ (empty string).

API request (deletes all static route records):

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: -d  
"id=43463&set_routes="  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=update"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">  
<SIMPLE_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2014-07-09T08:49:18Z</DATETIME>  
    <TEXT>Virtual scanner updated successfully</TEXT>  
  ...
```

## Option Profile Export

`/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile?action=export`

[GET]

Export one option profile or all option profiles in the subscription to an XML file. Manager user role is required.

Permissions - The API user must have the Manager role.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>action=export</code>	(Required)
<code>output_format={XML}</code>	(Optional) XML format is supported. When unspecified, output format is XML.
<code>option_profile_id={value}</code>	(Optional) By default all option profiles will be exported. Specify an option profile ID and we'll export the option profile matching this ID only.
<code>option_profile_title={value}</code>	(Optional) By default all option profiles will be exported. Specify a title and we'll export the option profile matching this title only - exact match is required.
<code>option_profile_type={value}</code>	(Optional) Option profile group name/type, e.g. user (for user defined), compliance (for compliance profile), pci (for PCI vulnerabilities profile). Note: "option_profile_type" parameter can be specified with "option_profile_id" or "option_profile_title".
<code>include_system_option_profiles={0 1}</code>	(Optional) When unspecified or set to 0, system option profiles are not included in the output. Specify 1 to include system option profiles in the output.

### DTD

`<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/option_profile_info.dtd`

### Sample - Export Option Profiles

All the option profiles in the user's account get exported in XML format.

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl"
-X GET "action=export"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/"
```

XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE OPTION_PROFILES SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/option_profile_info.dtd">
<OPTION_PROFILES>
  <OPTION_PROFILE>
    <BASIC_INFO>
      <ID>111186</ID>
      <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[OP-SCAN]]></GROUP_NAME>
      <GROUP_TYPE>user</GROUP_TYPE>
      <USER_ID><![CDATA[John Doe(john_doe)]]></USER_ID>
      <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
      <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>44</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
      <IS_DEFAULT>0</IS_DEFAULT>
      <IS_GLOBAL>1</IS_GLOBAL>
      <IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>0</IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>
      <UPDATE_DATE>N/A</UPDATE_DATE>
    </BASIC_INFO>
    <SCAN>
      <PORTS>
        <TCP_PORTS>
          <TCP_PORTS_TYPE>full</TCP_PORTS_TYPE>
          <THREE_WAY_HANDSHAKE>1</THREE_WAY_HANDSHAKE>
        </TCP_PORTS>
        <UDP_PORTS>
          <UDP_PORTS_TYPE>none</UDP_PORTS_TYPE>
          <UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
            <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
            <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1-1024,8080,8181</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
          </UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
        </UDP_PORTS>
        <AUTHORITATIVE_OPTION>1</AUTHORITATIVE_OPTION>
      </PORTS>
      <SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>1</SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>
      <CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
        <HAS_CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>1</HAS_CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
        <HOST_NOT_FOUND_ALIVE>7</HOST_NOT_FOUND_ALIVE>
      </CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
      <PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>1</PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>
      <PERFORMANCE>
        <PARALLEL_SCALING>1</PARALLEL_SCALING>
        <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Custom</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
        <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
          <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>30</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
        </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
      </PERFORMANCE>
    </SCAN>
  </OPTION_PROFILE>
</OPTION_PROFILES>
```

```
<SCANNER_APPLIANCES>48</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
</HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
<PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
  <TOTAL_PROCESSES>18</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
  <HTTP_PROCESSES>18</HTTP_PROCESSES>
</PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
<PACKET_DELAY>Minimum</PACKET_DELAY>
<PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>Minimum</PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_
DISCOVERY>
</PERFORMANCE>
<LOAD_BALANCER_DETECTION>1</LOAD_BALANCER_DETECTION>
<PASSWORD_BRUTE_FORCING>
  <SYSTEM>
    <HAS_SYSTEM>1</HAS_SYSTEM>
    <SYSTEM_LEVEL>Standard</SYSTEM_LEVEL>
  </SYSTEM>
  <CUSTOM_LIST>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>3001</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[123]]></TITLE>
      <TYPE>FTP</TYPE>
    </CUSTOM>
  </CUSTOM_LIST>
<LOGIN_PASSWORD><![CDATA[L:temp,P:123123123]]></LOGIN_PASSWORD>
  </CUSTOM>
</CUSTOM_LIST>
</PASSWORD_BRUTE_FORCING>
<VULNERABILITY_DETECTION>
  <CUSTOM_LIST>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>2094</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Option Profile: Qualys Top 20
Options]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>2095</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Option Profile: 2008 SANS20
Options]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>2096</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Scan Report Template: High Severity
Report]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>5230</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[118960]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
```

```

    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87936</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Bash Shellshock Detection]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87937</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Heartbleed Detection]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87938</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Windows Authentication Results
v.1]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87939</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Unix Authentication Results
v.1]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87940</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Inventory Results v.1]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87941</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[SSL Certificates]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
  </CUSTOM_LIST>
  <DETECTION_INCLUDE>
    <BASIC_HOST_INFO_CHECKS>1</BASIC_HOST_INFO_CHECKS>
    <OVAL_CHECKS>1</OVAL_CHECKS>
  </DETECTION_INCLUDE>
  <DETECTION_EXCLUDE>
    <CUSTOM_LIST>
      <CUSTOM>
        <ID>2099</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[DL]]></TITLE>
      </CUSTOM>
    </CUSTOM_LIST>
  </DETECTION_EXCLUDE>
</VULNERABILITY_DETECTION>
<AUTHENTICATION><![CDATA[Windows, Unix, Oracle, Oracle
Listener, SNMP, VMware, DB2, HTTP, MySQL, Sybase]]></AUTHENTICATION>
<ADDL_CERT_DETECTION>1</ADDL_CERT_DETECTION>
<DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
  <DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>1</DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>

```

```
<WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENABLE>1</WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENABLE>
  </DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
  <LITE_OS_SCAN>1</LITE_OS_SCAN>
  <CUSTOM_HTTP_HEADER>
    <VALUE>AFCD</VALUE>
  </CUSTOM_HTTP_HEADER>
  <FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
    <AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>1</AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>
  </FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
  <DO_NOT_OVERWRITE_OS>1</DO_NOT_OVERWRITE_OS>
</SCAN>
<MAP>

<BASIC_INFO_GATHERING_ON>netblockonly</BASIC_INFO_GATHERING_ON>
  <TCP_PORTS>
    <TCP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>1</TCP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>
    <TCP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
      <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
      <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1,2,3,80</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
    </TCP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
  </TCP_PORTS>
  <UDP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>1</UDP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>
    <UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
      <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
      <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>4,5,6,8181</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
    </UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
  </UDP_PORTS>
  <MAP_OPTIONS>
    <PERFORM_LIVE_HOST_SWEEP>1</PERFORM_LIVE_HOST_SWEEP>
    <DISABLE_DNS_TRAFFIC>1</DISABLE_DNS_TRAFFIC>
  </MAP_OPTIONS>
  <MAP_PERFORMANCE>
    <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Custom</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
    <MAP_PARALLEL>
      <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>16</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
      <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>14</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
      <NETBLOCK_SIZE>64</NETBLOCK_SIZE>
    </MAP_PARALLEL>
    <PACKET_DELAY>Maximum</PACKET_DELAY>
  </MAP_PERFORMANCE>
  <MAP_AUTHENTICATION>VMware</MAP_AUTHENTICATION>
</MAP>
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
```



```
<TCP_PORTS>
  <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
  <TCP_ADDITIONAL>
    <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
    <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1-6,1024</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
  </TCP_ADDITIONAL>
</TCP_PORTS>
<UDP_PORTS>
  <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
</UDP_PORTS>
<ICMP>1</ICMP>
</HOST_DISCOVERY>
<BLOCK_RESOURCES>
<WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>1</WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>
  <ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>1</ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>
</BLOCK_RESOURCES>
<PACKET_OPTIONS>
<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>
  <IGNORE_ALL_TCP_RST>1</IGNORE_ALL_TCP_RST>
<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>
<NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>1</NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>
</PACKET_OPTIONS>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
</OPTION_PROFILES>
```

### Sample - Export Option Profile with specific title and ID

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl"
-X GET "action=export&option_profile_title=OP-
COMP&option_profile_id=111235"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE OPTION_PROFILES SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/option_profile_info.dtd">
<OPTION_PROFILES>
```

```

<OPTION_PROFILE>
  <BASIC_INFO>
    <ID>111235</ID>
    <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[OP-COMP]]></GROUP_NAME>
    <GROUP_TYPE>compliance</GROUP_TYPE>
    <USER_ID><![CDATA[John Doe (john_doe)]]></USER_ID>
    <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
    <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>44</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
    <IS_GLOBAL>0</IS_GLOBAL>
    <UPDATE_DATE>N/A</UPDATE_DATE>
  </BASIC_INFO>
  <SCAN>
    <PORTS>
      <TARGETED_SCAN>1</TARGETED_SCAN>
    </PORTS>
    <PERFORMANCE>
      <PARALLEL_SCALING>0</PARALLEL_SCALING>
      <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Normal</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
      <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
        <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>5</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
        <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>30</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
      </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
      <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
        <TOTAL_PROCESSES>10</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
        <HTTP_PROCESSES>10</HTTP_PROCESSES>
      </PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
      <PACKET_DELAY>Short</PACKET_DELAY>
    <PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>Minimum</PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>
  </PERFORMANCE>
  <DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
    <DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>1</DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>
    <PASSWORD_AUDITING_ENABLE>
      <HAS_PASSWORD_AUDITING_ENABLE>1</HAS_PASSWORD_AUDITING_ENABLE>
      <CUSTOM_PASSWORD_DICTIONARY>asdf</CUSTOM_PASSWORD_DICTIONARY>
    </PASSWORD_AUDITING_ENABLE>
    <WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENABLE>1</WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENABLE>
    <WINDOWS_DIRECTORY_SEARCH_ENABLE>1</WINDOWS_DIRECTORY_SEARCH_ENABLE>
  </DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
  <CONTROL_TYPES>
    <FIM_CONTROLS_ENABLED>1</FIM_CONTROLS_ENABLED>
    <CUSTOM_WMI_QUERY_CHECKS>1</CUSTOM_WMI_QUERY_CHECKS>
  </CONTROL_TYPES>
  <TEST_AUTHENTICATION>1</TEST_AUTHENTICATION>

```

```

</SCAN>
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
    </TCP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
    </UDP_PORTS>
    <ICMP>1</ICMP>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
  <BLOCK_RESOURCES>
    <WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>1</WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>
    <ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>1</ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>
  </BLOCK_RESOURCES>
  <PACKET_OPTIONS>
    <IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>
    <IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>
    <NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>1</NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>
  </PACKET_OPTIONS>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
</OPTION_PROFILES>

```

### Sample - Export Option Profile of type PCI

The option profile with PCI type in the user's account get exported in XML format.

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl"
-X GET "action=export&option_profile_type=pci"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/"

```

#### XML response:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE OPTION_PROFILES SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/option_profile_info.dtd">
<OPTION_PROFILES>
  <OPTION_PROFILE>
    <BASIC_INFO>

```

```

<ID>111223</ID>
<GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[PCI-Example]]></GROUP_NAME>
<GROUP_TYPE>pci</GROUP_TYPE>
<USER_ID><![CDATA[John Doe (john_doe)]]></USER_ID>
<UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
<SUBSCRIPTION_ID>44</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
<IS_GLOBAL>1</IS_GLOBAL>
<IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>0</IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>
<UPDATE_DATE>N/A</UPDATE_DATE>
</BASIC_INFO>
<SCAN>
  <SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>1</SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>
  <CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
    <HAS_CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>1</HAS_CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
    <HOST_NOT_FOUND_ALIVE>4</HOST_NOT_FOUND_ALIVE>
  </CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
  <PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>1</PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>
  <PERFORMANCE>
    <PARALLEL_SCALING>1</PARALLEL_SCALING>
    <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Low</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
    <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
      <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>5</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
      <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>10</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
    </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
    <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
      <TOTAL_PROCESSES>4</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
      <HTTP_PROCESSES>2</HTTP_PROCESSES>
    </PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
    <PACKET_DELAY>Long</PACKET_DELAY>
  </PERFORMANCE>
</SCAN>
<PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>Minimum</PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_
DISCOVERY>
  </PERFORMANCE>
</SCAN>
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
      <TCP_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1-6,1024</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
      </TCP_ADDITIONAL>
    </TCP_PORTS>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
</OPTION_PROFILES>

```

## Sample - Export Options Profile for Database UDC

Export the Option Profile for MS SQL and Oracle with database preference key setting and it's corresponding value defined.

### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X -d
"action=export&option_profile_id=1710150"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/">ExportOptionProfile.xml
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE OPTION_PROFILES SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/opti
on_profile_info.dtd">
<OPTION_PROFILES>
  <OPTION_PROFILE>
    <...
      </POLICY>
      </SCAN_BY_POLICY>
      </SCAN_RESTRICTION>
      <DATABASE_PREFERENCE_KEY>
        <MSSQL>
          <DB_UDC_RESTRICTION>1</DB_UDC_RESTRICTION>
          <DB_UDC_LIMIT>250</DB_UDC_LIMIT>
        </MSSQL>
        <ORACLE>
          <DB_UDC_RESTRICTION>1</DB_UDC_RESTRICTION>
          <DB_UDC_LIMIT>10</DB_UDC_LIMIT>
        </ORACLE>
      </DATABASE_PREFERENCE_KEY>
      <FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
        <AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>0</AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>
      </FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
      ...
    </OPTION_PROFILE>
  </OPTION_PROFILES>
```

## Option Profile Import

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/?action=import

[POST]

Import all option profiles defined in input XML file.

Permissions - The API user must have the Manager role.

When calling the Import Option Profile API the user needs to pass the proper XML with Content-Type XML. This will create option profiles in that user's subscription. All validations are applied as in the Qualys portal UI while creating option profiles using the Import Option Profile API.

#### Validations and Constraints:

- 1) The Option Profile DTD file is used to validate a generated/exported Option Profile XML file.
- 2) An XSD file is used to validate a proper format and required elements of the option profile XML file when importing this file.
- 3) While importing, any Search Lists defined for Vulnerability Detection, Custom and/or Excluded Lists, must be created in the user's subscription before making an Import Option Profile call. At import time we try to match the Search List "title" to a search list title in the user's subscription. If a match is found the search list is used, otherwise "Complete" Vulnerability Detection is assigned.
- 4) Password Brute Force Lists are not imported and will always be empty assigned, regardless of Option Profile XML content.
- 5) Policies defined for the PC Scan Restriction feature are not imported and will be empty assigned, regardless of Option Profile XML content.

#### **Input Parameter**

Parameter	Description
action=import	(Required)

#### **Sample - Import option profiles in the input file into the user's account**

##### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "content-type: text/xml"-X "POST"
--data-binary @Export_OP.xml
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/?action=import"
```

Note: "Export\_OP.xml" contains the request POST data.

##### Request POST data:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE OPTION_PROFILES SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/option_profile_info.dtd">
<OPTION_PROFILES>
  <OPTION_PROFILE>
    <BASIC_INFO>
      <ID>11123</ID>
      <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[OP-SCAN]]></GROUP_NAME>
      <GROUP_TYPE>user</GROUP_TYPE>
```

```
<USER_ID><![CDATA[John Doe (john_doe)]]></USER_ID>
<UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
<SUBSCRIPTION_ID>76084</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
<IS_DEFAULT>0</IS_DEFAULT>
<IS_GLOBAL>1</IS_GLOBAL>
<IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>0</IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>
<UPDATE_DATE>N/A</UPDATE_DATE>
</BASIC_INFO>
<SCAN>
  <PORTS>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <TCP_PORTS_TYPE>full</TCP_PORTS_TYPE>
      <THREE_WAY_HANDSHAKE>1</THREE_WAY_HANDSHAKE>
    </TCP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS>
      <UDP_PORTS_TYPE>none</UDP_PORTS_TYPE>
      <UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1-1024,8080,8181</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
      </UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
    </UDP_PORTS>
    <AUTHORITATIVE_OPTION>1</AUTHORITATIVE_OPTION>
  </PORTS>
  <SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>1</SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>
  <CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
    <HAS_CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>1</HAS_CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
    <HOST_NOT_FOUND_ALIVE>7</HOST_NOT_FOUND_ALIVE>
  </CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
  <PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>1</PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>
  <PERFORMANCE>
    <PARALLEL_SCALING>1</PARALLEL_SCALING>
    <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Custom</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
    <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
      <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>30</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
      <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>48</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
    </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
    <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
      <TOTAL_PROCESSES>18</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
      <HTTP_PROCESSES>18</HTTP_PROCESSES>
    </PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
    <PACKET_DELAY>Maximum</PACKET_DELAY>
  <PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>Minimum</PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_
DISCOVERY>
</PERFORMANCE>
  <LOAD_BALANCER_DETECTION>1</LOAD_BALANCER_DETECTION>
  <PASSWORD_BRUTE_FORCING>
```

```

<SYSTEM>
  <HAS_SYSTEM>1</HAS_SYSTEM>
  <SYSTEM_LEVEL>Standard</SYSTEM_LEVEL>
</SYSTEM>
<CUSTOM_LIST>
  <CUSTOM>
    <ID>3001</ID>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[123]]></TITLE>
    <TYPE>FTP</TYPE>
<LOGIN_PASSWORD><![CDATA[L:temp,P:123123123]]></LOGIN_PASSWORD>
  </CUSTOM>
</CUSTOM_LIST>
</PASSWORD_BRUTE_FORCING>
<VULNERABILITY_DETECTION>
  <CUSTOM_LIST>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>2094</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Option Profile: Qualys Top 20
Options]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>2095</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Option Profile: 2008 SANS20
Options]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>2096</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Scan Report Template: High Severity
Report]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>5230</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[118960]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87936</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Bash Shellshock Detection]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87937</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Heartbleed Detection]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87938</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Windows Authentication Results
v.1]]></TITLE>

```



```

    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87939</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Unix Authentication Results
v.1]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87940</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Inventory Results v.1]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
      <ID>87941</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[SSL Certificates]]></TITLE>
    </CUSTOM>
  </CUSTOM_LIST>
  <DETECTION_INCLUDE>
    <BASIC_HOST_INFO_CHECKS>1</BASIC_HOST_INFO_CHECKS>
    <OVAL_CHECKS>1</OVAL_CHECKS>
  </DETECTION_INCLUDE>
  <DETECTION_EXCLUDE>
    <CUSTOM_LIST>
      <CUSTOM>
        <ID>2099</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[DL]]></TITLE>
      </CUSTOM>
    </CUSTOM_LIST>
  </DETECTION_EXCLUDE>
</VULNERABILITY_DETECTION>
<AUTHENTICATION><![CDATA[Windows, Unix, Oracle, Oracle
Listener, SNMP, VMware, DB2, HTTP, MySQL, Sybase]]></AUTHENTICATION>
<ADDL_CERT_DETECTION>1</ADDL_CERT_DETECTION>
<DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
  <DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>1</DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>
<WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENABLE>1</WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENA
BLE>
</DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
<LITE_OS_SCAN>1</LITE_OS_SCAN>
<CUSTOM_HTTP_HEADER>
  <VALUE>AFCD</VALUE>
</CUSTOM_HTTP_HEADER>
<FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
  <AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>1</AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>
</FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
  <DO_NOT_OVERWRITE_OS>1</DO_NOT_OVERWRITE_OS>
</SCAN>
<MAP>

```

```
<BASIC_INFO_GATHERING_ON>netblockonly</BASIC_INFO_GATHERING_ON>
  <TCP_PORTS>
    <TCP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>1</TCP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>
    <TCP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
      <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
      <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1,2,3,80</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
    </TCP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
  </TCP_PORTS>
  <UDP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>1</UDP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>
    <UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
      <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
      <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>4,5,6,8181</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
    </UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
  </UDP_PORTS>
  <MAP_OPTIONS>
    <PERFORM_LIVE_HOST_SWEEP>1</PERFORM_LIVE_HOST_SWEEP>
    <DISABLE_DNS_TRAFFIC>1</DISABLE_DNS_TRAFFIC>
  </MAP_OPTIONS>
  <MAP_PERFORMANCE>
    <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Custom</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
    <MAP_PARALLEL>
      <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>16</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
      <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>14</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
      <NETBLOCK_SIZE>64</NETBLOCK_SIZE>
    </MAP_PARALLEL>
    <PACKET_DELAY>Medium</PACKET_DELAY>
  </MAP_PERFORMANCE>
  <MAP_AUTHENTICATION>VMware</MAP_AUTHENTICATION>
</MAP>
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
      <TCP_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1-6,1024</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
      </TCP_ADDITIONAL>
    </TCP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
    </UDP_PORTS>
    <ICMP>1</ICMP>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
  <BLOCK_RESOURCES>
```

```
<WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>1</WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>
    <ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>1</ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>
</BLOCK_RESOURCES>
<PACKET_OPTIONS>
<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>
    <IGNORE_ALL_TCP_RST>1</IGNORE_ALL_TCP_RST>
<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>
<NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>1</NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>
</PACKET_OPTIONS>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
</OPTION_PROFILES>
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-04-03T11:17:43Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Successfully imported Option profile for the subscription
    Id 76084</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>111234</KEY>
        <VALUE>PCI-John</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Option Profiles for VM

**/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/vm/**

Create, update, list and delete option profiles for VM scans.

Permissions - All users will be able to list option profiles. A Manager will be able to create, update, and delete option profiles in the subscription, and a Unit Manager will be able to create, update, and delete option profiles for users in their business unit.

## Create VM Option Profile

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/vm/?action=create

[POST]

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=create	(Required)
title={value}	(Required) A title for easy identification.
owner={value}	(Optional) The owner of the option profile(s), or the user who created the option profile.
default={0 1}	(Optional) Make this profile the default for all scans and maps. Specify 1 to make default. There can only be one default profile for the subscription.
global={0 1}	(Optional) Share this profile with other users by making it global. Are you a Manager? This profile will be available to all users. Are you a Unit Manager? This profile will be available to all users in your business unit. Specify 1 to make global.
offline_scanner={0 1}	(Optional) Specify to 1 to download this profile to your offline scanners during the next sync.
scan_tcp_ports={none full  <b>standard</b>  light}	(Required) We use ports to send packets to the host in order to determine whether the host is alive and also to do fingerprinting for the discovery of services. Specify "full" to scan all ports, "standard" to scan standard ports or "light" to scan fewer ports. See <a href="#">Appendix B - Ports used for scanning</a> for a list of ports used for standard or light scan. We will scan the standard list of ports unless you choose a different option in the profile.
scan_tcp_ports_additional={port1,port2}	(Optional) Specify additional ports to scan (up to 12500 ports).
3_way_handshake={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to let the scanning engine perform a 3-way handshake with target hosts. After a connection between the service and the target host is established, the connection will be closed. This option should be enabled only if you have a configuration that does not allow an SYN packet to be followed by an RST packet. Also, when this is enabled, TCP based OS detection is not performed on target hosts. Without TCP based OS detection, the service may not be able to identify the operating system installed on target hosts and perform OS-specific vulnerability checks
<b>Scan</b>	
scan_udp_ports={none full  <b>standard</b>  light}	(Required) Specify "full" to scan all ports, "standard" to scan standard ports or "light" to scan fewer ports. See <a href="#">Appendix B - Ports used for scanning</a> for a list of UDP ports used for standard or light scan. We will scan the standard list of ports unless you choose a different option in the profile.

Parameter	Description
vulnerability_detection= { <b>complete</b>  custom runtime}	(Required) With a "complete" scan we'll scan for all vulnerabilities (QIDs) in the KnowledgeBase applicable to each host being scanned. Specify "custom" to limit the scan to specified QIDs only. Then add the QIDs you want to scan. Specify "runtime" to scan QIDs at runtime.
scan_udp_ports_additional ={port1,port2}	(Optional) Specify additional ports to scan (up to 20500 ports).
authoritative_option={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable Authoritative Scan Option. By enabling the authoritative scan option your light scan will work like a full or standard scan. We will update the vulnerability status for all vulnerabilities found, regardless of which ports they were detected on.
scan_dead_hosts={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable scanning dead hosts. A dead host is a host that is unreachable - it didn't respond to any pings. Your scan may run longer if you choose to scan dead hosts.
close_vuln_on_dead_hosts= {0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to quickly close vulnerabilities for hosts that are not found alive after a set number of scans. When enabled, we'll mark existing tickets associated with dead hosts as Closed/Fixed and update the vulnerability status to Fixed.
not_found_alive_times= {value}	(Optional) Specify the number of times the host is not found alive after which the vulnerability should be closed. This setting is available only when close_vuln_on_dead_hosts=1.
purge_host_data={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to purge host data. This option is especially useful if you have systems that are regularly decommissioned or replaced. By specifying this option you're telling us you want to purge the host if we detect a change in the host's Operating System (OS) vendor at scan time, for example the OS changed from Linux to Windows or Debian to Ubuntu. We will not purge the host for an OS version change like Linux 2.8.13 to Linux 2.9.4.
external_scanners_use= {value}	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of external scanners to use for scanning perimeter assets. (This option is available when your subscription is configured with multiple external scanners).
scan_parallel_scaling={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable parallel scaling. This setting can be useful in subscriptions which have physical and virtual scanner appliances with different performance characteristics (e.g., CPU, RAM). Specify this option to dynamically scale up the number of hosts to scan in parallel (at scan time) to a calculated value which is based upon the computing resources available on each appliance. Note that the number of hosts to scan in parallel value determines how many hosts each appliance will target concurrently, not how many appliances will be used for the scan.

Parameter	Description
scan_overall_performance={high  <b>normal</b>  low custom}	(Optional) The profile "normal" is recommended in most cases. The settings for scan_external_scanners, scan_scanner_appliances, scan_total_process, scan_http_process, scan_packet_delay, and scan_intensity change as per the specified profile. Normal - Well balanced between intensity and speed. High - Recommended only when scanning a single IP or a small number of IPs. Optimized for speed and shorter scan times. Low - Recommended if responsiveness for individual hosts and services is low. Optimized for low bandwidth network connections and highly utilized networks. May take longer to complete.
scan_external_scanners={value}	(Optional) Specify the number of external scanners to be used for associated scans. This setting is available only if you have multiple external scanners in your subscription. For example, if you have 10 external scanners in your subscription, you can configure this setting to any number between 1 to 10.
scan_scanner_appliances={value}	(Optional) Specify the number of scanner appliances to scan at the same time (per scan task). Launching several concurrent scans on the same scanner appliance has a multiplying effect on bandwidth usage and may exceed available scanner resources. Don't have scanner appliances? Disregard the Scanner Appliance setting.
scan_total_process={value}	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of processes to run at the same time per host. Note that the total number of processes includes the HTTP processes.
scan_http_process={value}	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of HTTP processes to run at the same time.
scan_packet_delay={minimum short  <b>medium</b>  long maximum}	(Optional) Specify the delay between groups of packets sent to each host during a scan. With a short delay, packets are sent more frequently. With a long delay, packets are sent less frequently.
scan_intensity={ <b>normal</b>  medium low minimum}	(Optional) This setting determines the aggressiveness (parallelism) of port scanning and host discovery at the port level. Lowering the intensity level has the effect of serializing port scanning and host discovery. This is useful for certain network conditions like cascading firewalls and lower scan prioritization on the network. Tip - If you are scanning through a firewall we recommended you reduce the intensity level. Unauthenticated scans see more of a performance difference using this option.
load_balancer={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to check each target host to determine if it's a load balancer. When a load balancer is detected, we determine the number of Web servers behind it and report QID 86189 "Presence of a Load-Balancing Device Detected" in your results.

Parameter	Description
password_brute_forcing_system={ <b>minimal</b>  limited standard exhaustive}	(Optional) How vulnerable are your hosts to password-cracking techniques? we'll attempt to guess the password for each detected login ID on each target host scanned. Specify the level of brute forcing you prefer ("minimal" to "exhaustive").
password_brute_forcing_custom={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify titles of the login/password pairs you create for password brute forcing on the Qualys Cloud Platform UI.
custom_search_list_ids={value1, value2}	(Optional) Specify ids of search lists you want to use in your scan.
custom_search_list_title={value1, value2}	(Optional) Specify titles of search lists you want to use in your scan.
basic_host_information_checks={0 1}	(Optional) Adds basic host information checks (hostname, OS, etc) to your Custom scans. These are already included in Complete scans. This setting is enabled by default.
oval_checks={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to add a search list with QID 105186 (a diagnostic check for OVAL).
all_qrdi_checks={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to scan target assets for all QRDI vulnerabilities in your subscription, i.e. all custom vulnerability checks defined with QRDI (Qualys Remote Detection Interface).
exclude_search_list_ids={value1, value2}	(Optional) Specify ids of search lists you want to exclude from your scan.
authentication={value1, value2}	<p>(Optional) Want to run authenticated scans? When you use authentication we'll perform a more in-depth assessment and get you the most accurate results with fewer false positives. Specify one or more technologies for the hosts you want to scan. Be sure you've configured authentication records (under Scans &gt; Authentication) before running your scan.</p> <p>The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Windows</li> <li>- Unix</li> <li>- Oracle</li> <li>- Oracle Listener</li> <li>- SNMP</li> <li>- VMware</li> <li>- DB2</li> <li>- HTTP</li> <li>- MySQL</li> <li>- MongoDB</li> <li>- Tomcat Server</li> <li>- Palo Alto Networks Firewall</li> <li>- Sybase</li> </ul>
enable_additional_certificate_detection={0 1}	(Optional) Want to detect additional certificates beyond ports? You need to enable authentication and then run new vulnerability scans. Specify 1 to enable this option before scanning and see additional certificate records (under Assets > Certificates).

Parameter	Description
enable_dissolvable_agent= <b>{0 1}</b>	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable dissolvable agent. This is required for certain scan features like Windows Share Enumeration. How does it work? At scan time the Agent is installed on Windows devices to collect data, and once the scan is complete it removes itself completely from target systems.
enable_windows_share_enumeration= <b>{0 1}</b>	(Optional) Specify 1 to use Windows Share Enumeration to find and report details about Windows shares that are readable by everyone. This test is performed using QID 90635. Make sure 1) the Dissolvable Agent is enabled, 2) QID 90635 is included in the Vulnerability Detection section, and 3) a Windows authentication record is defined.
enable_lite_os_scan= <b>{0 1}</b>	(Optional) Only interested in OS detection? Specify 1 to include QID 45017 in the scan (under Vulnerability Detection).
custom_http_header={value}	(Optional) Specify a custom value in order to drop defenses (such as logging, IPs, etc) when authorized scans are being run.
custom_http_definition_key={value}	(Optional) Specify a custom HTTP header definition key
custom_http_definition_header={value}	(Optional) Specify a value for the custom HTTP header definition key defined in custom_http_definition_key.
host_alive_testing= <b>{0 1}</b>	(Optional) Specify 1 to run a quick scan to determine which of your target hosts are alive without also performing other scan tests. The Appendix section of your Scan Results report will list the hosts that are alive and hosts that are not alive. You may see some Information Gathered QIDs in the results for hosts found alive.
not_overwrite_os= <b>{0 1}</b>	(Optional) Specify 1 if you're running a light or custom scan and you don't want to overwrite the OS detected by a previous scan.
test_authentication= <b>{0 1}</b>	(Optional) Specify 1 to test authentication to target hosts.
<b>Map</b>	
basic_information_gathering= <b>[all register netblockonly none]</b>	(Required) Perform basic information gathering on: All: All Hosts (hosts detected by the map), Register: Registered Hosts (hosts in your account), Netblockonly: Netblock Hosts (hosts added by a user to the netblock for the target domain) or None.
map_tcp_ports_standard_scan= <b>{0 1}</b>	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable standard scan of TCP ports. Standard Scan includes 13 ports: 21-23, 25, 53, 80, 88, 110-111, 135, 139, 443, 445.
map_tcp_ports_additional={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify additional TCP ports to scan. You can specify up to 20 ports including the standard scan ports.
map_udp_ports_standard_scan= <b>{0 1}</b>	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable standard scan of UDP ports. Standard Scan includes 6 ports: 53, 111, 135, 137, 161, 500.
map_udp_ports_additional={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify additional UDP ports to scan. You can specify up to 10 ports including the standard scan ports.



Parameter	Description
perform_live_host_sweep= {0 1}	(Optional) Default setting is 1. Specify 0 to only discover devices using DNS discovery methods (DNS, Reverse DNS and DNS Zone Transfer.) Active probes will not be sent. As a result, we may not be able to detect all hosts in the netblock, and undetected hosts will not be analyzed.
disable_dns_traffic={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 if you want to disable DNS traffic for maps. This is valid only when the target domain name includes one or more netblocks, e.g. none:[10.10.10.2-10.10.10.100]. We'll perform network discovery only for the IP addresses in the netblocks. No forward or reverse DNS lookups, DNS zone transfers or DNS guessing/bruteforcing will be made, and DNS information will not be included in map results.
map_overall_performance= {high  <b>normal</b>  low custom}	(Optional) The profile "normal" is recommended in most cases. The settings for map_external_scanners, map_scanner_appliances, map_netblock_size, and map_packet_delay change as per the specified profile. Normal - Well balanced between intensity and speed. High - Optimized for speed. May be faster to complete but may overload firewalls and other networking devices. Low - Optimized for low bandwidth network connections. May take longer to complete.
map_external_scanners= {value}	(Optional) Specify the number of external scanners for netblocks to map at the same time per scanner. This setting is available only if you have multiple external scanners in your subscription. For example, if you have 10 external scanners in your subscription, you can configure this setting to any number between 1 to 10.
map_scanner_appliances= {value}	(Optional) Specify the number of scanner appliances for netblocks to map at the same time per scanner. Launching several concurrent scans on the same scanner appliance has a multiplying effect on bandwidth usage and may exceed available scanner resources. Don't have scanner appliances? Disregard the Scanner Appliance setting.
map_netblock_size={1024 IPs 4096 IPs 8192 IPs  <b>16384 IPs</b>  32768 IPs 65536 IPs}	(Optional) Specify the max number of IPs per netblock being mapped. The netblock specified for the domain is broken into smaller netblocks for processing. Each of these smaller netblocks equals a single map process. Use this setting to define how many IPs should be included in each process.
map_packet_delay= { <b>minimum</b>  short medium  long maximum}	(Optional) This is the delay between groups of packets sent to the netblocks being mapped. With a short delay, packets are sent more frequently, resulting in more bandwidth utilization and a shorter mapping time. With a long delay, packets are sent less frequently, resulting in less bandwidth utilization and a longer mapping time.
map_authentication= {VMware}	(Optional) Authentication enables the scanner to log into hosts at scan time to extend detection capabilities. See the online help to learn how to configure this option.
<b>Additional</b>	

Parameter	Description
additional_tcp_ports={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable host discovery on additional TCP ports. Default setting is 1.
additional_tcp_ports_standard_scan={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable standard scan of additional TCP ports. Standard Scan includes 13 ports: 21-23, 25, 53, 80, 88, 110-111, 135, 139, 443, 445. Default setting is 1.
additional_tcp_ports_additional={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify additional TCP ports to scan. You can specify up to 20 ports including the standard scan ports.
additional_udp_ports={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable host discovery on additional UDP ports. Default setting is 1.
additional_udp_ports_type={standard custom}	(Optional) Specify "standard" to enable standard scan of additional UDP ports. Standard Scan includes 6 ports: 53, 111, 135, 137, 161, 500. Default is "standard". Specify "custom" to provide a custom list of ports using additional_udp_ports_custom.
additional_udp_ports_custom={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify additional UDP ports to scan. You can specify up to 10 ports including the standard scan ports.
icmp={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to only discover live hosts that respond to an ICMP ping. Default setting is 1.
blocked_resources={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 in order to add ports protected by your firewall/IDS to prevent them from being scanned.
protected_ports={default custom}	(Optional) Ports protected by your firewall/IDS. Specify "default" to provide a list of default blocked ports: 0-1, 111, 513-514, 2049, 4100, 6000-6005, 7100, 8000. Default setting is "default". Specify "custom" to provide a custom list of protected ports using protected_ports_custom.
protected_ports_custom={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify a custom list of protected ports.
protected_ips={all custom}	(Optional) IP addresses and ranges protected by your firewall/IDS. Default is "all".
protected_ips_custom={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify a custom list of IP addresses and ranges protected by your firewall/IDS.
ignore_firewall_generated_tcp_rst_packets={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to identify firewall-generated TCP RESET packets and ignore them.
ignore_all_tcp_rst_packets={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to ignore all TCP RESET packets - firewall-generated and live-host-generated.
ignore_firewall_generated_tcp_syn_ack_packets={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to determine if TCP SYN-ACK packets are generated by a filtering device and ignore packets that appear to originate from such devices.
not_send_tcp_ack_or_syn_ack_packets_during_host_discovery={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 if you do not want to send TCP ACK or SYN-ACK packets. Out of state TCP packets are not SYN packets and do not belong to an existing TCP session.

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=create&title=99&global=1&scan_tcp_ports=full&scan_udp_port
s=standard&&scan_overall_performance=normal&vulnerability_detectio
n=complete&basic_information_gathering=all"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profil
e/vm/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-26T06:40:03Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Option profile successfully added.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>32112</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Update VM Option Profile

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/vm/?action=update

[POST]

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the option profile.

For a list of optional parameters, see Input Parameters for [Create VM Option Profile](#).

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=update&title=33jj&id=25121"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profil
e/vm/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
```

```
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-26T09:51:15Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Option profile successfully updated.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>25121</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## VM Option Profile List

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/vm/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

### Input Parameters

All option profiles are fetched if no parameters are given. To fetch a specific option profile, provide the “id” or “title” parameter with the option profile id or title of interest. Optionally, you can filter the results by using optional parameters listed under Input Parameters for [Create VM Option Profile](#).

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X GET
"action=list"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/vm/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE OPTION_PROFILES SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/option_profile_info.dtd">
<OPTION_PROFILES>
<OPTION_PROFILE>
  <BASIC_INFO>
    <ID>51451401</ID>
    <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[user op - 1]]></GROUP_NAME>
    <GROUP_TYPE>user</GROUP_TYPE>
    <USER_ID><![CDATA[John smith (jsmith_ap)]]></USER_ID>
    <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
    <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>10421401</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
    <IS_DEFAULT>0</IS_DEFAULT>
    <IS_GLOBAL>1</IS_GLOBAL>
    <IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>1</IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>
    <UPDATE_DATE>2018-04-10T13:39:41Z</UPDATE_DATE>
  </BASIC_INFO>
  <SCAN>
    <PORTS>
      <TCP_PORTS>
        <TCP_PORTS_TYPE>standard</TCP_PORTS_TYPE>
        <TCP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
          <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
          <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1024</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
        </TCP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
        <THREE_WAY_HANDSHAKE>1</THREE_WAY_HANDSHAKE>
      </TCP_PORTS>
```

```

    <UDP_PORTS>
      <UDP_PORTS_TYPE>light</UDP_PORTS_TYPE>
      <UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>8080</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
      </UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
    </UDP_PORTS>
    <AUTHORITATIVE_OPTION>1</AUTHORITATIVE_OPTION>
  </PORTS>
  <SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>1</SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>
  <CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
    <HAS_CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>1</HAS_CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
    <HOST_NOT_FOUND_ALIVE>10</HOST_NOT_FOUND_ALIVE>
  </CLOSE_VULNERABILITIES>
  <PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>1</PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>
  <PERFORMANCE>
    <PARALLEL_SCALING>1</PARALLEL_SCALING>
    <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Normal</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
    <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
      <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>10</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
      <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>30</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
    </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
    <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
      <TOTAL_PROCESSES>10</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
      <HTTP_PROCESSES>10</HTTP_PROCESSES>
    </PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
    <PACKET_DELAY>Medium</PACKET_DELAY>

  <PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>Normal</PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_D
  ISCOVERY>
  </PERFORMANCE>
  <LOAD_BALANCER_DETECTION>1</LOAD_BALANCER_DETECTION>
  <PASSWORD_BRUTE_FORCING>
    <SYSTEM>
      <HAS_SYSTEM>1</HAS_SYSTEM>
      <SYSTEM_LEVEL>Standard</SYSTEM_LEVEL>
    </SYSTEM>
    <CUSTOM_LIST>
      <CUSTOM>
        <ID>1001</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[ftp - 1]]></TITLE>
        <TYPE>FTP</TYPE>

  <LOGIN_PASSWORD><![CDATA[L:Guest,P:temp]]></LOGIN_PASSWORD>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>

```

```

        <ID>1002</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[ssh - 1]]></TITLE>
        <TYPE>SSH</TYPE>

<LOGIN_PASSWORD><![CDATA[L:Guest,P:temp]]></LOGIN_PASSWORD>
    </CUSTOM>
    <CUSTOM>
        <ID>1003</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA>window - 1]]></TITLE>
        <TYPE>Windows</TYPE>

<LOGIN_PASSWORD><![CDATA[L:Guest,P:temp]]></LOGIN_PASSWORD>
    </CUSTOM>
    </CUSTOM_LIST>
</PASSWORD_BRUTE_FORCING>
<VULNERABILITY_DETECTION>
    <COMPLETE><![CDATA[complete]]></COMPLETE>
    <DETECTION_INCLUDE>
        <BASIC_HOST_INFO_CHECKS>0</BASIC_HOST_INFO_CHECKS>
        <OVAL_CHECKS>1</OVAL_CHECKS>
    </DETECTION_INCLUDE>
</VULNERABILITY_DETECTION>
<AUTHENTICATION><![CDATA[Windows,Unix,Oracle,Oracle
Listener,SNMP,VMware,DB2,HTTP,MySQL,Sybase]]></AUTHENTICATION>
<ADDL_CERT_DETECTION>1</ADDL_CERT_DETECTION>
<DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
    <DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>1</DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>

<WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENABLE>1</WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENA
BLE>
    </DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
<LITE_OS_SCAN>1</LITE_OS_SCAN>
<CUSTOM_HTTP_HEADER>
    <VALUE>sdfdsf</VALUE>
    <DEFINITION_KEY>abc</DEFINITION_KEY>
    <DEFINITION_VALUE>xyz</DEFINITION_VALUE>
</CUSTOM_HTTP_HEADER>
</SCAN>
<MAP>
    <BASIC_INFO_GATHERING_ON>all</BASIC_INFO_GATHERING_ON>
<TCP_PORTS>
    <TCP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>1</TCP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>
    <TCP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>2</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
    </TCP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>

```

```

</TCP_PORTS>
<UDP_PORTS>
  <UDP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>1</UDP_PORTS_STANDARD_SCAN>
  <UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
    <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
    <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>9</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
  </UDP_PORTS_ADDITIONAL>
</UDP_PORTS>
<MAP_OPTIONS>
  <PERFORM_LIVE_HOST_SWEEP>1</PERFORM_LIVE_HOST_SWEEP>
  <DISABLE_DNS_TRAFFIC>1</DISABLE_DNS_TRAFFIC>
</MAP_OPTIONS>
<MAP_PERFORMANCE>
  <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Custom</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
  <MAP_PARALLEL>
    <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>10</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
    <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>12</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
    <NETBLOCK_SIZE>8192 IPs</NETBLOCK_SIZE>
  </MAP_PARALLEL>
  <PACKET_DELAY>Medium</PACKET_DELAY>
</MAP_PERFORMANCE>
<MAP_AUTHENTICATION>VMware</MAP_AUTHENTICATION>
</MAP>
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
      <TCP_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1024</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
      </TCP_ADDITIONAL>
    </TCP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS>
      <CUSTOM_PORT><![CDATA[69,111]]></CUSTOM_PORT>
    </UDP_PORTS>
    <ICMP>1</ICMP>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
  <BLOCK_RESOURCES>

<WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>1</WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>
  <ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>1</ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>
</BLOCK_RESOURCES>
<PACKET_OPTIONS>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>

```



```
P_RST>
    <IGNORE_ALL_TCP_RST>1</IGNORE_ALL_TCP_RST>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATE
D_TCP_SYN_ACK>

<NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>1</NOT_SEND_TCP
_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>
    </PACKET_OPTIONS>
    </ADDITIONAL>
    </OPTION_PROFILE>
</OPTION_PROFILES>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/  
option\_profile\_info.dtd

## Delete VM Option Profile

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/vm/?action=delete

[GET] [POST]

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the option profile.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=delete&id=25121"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profil
e/vm/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
    <RESPONSE>
        <DATETIME>2018-04-26T10:58:06Z</DATETIME>
        <TEXT>Option Profile Deleted Successfully</TEXT>
        <ITEM_LIST>
            <ITEM>
                <KEY>ID</KEY>
                <VALUE>25121</VALUE>
```

```
        </ITEM>  
    </ITEM_LIST>  
</RESPONSE>  
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Option Profiles for PCI

**/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pci/**

Create, update, list and delete option profiles for PCI.

Permissions - All users will be able to list option profiles. A Manager will be able to create, update, and delete option profiles in the subscription, and a Unit Manager will be able to create, update, and delete option profiles for users in their business unit.

### Create PCI Option Profile

**/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pci/?action=create**

[POST]

#### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=create	(Required)
title={value}	(Required) A title for easy identification.
owner={value}	(Optional) The owner of the option profile(s), or the user who created the option profile.
global={0 1}	(Optional) Share this profile with other users by making it global. Are you a Manager? This profile will be available to all users. Are you a Unit Manager? This profile will be available to all users in your business unit. Specify 1 to make global.
offline_scanner={0 1}	(Optional) Specify to 1 to download this profile to your offline scanners during the next sync.
scan_parallel_scaling={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable parallel scaling. This setting can be useful in subscriptions which have physical and virtual scanner appliances with different performance characteristics (e.g., CPU, RAM). Specify this option to dynamically scale up the number of hosts to scan in parallel (at scan time) to a calculated value which is based upon the computing resources available on each appliance. Note that the number of hosts to scan in parallel value determines how many hosts each appliance will target concurrently, not how many appliances will be used for the scan.

Parameter	Description
<b>Scan</b>	
scan_overall_performance={high  <b>normal</b>  low custom}	(Optional) The profile “normal” is recommended in most cases. The settings for scan_external_scanners, scan_scanner_appliances, scan_total_process, scan_http_process, scan_packet_delay, and scan_intensity change as per the specified profile. Normal - Well balanced between intensity and speed. High - Recommended only when scanning a single IP or a small number of IPs. Optimized for speed and shorter scan times. Low - Recommended if responsiveness for individual hosts and services is low. Optimized for low bandwidth network connections and highly utilized networks. May take longer to complete.
scan_external_scanners={value}	(Optional) Specify the number of external scanners to be used for associated scans. This setting is available only if you have multiple external scanners in your subscription. For example, if you have 10 external scanners in your subscription, you can configure this setting to any number between 1 to 10.
scan_scanner_appliances={value}	(Optional) Specify the number of scanner appliances to scan at the same time (per scan task). Launching several concurrent scans on the same scanner appliance has a multiplying effect on bandwidth usage and may exceed available scanner resources. Don't have scanner appliances? Disregard the Scanner Appliance setting.
scan_total_process={value}	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of processes to run at the same time per host. Note that the total number of processes includes the HTTP processes.
scan_http_process={value}	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of HTTP processes to run at the same time.
scan_packet_delay={minimum short  <b>medium</b>  long maximum}	(Optional) Specify the delay between groups of packets sent to each host during a scan. With a short delay, packets are sent more frequently. With a long delay, packets are sent less frequently.
scan_intensity={ <b>normal</b>  medium low minimum}	(Optional) This setting determines the aggressiveness (parallelism) of port scanning and host discovery at the port level. Lowering the intensity level has the effect of serializing port scanning and host discovery. This is useful for certain network conditions like cascading firewalls and lower scan prioritization on the network. Tip - If you are scanning through a firewall we recommended you reduce the intensity level. Unauthenticated scans see more of a performance difference using this option.
scan_dead_hosts={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable scanning dead hosts. A dead host is a host that is unreachable - it didn't respond to any pings. Your scan may run longer if you choose to scan dead hosts.

Parameter	Description
close_vuln_on_dead_hosts={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to quickly close vulnerabilities for hosts that are not found alive after a set number of scans. When enabled, we'll mark existing tickets associated with dead hosts as Closed/Fixed and update the vulnerability status to Fixed.
not_found_alive_times={value}	(Optional) Specify the number of times the host is not found alive after which the vulnerability should be closed. This setting is available only when close_vuln_on_dead_hosts=1.
purge_host_data={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to purge host data. This option is especially useful if you have systems that are regularly decommissioned or replaced. By specifying this option you're telling us you want to purge the host if we detect a change in the host's Operating System (OS) vendor at scan time, for example the OS changed from Linux to Windows or Debian to Ubuntu. We will not purge the host for an OS version change like Linux 2.8.13 to Linux 2.9.4.
<b>Additional</b>	
additional_tcp_ports_additional={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify additional TCP ports to scan. You can specify up to 7 additional ports apart from the 13 standard scan ports used by default: 21-23, 25, 53, 80, 88, 110-111, 135, 139, 443, 445.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=create&title=jp pci
333&global=1&offline_scanner=1&external_scanners_use=3&scan_parallel_scaling=1&scan_overall_performance=high&additional_tcp_ports_additional=80,35"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pci/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-26T13:04:21Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Option profile successfully added.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>32113</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Update PCI Option Profile

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pci?action=update

[POST]

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the option profile.

For a list of optional parameters, see Input Parameters for [Create PCI Option Profile](#).

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=update&id=31102&title=jp pci2"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pci/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-10T10:32:50Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Option profile successfully updated.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>31102</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## PCI Option Profile List

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pci/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

### Input Parameters

All option profiles are fetched if no parameters are given. To fetch a specific option profile, provide the “id” or “title” parameter with the option profile id or title of interest. Optionally, you can filter the results by using optional parameters listed under Input Parameters for [Create PCI Option Profile](#).

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X GET
"action=list"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pci/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE OPTION_PROFILES SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/option_profile_info.dtd">
<OPTION_PROFILES>
  <OPTION_PROFILE>
    <BASIC_INFO>
      <ID>31102</ID>
      <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[jp pci 11]]></GROUP_NAME>
      <GROUP_TYPE>pci</GROUP_TYPE>
      <USER_ID><![CDATA[John Smith (jsmith_ap)]]></USER_ID>
      <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
      <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>10421401</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
      <IS_GLOBAL>1</IS_GLOBAL>
      <IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>0</IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>
      <UPDATE_DATE>2018-04-10T10:32:50Z</UPDATE_DATE>
    </BASIC_INFO>
    <SCAN>
      <SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>0</SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>
      <PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>0</PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>
      <PERFORMANCE>
        <PARALLEL_SCALING>0</PARALLEL_SCALING>
        <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>high</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
        <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
          <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>20</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
          <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>40</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
        </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
        <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
```

```
<TOTAL_PROCESSES>15</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
<HTTP_PROCESSES>15</HTTP_PROCESSES>
</PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
<PACKET_DELAY>Short</PACKET_DELAY>
</PERFORMANCE>
</SCAN>
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
      <TCP_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>80,35</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
      </TCP_ADDITIONAL>
    </TCP_PORTS>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
<OPTION_PROFILE>
  <BASIC_INFO>
    <ID>32113</ID>
    <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[jp pci 333]]></GROUP_NAME>
    <GROUP_TYPE>pci</GROUP_TYPE>
    <USER_ID><![CDATA[John Smith (jsmith_ap)]]></USER_ID>
    <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
    <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>10421401</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
    <IS_GLOBAL>1</IS_GLOBAL>
    <IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>1</IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>
    <UPDATE_DATE>2018-04-10T10:32:50Z</UPDATE_DATE>
  </BASIC_INFO>
  <SCAN>
    <SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>0</SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>
    <PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>0</PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>
    <PERFORMANCE>
      <PARALLEL_SCALING>1</PARALLEL_SCALING>
      <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>High</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
      <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
        <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>20</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
        <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>40</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
      </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
      <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
        <TOTAL_PROCESSES>15</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
        <HTTP_PROCESSES>15</HTTP_PROCESSES>
      </PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
      <PACKET_DELAY>Short</PACKET_DELAY>
```



```

    </PERFORMANCE>
  </SCAN>
  <ADDITIONAL>
    <HOST_DISCOVERY>
      <TCP_PORTS>
        <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
        <TCP_ADDITIONAL>
          <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
          <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>80,35</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
        </TCP_ADDITIONAL>
      </TCP_PORTS>
    </HOST_DISCOVERY>
  </ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
<OPTION_PROFILE>
  <BASIC_INFO>
    <ID>51471401</ID>
    <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[pci op - 1]]></GROUP_NAME>
    <GROUP_TYPE>pci</GROUP_TYPE>
    <USER_ID><![CDATA[John Smith (jsmith_ap)]]></USER_ID>
    <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
    <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>10421401</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
    <IS_GLOBAL>0</IS_GLOBAL>
    <IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>0</IS_OFFLINE_SYNCABLE>
    <UPDATE_DATE>2018-04-10T10:32:50Z</UPDATE_DATE>
  </BASIC_INFO>
  <SCAN>
    <SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>1</SCAN_DEAD_HOSTS>
    <PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>0</PURGE_OLD_HOST_OS_CHANGED>
    <PERFORMANCE>
      <PARALLEL_SCALING>1</PARALLEL_SCALING>
      <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>High</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
      <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
        <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>20</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
        <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>40</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
      </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
      <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
        <TOTAL_PROCESSES>15</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
        <HTTP_PROCESSES>15</HTTP_PROCESSES>
      </PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
      <PACKET_DELAY>Short</PACKET_DELAY>
    </PERFORMANCE>
  </SCAN>
  <PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>Normal</PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_D
  ISCOVERY>
  </PERFORMANCE>
</SCAN>

```

```
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
      <TCP_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1024</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
      </TCP_ADDITIONAL>
    </TCP_PORTS>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
</OPTION_PROFILES>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/  
option\_profile\_info.dtd

## Delete PCI Option Profile

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pci?action=delete

[GET] [POST]

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the option profile.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=delete&id=51471401"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pci/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-10T10:32:50Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Option Profile Deleted Successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
```

```
<ITEM>
  <KEY>ID</KEY>
  <VALUE>51471401</VALUE>
</ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Option Profiles for Compliance

**/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pc/**

Create, update, list and delete option profiles for compliance scans.

Permissions - All users will be able to list option profiles. A Manager will be able to create, update, and delete option profiles in the subscription, and a Unit Manager will be able to create, update, and delete option profiles for users in their business unit.

### Create PC Option Profile

**/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pc/?action=create**

[POST]

#### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=create	(Required)
title={value}	(Required) The title for the option profile.
owner={value}	(Optional) The owner of the option profile(s), or the user who created the option profile.
global={0 1}	(Optional) Share this profile with other users by making it global. Are you a Manager? This profile will be available to all users. Are you a Unit Manager? This profile will be available to all users in your business unit. Specify 1 to make global.
scan_parallel_scaling={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable parallel scaling. This setting can be useful in subscriptions which have physical and virtual scanner appliances with different performance characteristics (e.g., CPU, RAM). Specify this option to dynamically scale up the number of hosts to scan in parallel (at scan time) to a calculated value which is based upon the computing resources available on each appliance. Note that the number of hosts to scan in parallel value determines how many hosts each appliance will target concurrently, not how many appliances will be used for the scan.

Parameter	Description
<b>Scan</b>	
scan_overall_performance={high  <b>normal</b>  low custom}	(Required) The profile “normal” is recommended in most cases. The settings for scan_external_scanners, scan_scanner_appliances, scan_total_process, scan_http_process, scan_packet_delay, and scan_intensity change as per the specified profile. Normal - Well balanced between intensity and speed. High - Recommended only when scanning a single IP or a small number of IPs. Optimized for speed and shorter scan times. Low - Recommended if responsiveness for individual hosts and services is low. Optimized for low bandwidth network connections and highly utilized networks. May take longer to complete.
scan_external_scanners={value}	(Optional) Specify the number of external scanners to be used for associated scans. This setting is available only if you have multiple external scanners in your subscription. For example, if you have 10 external scanners in your subscription, you can configure this setting to any number between 1 to 10.
scan_scanner_appliances={value}	(Optional) Specify the number of scanner appliances to scan at the same time (per scan task). Launching several concurrent scans on the same scanner appliance has a multiplying effect on bandwidth usage and may exceed available scanner resources. Don't have scanner appliances? Disregard the Scanner Appliance setting.
scan_total_process={value}	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of processes to run at the same time per host. Note that the total number of processes includes the HTTP processes.
scan_http_process={value}	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of HTTP processes to run at the same time.
scan_packet_delay={minimum short  <b>medium</b>  long maximum}	(Optional) Specify the delay between groups of packets sent to each host during a scan. With a short delay, packets are sent more frequently. With a long delay, packets are sent less frequently.
scan_intensity={ <b>normal</b>  medium low minimum}	(Optional) This setting determines the aggressiveness (parallelism) of port scanning and host discovery at the port level. Lowering the intensity level has the effect of serializing port scanning and host discovery. This is useful for certain network conditions like cascading firewalls and lower scan prioritization on the network. Tip - If you are scanning through a firewall we recommended you reduce the intensity level. Unauthenticated scans see more of a performance difference using this option.

Parameter	Description
scan_by_policy={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable scan by policy. The Scan by Policy option allows you to restrict your scans to the controls in specified policies. You can choose up to 20 policies, one policy at a time. Once you've specified a policy, all controls in that policy will be scanned including any special control types in the policy. This is regardless of the Control Types settings in the profile.
policy_names={value1, value2}	(Optional) Specify policy names to scan by policy.
policy_ids={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify policy IDs to scan by policy.
auto_update_expected_value={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to update the control expected value used for posture evaluation with the actual value returned by the scan.
fim_controls_enabled={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to perform file integrity monitoring based on user defined file integrity checks. A file integrity check is a user defined control that checks for changes to a specific file. You should set auto_update_expected_value=1 in order to use this parameter.
custom_wmi_query_checks={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to run Windows WMI query checks. When enabled, WMI query checks will be performed for user defined WMI Query Check controls.
enable_dissolvable_agent={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable dissolvable agent. This is required for certain scan features like Windows Share Enumeration. How does it work? At scan time the Agent is installed on Windows devices to collect data, and once the scan is complete it removes itself completely from target systems.
enable_password_auditing={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to check for service provided password auditing controls (control IDs 3893, 3894 and 3895). These controls are used to identify 1) user accounts with empty passwords, 2) user accounts with the password equal to the user name, and 3) user accounts with passwords equal to an entry in a user-defined password dictionary. This setting is available only if enable_dissolvable_agent=1.
custom_password_dictionary={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify passwords in order to create a password dictionary. This is used when evaluating control ID 3895, which identifies user accounts where the password is equal to an entry in the password dictionary.
enable_windows_share_enumeration={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to use Windows Share Enumeration to find and report details about Windows shares that are readable by everyone. This test is performed using QID 90635. Make sure 1) the Dissolvable Agent is enabled, 2) QID 90635 is included in the Vulnerability Detection section, and 3) a Windows authentication record is defined.
enable_windows_directory_search={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 if you've set up Windows Directory Search controls and want to include them in the scan. This custom control allows you to search for files/directories based on various criteria like file name and user access permissions.

Parameter	Description
scan_ports={standard  <b>targeted</b> }	(Required) Specify “standard” to enable standard scan of TCP ports. See <a href="#">Appendix B - Ports used for scanning</a> for a list of ports used for standard scan. Specify “targeted” to perform a targeted scan. Which ports are included in a targeted scan? For Unix hosts, these well known ports are scanned: 22 (SSH), 23 (telnet) and 513 (rlogin). Any one of these services is sufficient for authentication. If services (SSH, telnet, rlogin) are not running on these well known ports for the hosts you will be scanning, specify this option and define a custom ports list in the Unix authentication record. Note: The actual ports scanned also depends on the Ports setting in the Unix authentication record. For Windows hosts, the service scans a fixed set of required Windows ports (a service defined, internal list).
mssql_db_udc_restriction={0 1}	(Optional) Set value to 1 if you want to specify a limit on the number of rows to be returned per scan for custom MS SQL Database checks.
mssql_db_udc_limit={value}	(Optional) Provide a value to define the number of rows to be returned per scan (default is 256).
oracle_db_udc_restriction={0 1}	(Optional) Set value to 1 if you want to specify a limit on the number of rows to be returned per scan for custom Oracle Database checks.
oracle_db_udc_limit={value}	(Optional) Provide a value to define the number of rows to be returned per scan (default is 5000).
enable_auth_instance_discovery={0 1}	(Optional to create or update option profile record) Specify enable_auth_instance_discovery=1 to enable auto discover instances and system record creation for the chosen auth types. When unspecified (enable_auth_instance_discovery=0), we will not scan to auto discover instances. The parameters enable_auth_instance_discovery, scan_by_policy and include_system_auth are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified together in the same request.  In UI, this parameter is a check box and referred to "Allow instance discovery..." in the System Authentication Records section in the Scan tab on the New/Edit Compliance Profile page.
auto_auth_types	(Optional to create or update option profile record) Specify the technologies for which you want to enable auto discover instances and system record creation. The valid values are: Apache Web Server, IBM WebSphere App Server, Jboss Server and Tomcat Server. Multiple technologies are specified as comma separated values. This parameter can only be specified if enable_auth_instance_discovery=1 .

Parameter	Description
include_system_auth={0 1}	<p>(Optional to create or update option profile record) Specify include_system_auth=1 if you have a system created auth record and user created auth record for the same instance configuration and choose which one to include for scans. When unspecified (include_system_auth=0), user record will be selected for scan by default.</p> <p>When include_system_auth=1, one of these parameters should be enabled: use_system_auth_on_duplicate or use_user_auth_on_duplicate.</p> <p>In UI, this parameter is a check box and referred to "Use System Authentication Records" in the System Authentication Records section in the Scan tab on the New/Edit Compliance Profile page.</p>
use_system_auth_on_duplicate={0 1}	<p>(Optional to create or update option profile record) Specify use_system_auth_on_duplicate=1 to include system created auth record if you have a system record and user record for the same instance configuration.</p> <p>The parameters use_system_auth_on_duplicate and use_user_auth_on_duplicate are mutually exclusive and can only be specified if "include_system_auth=1".</p>
use_user_auth_on_duplicate={0 1}	<p>(Optional to create or update option profile record) Specify use_user_auth_on_duplicate=1 to include user created authentication record if you have a system record and user record for the same instance.</p> <p>The parameters use_system_auth_on_duplicate and use_user_auth_on_duplicate are mutually exclusive and can only be specified if "include_system_auth=1".</p>
<b>Additional</b>	
additional_tcp_ports={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable host discovery on additional TCP ports. Default setting is 1.
additional_tcp_ports_standard_scan={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable standard scan of additional TCP ports. Standard Scan includes 13 ports: 21-23, 25, 53, 80, 88, 110-111, 135, 139, 443, 445. Default setting is 1.
additional_tcp_ports_additional={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify additional TCP ports to scan. You can specify up to 20 ports including the standard scan ports.
additional_udp_ports={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to enable host discovery on additional UDP ports. Default setting is 1.
additional_udp_ports_type={standard custom}	<p>(Optional) Specify "standard" to enable standard scan of additional UDP ports. Standard Scan includes 6 ports: 53, 111, 135, 137, 161, 500. Default is "standard".</p> <p>Specify "custom" to provide a custom list of ports using additional_udp_ports_custom.</p>
additional_udp_ports_custom={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify additional UDP ports to scan. You can specify up to 10 ports including the standard scan ports.
icmp={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to only discover live hosts that respond to an ICMP ping. Default setting is 1.

Parameter	Description
blocked_resources={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 in order to add ports protected by your firewall/IDS to prevent them from being scanned.
protected_ports={default custom}	(Optional) Ports protected by your firewall/IDS. Specify "default" to provide a list of default blocked ports: 0-1, 111, 513-514, 2049, 4100, 6000-6005, 7100, 8000. Default setting is "default". Specify custom to provide a custom list of protected ports using protected_ports_custom.
protected_ports_custom={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify a custom list of protected ports.
protected_ips={all custom}	(Optional) IP addresses and ranges protected by your firewall/IDS. Default is "all".
protected_ips_custom={value1,value2}	(Optional) Specify a custom list of IP addresses and ranges protected by your firewall/IDS.
ignore_rst_packets={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to ignore all TCP RESET packets - firewall-generated and live-host-generated.
ignore_firewall_generated_syn_ack_packets={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to determine if TCP SYN-ACK packets are generated by a filtering device and ignore packets that appear to originate from such devices.
not_send_ack_or_syn_ack_packets_during_host_discovery={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 if you do not want to send TCP ACK or SYN-ACK packets. Out of state TCP packets are not SYN packets and do not belong to an existing TCP session.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=create&title=pcjp&global=1&scan_parallel_scaling=1&scan_overall_performance=high&scan_by_policy=1&policy_names=jp2&auto_update_expected_value=1&scan_ports=standard&additional_tcp_ports=1&not_send_ack_or_syn_ack_packets_during_host_discovery=1"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pc/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-10T11:10:36Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Compliance Option profile successfully added.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>39044</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```



```
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Database UDCs for MS MSQL and Oracle

We have added parameters DATABASE\_PREFERENCE\_KEY, mssql\_db\_udc\_restriction, mssql\_db\_udc\_limit, oracle\_db\_udc\_restriction, and oracle\_db\_udc\_limit to the Options Profile API to help you set limit on number of rows returned per scan for the MS SQL and Oracle UDC. Default and maximum allowed limit for MS SQL is 256 rows and for Oracle is 5000 rows.

### Sample - Create for Database UDC

Create with Database Preference Key and custom Limit set for MS SQL and Oracle

API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST"
-d "action=create&title=API-PC-OP-
Oracle&scan_ports=targeted&oracle_db_udc_restriction=1&oracle_db_udc_limit=10&mssql_db_udc_restriction=1&mssql_db_udc_limit=250"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pc/"
>CreateOptionProfile.xml
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-05-20T19:16:41Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Compliance Option profile successfully added.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>1710286</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Update Compliance Option Profile

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pc/?action=update

[POST]

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the option profile.

For a list of optional parameters, see Input Parameters for [Create PC Option Profile](#).

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=update&title=pc-jp&id=51491401"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pc/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-10T11:10:36Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Compliance Option profile successfully updated.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>51491401</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Update for Database UDC

Update Option Profile with Oracle Database Preference Key

### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST"
-d "action=update&id=1709710&title=API-PC-OP-Oracle-custom-
limit&scan_ports=targeted&oracle_db_udc_restriction=1&oracle_db_udc_limit
=100"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pc/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-05-20T06:45:00Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Compliance Option profile successfully updated.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>1709710</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Compliance Option Profile List

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pc/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

### Input Parameters

All option profiles are fetched if no parameters are given. To fetch a specific option profile, provide the “id” or “title” parameter with the option profile id or title of interest. Optionally, you can filter the results by using optional parameters listed under Input Parameters for [Create PC Option Profile](#).

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X GET
"action=list"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pc/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE OPTION_PROFILES SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/option_profile_info.dtd">
<OPTION_PROFILES>
  <OPTION_PROFILE>
    <BASIC_INFO>
      <ID>19026</ID>
      <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[Initial PC Options 2]]></GROUP_NAME>
      <GROUP_TYPE>compliance</GROUP_TYPE>
      <USER_ID><![CDATA[John Smith (jsmith_ap)]]></USER_ID>
      <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
      <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>10421401</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
      <IS_GLOBAL>1</IS_GLOBAL>
      <UPDATE_DATE>2018-04-10T11:10:36Z</UPDATE_DATE>
    </BASIC_INFO>
    <SCAN>
      <PORTS>
        <TARGETED_SCAN>1</TARGETED_SCAN>
      </PORTS>
      <PERFORMANCE>
        <PARALLEL_SCALING>0</PARALLEL_SCALING>
        <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Normal</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
        <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
          <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>10</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
          <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>30</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
        </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
        <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
```

```
<TOTAL_PROCESSES>10</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
<HTTP_PROCESSES>10</HTTP_PROCESSES>
</PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
<PACKET_DELAY>Medium</PACKET_DELAY>

<PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>Normal</PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_D
ISCOVERY>
</PERFORMANCE>
<DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
  <DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>0</DISSOLVABLE_AGENT_ENABLE>
  <PASSWORD_AUDITING_ENABLE>

<HAS_PASSWORD_AUDITING_ENABLE>0</HAS_PASSWORD_AUDITING_ENABLE>
  </PASSWORD_AUDITING_ENABLE>

<WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENABLE>0</WINDOWS_SHARE_ENUMERATION_ENA
BLE>

<WINDOWS_DIRECTORY_SEARCH_ENABLE>0</WINDOWS_DIRECTORY_SEARCH_ENABL
E>
  </DISSOLVABLE_AGENT>
  <FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
    <AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>1</AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>
  </FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
  <CONTROL_TYPES>
    <FIM_CONTROLS_ENABLED>0</FIM_CONTROLS_ENABLED>
    <CUSTOM_WMI_QUERY_CHECKS>0</CUSTOM_WMI_QUERY_CHECKS>
  </CONTROL_TYPES>
</SCAN>
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
    </TCP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
    </UDP_PORTS>
    <ICMP>1</ICMP>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
  <PACKET_OPTIONS>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>0</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TC
P_RST>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>0</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATE
D_TCP_SYN_ACK>
```

```
<NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>0</NOT_SEND_TCP
_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>
  </PACKET_OPTIONS>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
<OPTION_PROFILE>
  <BASIC_INFO>
    <ID>311118</ID>
    <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[pc 55]]></GROUP_NAME>
    <GROUP_TYPE>compliance</GROUP_TYPE>
    <USER_ID><![CDATA[John Smith (jsmith_ap)]]></USER_ID>
    <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
    <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>10421401</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
    <IS_GLOBAL>0</IS_GLOBAL>
    <UPDATE_DATE>2018-04-10T11:10:36Z</UPDATE_DATE>
  </BASIC_INFO>
  <SCAN>
    <PORTS>
      <TARGETED_SCAN>1</TARGETED_SCAN>
    </PORTS>
    <PERFORMANCE>
      <PARALLEL_SCALING>0</PARALLEL_SCALING>
      <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>High</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
      <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
        <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>20</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
        <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>40</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
      </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
      <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
        <TOTAL_PROCESSES>15</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
        <HTTP_PROCESSES>15</HTTP_PROCESSES>
      </PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
      <PACKET_DELAY>Short</PACKET_DELAY>
    </PERFORMANCE>
    <SCAN_RESTRICTION>
      <SCAN_BY_POLICY>
        <POLICY>
          <ID>10472</ID>
          <TITLE><![CDATA[jp]]></TITLE>
        </POLICY>
      </SCAN_BY_POLICY>
    </SCAN_RESTRICTION>
    <FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
      <AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>1</AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>
    </FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
  </SCAN>
```

```

<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
      <TCP_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>80,35</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
      </TCP_ADDITIONAL>
    </TCP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
    </UDP_PORTS>
    <ICMP>1</ICMP>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
  <BLOCK_RESOURCES>

<WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>1</WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>
  <ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>1</ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>
</BLOCK_RESOURCES>
  <PACKET_OPTIONS>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>

<NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>1</NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>
  </PACKET_OPTIONS>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
<OPTION_PROFILE>
  <BASIC_INFO>
    <ID>51481401</ID>
    <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[pc op - 1]]></GROUP_NAME>
    <GROUP_TYPE>compliance</GROUP_TYPE>
    <USER_ID><![CDATA[John Smith (jsmith_ap)]]></USER_ID>
    <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
    <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>10421401</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
    <IS_GLOBAL>0</IS_GLOBAL>
    <UPDATE_DATE>2018-04-10T11:10:36Z</UPDATE_DATE>
  </BASIC_INFO>
  <SCAN>
    <PORTS>

```

```
<TARGETED_SCAN>1</TARGETED_SCAN>
</PORTS>
<PERFORMANCE>
  <PARALLEL_SCALING>1</PARALLEL_SCALING>
  <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>High</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
  <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
    <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>20</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
    <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>40</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
  </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
  <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
    <TOTAL_PROCESSES>15</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
    <HTTP_PROCESSES>15</HTTP_PROCESSES>
  </PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
  <PACKET_DELAY>Short</PACKET_DELAY>

<PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>Normal</PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_D
ISCOVERY>
  </PERFORMANCE>
  <SCAN_RESTRICTION>
    <SCAN_BY_POLICY>
      <POLICY>
        <ID>14487</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[jp2]]></TITLE>
      </POLICY>
    </SCAN_BY_POLICY>
  </SCAN_RESTRICTION>
  <FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
    <AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>0</AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>
  </FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
</SCAN>
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
      <TCP_ADDITIONAL>
        <HAS_ADDITIONAL>1</HAS_ADDITIONAL>
        <ADDITIONAL_PORTS>1</ADDITIONAL_PORTS>
      </TCP_ADDITIONAL>
    </TCP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
    </UDP_PORTS>
    <ICMP>1</ICMP>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
  <BLOCK_RESOURCES>
```



```
<WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>1</WATCHGUARD_DEFAULT_BLOCKED_PORTS>
  <ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>1</ALL_REGISTERED_IPS>
</BLOCK_RESOURCES>
<PACKET_OPTIONS>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>1</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>

<NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>1</NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>
</PACKET_OPTIONS>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
<OPTION_PROFILE>
  <BASIC_INFO>
    <ID>51491401</ID>
    <GROUP_NAME><![CDATA[pc op - 2]]></GROUP_NAME>
    <GROUP_TYPE>compliance</GROUP_TYPE>
    <USER_ID><![CDATA[John Smith (jsmith_ap)]]></USER_ID>
    <UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
    <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>10421401</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
    <IS_GLOBAL>0</IS_GLOBAL>
    <UPDATE_DATE>2018-04-10T11:10:36Z</UPDATE_DATE>
  </BASIC_INFO>
  <SCAN>
    <PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
    </PORTS>
    <PERFORMANCE>
      <PARALLEL_SCALING>0</PARALLEL_SCALING>
      <OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>Normal</OVERALL_PERFORMANCE>
      <HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
        <EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>10</EXTERNAL_SCANNERS>
        <SCANNER_APPLIANCES>30</SCANNER_APPLIANCES>
      </HOSTS_TO_SCAN>
      <PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
        <TOTAL_PROCESSES>10</TOTAL_PROCESSES>
        <HTTP_PROCESSES>10</HTTP_PROCESSES>
      </PROCESSES_TO_RUN>
      <PACKET_DELAY>Medium</PACKET_DELAY>

    <PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_DISCOVERY>Normal</PORT_SCANNING_AND_HOST_D
```

```
ISCOVERY>
  </PERFORMANCE>
  <SCAN_RESTRICTION>
    <SCAN_BY_POLICY>
      <POLICY>
        <ID>14661401</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[policy - 2]]></TITLE>
      </POLICY>
      <POLICY>
        <ID>14651401</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[policy - 1]]></TITLE>
      </POLICY>
    </SCAN_BY_POLICY>
  </SCAN_RESTRICTION>
  <FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
    <AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>0</AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>
  </FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
</SCAN>
<ADDITIONAL>
  <HOST_DISCOVERY>
    <TCP_PORTS>
      <STANDARD_SCAN>1</STANDARD_SCAN>
    </TCP_PORTS>
    <UDP_PORTS>
      <CUSTOM_PORT><![CDATA[37,53,68,69,111]]></CUSTOM_PORT>
    </UDP_PORTS>
    <ICMP>1</ICMP>
  </HOST_DISCOVERY>
  <BLOCK_RESOURCES>
    <CUSTOM_PORT_LIST><![CDATA[111]]></CUSTOM_PORT_LIST>
    <CUSTOM_IP_LIST><![CDATA[10.10.10.6]]></CUSTOM_IP_LIST>
  </BLOCK_RESOURCES>
  <PACKET_OPTIONS>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_RST>0</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TC
P_RST>

<IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATED_TCP_SYN_ACK>0</IGNORE_FIREWALL_GENERATE
D_TCP_SYN_ACK>

<NOT_SEND_TCP_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>0</NOT_SEND_TCP
_ACK_OR_SYN_ACK_DURING_HOST_DISCOVERY>
  </PACKET_OPTIONS>
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
</OPTION_PROFILES>
```

## Sample - List for Database UDC

List the database preference key setting and it's corresponding value in Option Profile for MS SQL and Oracle

### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X -d
"action=list&id=1710150"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pc/"
>optionProfileList.xml
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE OPTION_PROFILES SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/opti
on_profile_info.dtd">
<OPTION_PROFILES>
  <OPTION_PROFILE>
    <BASIC_INFO>
      <ID>1710150</ID>
      ...
    </SCAN_BY_POLICY>
  </SCAN_RESTRICTION>
  <DATABASE_PREFERENCE_KEY>
    <MSSQL>
      <DB_UDC_RESTRICTION>1</DB_UDC_RESTRICTION>
      <DB_UDC_LIMIT>250</DB_UDC_LIMIT>
    </MSSQL>
    <ORACLE>
      <DB_UDC_RESTRICTION>1</DB_UDC_RESTRICTION>
      <DB_UDC_LIMIT>10</DB_UDC_LIMIT>
    </ORACLE>
  </DATABASE_PREFERENCE_KEY>
  <FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
    <AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>0</AUTO_UPDATE_EXPECTED_VALUE>
  </FILE_INTEGRITY_MONITORING>
</SCAN>
  ...
</ADDITIONAL>
</OPTION_PROFILE>
</OPTION_PROFILES>
```

## DTD

<platform API  
server>/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/option\_profile\_info.dtd

## Delete Compliance Option Profile

/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option\_profile/pc/?action=delete

[GET] [POST]

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the option profile.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=delete&id=51491401"
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/subscription/option_profile/pc/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-10T11:10:36Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Option Profile Deleted Successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>51491401</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## KnowledgeBase

/api/2.0/fo/knowledge\_base/vuln/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

Download a list of vulnerabilities from Qualys' KnowledgeBase. Several input parameters grant users control over which vulnerabilities to download and the amount of detail to download, and the XML output provides a rich information source for each vulnerability.

Qualys' Software-as-a-Service (SaaS) technology includes its KnowledgeBase, with the industry's largest number of vulnerability signatures, that is continuously updated by Qualys' Research and Development team. Qualys is fully dedicated to providing the most accurate security audits in the industry. Each day new and updated signatures are tested in Qualys' own vulnerability labs and then published, making them available to Qualys customers.

Authorized Qualys users have the ability to download vulnerability data using the KnowledgeBase API. Please contact Qualys Support or your sales representative if you would like to obtain authorization for your subscription.

Permissions - Your subscription must be granted permission to run this API function. Please contact Qualys Support or your sales representative to receive this authorization.

Role	Permissions
Manager, Unit Manager, Scanner, Reader	Download vulnerability data from the KnowledgeBase.
Auditor	No permission to download vulnerability data from the KnowledgeBase.

### Input Parameters

Several optional input parameters may be specified. When unspecified, the XML output includes all vulnerabilities in the KnowledgeBase, showing basic details for each vulnerability. Several optional parameters allow you specify filters. When filter parameters are specified, these parameters are ANDed by the service to filter the data from the output.

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
details={Basic All None}	(Optional) Show the requested amount of information for each vulnerability in the XML output. A valid value is: Basic (default), All, or None. Basic includes basic elements plus CVSS Base and Temporal scores. All includes all vulnerability details, including the Basic details.

Parameter	Description
ids={value}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to include only vulnerabilities that have QID numbers matching the QID numbers you specify.
id_min={value}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities that have a QID number greater than or equal to a QID number you specify.
id_max={value}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities that have a QID number less than or equal to a QID number you specify.
is_patchable={0 1}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities that are patchable or not patchable. A vulnerability is considered patchable when a patch exists for it. When 1 is specified, only vulnerabilities that are patchable will be included in the output. When 0 is specified, only vulnerabilities that are not patchable will be included in the output. When unspecified, patchable and unpatchable vulnerabilities will be included in the output.
last_modified_after={date}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities last modified after a certain date and time. When specified vulnerabilities last modified by a user or by the service will be shown. The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT).
last_modified_before={date}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities last modified before a certain date and time. When specified vulnerabilities last modified by a user or by the service will be shown. The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT).
last_modified_by_user_after={date}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities last modified by a user after a certain date and time. The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT).
last_modified_by_user_before={date}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities last modified by a user before a certain date and time. The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT).
last_modified_by_service_after={date}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities last modified by the service after a certain date and time. The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT).

Parameter	Description
last_modified_by_service_before={date}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities last modified by the service before a certain date and time. The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT).
published_after={date}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities published after a certain date and time. The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT).
published_before={date}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities published before a certain date and time. The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT).
discovery_method={value}	<p>(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities assigned a certain discovery method. A valid value is: Remote, Authenticated, RemoteOnly, AuthenticatedOnly, or RemoteAndAuthenticated.</p> <p>When “Authenticated” is specified, the service shows vulnerabilities that have at least one associated authentication type. Vulnerabilities that have at least one authentication type can be detected in two ways: 1) remotely without using authentication, and 2) using authentication.</p>
discovery_auth_types={value}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show only vulnerabilities having one or more authentication types. A valid value is: Windows, Oracle, Unix, SNMP, DB2, HTTP, PANOS, TOMCAT, MARIADB, MongoDB, WEBLOGIC, MySQL, VMware. Multiple values should be comma-separated.
show_pci_reasons={0 1}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show reasons for passing or failing PCI compliance (when the CVSS Scoring feature is turned on in the user’s subscription). Specify 1 to view the reasons in the XML output. When unspecified, the reasons are not included in the XML output.
show_supported_modules_info={0 1}	(Optional) Used to filter the XML output to show Qualys modules that can be used to detect each vulnerability. Specify 1 to view supported modules in the XML output. When unspecified, supported modules are not included in the XML output.
show_disabled_flag={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to include the disabled flag for each vulnerability in the XML output.
show_qid_change_log={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to include QID changes for each vulnerability in the XML output.

## Samples

These sample requests work on Qualys US Platform 1 where the FQDN in the API server URL is qualysapi.qualys.com. Please be sure to replace the FQDN with the proper API server URL for your platform. For a partner platform, use the URL for your @customer platform API server.

Sample 1 - Request all vulnerabilities in the KnowledgeBase showing basic details:

```
curl -u "user:password" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=list"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/knowledge_base/vuln/" >
output.txt
```

Sample 2 - Request patchable vulnerabilities that have QIDs 1-200 showing all details:

```
curl -u "user:password" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=list&ids=1-200&is_patchable=1&details=All"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/knowledge_base/vuln/" >
output.txt
```

Sample 3 - Request vulnerabilities that were last modified by the service after July 20, 2011 and that have the "remote and authenticated" discovery method:

```
curl -u "user:password" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=list&last_modified_by_service_after=2011-07-20
&discovery_method=RemoteAndAuthenticated"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/knowledge_base/vuln/" >
output.txt
```

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/knowledge\_base/vuln/  
knowledge\_base\_vuln\_list\_output.dtd



## Editing Vulnerabilities

/api/2.0/fo/knowledge\_base/vuln/

[POST]

Edit, reset and list the edited vulnerabilities in the Qualys Vulnerability KnowledgeBase.

Permissions - Managers have permissions to edit vulnerabilities and make API requests to edit a vulnerability, reset a vulnerability and list customized vulnerabilities.

### Edit a vulnerability

You can change the severity level and/or add comments to Threat, Impact or Solution. Providing at least one optional parameter is mandatory.

Parameter	Description
action=edit	(Required) POST method is required
qid={value}	(Required) QID of the vulnerability to be edited.
severity={value}	(Optional) Severity level between 1 to 5. Changing the severity level of a vulnerability impacts how the vulnerability appears in reports and how it is eventually prioritized for remediation. For example, by changing a vulnerability from a severity 2 to a severity 5, remediation tickets for the vulnerability could have a higher priority and shorter deadline for resolution.
disable={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to disable the vulnerability. Default is 0. When you disable a vulnerability it is globally filtered out from all hosts in all scan reports. The vulnerability is also filtered from host information, asset search results and your dashboard. You may include disabled vulnerabilities in scan reports by changing report filter settings.
threat_comment	(Optional) Threat comments in plain text.
impact_comment	(Optional) Impact comments in plain text.
solution_comment	(Optional) Solution comments in plain text.

Comments added for Threat, Impact, or Solution are appended to the service-provided descriptions in the vulnerability details.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=edit&impact_comment=testimpact&qid=27014"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/knowledge_base/vuln/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
```

```
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-03-02T08:51:59Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Custom Vuln Data has been updated successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>qid</KEY>
        <VALUE>27014</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Reset a vulnerability

You can change the vulnerability settings back to original.

Parameter	Description
action=reset	(Required) POST method is required
qid={value}	(Required) QID of the vulnerability to be reset.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=reset&qid=27014"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/knowledge_base/vuln/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-03-02T08:55:11Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Custom Vuln Data has been reset successfully</TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### List customized vulnerabilities

You can list the vulnerabilities that are edited.

Parameter	Description
action=custom	(Required) GET or POST method can be used.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST  
"action=custom"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/knowledge_base/vuln/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE KB_CUSTOM_VULN_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/knowledge_base/vuln/kb_cu  
stom_vuln_list_output.dtd">  
<KB_CUSTOM_VULN_LIST_OUTPUT>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2017-03-02T08:47:52Z</DATETIME>  
    <CUSTOM_VULN_LIST>  
      <CUSTOM_VULN_DATA>  
        <QID>  
          <![CDATA[27014]]>  
        </QID>  
        <SEVERITY_LEVEL>5</SEVERITY_LEVEL>  
  
      <ORIGINAL_SEVERITY_LEVEL>5</ORIGINAL_SEVERITY_LEVEL>  
      <IS_DISABLED>1</IS_DISABLED>  
      <UPDATED_DATETIME>  
        <![CDATA[2017-03-02T05:58:40Z]]>  
      </UPDATED_DATETIME>  
      <UPDATED_BY>  
        <![CDATA[mr_md]]>  
      </UPDATED_BY>  
      <THREAT_COMMENT>  
        <![CDATA[threat123]]>  
      </THREAT_COMMENT>  
      <IMPACT_COMMENT>  
        <![CDATA[impact123]]>  
      </IMPACT_COMMENT>  
      <SOLUTION_COMMENT>  
        <![CDATA[solution123]]>  
      </SOLUTION_COMMENT>  
    </CUSTOM_VULN_DATA>  
  </CUSTOM_VULN_LIST>  
</RESPONSE>  
</KB_CUSTOM_VULN_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

### **DTD**

[platform API server](https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/knowledge_base/vuln/kb_custom_vuln_list_output.dtd)/api/2.0/fo/knowledge\_base/vuln/kb\_custom\_vuln\_list\_output.dtd

## Static Search Lists

### /api/2.0/fo/qid/search\_list/static/

Create static search lists and get information about them.

Permissions - as below.

User Role	Permissions
Manager, Unit Manager, Scanner, Reader	Create, update, list and delete search lists.
Auditor	No permission to create, update, list and delete search lists.

## List static search lists

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show input parameters in XML output.
ids={id1,id2...}	(Optional) One or more search list IDs to display. Multiple IDs are comma separated.

### Sample - List static search list

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/static/?a
ction=list&ids=381"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE STATIC_SEARCH_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/static/st
atic_list_output.dtd">
<STATIC_SEARCH_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-06-06T06:20:03Z</DATETIME>
    <STATIC_LISTS>
      <STATIC_LIST>
        <ID>381</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[static search list]]></TITLE>
        <GLOBAL>Yes</GLOBAL>
        <OWNER>acme_tb</OWNER>
        <CREATED><![CDATA[06/01/2018 at 15:18:42
(GMT+0530) ] ]></CREATED>
```

```

        <MODIFIED_BY>acme_tb</MODIFIED_BY>
        <MODIFIED><![CDATA[06/02/2018 at 15:18:42
(GMT+0530)]]></MODIFIED>
        <QIDS>
            <QID>1000<QID>
            <QID>1001<QID>
        </QIDS>
        <!-- This list is used in the following option profiles //-
->
        <OPTION_PROFILES>
            <OPTION_PROFILE>
                <ID>135<ID>
                <TITLE><![CDATA[Initial Options]]></TITLE>
            <OPTION_PROFILE>
        </OPTION_PROFILES>
        <!-- This list is used in the following report templates
//-->
        <REPORT_TEMPLATES>
            <REPORT_TEMPLATE>
                <ID>256<ID>
                <TITLE><![CDATA[Scan Report Template]]></TITLE>
            <REPORT_TEMPLATE>
        </REPORT_TEMPLATES>
        <!-- This list is used in the following remediation
policies. //-->
        <REMEDIATION_POLICIES>
            <REMEDIATION_POLICY>
                <ID>655<ID>
                <TITLE><![CDATA[Remediation Policy 1]]></TITLE>
            <REMEDIATION_POLICY>
        </REMEDIATION_POLICIES>
        <!-- This search list is associated with following
distribution groups. //-->
        <DISTRIBUTION_GROUPS>
            <DISTRIBUTION_GROUP>
                <NAME><![CDATA[All]]></NAME>
            <DISTRIBUTION_GROUP>
        </DISTRIBUTION_GROUPS>
        <COMMENTS><![CDATA[This is my first comment for this
list]]></COMMENTS>
    </STATIC_LIST>
</STATIC_LISTS>
</RESPONSE>
</SEARCH_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/qid/search\_list/static/static\_list\_output.dtd

## Create static search lists

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=create	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show input parameters in XML output.
title={value}	(Required) A user defined search list title. Maximum is 256 characters (ascii).
qids=(num1, num2...)	(Required) QIDs to include in the search list. Ranges are allowed.
global={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to make this a global search list, available to all subscription users.
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined comments.

### Sample - Create search list

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"action=create&title=My+Static+Search+List&qids=68518-68522,48000"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/static/"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2015-09-01T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New search list created successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Update static search list

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show input parameters in XML output.
id={id}	(Required) The ID of the search list you want to update.
title={value}	(Optional) The search list title. Maximum is 256 characters (ascii).
global={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to make this a global search list.
qids=(num1, num2...)	(Optional) QIDs/ranges to include in the search list. Multiple entries are comma separated. ***QIDs specified will replace all existing ones defined for the search list, if any.  qids cannot be specified with add_qids or remove_qids in the same request.
add_qids=(num1, num2...)	(Optional) QIDs/ranges you want to add to the existing ones defined for the search list. When the same QIDs are passed using add_qids and remove_qids in the same request, the QIDs are added to the list.  add_qids cannot be specified with qids in the same request.
remove_qids=(num1, num2...)	(Optional) QIDs/ranges you want to remove the existing ones defined for the search list. When the same QIDs are passed using add_qids and remove_qids in the same request, the QIDs are added to the list.  remove_qids cannot be specified with qids in the same request.
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined comments.

### Sample - Update static search list

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"action=update&id=136992&global=1&qids=68518-68522,48000-48004"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/static/"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2015-09-01T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Search list updated successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
```

```
<ITEM>
  <KEY>ID</KEY>
  <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
</ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Delete static search list

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show input parameters in XML output.
id={id}	(Required) The ID of the search list you want to delete.

### Sample - Delete static search list

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"action=delete&id=136992"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/static/"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2015-09-01T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>search list deleted successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```



## Dynamic Search Lists

[/api/2.0/fo/qid/search\\_list/dynamic/](/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/dynamic/)

Create dynamic search lists and get information about them.

Permissions - as described below

User Role	Permissions
Manager, Unit Manager, Scanner, Reader	Create, update, list and delete search lists.
Auditor	No permission to create, update, list and delete search lists.

## List dynamic search lists

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show input parameters in XML output.
ids={id1,id2...}	(Optional) One or more search list IDs to display. Multiple IDs are comma separated.
show_qids={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 0 to hide QIDs defined for each search list in the XML output. By default these QIDs are shown.
show_option_profiles={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 0 to hide option profiles associated with each search list in the XML output. By default these option profiles are shown.
show_distribution_groups={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 0 to hide distribution groups associated with each search list in the XML output. By default these distribution groups are shown.
show_report_templates={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 0 to hide report templates associated with each search list in the XML output. By default these report templates will be shown.
show_remediation_policies={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 0 to hide remediation policies associated with each search list in the XML output. By default these remediation policies will be shown.

### Sample - List dynamic search list

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/dynamic/?
action=list&ids=381"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE DYNAMIC_SEARCH_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
```

```
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/dynamic/dynamic_list_output.dtd">
<SEARCH_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2015-01-06T06:20:03Z</DATETIME>
    <DYNAMIC_LISTS>
      <DYNAMIC_LIST>
        <ID>381</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[static search list]]></TITLE>
        <GLOBAL>Yes</GLOBAL>
        <OWNER>acme_tb</OWNER>
        <CREATED><![CDATA[07/27/2015 at 15:18:42
(GMT+0530)]]></CREATED>
        <MODIFIED_BY>acme_tb</MODIFIED_BY>
        <MODIFIED><![CDATA[07/27/2015 at 15:18:42
(GMT+0530)]]></MODIFIED>
        <QIDS>
          <QID>1000<QID>
          <QID>1001<QID>
        </QIDS>
        <CRITERIA>
          <VULNERABILITY_TITLE><![CDATA[NOT
Title]]></VULNERABILITY_TITLE>
          <DISCOVERY_METHOD><![CDATA[Authenticated
Only]]></DISCOVERY_METHOD>
          <AUTHENTICATION_TYPE><![CDATA[HTTP, Oracle,
Unix]]></AUTHENTICATION_TYPE>
          <USER_CONFIGURATION><![CDATA[Disabled,
Edited]]></USER_CONFIGURATION>
          <CATEGORY><![CDATA[NOT Backdoors and trojan horses, DNS
and BIND]]></CATEGORY>
          <CONFIRMED_SEVERITY><![CDATA[1,
2]]></CONFIRMED_SEVERITY>
          <POTENTIAL_SEVERITY><![CDATA[2,
3]]></POTENTIAL_SEVERITY>
          <INFORMATION_SEVERITY><![CDATA[4,
5]]></INFORMATION_SEVERITY>
          <VENDOR><![CDATA[NOT 2brightsparks,3com,4d]]></VENDOR>
          <PRODUCT><![CDATA[NOT .net_framework]]></PRODUCT>
          <CVSS_BASE_SCORE><![CDATA[2]]></CVSS_BASE_SCORE>
          <CVSS_TEMPORAL_SCORE><![CDATA[3]]></CVSS_TEMPORAL_SCORE>
          <CVSS_ACCESS_VECTOR><![CDATA[Adjacent
Network]]></CVSS_ACCESS_VECTOR>
          <PATCH_AVAILABLE><![CDATA[Yes, No]]></PATCH_AVAILABLE>
          <VIRTUAL_PATCH_AVAILABLE><![CDATA[Yes]]></VIRTUAL_PATCH_AVAILABLE>
```

```

        <CVE_ID><![CDATA[NOT CVE]]></CVE_ID>
        <EXPLOITABILITY><![CDATA[ExploitKits, Immunity -
Dsquare]]> </EXPLOITABILITY>
        <ASSOCIATED_MALWARE><![CDATA[Trend
Micro]]></ASSOCIATED_MALWARE>
        <VENDOR_REFERENCE><![CDATA[NOT
Linux]]></VENDOR_REFERENCE>
        <BUGTRAQ_ID><![CDATA[NOT 15656]]></BUGTRAQ_ID>
<VULNERABILITY_DETAILS><![CDATA[details]]></VULNERABILITY_DETAILS>

<COMPLIANCE_DETAILS><![CDATA[details]]></COMPLIANCE_DETAILS>
        <COMPLIANCE_TYPE><![CDATA[PCI, CobIT, HIPAA, GLBA,
SOX]]></COMPLIANCE_TYPE>
        <QUALYS_TOP_20><![CDATA[Top Internal 10, Top External
10]]></QUALYS_TOP_20>
        <OTHER><![CDATA[Not exploitable due to configuration,
Non-running services, 2008 SANS 20]]></OTHER>
        <NETWORK_ACCESS><![CDATA[NAC / NAM]]></NETWORK_ACCESS>
        <USER_MODIFIED><![CDATA[NOT 07/27/2015-
07/27/2015]]></USER_MODIFIED>
        <PUBLISHED><![CDATA[NOT 06/02/2015-
07/20/2015]]></PUBLISHED>
        <SERVICE_MODIFIED><![CDATA[NOT Previous 1
week]]></SERVICE_MODIFIED>
    </CRITERIA>
    </CRITERIA>
    <!-- This list is used in the following option profiles //--
->

    <OPTION_PROFILES>
        <OPTION_PROFILE>
            <ID>135<ID>
            <TITLE><![CDATA[Initial Options]]></TITLE>
        </OPTION_PROFILE>
    </OPTION_PROFILES>
    <!-- This list is used in the following report templates
//-->

    <REPORT_TEMPLATES>
        <REPORT_TEMPLATE>
            <ID>256<ID>
            <TITLE><![CDATA[Scan Report Template]]></TITLE>
        </REPORT_TEMPLATE>
    </REPORT_TEMPLATES>
    <!-- This list is used in the following remediation
policies. //-->

    <REMEDIATION_POLICIES>
        <REMEDIATION_POLICY>
            <ID>655<ID>

```

```

        <TITLE><![CDATA[Remediation Policy 1]]></TITLE>
        <REMEDIATION_POLICY>
    </REMEDIATION_POLICIES>
    <!-- This search list is associated with following
distribution groups. //-->
    <DISTRIBUTION_GROUPS>
        <DISTRIBUTION_GROUP>
            <ID>226</ID>
            <TITLE><![CDATA[All]]></TITLE>
        </DISTRIBUTION_GROUP>
    </DISTRIBUTION_GROUPS>
    <COMMENTS><![CDATA[This is my first comment for this
list]]></COMMENTS>
</DYNAMIC_LIST>
</DYNAMIC_LISTS>
</RESPONSE>
</SEARCH_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

## DTD

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/qid/search\\_list/dynamic/dynamic\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## Create dynamic search list

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=create	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show input parameters in XML output.
title={value}	(Required) A user defined search list title. Maximum is 256 characters (ascii).
global={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to make this a global search list, available to all subscription users.
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined comments.
{criteria}	(Required) User defined search criteria. See “Search criteria”

### Search criteria

Use these parameters to define search criteria for dynamic search lists, using create and update requests. All parameters act as vulnerability filters.

Parameter	Value
vuln_title={value}	Vulnerability title (string); to unset value use update request and set to empty value
not_vuln_title={0 1}	Set to 1 for vulnerability title that does not match vuln_title parameter value

Parameter	Value
discovery_methods={value}	One or more discovery methods: Remote, Authenticated, Remote_Authenticated; by default all methods are included
auth_types={value}	One or more of these authentication types: Windows, Unix, Oracle, SNMP, VMware, DB2, HTTP, MySQL, PANOS, TOMCAT, MARIADB, MongoDB, WEBLOGIC; multiple values are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
user_configuration={value}	One or more of these user configuration values: disabled, custom; multiple values are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
categories={value}	One or more vulnerability category names (strings); to unset value use update request and set to empty value
not_categories={0 1}	Set to 1 for categories that do not match categories parameter values
confirmed_severities={value}	One or more confirmed vulnerability severities (1-5); multiple severities are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
potential_severities={value}	One or more potential vulnerability severities (1-5); multiple severities are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
ig_severities={value}	One or more information gathered severities (1-5); multiple severities are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
vendor_ids={value}	One or more vendor IDs; multiple IDs are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
not_vendor_ids={0 1}	Set to 1 for vendor IDs that do not match vendor_ids parameter values
products={value}	Vendor product names; multiple names are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
not_products={0 1}	Set to 1 for product names that do not match products parameter values
patch_available={value}	Vulnerabilities with patches: 0 (no), 1 (yes); by default all vulnerabilities with and without patches are included; multiple values are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value

Parameter	Value
virtual_patch_available={value}	Vulnerabilities with Trend Micro virtual patches: 0 (no), 1 (yes); by default vulnerabilities with and without these virtual patches are included; multiple values are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
cve_ids={value}	One or more CVE IDs; multiple IDs are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
not_cve_ids={0 1}	Set to 1 for CVE IDs that do not match cve_ids parameter values
exploitability={value}	One or more vendors with exploitability info; multiple references are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
malware_associated={value}	One or more vendors with malware info; multiple references are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
vendor_refs={value}	One or more vendor references; multiple vendors are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
not_vendor_refs={0 1}	Set to 1 for vendor references that do not match vendor_refs parameter values
bugtraq_id={value}	Vulnerabilities with a Bugtraq ID number; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
not_bugtraq_id={0 1}	Set to 1 for vulnerabilities with Bugtraq IDs that do not match the bugtraq_id parameter value
vuln_details={value}	A string matching vulnerability details; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
compliance_details={value}	A string matching compliance details; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
supported_modules={value}	One or more of these Qualys modules: VM, CA-Windows Agent, CA-Linux Agent, WAS, WAF, MD; multiple values are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
compliance_types={value}	One or more compliance types: PCI, CobiT, HIPAA, GLBA, SOX; multiple values are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
qualys_top_lists={value}	One or more Qualys top lists: Internal_10, External_10; multiple values are comma separated; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
cpe={value}	(Optional) One or more CPE values: Operating System, Application, Hardware, None; multiple values are comma separated.

Parameter	Value
qids_not_exploitable={0 1}	Set to 1 for vulnerabilities that are not exploitable due to configuration.
non_running_services={0 1}	Set to 1 for vulnerabilities on non running services.
sans_20={0 1}	Set to 1 for vulnerabilities in 2008 SANS 20 list
nac_nam={0 1}	Set to 1 for NAC/NAM vulnerabilities
vuln_provider={value}	Provider of the vulnerability if not Qualys; valid value is iDefense
cvss_base={value}	CVSS base score value (matches greater than or equal to this value); to unset value use update request and set to empty value
cvss_temp={value}	CVSS temporal score value (matches greater than or equal to this value); to unset value use update request and set to empty value
cvss_access_vector={value}	CVSS access vector, one of: Undefined, Local, Adjacent_Network, Network; to unset value use update request and set to empty value
cvss_base_operand={value}	Set the value to 1 to use the greater than equal to operand. Set the value to 2 to use the less than operand. You must always specify the "cvss_base" parameter along with the "cvss_base_operand" parameter in the API request.
cvss_temp_operand={value}	Set the value to 1 to use the greater than equal to operand. Set the value to 2 to use the less than operand. You must always specify the "cvss_temp" parameter along with the "cvss_temp_operand" parameter in the API request.
cvss3_base={value}	CVSS3 base score value assigned to the CVEs by NIST (matches greater than, less than, or equal to this value); to unset value use update request and set to empty value.
cvss3_temp={value}	CVSS3 temporal score value assigned to the CVEs by NIST (matches greater than, less than, or equal to this value); to unset value use update request and set to empty value.

Parameter	Value
cvss3_base_operand={value}	Set the value to 1 to use the greater than equal to operand. Set the value to 2 to use the less than operand. You must always specify the "cvss3_base" parameter along with the "cvss3_base_operand" parameter in the API request.
cvss3_temp_operand={value}	Set the value to 1 to use the greater than equal to operand. Set the value to 2 to use the less than operand. You must always specify the "cvss3_temp" parameter along with the "cvss3_temp_operand" parameter in the API request.

### User modified filters

The user\_modified\* parameters are mutually exclusive, only one of these can be passed per request.

Parameter	Value
user_modified_date_between={value}	date range in format (mm/dd/yyyy-mm/dd/yyyy)
user_modified_date_today={0 1}	set to 1 for modified by user today; set to 0 for not modified by user today
user_modified_date_in previous={value}	one of: Year, Month, Week, Quarter
user_modified_date_within_last_days={value}	number of days: 1-9999
not_user_modified={0 1}	set to 1 to set the "not" flag for one of the user_modified* parameters

### Service modified filters

These parameters are mutually exclusive, only one of these can be passed per request.

Parameter	Value
service_modified_date_between={value}	date range in format (mm/dd/yyyy-mm/dd/yyyy)
service_modified_date_today={0 1}	set to 1 for modified by our service today; set to 0 for not modified by our service today
service_modified_date_in previous={value}	one of: Year, Month, Week, Quarter
service_modified_date_within_last_days={value}	number of days: 1-9999
not_service_modified={0 1}	set to 1 to set the "not" flag for one of the service_modified* parameters



## Published filters

These parameters are mutually exclusive, only one of these can be passed per request.

Parameter	Value
published_date_between={value}	date range in format (mm/dd/yyyy-mm/dd/yyyy)
published_date_today={0 1}	set to 1 for published today; set to 0 for not published today
published_date_in previous={value}	one of: Year, Month, Week, Quarter
published_date_within_last_days={value } }	number of days: 1-9999
not_published={0 1}	set to 1 to set the "not" flag for one of the published* parameters

## Sample - Create dynamic search list

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"action=create&title=My+Dynamic+Search+List&global=1&published_date_within_last_days=7&patch_available=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/dynamic/"
```

### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2015-09-01T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New search list created successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Sample - Create dynamic search list, CVSS scores

### API request:

Request for CVSS2 base scores: greater than equal to 3, CVSS 2 temporal scores less than 2, CVSS3 base scores greater than or equal to 2, CVSS3 temporal scores less than 2.

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl demo2" -d
```

```
"action=create&title=mytest_DL313&cvss_base=3&cvss_base_operand=1&
cvss_temp=2&cvss_temp_operand=2&cvss3_base=2&cvss3_base_operand=1&
cvss3_temp=2&cvss3_temp_operand=2"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/dynamic/"
```

## Update dynamic search list

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show input parameters in XML output.
id={id}	(Required) The ID of the search list you want to update.
title={value}	(Optional) The search list title. Maximum is 256 characters (ascii).
global={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to make this a global search list.
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined comments.
{criteria}	(Optional) See "Search criteria" Only criteria specified in an update request will overwrite existing criteria, if any. For example, if a search list has confirmed_severities=3,4 and you make an update request with confirmed_severities=5, the search list will be updated to confirmed_severities=5.
unset_user_modified_date={value}	(Optional) Set to empty value to unset the user modified date in the search list parameters.
unset_published_date={value}	(Optional) Set to empty value to unset the published date in the search list parameters.
unset_service_modified_date={value}	(Optional) Set to empty value to unset the service modified date in the search list parameters.

### Sample - Update dynamic search list

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"action=update&id=136992"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/dynamic/"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2015-09-01T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
```

```
<TEXT>Search list updated successfully</TEXT>
<ITEM_LIST>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>ID</KEY>
    <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
  </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Delete dynamic search list

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show input parameters in XML output.
id={id}	(Required) The ID of the search list you want to delete.

### Sample - Delete dynamic search list

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"action=delete&id=123456"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/qid/search_list/dynamic/"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2015-09-01T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>search list deleted successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>123456</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Vendor IDs and References

`/api/2.0/fo/vendor/?action=list_vendors`

`/api/2.0/fo/vendor/?action=list_vendor_references`

List vendor IDs and names. This vendor information may be defined as part of dynamic search list query criteria.

Permissions - All users except Auditors have permission to run this API.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>action={value}</code>	(Required) Set to "list_vendors" to list vendor IDs and names. Set to "list_vendor_references" to list vendor references for QIDs.
<code>echo_request={0 1}</code>	(Optional) Specify 1 to show input parameters in XML output.
<code>ids={id1,id2,...}</code>	(Optional for action=list) One or more vendors IDs to list those vendors only.
<code>qids={id1,id2,...}</code>	(Optional for action=list_vendor_references) One or more QIDs to list vendors references for those QIDs only.

### Sample - List vendor IDs and names

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vendor/?action=list_vendors&ids=458,1967"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE VENDOR_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vendor/vendor_list_output
.dtd">
<VENDOR_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2015-09-02T09:23:52Z</DATETIME>
    <VENDORS>
      <VENDOR>
        <ID>458</ID>
        <NAME>
          <![CDATA[3com]]>
        </NAME>
      </VENDOR>
      <VENDOR>
        <ID>1967</ID>
```

```
        <NAME>
        <![CDATA[2glux]]>
    </NAME>
</VENDOR>
</VENDORS>
</RESPONSE>
</VENDOR_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

## DTD

```
<!-- QUALYS VENDOR_LIST_OUTPUT DTD -->
<!ELEMENT VENDOR_LIST_OUTPUT (REQUEST?,RESPONSE)>
<!ELEMENT REQUEST (DATETIME, USER_LOGIN, RESOURCE, PARAM_LIST?,
                    POST_DATA?)>
<!ELEMENT DATETIME (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT USER_LOGIN (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT RESOURCE (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT PARAM_LIST (PARAM+)>
<!ELEMENT PARAM (KEY, VALUE)>
<!ELEMENT KEY (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT VALUE (#PCDATA)>
<!-- if returned, POST_DATA will be urlencoded -->
<!ELEMENT POST_DATA (#PCDATA)>

<!ELEMENT RESPONSE (DATETIME, VENDORS?)>
<!ELEMENT VENDORS (VENDOR+)>
<!ELEMENT VENDOR (ID, NAME)>
<!ELEMENT ID (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT NAME (#PCDATA)>

<!-- EOF -->
```

## Sample - List vendor references for qids

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vendor/?action=list_vendor_references"
```

### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE VENDOR_REFERENCE_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vendor/vendor_reference_list_output.dtd">
<VENDOR_REFERENCE_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

```

<RESPONSE>
  <DATETIME>2015-09-02T09:27:34Z</DATETIME>
  <VENDOR_REFERENCES>
    <VENDOR_REFERENCE>
      <QID>195464</QID>
      <REFERENCE_INFO>
        <REFERENCE>
          <![CDATA[USN-2186-1]]>
        </REFERENCE>
        <URL>

<![CDATA[https://lists.ubuntu.com/archives/ubuntu-security-
announce/2014-April/002483.html]]>
      </URL>
    </REFERENCE_INFO>
  </VENDOR_REFERENCE>
  <VENDOR_REFERENCE>
    <QID>115844</QID>
    <REFERENCE_INFO>
      <REFERENCE>
        <![CDATA[RHSA-2008-0508]]>
      </REFERENCE>
      <URL>
        <![CDATA[http://rhn.redhat.com/errata/RHSA-
2008-0508.html]]>
      </URL>
    </REFERENCE_INFO>
    <REFERENCE_INFO>
      <REFERENCE>
        <![CDATA[RHSA-2008-0519]]>
      </REFERENCE>
      <URL>
        <![CDATA[http://rhn.redhat.com/errata/RHSA-
2008-0519.html]]>
      </URL>
    </REFERENCE_INFO>
  </VENDOR_REFERENCE>
</VENDOR_REFERENCES>
...
</RESPONSE>
</VENDOR_REFERENCE_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/vendor/vendor\_reference\_list\_output.dtd

# Chapter 5 - Scan Authentication

Create, edit, list, delete authentication records for authenticated (trusted) scanning of various technologies (i.e. Windows, Unix, Docker, Oracle, etc).

## Permissions

[User Permissions Summary](#)

## List Auth Records

[List Authentication Records](#)

[List Authentication Records by Type](#)

## Auth Record types

[Application Server Records  
- Apache, MIIS, IBM Websphere,  
Tomcat](#)

[Palo Alto Firewall Record](#)

[Docker Record](#)

[Oracle WebLogic Server Record](#)

[HTTP Record](#)

[PostgreSQL Record](#)

[IBM DB2 Record](#)

[SNMP Record](#)

[InformixDB Record](#)

[Sybase Record](#)

[JBoss Server record](#)

[Unix Record](#)

[MariaDB Record](#)

[VMware Record](#)

[MongoDB Record](#)

[Windows Record](#)

[MS SQL Record](#)

[MS Exchange Server](#)

[MySQL Record](#)

[Oracle HTTP Server Record](#)

[Oracle Record](#)

[Oracle Listener Record](#)

## User Permissions Summary

A summary is provided below. For complete details, see “Managing Authentication Records” in Qualys online help.

### Maximum Records per request

A maximum of 1,000 authentication records can be processed per request. If the requested list identifies more than 1,000 authentication records, then the XML output includes the <WARNING> element and instructions for making another request for the next batch of records.

### View Record List

User Role	Permissions
Manager	View all authentication records in subscription.
Unit Manager	View authentication records which contain hosts in the user’s business unit.
Scanner	View authentication records which contain hosts in the user’s assigned asset groups.
Auditor, Reader	No permissions.

### Create Record

User Role	Permissions
Manager	Create authentication records for hosts in the subscription.
Unit Manager	Create authentication records for hosts in the user’s business unit. The permission “create/edit authentication records” must be granted in the user’s account.
Auditor, Scanner, Reader	No permissions.

### Update/Delete Record

User Role	Permissions
Manager	Update and delete authentication records.
Unit Manager	Update and delete authentication records. The permission “create/edit authentication records/vaults” must be granted in the user’s account. To edit a record, at least one host in the record must be in the user’s business unit. To delete a record, all hosts in the record must also be in the user’s business unit.
Auditor, Scanner, Reader	No permissions.



# List Authentication Records

/api/2.0/fo/auth/?action=list

{GET} [POST]

List all authentication records visible to the user for all technologies (i.e. Windows, Unix, Docker, etc).

A maximum of 1,000 authentication records can be processed per request. If the requested list identifies more than 1,000 authentication records, then the XML output includes the <WARNING> element and instructions for making another request for the next batch of records.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
title={value}	(Optional) Show only authentication records which have a certain string in the record title.
comments={value}	(Optional) Show only authentication records which have a certain string in the record comments.
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only authentication records with certain IDs and/or ID ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated. One or more IDs/ranges may be specified. An ID range entry is specified with a hyphen (for example, 3000-3250). Valid IDs are required.
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only authentication records which have a minimum ID value. A valid ID is required.
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only authentication records which have a maximum ID value. A valid ID is required.

## DTD for list records

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/auth\_records.dtd

### Sample - List authentication records, multiple technologies

```
<AUTH_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-05-21T13:32:17Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_RECORDS>
      <AUTH_UNIX_RECORDS>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID_RANGE>17-41</ID_RANGE>
          <ID_RANGE>62-119</ID_RANGE>
        </ID_SET>
      </AUTH_UNIX_RECORDS>
      <AUTH_WINDOWS_RECORDS>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID_RANGE>1-6</ID_RANGE>
        </ID_SET>
      </AUTH_WINDOWS_RECORDS>
      <AUTH_ORACLE_RECORDS>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>7</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </AUTH_ORACLE_RECORDS>
      <AUTH_SNMP_RECORDS>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>4114</ID>
          <ID_RANGE>4117-4121</ID_RANGE>
        </ID_SET>
      </AUTH_SNMP_RECORDS>
      <AUTH_IBM_DB2_RECORDS>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>6</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </AUTH_IBM_DB2_RECORDS>
    </AUTH_RECORDS>
  </RESPONSE>
</AUTH_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

## List Authentication Records by Type

/api/2.0/fo/auth/<type>

{GET} [POST]

List authentication records visible to the user for a specific technology (i.e. Unix, Windows, Docker, Sybase etc).

<type> will be a supported technology like: docker, http, ibm\_db2, mongodb, ms\_exchange, ms\_sql, mysql, oracle, oracle\_listener, oracle\_weblogic, palo\_alto\_firwall, postgresql, snmp, sybase, unix (for Unix, Cisco, Checkpoint Firewall), vmware, windows. For application servers: apache, ms\_iis, ibm\_websphere, tomcat.

A maximum of 1,000 authentication records can be processed per request. If the requested list identifies more than 1,000 authentication records, then the XML output includes the <WARNING> element and instructions for making another request for the next batch of records.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
title={value}	(Optional) how only authentication records which have a certain string in the record title.
comments={value}	(Optional) Show only authentication records which have a certain string in the record comments.
details={Basic All None}	(Optional) Show the requested amount of information for each authentication record. A valid value is: None - show record ID only Basic (default) - show record ID and all authentication record attributes All - show record ID and all authentication record attributes and a glossary section with the user name and login for each record owner
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only authentication records with certain IDs and/or ID ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated. One or more IDs/ranges may be specified. An ID range entry is specified with a hyphen (for example, 3000-3250). Valid IDs are required.

Parameter	Description
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only authentication records which have a minimum ID value. A valid ID is required.
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only authentication records which have a maximum ID value. A valid ID is required.

### DTD for list record type

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/auth/<type>/

where <type> is the authentication record type, such as unix, windows, oracle, etc.

### Sample - List Unix and Cisco records

```
<AUTH_UNIX_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-05-21T13:32:17Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_UNIX_LIST>
      <AUTH_UNIX>
        <ID>678</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[My Ubuntu credentials]]></TITLE>
        <USERNAME><![CDATA[bumbler]]></USERNAME>
        <ROOT_TOOL>Sudo</ROOT_TOOL>
        <CLEARTEXT_PASSWORD>0</CLEARTEXT_PASSWORD>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.168-10.10.10.195</IP_RANGE>
        </IP_SET>
        <CREATED>
          <DATETIME>2017-04-20T01:01:01</DATETIME>
          <BY>quays_es11</BY>
        </CREATED>
        <LAST_MODIFIED>
          <DATETIME>2017-04-20T01:01:01</DATETIME>
          <BY>quays_es11</BY>
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
        </COMMENTS><![CDATA[Development lab]]></COMMENTS>
      </AUTH_UNIX>
      ...
    </AUTH_UNIX_LIST>
    <WARNING_LIST>
      <WARNING>
        <CODE>1980</CODE>
        <TEXT>1000 record limit exceeded. Use URL to get next
batch of records.</TEXT>

<URL>https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/?action=list&id_
min=3457</URL>
```

```
        </WARNING>
    </WARNING_LIST>
    <GLOSSARY>
        <USER_LIST>
            <USER>
                <USER_LOGIN>quays_es11</USER_LOGIN>
                <FIRST_NAME>Ernie</FIRST_NAME>
                <LAST_NAME>Smith</LAST_NAME>
            </USER>
        </USER_LIST>
    </GLOSSARY>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_UNIX_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

# Application Server Records

/api/2.0/fo/auth/{web app server}/

where {application server} is one of apache, ms\_iis, ibm\_websphere, tomcat

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete application server records for authenticated scans of web application servers. Application Server records are used to authenticate to various web app servers.

Apache server authentication - Instance discovery and auto record creation is now supported using Apache authentication records (UI and API). A single Apache record may be used when the same record configuration (Apache configuration file, Apache control command) is replicated across hosts in the record. Learn more about instance discovery and auto record creation in online help (log in to your Qualys account, go to Help > Online Help and search for Apache).

## Supported servers

API URL (/api/2.0/fo...)	Description
/auth/apache/	Apache 2.2 - IBM HTTP Server 7.x (on Red Hat Linux 5/6) - VMware vFabric Web Server 5.2 (on Red Hat Linux 5/6) Compliance scans are supported (using PC)
/auth/apache/ms_iis	Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS) 6.0, 7.x Compliance scans are supported (using PC)
/auth/ibm_websphere/	IBM WebSphere Application Server 7.x, 8.x Compliance scans are supported (using PC)
/auth/tomcat	Tomcat Server - Apache Tomcat 6.x and 7.x - VMware vFabric tc Server 2.9.x - Pivotal tc Server 3.x Vulnerability Compliance scans are supported (using VM, PC)

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required for create) The title of the Server record. The title must be unique and may include a maximum of 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined notes about the Server record. The comments may include a maximum of 1999 characters (ascii); if comments have 2000 or more characters an error is returned and comments are not saved. Tags (such as <script>) cannot be included; if tags are included an error is returned and the request fails.
<b>Application Server</b>	
unix_apache_config_file={value}	(Required to create an Apache Web Server record; valid only for this record). The path to the Apache configuration file.
unix_apache_control_command={value}	(Required to create an Apache Web Server record; valid only for this record) The path to the Apache control command. For IBM HTTP Server, enter the path to the IBM HTTP Server "bin" directory or the specific location of "apachectl". For VMware vFabric Web Server, enter the path to the VMware vFabric global "bin" directory or the specific location of "httpdctl" for a web server instance.
unix_install_dir={value}	(Required to create an IBM WebSphere App Server record; valid only for this record) The directory where the WebSphere application is installed.
installation_path={value}	(Required to create Tomcat Server record; valid only for this record) The directory where the tomcat server is installed.  Examples: /opt/apache-tomcat-7.0.57 (e.g. \$CATALINA_HOME) /opt/vmware/vfabric-tc-server-standard /opt/pivotal/pivotal-tc-server-standard

Parameter	Description
instance_path={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update Tomcat Server record; valid only for this record) The directory where the tomcat server instance(s) are installed. You can specify a single tomcat instance (use with auto_discover_instances=0), or multiple instances (use with auto_discover_instances=1). Leave unspecified when the instance directory is the same as the installation directory or when your targets have different types of tomcat servers.</p> <p>Examples:  /opt/apache-tomcat-7.0.57 (e.g. \$CATALINA_BASE)  /opt/vmware/vfabric-tc-server-standard/tc1  /opt/pivotal/pivotal-tc-server-standard/tc1</p>
auto_discover_instances={0 1}	<p>(Optional to create or update Tomcat Server record; valid only for this record) Specify auto_discover_instances=1 and we'll find all tomcat server instances for you. Applies to VMware vFabric and Pivotal when you've specified a directory with multiple instances or you did not specify an instance.</p> <p>When unspecified (auto_discover_instances=0), we will not auto discover instances. Applies to Apache Tomcat or when you've specified a single instance.</p>
<b>Apache Server only</b>	
status={0 1}	<p>(Optional to list, create, update Apache records).</p> <p>For list request (action set to list) - By default active and inactive auth records are listed. Set to 0 to list only inactive records or set to 1 to list only active records.</p> <p>For create/update request (action set to create or update) - By default a new record is set to active (1). Set to 0 for inactive record, or 1 for active record. For update action, this parameter is valid only when user created records are specified in the request.</p>
is_system_created={0 1}	<p>(Optional to list Apache records) By default user created records and system created auth records are listed. Set to 0 to list only user created records, or set to 1 to list only system created records.</p>
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) Add IP addresses of the hosts you want to scan using this record.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional and valid only to update record) Add IP address(es) to the IP list for an existing record. You may enter a combination of IPs and IP ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p>



Parameter	Description
remove_ips={value}	(Optional and valid only to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
network_id={value}	(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.

### Sample - Create Apache record

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=create&title=Apache+Record&unix_apache_config_file=/opt/IBM/HTTPServer/conf/httpd.conf1&unix_apache_control_command=/opt/IBM/HTTPServer/bin2&ips=10.10.25.25"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/apache/"
```

### Sample - Update Apache record

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=update&ids=1234&unix_apache_config_file=/opt/IBM/HTTPServer/conf/httpd.conf2"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/apache/"
```

### DTDs for server records

```
<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd
<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/apache/auth_apache_list_output.dtd
<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_iis/auth_ms_iis_list_output.dtd
<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/ibm_websphere/
auth_ibm_websphere_list_output.dtd
<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/tomcat/auth_tomcat_list_output.dtd
```

## Docker Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/docker/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete Docker records for compliance scans (using PC). This record is used to authenticate to a Docker daemon (version 1.9 to 1.12) running on a Linux host.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. By default parameters are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) The record title.
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined comments.
<b>Docker</b>	
docker_deamon_conf_file={value}	(Optional to create or update record) Location of the configuration file for the docker daemon.
docker_command={value}	(Optional) The docker command to connect to a local docker daemon.
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	(Required to create record) IPs to be added to your docker record.
add_ips={value}	(Optional and valid only to update record) IPs to be added to an existing record. You may enter a combination of IPs and IP ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional and valid to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
network_id={1 0}	(Optional) By default, the parameter is set to 0

**Sample - Create Docker record**API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl demo" -d
"action=create&title=docker_sample&ips=10.10.30.159&docker_daemon_
conf_file=/etc/docker/daemon.json&docker_command=/usr/bin/docker&e
cho_request=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/docker/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <REQUEST>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-09T06:09:46Z</DATETIME>
    <USER_LOGIN>username</USER_LOGIN>
  <RESOURCE>https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/docker/</RE
SOURCE>
    <PARAM_LIST>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>action</KEY>
        <VALUE>create</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>title</KEY>
        <VALUE>docker_sample</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>ips</KEY>
        <VALUE>10.10.30.159</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>docker_daemon_conf_file</KEY>
        <VALUE>/etc/docker/daemon.json</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>docker_command</KEY>
        <VALUE>/usr/bin/docker</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>echo_request</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
    </PARAM_LIST>
  </REQUEST>
```

```

<RESPONSE>
  <DATETIME>2018-03-09T06:09:46Z</DATETIME>
  <BATCH_LIST>
    <BATCH>
      <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
      <ID_SET>
        <ID>72685</ID>
      </ID_SET>
    </BATCH>
  </BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### Sample - Update Docker Record

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl demo" -d
"action=update&ids=72685&add_ips=10.10.26.26"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/docker/"

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-09T06:12:57Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>72685</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### DTDs for auth type “docker”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/docker/auth\\_docker\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## HTTP Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/http/

[POST]

Create, update and delete HTTP records for authenticated scans of protected portions of web sites and devices, like printers and routers, that require HTTP protocol level authentication. Vulnerability scans are supported (using VM).

How it works - During a vulnerability scan, if we come across a web page that requires HTTP authentication then we'll check to see if an HTTP record exists in your account with applicable credentials. If yes, we'll use the credentials in the record to perform HTTP authentication. (Note this is not Form-based authentication.)

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={value}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. By default parameters are not included.
comments={value}	(Optional for create or update request) User-defined comments.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) One or more HTTP record IDs.
title={value}	(Required for a create request; Optional for an update request; otherwise invalid) The HTTP record title.
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The user name to be used for authentication.
password={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The password to be used for authentication.
vhost={value} - or - realm={value}	(Required to create record; optional to update record) Specify the protected device or web page you want to authenticate against. You can specify a virtual host (an FQDN such as vhost=bank.qualys.com) or the name of a realm (realm=My+Homepage).
ssl={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) Specify 1 if you want to attempt authentication over SSL only. In this case authentication is attempted only when the form is submitted via a link that uses https://...

## Sample - Create HTTP record, realm

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d  
"action=create&username=jsmith&password=abc123&title=My+HTTP+Recor  
d+1&realm=My+Homepage"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/http/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2018-01-03T07:51:48Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>55111</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

## Create HTTP record, virtual host

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d  
"action=create&username=jsmith&password=abc123&title=My+HTTP+Recor  
d+2&vhost=bank.us.corpl.com"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/http/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2018-01-03T08:02:44Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>55112</ID>
```

```
        </ID_SET>  
    </BATCH>  
</BATCH_LIST>  
</RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN
```

### DTDs for auth type “http”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/http/auth\\_http\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## IBM DB2 Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/ibm\_db2/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete IBM DB2 records for vulnerability and compliance scans (using VM, PC). This record is used for authenticated scanning of one or more DB2 instances on a single host. Want to scan multiple instances? See "Multiple DB2 Instances" in online help.

Requirement - You must set up target hosts per the Qualys User Guide.

[Download Qualys User Guide - IBM DB2 Authentication](#) (.zip)

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) The title for the record. The title must be unique and may include a maximum of 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined notes about the record. Maximum of 1999 characters (ascii).
pc_only={0 1}	(Optional) Specify pc_only=1 if the record will be used for compliance scans only. See "Multiple DB2 Instances."
<b>Login Credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The user name for a DB2 database account. A maximum of 13 characters (ascii) may be specified.
password={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The password for a DB2 database account. A maximum of 13 characters (ascii) may be specified.
database={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The name of the DB2 database. A maximum of 8 characters (ascii) may be specified.
port={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The port the database instance is running on.



Parameter	Description
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) Add IP addresses of the hosts you want to scan using this record.  Overwrites (replaces) the IP address(es) in the IP list for an existing authentication record. The IPs you specify are added, and any existing IPs are removed. You may enter a combination of IPs and IP ranges.
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IP address(es) to the IP list for an existing authentication record. You may enter a combination of IPs and IP ranges.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional and valid to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.
<b>OS Parameters</b>	
win_db2dir={value} unix_db2dir={value}	The path to the DB2 runtime library if you want the service to perform OS-dependent compliance checks. This is the location where DB2 has been installed on the server. Maximum of 255 characters.
win_prilogfile={value} unix_prilogfile={value}	The path to the primary archive location if you want the service to perform OS-dependent compliance checks. This is the directory where the primary log files are located. Maximum of 255 characters.
win_seclogfile={value} unix_seclogfile={value}	The path to the secondary archive location if you want the service to perform OS-dependent compliance checks. Maximum of 255 characters. This parameter specifies the number of secondary log files that are created and used for recovery log files (only as needed). It is set by the DB2 logsecond parameter.

Parameter	Description
win_terlogfile={value} unix_terlogfile={value}	<p>The path to the tertiary archive location if you want the service to perform OS-dependent compliance checks. Maximum 255 characters.</p> <p>This parameter specifies a path to which DB2 will try to archive log files if thelog files cannot be archived to either the primary or the secondary (if set) archivedestinations because of a media problem affecting those destinations. It is set by the DB2 failarchpath parameter.</p>
win_mirlogfile={value} unix_mirlogfile={value}	<p>The path to the mirror archive location if you want the service to perform OS-dependent compliance checks. Maximum 255 characters.</p> <p>If mirrorlogpath is configured, DB2 will create active log files in both the log path and the mirror log path. All log data will be written to both paths. The mirror log path has a duplicate set of active log files. If the active log files are destroyed by a disk error or human error, the database can still function.</p>

## Multiple DB2 Instances

The service has the ability to authenticate to multiple DB2 instances on a single host during scanning. For a vulnerability scan, an instance “uniqueness” is defined by an IP address and port. For a compliance scan, an instance “uniqueness” is defined by an IP address, port and database name. The setting for “pc\_only” has an impact on how the services determines the uniqueness of a DB2 instance.

Let’s say you want to define these DB2 records in your account.

	IP Address	Port	Database Name	pc_only=0 1
<b>Record 1</b>	10.10.31.178	5000	SAMPLE	pc_only=0
<b>Record 2</b>	10.10.30.159	5000	TOOLS	pc_only=0
<b>Record 3</b>	10.10.30.159	5000	SAMPLE	pc_only=1

Record 1 and Record 2 will be used for vulnerability scans and compliance scans. You’ll notice Records 2 and 3 have the same IP address and port but different database names - this is allowed because Record 3 is used for compliance scans only.

## DB2 Paths

When specifying the path to configuration files, these special characters are not allowed:

For Windows:

; & | # % ? ! \* ` ( ) [ ] " ' > < = ^ /

For Unix:

; & | # % ? ! \* ` ( ) [ ] " ' > < = ^ \

## DTDs for auth type “ibm\_db2”

<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\_return.dtd

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/ibm\_db2/auth\_ibm\_db2\_list\_output.dtd

## InformixDB Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/informixdb/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete InformixDB authentication records. Compliance scans are supported (using PC).

- Unix authentication is required for compliance scans using the PC app. Make sure the IP addresses you define in your InformixDB records are also defined in Unix records.
- We strongly recommend you create one or more dedicated user accounts to be used solely by the Qualys Cloud Platform to authenticate to InformixDB instances.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
<b>InformixDB</b>	
ssl_verify={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record, and valid for server that supports SSL) Specify 1 for a complete SSL certificate validation. - If ssl_verify=0, the Qualys scanners authenticate with Informix Servers that don't use SSL or InformixDB servers that use SSL. However, in the SSL case, the server SSL certificate verification will be skipped. - If unspecified (or ssl_verify=1), the Qualys scanners will only send a login request after verifying that a connection to the InformixDB server uses SSL, the server SSL certificate is valid and matches the scanned host.
hosts={value}	(Optional to create or update record) A list of FQDNs for the hosts that correspond to all host IP addresses on which a custom SSL certificate signed by a trusted root CA is installed. Multiple hosts are comma separated.
database_name={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The database name to authenticate to. Specify a valid InformixDB database name. Maximum 255 characters.

Parameter	Description
port={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The port the database name is running on. Valid range is 1-65535. The standard port for InformixDB is 1526.
unix_config_dir={value}	(Optional to create or update record) The path to the Unix informixdb installation directory. Access to this directory is required to run certain checks on Unix hosts.
unix_on_config_dir={value}	(Optional to create or update record) The absolute path to the Unix file that contains configuration parameters of the database server.
unix_sql_host_dir={value}	(Optional to create or update record) The absolute path to the Unix file that contains database connectivity information.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
login_type={basic}	(Optional) The login type is basic by default. We are not supporting vault based authentication.
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The username to be used for authentication to InformixDB server.
password={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The password to be used for authentication to InformixDB server.
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated. (Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IPs to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.

### Sample - Create InformixDB record (with basic login and without ssl\_verify)

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d
"action=create&title=my-informixdb-record&username=informix-
admin&password=test123&ips=10.10.10.11&comments=informix-basic-
ip4&unix_config_dir=/opt/informix/&port=1526&ssl_verify=0&unix_on
_config_dir=/opt/Informix/etc/onconfig.demo&unix_sql_host_dir=opt/
Informix/etc/sqlhosts.demo&database_name=dbname&login_type=basic"
```

"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/informixdb/"

#### XML output:

```
<BATCH_RETURN>
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-01-30T15:45:05Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>43025</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

#### **Sample - Create InformixDB record (with ssl\_verify)**

##### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d
"action=create&title=my-informixdb-record&username=informix-
admin&password=test123&ips=10.10.10.11&comments=informix-basic-
ipv4&unix_config_dir=/opt/informix/&port=1526&ssl_verify=1&unix_on
_config_dir=/opt/Informix/etc/onconfig.demo&unix_sql_host_dir=opt/
Informix/etc/sqlhosts.demo&database_name=dbname&login_type=basic&h
osts=mlinformixdb32e.s2012r2.qualys.com,mlinformixdb32e.s2008r2.qu
alys.com"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/informixdb/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-01-30T15:47:01Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>43026</ID>
```

```

        </ID_SET>
    </BATCH>
</BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### Sample - List InformixDB record

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d
"action=list&details=Basic"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/informixdb/"

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_INFORMIXDB_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/fo/auth/informixdb/auth_informixdb_1
ist_output.dtd">
<AUTH_INFORMIXDB_LIST_OUTPUT>
    <RESPONSE>
        <DATETIME>2019-01-30T15:19:02Z</DATETIME>
        <AUTH_INFORMIXDB_LIST>
            <AUTH_INFORMIXDB>
                <ID>40034</ID>
                <TITLE><![CDATA[InformixDB1]]></TITLE>
                <USERNAME><![CDATA[root]]></USERNAME>
                <DATABASE><![CDATA[informixdb]]></DATABASE>
                ...
            </AUTH_INFORMIXDB>
        </AUTH_INFORMIXDB_LIST>
    </RESPONSE>
</AUTH_INFORMIXDB_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

### Sample - Update InformixDB record

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d
"action=update&ids=41026&title=API-informixdb-basic-login-
updated&username=admin-updated-again&password=updated-
password&database_name=new-admin&comments=informixdb-basic-login-
ipv4-updated&unix_config_dir=/opt/informixdb/updated/again"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/informixdb/"

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM

```

```
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-01-30T16:00:16Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>43025</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Delete InformixDB record

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d
"action=delete&ids=43023,43024"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/informixdb/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://10.114.69.159:46445/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-01-30T15:41:46Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Deleted</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID_RANGE>43023-43024</ID_RANGE>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### DTDs for auth type "informixdb"

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/informixdb/auth\\_informixdb\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)



## JBoss Server record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/jboss/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete JBoss Server records for vulnerability and compliance scans (using VM, PC). Supports Windows and Unix platforms.

Supported technologies:

Windows - WildFly/JBoss EAP

Unix - WildFly/JBoss EAP

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required) Specify a single or comma separated valid JBoss type auth record ID(s).
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique.
comment={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments.

#### Windows platform

windows_working_mode={value}	(Optional) Input values should be standalone_mode or domain_controller_mode.
windows_home_path={value}	Required if windows working mode is selected.
windows_base_path={value}	Required if windows working mode is selected.
windows_conf_dir_path={value}	Required if windows working mode is selected.
windows_conf_file_path={value}	Required if windows working mode is selected.
windows_conf_host_file_path={value}	Required if selected Windows working mode is domain controller.

#### Unix platform

unix_working_mode={value}	(Optional) Input values should be standalone_mode or domain_controller_mode.
unix_home_path={value}	Required if Unix working mode is selected.

Parameter	Description
unix_base_path={value}	Required if Unix working mode is selected.
unix_conf_dir_path= {value}	Required if Unix working mode is selected.
unix_conf_file_path={value}	Required if Unix working mode is selected.
unix_conf_host_file_path={value}	Required if selected Unix working mode is domain controller.
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated. (Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.
add_ips={value}	(Optional and valid only to update record) IPs to be added to an existing record. You may enter a combination of IPs and IP ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional and valid to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
network_id={value}	(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.

## Sample - Create JBoss Server record

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=create&title=jbos_rec&windows_working_mode=standalone_mode
&windows_base_path=c:\&windows_home_path=c:\&windows_conf_file_pat
h=c:\&windows_conf_dir_path=c:\&comment=record
creation&ips=10.10.10.224"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/jboss/"
```

### XML output:

```
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-08-03T10:42:32Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>296004</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
```

</BATCH\_RETURN>

## Sample - List JBoss Server record

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -d
"action=list&ids=296004"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/jboss/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_JBOSS_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/jboss/auth_jboss_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_JBOSS_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-08-03T10:44:39Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_JBOSS_LIST>
      <AUTH_JBOSS>
        <ID>296004</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[jboss_record]]></TITLE>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP>10.10.10.224</IP>
        </IP_SET>
        <WINDOWS>
          <HOME_PATH><![CDATA[c:\]]></HOME_PATH>
          <DOMAIN_MODE><![CDATA[true]]></DOMAIN_MODE>
          <BASE_PATH><![CDATA[c:\]]></BASE_PATH>
          <CONF_DIR_PATH><![CDATA[c:\]]></CONF_DIR_PATH>
          <CONF_FILE_PATH><![CDATA[c:\]]></CONF_FILE_PATH>
          <CONF_HOST_FILE_PATH><![CDATA[c:\]]></CONF_HOST_FILE_PATH>
H>
        </WINDOWS>
        <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
        <CREATED>
          <DATETIME>2018-08-03T10:42:32Z</DATETIME>
          <BY>abc_pk</BY>
        </CREATED>
        <LAST_MODIFIED>
          <DATETIME>2018-08-03T10:43:58Z</DATETIME>
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
        <COMMENTS><![CDATA[record creation]]></COMMENTS>
      </AUTH_JBOSS>
    </AUTH_JBOSS_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
```

```
</AUTH_JBOSS_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

### Sample record configurations

We have sample JBoss record configurations in our online help. Log in to your Qualys account and select Help > Online Help and search for JBoss.

### DTDs for auth type “jboss”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/jboss/auth\\_jboss\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## MariaDB Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/mariadb/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete MariaDB authentication records. Compliance scans are supported (using PC).

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
ssl_verify={0 1}	<p>(Optional to create or update record, and valid for server that supports SSL) Specify 1 for a complete SSL certificate validation.</p> <p>- If unspecified (or ssl_verify=0), Qualys scanners authenticate with MySQL Servers that don't use SSL or MariaDB servers that use SSL. However, in the SSL case, the server SSL certificate verification will be skipped.</p> <p>- If ssl_verify=1, the Qualys scanners will only send a login request after verifying that a connection the MariaDB server uses SSL, the server SSL certificate is valid and matches the scanned host.</p>
hosts={value}	(Optional to create or update record) A list of FQDNs for the hosts that correspond to all host IP addresses on which a custom SSL certificate signed by a trusted root CA is installed. Multiple hosts are comma separated.
database={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The database name to authenticate to. Specify a valid MariaDB database name.
port={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The port the database name is running on. The default is 3306.

Parameter	Description
windows_config_file={value}	(Optional to create or update record) The path to the Windows mariadb config file. Access to this config file is required to run certain checks on Windows hosts.  Note: You must include one or both of these parameters in a create request: windows_config_file and unix_config_file.
unix_config_file={value}	(Optional to create or update record) The path to the Unix mariadb config file. Access to this config file is required to run certain checks on Unix hosts.  Note: You must include one or both of these parameters in a create request: windows_config_file and unix_config_file.
client_cert={value}	(Optional to create or update record) PEM-encoded X.509 certificate. Specify if certificate authentication is required by your server to establish an SSL connection.
client_key={value}	(Optional to create or update record) PEM-encoded RSA private key. Specify if certificate authentication is required by your server to establish an SSL connection.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
login_type={basic vault}	(Optional) The login type is basic by default. You can choose vault (for vault based authentication).
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The username to be used for authentication to MariaDB server.
password={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The password to be used for authentication to MariaDB server.
<b>Vault</b>	
vault_type={value}	(Required to create record when login_type=vault) The vault type to be used for authentication.
vault_id={value}	(Required to create record when login_type=vault and you want to retrieve private key from vault) The vault ID where you want to retrieve the private key from. Certain vaults support this capability.
{vault parameters}	(Required to create record when login_type=vault) Vault specific parameters required depend on the vault type you've selected. See the API v2 User Guide for vault parameters.
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.  (Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IPs to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.

Parameter	Description
remove_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.

### Sample - Create MariaDB record (with basic login)

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d
"action=create&title=MariaDB_Auth1&username=root&password=abc123&ips=10.10.31.86&echo_request=0&unix_config_file=/etc/my.cnf&port=22&database=mariadb"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mariadb/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-07-17T21:56:47Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>284866</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - List MariaDB records

Use the new MariaDB Authentication Record List API (/api/2.0/fo/auth/mariadb/?action=list) to list MariaDB records.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d
"action=list"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mariadb/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_MARIADB_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mariadb/auth_mariadb_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_MARIADB_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-07-17T21:57:32Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_MARIADB_LIST>
      <AUTH_MARIADB>
        <ID>284866</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[MariaDB_Auth1]]></TITLE>
        <USERNAME><![CDATA[root]]></USERNAME>
        <DATABASE><![CDATA[mariadb]]></DATABASE>
        <PORT>22</PORT>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP>10.10.31.86</IP>
        </IP_SET>
        <LOGIN_TYPE><![CDATA[basic]]></LOGIN_TYPE>
        <SSL_VERIFY>false</SSL_VERIFY>
        <WINDOWS_CONF_FILE><![CDATA[]]></WINDOWS_CONF_FILE>
        <UNIX_CONF_FILE><![CDATA[/etc/my.cnf]]></UNIX_CONF_FILE>
        <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
        <CREATED>
          <DATETIME>2018-07-17T21:56:47Z</DATETIME>
          <BY>seenu_yn</BY>
        </CREATED>
        <LAST_MODIFIED>
          <DATETIME>2018-07-17T21:56:47Z</DATETIME>
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
      </AUTH_MARIADB>
    </AUTH_MARIADB_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</AUTH_MARIADB_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

### **DTDs for auth type “mariadb”**

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/mariadb/auth\\_mariadb\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)



## Microsoft SharePoint Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft\_sharepoint/

[POST]

List, create, update, and delete Microsoft SharePoint records for authenticated scans of Microsoft SharePoint instances running on Windows and Database. Microsoft SharePoint version 2010, 2013, 2016, and 2019 are supported.

### Input Parameter

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.

### Microsoft SharePoint

db_local={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) Set to 1 when login credentials are for a MS SQL Server database account. Set to 0 when login credentials are for a Microsoft Windows operating system account that is associated with a MS SQL Server database account. When db_local is not specified during a create request, the flag is set to 1.
windows_domain={value}	(Required when db_local=0, otherwise invalid) The domain name where the login credentials are stored when the login credentials are for a Microsoft Windows operating system account that is associated with a MS SQL Server database account. The domain name may include 1-256 characters (ascii).  For an update request when the credentials for the record are for a Microsoft Windows account (db_local=0) and you want to change the record to use credentials for a MS SQL Server account (db_local=1), then you must set windows_domain="" (the empty string) to clear the current parameter setting.
kerberos={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) When not specified, Kerberos is enabled allowing the scanning engine to try Kerberos when negotiating authentication to target hosts. Specify kerberos=0 if you do not want Kerberos attempted.

Parameter	Description
ntlmv2={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) When not specified, NTLMv2 is enabled allowing the scanning engine to try NTLMv2 when negotiating authentication to target hosts. Specify ntlmv2=0 if you do not want NTLMv2 attempted.
ntlmv1={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) When not specified, NTLMv1 will not be attempted. Specify ntlmv1=1 to try NTMLv1 when negotiating authentication to target hosts.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required for create request) The username of the account to be used for authentication. If password is specified this is the username of a MS SQL Server database user account used for SharePoint. If login_type=vault is specified, this is the username of a vault account. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
password={value}	(For create request, password or login_type=vault is required) The password of the MS SQL Server database user account to be used for authentication. Maximum 100 characters (ascii).
login_type={value}	(For create request, password or login_type=vault is required) Login type can be basic (default) or vault. Set to vault if a third party vault will be used to retrieve the password. Vault parameters need to be provided in the record. See "Vault Definition" in the API user guide.
vault_id={value}	(Required if login_type=vault) The ID of the vault to be used to retrieve the password for login.
vault_type={value}	(Required if login_type=vault) The third party vault to be used to retrieve the password for login. Certain vaults support this capability. See "Vault Support Matrix" in the API user guide.
secret_name={value}	(Required if vault type is Thycotic Secret Server) Specify the secret name that contains the password to be used for authentication. The scanning engine will perform a search for the secret name and then get the password from the secret returned by the search. A single exact match of the secret name must be found in order for authentication to be successful. The secret name may contain a maximum of 256 characters, and must not contain multibyte characters.
system_name={value}	(Optional if vault type is BeyondTrust PBPS or Quest Vault) The managed system name (also known as asset name). When not specified, we'll attempt to auto-discover the system name at scan time.
account_name={value}	(Optional if vault type is BeyondTrust PBPS) The account name. When not specified, we'll try the username specified in the authentication record.

Parameter	Description
folder={value}	<p>(Required if vault type is CyberArk AIM and Cyber-ARK PIM Suite) Specify the name of the folder in the secure digital safe where the password to be used for authentication should be stored. The folder name can contain a maximum of 169 characters. Entering a trailing /, as in folder/, is optional (when specified, the service removes the trailing / and does not save it in the folder name). The maximum length of a folder name with a file name is 170 characters (the leading and/or trailing space in the input value will be removed).</p> <p>These special characters cannot be included in a folder name: / : * ? " &lt; &gt;   &lt;tab&gt;</p>
file={value}	<p>(Required if vault type is CyberArk AIM and Cyber-ARK PIM Suite) Specify the name of the file in the secure digital safe where the password to be used for authentication should be stored. The file name can contain a maximum of 165 characters. The maximum length of a folder name plus a file name is 170 characters (the leading and/or trailing space in the input value will be removed).</p> <p>These special characters cannot be included in a file name: \\ : * ? " &lt; &gt;   &lt;tab&gt;</p>
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) for the Microsoft SharePoint targets you want to authenticate to. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
remove_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
network_id={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record, and valid only when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.</p>

### Sample: List all Records

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d  
"action=list" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_RECORDS_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/auth_records.dtd">  
<AUTH_RECORDS_OUTPUT>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2020-02-14T06:40:29Z</DATETIME>  
    <AUTH_RECORDS>  
      <AUTH_UNIX_IDS>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>63215</ID>  
          <ID>63239</ID>  
          <ID>65170</ID>  
          <ID>65172</ID>  
          <ID>66185</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </AUTH_UNIX_IDS>  
      <AUTH_VMWARE_IDS>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>63213</ID>  
          <ID>63235</ID>  
          <ID>63237</ID>  
          <ID>63241</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </AUTH_VMWARE_IDS>  
      <AUTH_POSTGRESQL_IDS>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>66387</ID>  
          <ID>66389</ID>  
          <ID>69602</ID>  
          <ID>72224</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </AUTH_POSTGRESQL_IDS>  
      <AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_IDS>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>66388</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_IDS>  
      <AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT_IDS>  
        <ID_SET>
```

```
<ID>72222</ID>
</ID_SET>
</AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT_IDS>
</AUTH_RECORDS>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_RECORDS_OUTPUT>
```

## Sample - List Microsoft SharePoint Records with Basic Details

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: Curl' -d
"action=list&details=Basic"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint
/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint
/auth_microsoft_sharepoint_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT_LIST>
  <AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
    <ID>2372474</ID>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[SharePoint_WindowsAuth]]></TITLE>
    <USERNAME><![CDATA[username]]></USERNAME>
    <IP_SET>
      <IP>10.10.10.13</IP>
    </IP_SET>
    <MSSQL>
      <DB_LOCAL><![CDATA[0]]></DB_LOCAL>
    </MSSQL>
    <WINDOWS_DOMAIN><![CDATA[sample.qualys.com]]></WINDOWS_DOMAIN>
    <KERBEROS><![CDATA[1]]></KERBEROS>
    <NTLMV2><![CDATA[1]]></NTLMV2>
    </MSSQL>
    <LOGIN_TYPE><![CDATA[basic]]></LOGIN_TYPE>
    <CREATED>
      <DATETIME>2020-03-10T18:47:26Z</DATETIME>
      <BY>joe_user</BY>
    </CREATED>
    <LAST_MODIFIED>
      <DATETIME>2020-03-10T18:47:26Z</DATETIME>
    </LAST_MODIFIED>
  </AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
<AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
  <ID>2372483</ID>
```

```
<TITLE><![CDATA[SharePoint_DatabaseAuth]]></TITLE>
<USERNAME><![CDATA[username]]></USERNAME>
<IP_SET>
  <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.19-10.10.10.20</IP_RANGE>
</IP_SET>
<MSSQL>
  <DB_LOCAL><![CDATA[1]]></DB_LOCAL>
  <KERBEROS><![CDATA[1]]></KERBEROS>
  <NTLMV2><![CDATA[1]]></NTLMV2>
  <NTLMV1><![CDATA[1]]></NTLMV1>
</MSSQL>
<LOGIN_TYPE><![CDATA[basic]]></LOGIN_TYPE>
<CREATED>
  <DATETIME>2020-03-10T20:53:37Z</DATETIME>
  <BY>joe_user</BY>
</CREATED>
<LAST_MODIFIED>
  <DATETIME>2020-03-10T20:53:37Z</DATETIME>
</LAST_MODIFIED>
</AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
```

### Sample - List Microsoft SharePoint Records with All Details

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: Curl' -d
"action=list&details=All"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint
/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint
/auth_microsoft_sharepoint_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2020-03-11T22:56:20Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT_LIST>
      <AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
        <ID>2372474</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[SharePoint_WindowsAuth]]></TITLE>
        <USERNAME><![CDATA[username]]></USERNAME>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP>10.10.10.13</IP>
        </IP_SET>
```

```
<MSSQL>
  <DB_LOCAL><![CDATA[0]]></DB_LOCAL>

<WINDOWS_DOMAIN><![CDATA[sample.qualys.com]]></WINDOWS_DOMAIN>
  <KERBEROS><![CDATA[1]]></KERBEROS>
  <NTLMV2><![CDATA[1]]></NTLMV2>
</MSSQL>
<LOGIN_TYPE><![CDATA[basic]]></LOGIN_TYPE>
<CREATED>
  <DATETIME>2020-03-10T18:47:26Z</DATETIME>
  <BY>joe_user</BY>
</CREATED>
<LAST_MODIFIED>
  <DATETIME>2020-03-10T18:47:26Z</DATETIME>
</LAST_MODIFIED>
</AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
<AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
  <ID>2372483</ID>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[SharePoint_DatabaseAuth]]></TITLE>
  <USERNAME><![CDATA[username]]></USERNAME>
  <IP_SET>
    <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.19-10.10.10.20</IP_RANGE>
  </IP_SET>
  <MSSQL>
    <DB_LOCAL><![CDATA[1]]></DB_LOCAL>
    <KERBEROS><![CDATA[1]]></KERBEROS>
    <NTLMV2><![CDATA[1]]></NTLMV2>
    <NTLMV1><![CDATA[1]]></NTLMV1>
  </MSSQL>
  <LOGIN_TYPE><![CDATA[basic]]></LOGIN_TYPE>
  <CREATED>
    <DATETIME>2020-03-10T20:53:37Z</DATETIME>
    <BY>joe_user</BY>
  </CREATED>
  <LAST_MODIFIED>
    <DATETIME>2020-03-10T20:53:37Z</DATETIME>
  </LAST_MODIFIED>
</AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
<AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
  <ID>2372484</ID>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[SharePoint123]]></TITLE>
  <USERNAME><![CDATA[userupdate]]></USERNAME>
  <IP_SET>
    <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.25-10.10.10.26</IP_RANGE>
  </IP_SET>
  <MSSQL>
```

```

<DB_LOCAL><![CDATA[0]]></DB_LOCAL>

<WINDOWS_DOMAIN><![CDATA[sample2.qualys.com]]></WINDOWS_DOMAIN>
  <KERBEROS><![CDATA[1]]></KERBEROS>
  <NTLMV1><![CDATA[1]]></NTLMV1>
</MSSQL>
<LOGIN_TYPE><![CDATA[basic]]></LOGIN_TYPE>
<CREATED>
  <DATETIME>2020-03-10T20:55:50Z</DATETIME>
  <BY>joe_user</BY>
</CREATED>
<LAST_MODIFIED>
  <DATETIME>2020-03-11T16:19:19Z</DATETIME>
</LAST_MODIFIED>
</AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT>
</AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT_LIST>
<GLOSSARY>
  <USER_LIST>
    <USER>
      <USER_LOGIN>joe_user</USER_LOGIN>
      <FIRST_NAME>Joe</FIRST_NAME>
      <LAST_NAME>User</LAST_NAME>
    </USER>
  </USER_LIST>
</GLOSSARY>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_MICROSOFT_SHAREPOINT_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

### Sample - Create Microsoft SharePoint Record

#### API request with Microsoft Windows login (db\_local=0):

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: Curl' -d
"action=create&title=SharePoint&ips=10.10.10.13&username=username&
password=password&db_local=0&windows_domain=sample.qualys.com"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint
/"

```

#### API request with MS SQL Server database login (db\_local=1):

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: Curl' -d
"action=create&title=SharePoint_withDatabase&ips=10.10.10.14&usern
ame=username&password=password&db_local=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint
/"

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>

```



```
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2020-02-13T07:31:33Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>72223</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Update Microsoft SharePoint Record

#### API request to update basic information:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: Curl' -d
"action=update&ids=10002&title=SharePoint2&username=newuser&password=newpassword&comments=auth-updated"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint/"
```

#### API request to update vault login and change to different vault:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: Curl' -d
"action=update&ids=10003&login_type=vault&vault_type=Thycotic+Secret+Server&vault_id=123&secret_name=secret-name"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2020-02-13T07:39:09Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>72223</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
```

```
</RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Delete Microsoft SharePoint Records

#### API request for deleting single record:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: Curl' -d  
"action=delete&ids=10000"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint  
/"
```

#### API request for deleting multiple records:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: Curl' -d  
"action=list&ids=10000,10001"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft_sharepoint  
/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2020-02-13T07:40:06Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Deleted</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>72223</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### DTDs for auth type "microsoft\_sharepoint"

<platform API server>/api/2.0/auth\_records.dtd

<platform API  
server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/microsoft\_sharepoint/auth\_microsoft\_sharepoint\_list\_output.dtd

# MongoDB Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/mongodb/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete MongoDB records for authenticated scans of MongoDB instances running on Unix. Vulnerability and compliance scans are supported (using VM, PC).

- Technologies supported: MongoDB 3.x
- Unix authentication is required for compliance scans using the PC app. Make sure the IP addresses you define in your MongoDB records are also defined in Unix records.
- We strongly recommend you create one or more dedicated user accounts to be used solely by the Qualys Cloud Platform to authenticate to MongoDB instances.

Requirement - You must configure authentication credentials on target hosts.

[Download Qualys User Guide - MongoDB Authentication \(.pdf\)](#)

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
ids={id1,id2,...}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) Add IP addresses of the hosts you want to scan using this record.  Overwrites (replaces) the IP address(es) in the IP list for an existing authentication record. The IPs you specify are added, and any existing IPs are removed. You may enter a combination of IPs and IP ranges.

Parameter	Description
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IP address(es) to the IP list for an existing authentication record. You may enter a combination of IPs and IP ranges.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
network_id={value}	(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.
<b>MongoDB</b>	
unix_conf_file={value}	(Required for create request) The full path to the MongoDB configuration file on your Unix assets (IP addresses). The file must be in the same location on all assets for this record. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
database_name={value}	(Required for create request) The username of the account to be used for authentication to the database. If password is specified this is the username of a MongoDB account. If login_type=vault is specified, this is the username of a vault account. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
port={value}	(Required for create request) The port where the database instance is running. Default is 27017.
ssl_verify={0 1}	(Required if ssl_verify=1) A list of FQDNs for all host IP addresses on which a custom SSL certificate signed by a trusted root CA is installed.
hosts={value}	(Required if ssl_verify=1) A list of FQDNs for all host IP addresses on which a custom SSL certificate signed by a trusted root CA is installed.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
login_type={ <b>basic</b>  vault pkcert}	(Optional) The login type is basic by default. You can choose vault (for vault based authentication) or pkcert (for certificate based authentication).
username={value}	(Required to create record when login_type=basic or login_type=vault) The username of the MongoDB account to be used for authentication. Maximum 100 characters (ascii).
password={value}	(Required to create record when login_type=basic) The password of the MongoDB account to be used for authentication. Maximum 100 characters (ascii).
<b>Vault</b>	
vault_type={value}	(Required to create record when login_type=vault) The vault type to be used for authentication. See <a href="#">Vault Support matrix</a>

Parameter	Description
vault_id={value}	(Required to create record when login_type=vault and you want to retrieve private key from vault) The vault ID where you want to retrieve the private key from. Certain vaults support this capability.
{vault parameters}	(Required to create record when login_type=vault) Vault specific parameters required depend on the vault type you've selected. See <a href="#">Vault Definition</a>
private_key_vault_id={value}	(Required to create record when login_type=vault and you want to retrieve passphrase from vault) The vault ID where you want to retrieve the passphrase from. Certain vaults support this capability. See <a href="#">Vault Support matrix</a>
passphrase_vault_id={value}	(For create request, required when login_type=vault and you want to retrieve passphrase from vault) The vault ID where you want to retrieve the passphrase from. Certain vaults support this capability. See <a href="#">Vault Support matrix</a>
private_key={value}	(For create request, required when login_type=pkcert) The private key to be used for authentication. Certain vaults support this capability. See <a href="#">Vault Support matrix</a>
passphrase={value}	(For create request, required when login_type=pkcert and passphrase_vault_id is not specified) The private key passphrase value of an encrypted private key. Maximum 255 characters (ascii). Certain vaults support this capability. See <a href="#">Vault Support matrix</a>
certificate={value}	(For create request, optional when login_type=pkcert ) The passphrase X.509 certificate content.

### Sample - Create MongoDB record - basic login

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d
"action=create&title=API-mongodb-basic-login&username=joe_user&password=12345abc&ips=10.20.32.239&comments=mongo-basic-login&unix_conf_path=/etc/mongod3.conf&port=28020&ssl_verify=0&database_name=admin" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mongodb/" >
file.xml
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-12T22:43:27Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
```

```

    <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
    <ID_SET>
      <ID>125709</ID>
    </ID_SET>
  </BATCH>
</BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### Sample - Create MongoDB record, using SSL

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=create&title=API-mongo-basic-login-with-ssl-verify1_hosts&use
rname=mongo-admin&password=test123&ips=10.20.32.239&comments=mongo-
basic-login-ssl_hosts&unix_conf_path=/opt/mongodb/&port=27018&ssl_ver
ify=1&hosts=abc123.s2012r2.lab.acme.com],abc123.s2008r2.lab.acme.com"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mongodb/" > file.xml

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-12T22:45:06Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>125710</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### Sample - Create MongoDB record, using vault

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=create&title=API-mongo-vault-CA_Access&ips=10.20.32.239&comme
nts=mongo-CA-Access-vault_login&unix_conf_path=/opt/mongodb4.conf/&po
rt=27010&login_type=vault&vault_type=CA_Access
Control&vault_id=166657&end_point_name=name&end_point_type=type&end_p
oint_container=container&username=joe_user"

```

```
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mongodb/" > file.xml
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-12T22:46:47Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>125711</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

#### **Sample - List MongoDB records**

##### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=list&details=All"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mongodb/" > file.xml
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_MONGODB_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mongodb/auth_mongodb
_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_MONGODB_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-09-12T22:42:45Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_MONGODB_LIST>
      <AUTH_MONGODB>
        <ID>125693</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[API-mongo-basic-login]]></TITLE>
        <USERNAME><![CDATA[mongo-admin-name]]></USERNAME>
        <DATABASE><![CDATA[db-admin-name]]></DATABASE>
        <PORT>28020</PORT>
      <UNIX_CONFIGURATION_FILE><![CDATA[/opt/mongodb/updated]]></UNIX_CO
NFIGURATION_FILE>
      <IP_SET>
```

```
<IP>10.20.32.239</IP>
</IP_SET>
<LOGIN_TYPE><![CDATA[basic]]></LOGIN_TYPE>
<NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
<CREATED>
  <DATETIME>2017-09-12T20:22:09Z</DATETIME>
...

```

### DTDs for auth type “mongodb”

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/batch\_return.dtd

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/auth/mongodb/auth\_mongodb\_list\_output.dtd



# MS Exchange Server

/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms\_exchange/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete MS Exchange Server authentication records. Compliance scans are supported (using PC).

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.
	(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IPs to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
	This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.

## Sample - Create MS Exchange Server record

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d
```

```
"action=create&network_id=0&title=fordeltes&comments=editapicommen  
t&ips=10.10.10.31"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_exchange/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2019-03-20T08:26:54Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>49029</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

#### **Sample - List MS Exchange Server records**

Use the new MS Exchange Server Authentication Record List API  
(/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms\_exchange/?action=list) to list MS Exchange Server records.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d  
"action=list&details=Basic"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_exchange/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_exchange/auth_ms_  
exchange_list_output.dtd">  
<AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE_LIST_OUTPUT>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2019-03-20T07:26:38Z</DATETIME>  
    <AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE_LIST>  
      <AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE>  
        <ID>48050</ID>  
        <TITLE>  
          <![CDATA[msexchange01]]>  
        </TITLE>  
      </AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE>  
    </AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

```

</TITLE>
<IP_SET>
  <IP>10.10.10.10</IP>
</IP_SET>
<NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
<CREATED>
  <DATETIME>2019-03-14T07:05:05Z</DATETIME>
  <BY>quays_sp1</BY>
</CREATED>
<LAST_MODIFIED>
  <DATETIME>2019-03-14T07:05:05Z</DATETIME>
</LAST_MODIFIED>
<COMMENTS>
  <![CDATA[msexchange]]>
</COMMENTS>
</AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE>
...
<AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE>
  <ID>49026</ID>
  <TITLE>
    <![CDATA[apicreate]]>
  </TITLE>
  <IP_SET>
    <IP>10.10.10.13</IP>
  </IP_SET>
  <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
  <CREATED>
    <DATETIME>2019-03-19T11:46:23Z</DATETIME>
    <BY>quays_sp1</BY>
  </CREATED>
  <LAST_MODIFIED>
    <DATETIME>2019-03-19T11:56:57Z</DATETIME>
  </LAST_MODIFIED>
  <COMMENTS>
    <![CDATA[editapicomment]]>
  </COMMENTS>
</AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE>
</AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_MS_EXCHANGE_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

### DTDs for auth type “ms\_exchange”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms\\_exchange/auth\\_ms\\_exchange\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

### Sample: Update MS Exchange Server record

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d  
"action=update&ids=49029&title=forupdate&comments=editwapicomment&  
ips=10.10.10.11"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_exchange/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2019-03-20T08:29:48Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>49029</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample: Delete MS Exchange Server record (single)

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d  
"action=delete&ids=49026"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_exchange/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2019-03-20T07:56:00Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Deleted</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>49026</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

```
        </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample: Delete MS Exchange Server records (bulk)

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d
"action=delete&ids=49028,49029"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_exchange/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-03-20T08:31:35Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Deleted</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID_RANGE>49028-49029</ID_RANGE>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

## MS SQL Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms\_sql/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete MS SQL Server authentication records. Compliance scans are supported (using PC).

Requirement - You must configure authentication credentials on target hosts.

[Download Qualys User Guide - MS SQL Server 2000 Authentication \(.pdf\)](#)

[Download Qualys User Guide - MS SQL Server 2005-2019 Authentication \(.pdf\)](#)

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined comments. Maximum 1999 characters.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The user account to be used for authentication. May include 1-128 characters.
password={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The password corresponding to the user account defined in the record for authentication. May include 1-128 characters.
db_local={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) Set to 1 when login credentials are for a MS SQL Server database account. Set to 0 when login credentials are for a Microsoft Windows operating system account that is associated with a MS SQL Server database account. To create record if the db_local parameter is unspecified, the flag is set to 1.

Parameter	Description
windows_domain={value}	<p>(Required when db_local=0, otherwise invalid)</p> <p>The domain name where the login credentials are stored when the login credentials are for a Microsoft Windows operating system account that is associated with a MS SQL Server database account. The domain name may include 1-256 characters (ascii).</p> <p>For an update request when the credentials for the record are for a Microsoft Windows account (db_local=0) and you want to change the record to use credentials for a MS SQL Server account (db_local=1) note the following. You must set windows_domain="" (the empty string) to clear the current parameter setting.</p>
instance={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record) The name of the database instance to be scanned. This is the instance name assigned to the TCP/IP port. Important: This is not the host name that is assigned to the MS SQL Server instance name (see "MS SQL Server Instance Name" in the Qualys online help for information). The instance name may include a maximum of 128 characters (ascii). For a create request if the instance parameter is unspecified, the instance name is set to "MSSQLSERVER".</p> <p>These parameters are mutually exclusive: instance and auto_discover_instances=1.</p>
auto_discover_instances={0 1}	<p>Set auto_discover_instances=1 and we'll find all MS SQL Server instance names on each host. Note Windows authentication is required in order for us to auto discover instance names - be sure you set up Windows authentication records for your hosts running MS SQL Server.</p> <p>These parameters are mutually exclusive: instance and auto_discover_instances=1.</p>
database={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record) The database name of the database to be scanned. The database name may contain a maximum of 128 characters. For a create request if the database name is unspecified, the database name is set to "master".</p>
auto_discover_databases={0 1}	<p>Set auto_discover_databases=1 and we'll find all MS SQL Server database names on each host.</p> <p>These parameters are mutually exclusive: database and auto_discover_databases=1.</p>

Parameter	Description
port={value}	<p>(Required to create record, optional to update record)</p> <p>The port number assigned to the database instance to be scanned.</p> <p>To create a record you must specify one of these parameters: port or auto_discover_ports=1. These parameters are mutually exclusive.</p>
auto_discover_ports={0 1}	<p>Set auto_discover_ports=1 and for each host we'll find all ports MS SQL Server is running on. Note Windows authentication is required for us to auto discover ports - be sure you set up Windows authentication records for your hosts running MS SQL Server.</p> <p>To create a record you must specify one of these parameters: port or auto_discover_ports=1. These parameters are mutually exclusive.</p>
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>You may enter a combination of IPs and IP ranges to identify compliance hosts. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) Overwrites (replaces) the IP list for the authentication record. The IPs you specify are added and any existing IPs are removed.</p> <p>For create request, it is required to specify either this parameter or member_domain parameter.</p> <p>For update request, this parameter and the add_ips or remove_ips or member_domain parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) You may enter a combination of IPs and IP ranges to identify compliance hosts. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter is used to update an existing IP list in an existing authentication record. Specifies one or more IP addresses to add to the IP list for the authentication record.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips or member_domain parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
remove_ips={value}	<p>(Optional for update request only) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips or member_domain parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>



Parameter	Description
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.
member_domain={value}	Defines the domain of the MS SQL server for the authentication record.  For create request, it is required to specify either this parameter or ips or add_ips parameter.  For update request, this parameter and the ips or add_ips or remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
<b>Protocols</b>	
kerberos={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) When not specified, Kerberos is enabled allowing the scanning engine to try Kerberos when negotiating authentication to target hosts. Specify kerberos=0 if you do not want Kerberos attempted.
ntlmv2={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) When not specified, NTLMv2 is enabled allowing the scanning engine to try NTLMv2 when negotiating authentication to target hosts. Specify ntlmv2=0 if you do not want NTLMv2 attempted.
ntlmv1={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) When not specified, NTLMv1 will not be attempted. Specify ntlmv1=1 to try NTLMv1 when negotiating authentication to target hosts.

### Sample - List record for Windows using member domain

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=list&echo_request=1&ids=13907"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_sql/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_MS_SQL_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_sql/auth_ms_sql_l
ist_output.dtd">
<AUTH_MS_SQL_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <REQUEST>
    <DATETIME>2017-09-20T05:34:37Z</DATETIME>
    <USER_LOGIN>user_john</USER_LOGIN>
    <RESOURCE>
      https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_sql/
    </RESOURCE>
    <PARAM_LIST>
      <PARAM>
```

```

        <KEY>action</KEY>
        <VALUE>list</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
        <KEY>echo_request</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
        <KEY>ids</KEY>
        <VALUE>13907</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
</PARAM_LIST>
</REQUEST>
<RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-09-20T05:34:37Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_MS_SQL_LIST>
        <AUTH_MS_SQL>
            <ID>13907</ID>
            <TITLE><![CDATA[mssqlvt4]]></TITLE>
            <USERNAME><![CDATA[administrator]]></USERNAME>
            <NTLM_V2>1</NTLM_V2>
            <KERBEROS>1</KERBEROS>
            <INSTANCE><![CDATA[MSSQLSERVER]]></INSTANCE>
            <DATABASE><![CDATA[master]]></DATABASE>
            <PORT>8012</PORT>
            <DB_LOCAL>1</DB_LOCAL>

        </AUTH_MS_SQL>
    </AUTH_MS_SQL_LIST>
    <MEMBER_DOMAIN><![CDATA[sitedomain.com]]></MEMBER_DOMAIN>
    <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
    <CREATED>
        <DATETIME>2017-09-20T05:26:31Z</DATETIME>
        <BY>user_john</BY>
    </CREATED>
    <LAST_MODIFIED>
        <DATETIME>2017-09-20T05:26:31Z</DATETIME>
    </LAST_MODIFIED>
    <COMMENTS><![CDATA[authcreated]]></COMMENTS>
</AUTH_MS_SQL>
</AUTH_MS_SQL_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_MS_SQL_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

## Sample - Create record for Windows using member domain

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=create&title=mssqlvt1&username=administrator&password=abc1
23&db_local=1&port=8012&member_domain=sitedomain.com&echo_request=
1&comments=aut hcreated&instance=MSSQLSERVER&database=master"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_sql/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <REQUEST>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-20T05:26:31Z</DATETIME>
    <USER_LOGIN>user_john</USER_LOGIN>
    <RESOURCE>
      https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_sql/</RESOURCE>
    <PARAM_LIST>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>action</KEY>
        <VALUE>create</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>title</KEY>
        <VALUE>mssqlvt4</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>username</KEY>
        <VALUE>administrator</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>password</KEY>
        <VALUE>abc123</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>db_local</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>port</KEY>
        <VALUE>8012</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
```

```

        <KEY>member_domain</KEY>
        <VALUE>sitedomain.com</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
        <KEY>echo_request</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
        <KEY>comments</KEY>
        <VALUE>authcreated</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
        <KEY>instance</KEY>
        <VALUE>MSSQLSERVER</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
        <KEY>database</KEY>
        <VALUE>master</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
</PARAM_LIST>
</REQUEST>
<RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-20T05:26:31Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
        <BATCH>
            <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
            <ID_SET>
                <ID>13907</ID>
            </ID_SET>
        </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### Sample - Update record for Windows using member domain

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=update&echo_request=1&ids=13907&member_domain=webdomain.co
m"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_sql/"

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM

```

```

"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <REQUEST>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-20T05:37:13Z</DATETIME>
    <USER_LOGIN>user_john</USER_LOGIN>
    <RESOURCE>https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms_sql/
      </RESOURCE>
    <PARAM_LIST>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>action</KEY>
        <VALUE>update</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>echo_request</KEY>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>ids</KEY>
        <VALUE>13907</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
      <PARAM>
        <KEY>member_domain</KEY>
        <VALUE>webdomain.com</VALUE>
      </PARAM>
    </PARAM_LIST>
  </REQUEST>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-20T05:37:13Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
        <ID_SET><ID>13907</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### DTDs for auth type “ms\_sql”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/ms\\_sql/auth\\_ms\\_sql\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## MySQL Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/mysql/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete MySQL records for authenticated scans of MySQL Server instances. Vulnerability and compliance scans are supported (using VM, PC).

Requirement - You must configure authentication credentials on target hosts.

[Download Qualys User Guide - MySQL Authentication](#) (.zip)

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
ssl_verify={0 1}	((Optional to create or update record, and valid for server that supports SSL) Specify 1 for a complete SSL certificate validation.  - If unspecified (or ssl_verify=0), Qualys scanners authenticate with MySQL Servers that don't use SSL or MySQL servers that use SSL. However, in the SSL case, the server SSL certificate verification will be skipped.  - If ssl_verify=1, the Qualys scanners will only send a login request after verifying that a connection the MySQL server uses SSL, the server SSL certificate is valid and matches the scanned host.
hosts={value}	(Optional to create or update record) A list of FQDNs for the hosts that correspond to all host IP addresses on which a custom SSL certificate signed by a trusted root CA is installed. Multiple hosts are comma separated.

Parameter	Description
database={value}	(Required to create, optional to update record) The database name to authenticate to. Specify a valid MySQL database name.
port={value}	(Required to create, optional to update record) The port the database name is running on.
windows_config_file={value}	(Optional to create or update record) The path to the Windows MySQL config file. Access to this config file is required to run certain checks on Windows hosts.  Note: You must specify either windows_config_file or unix_config_file depending on the host OS.
unix_config_file={value}	(Optional) Name of the client (Consultant type subscriptions).  Note: You must specify either windows_config_file or unix_config_file depending on the host OS.
client_cert={value}	(Optional to create or update record) PEM-encoded X.509 certificate. Specify if certificate authentication is required by your server to establish an SSL connection.
client_key={value}	(Optional to create or update record) PEM-encoded RSA private key. Specify if certificate authentication is required by your server to establish an SSL connection.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
login_type={ <b>basic</b>  vault}	(Optional) The login type is basic by default. Specify login_type=vault to use an authentication vault.
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.
password={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The password to be used for authentication to MySQL server.
<b>Vault</b>	
vault_type={value}	(Required only when action=create and login_type=vault) The vault to be used for authentication. See <a href="#">Vault Support matrix</a> .
vault_id={value}	(Required only when action=create and login_type=vault) The ID of the vault you want to use.
{vault parameters}	(Required only when action=create and login_type=vault) Vault specific parameters required depend on the vault type you've selected. See <a href="#">Vault Definition</a> .
<b>Target Hosts</b>	

Parameter	Description
ips={value}	(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.  (Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IPs to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips or member_domain parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.

### Sample - List MySQL record

You'll see vault information in the XML output when you list MySQL authentication records with vaults.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=list&ids=284212"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mysql/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_MYSQL_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mysql/auth_mysql_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_MYSQL_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-07-17T17:09:18Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_MYSQL_LIST>
      <AUTH_MYSQL>
        <ID>284212</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[api-Thycotic Secret Server_tss]]></TITLE>
        <USERNAME><![CDATA[test_tss]]></USERNAME>
        <DATABASE><![CDATA[mysql]]></DATABASE>
        <PORT>22</PORT>
        <HOSTS>
          <HOST><![CDATA[www.test.com]]></HOST>
        </HOSTS>
      </AUTH_MYSQL>
    </AUTH_MYSQL_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</AUTH_MYSQL_LIST_OUTPUT>
```



```

<IP_SET>
  <IP>10.10.10.181</IP>
</IP_SET>
<LOGIN_TYPE><![CDATA[vault]]></LOGIN_TYPE>
<DIGITAL_VAULT>
  <DIGITAL_VAULT_ID><![CDATA[166638]]></DIGITAL_VAULT_ID>
  <DIGITAL_VAULT_TYPE><![CDATA[Thycotic Secret
Server]]></DIGITAL_VAULT_TYPE>
  <DIGITAL_VAULT_TITLE><![CDATA[3_Secret
Server]]></DIGITAL_VAULT_TITLE>
  <VAULT_SECRET_NAME><![CDATA[secret]]></VAULT_SECRET_NAME>
</DIGITAL_VAULT>
<SSL_VERIFY>true</SSL_VERIFY>
<WINDOWS_CONF_FILE><![CDATA[c:\mysql\myu.ini]]></WINDOWS_CONF_FILE>
>

  <UNIX_CONF_FILE><![CDATA[]]></UNIX_CONF_FILE>
  <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
  <CREATED>
    <DATETIME>2018-07-16T21:53:55Z</DATETIME>
    <BY>seenu_yn</BY>
  </CREATED>
  <LAST_MODIFIED>
    <DATETIME>2018-07-16T21:55:05Z</DATETIME>
  </LAST_MODIFIED>
  <COMMENTS><![CDATA[test comments]]></COMMENTS>
</AUTH_MYSQL>
</AUTH_MYSQL_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_MYSQL_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

### Sample - Create new MySQL record

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=create&title=NewMySQLRecord&username=USERNAME&password=PAS
SWORD&ips=10.10.31.84&echo_request=1&windows_config_file=c:\mysql\
my.ini&port=22&database=mysql"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mysql/"

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-07-27T17:02:23Z</DATETIME>

```

```

<BATCH_LIST>
  <BATCH>
    <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
    <ID_SET>
      <ID>291734</ID>
    </ID_SET>
  </BATCH>
</BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### Sample - Create MySQL record, using vault

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=create&ips=10.10.10.189&username=USERNAME&title=api-
Cyberark-
vault_19&ssl_verify=1&login_type=vault&vault_type=CyberArk PIM
Suite&vault_id=166655&folder=folder&file=file&hosts=www.test1.com&
comments=test
comments&port=8080&database=mysqlldb&windows_config_file=c:\mysql\m
yu.ini&unix_config_file=/etc/updated/my.ucnf"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mysql/"

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-07-27T17:14:57Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>291735</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

**Sample - Update MySQL record**API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=update&ids=137296922&password=NEWPASSWORD"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mysql/"
```

XML output:

```
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-23T17:14:28Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>137296922</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

**Sample - Update vault details in MySQL record**API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=update&ids=272380&ips=10.10.10.19&username=USERNAME&title=
NewMySQLRecord&ssl_verify=0&login_type=vault&vault_type=CyberArk
PIM
Suite&vault_id=248308&folder=folder&file=file&hosts=www.qualys.com
&comments=test comments updated"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/mysql/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-07-27T21:53:55Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>284212</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

```
</BATCH>  
</BATCH_LIST>  
</RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

**DTDs for auth type “mysql”**

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/mysql/auth\\_mysql\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## Oracle Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete Oracle records for authenticated scans of Oracle instances. Vulnerability and compliance scans are supported (using VM, PC).

How it works - During scanning we'll authenticate to one or more instances on a single host using all Oracle records in your account. For compliance scans, you can scan multiple Oracle instances on a single host and port combination. Looking for more help? Search for "Oracle Use Cases" in Qualys online help.

Requirement - You must configure login credentials on target hosts before scanning.

[Download Qualys User Guide - Oracle Authentication for VM Scans \(.zip\)](#)

[Download Qualys User Guide - Oracle Authentication for Compliance Scans \(.zip\)](#)

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	((Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The user account to be used for authentication to the Oracle database. The username may include 1-31 characters (ascii).
password={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The password corresponding to the user account defined in the record for authentication. The password may include 1-31 characters (ascii).

Parameter	Description
sid={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record) The Oracle System ID (SID) that identifies the database instance to be authenticated to. To create a record sid or servicename is required.</p> <p>The parameters sid and servicename cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
servicename={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record) The Oracle service name that identifies the database instance to be authenticated to. A maximum of 30 characters may be specified.</p> <p>The parameters sid and servicename cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
port={value}	<p>(Optional to create record) The port number that the Oracle database instance is running on. When not specified, the "All Ports" option is used and the scanning engine will authenticate to the database instance on each port that the Oracle service is detected on. <a href="#">Ports used for Oracle authentication</a></p> <p>These parameters are mutually exclusive: instance and auto_discover_instances=1.</p>
pc_only={0 1}	<p>(Optional to create record, valid when the compliance module is enabled) Specify 1 to perform compliance scans on multiple instances running on host and port combinations in this record. This parameter must be specified if this Oracle record has some host and port combination, which is already defined in another record. Note, however, when pc_only=1 is specified, the record will be used for compliance scans only. When not specified, the record will be used for vulnerability scans and compliance scans.</p>
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>

Parameter	Description
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.
<b>OS Parameters Windows</b>	OS Parameters are used for compliance scans only.
perform_windows_os_checks={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to perform OS-dependent compliance checks for the Oracle technology during Windows authenticated compliance scans. These checks are assigned to the control category "Database Settings" in the sub-category "DB OS-dependent Controls".
win_ora_home_name={value}	(Required if perform_windows_os_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The Windows Oracle Home name. Example: OraHome1
win_ora_home_path={value}	(Required if perform_windows_os_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The Windows Oracle Home path. Example: c:\Program Files\Oracle\10
win_init_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_windows_os_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Windows init(SID).ora file. Example: c:\Program Files\oracle\database\initORA10.ora
win_spfile_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_windows_os_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Windows spfile(SID).ora file. Example: c:\Program Files\oracle\network\admin\spfileORA10.ora
win_listener_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_windows_os_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Window listener.ora file. Example: c:\Program Files\oracle\network\admin\listener.ora
win_sqlnet_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_windows_os_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Windows sqlnet.ora file. Example: c:\Program Files\oracle\network\admin\sqlnet.ora

Parameter	Description
win_tnsnames_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_windows_os_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Windows tnsnames.ora file. Example: c:\ProgramFiles\oracle\network\admin\tnsnames.ora
<b>OS Parameters Unix</b>	OS Parameters are used for compliance scans only.
perform_unix_os_checks={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to perform OS-dependent compliance checks for the Oracle technology during Unix authenticated compliance scans. These checks are assigned to the control category "Database Settings" in the sub-category "DB OS-dependent Controls".
perform_unix_opatch_checks={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to perform OPatch checks using the OPatch binary to return a list of all installed patches for the Oracle instance.  In a case where perform_unix_os_checks=1 is specified and perform_unix_opatch_checks=0 is specified (or this parameter is not specified), the service checks for patch information from the Oracle database directly; information in the database may not be accurate so the list of installed patches returned by the service also may not be accurate.
unix_ora_home_path={value}	(Required if perform_unix_os_checks=1 and/or perform_unix_opatch_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The Unix Oracle Home path. Example: /usr/opt/oracle/10
unix_init_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_unix_os_checks=1 and/or perform_unix_opatch_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Unix init(SID).ora file. Example: /usr/opt/oracle/dbs/initORA10.ora
unix_spfile_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_unix_os_checks=1 and/or perform_unix_opatch_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Unix spfile(SID).ora file. Example: /usr/opt/oracle/network/admin/spfileORA10.ora
unix_listener_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_unix_os_checks=1 and/or perform_unix_opatch_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Unix listener.ora file. Example: /usr/opt/oracle/network/admin/listener.ora
unix_sqlnet_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_unix_os_checks=1 and/or perform_unix_opatch_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Unix sqlnet.ora file. Example: /usr/opt/oracle/network/admin/sqlnet.ora



Parameter	Description
unix_tnsnames_ora_path={value}	(Required if perform_unix_os_checks=1 and/or perform_unix_opatch_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Unix tnsnames.ora file. Example: /usr/opt/oracle/network/admin/tnsnames.ora
unix_invptrloc={value}	(Optional) if perform_unix_opatch_checks=1 is specified; otherwise invalid) The pathname to the Unix oraInst.loc file. Use this parameter to identify a custom inventory for patches. Example: /usr/opt/oracle/network/admin/oraInst.loc

### Ports used for Oracle authentication

The “All Ports” option is used when the **port** parameter is not specified (the default). You may only create one Oracle record with this setting for each host. When All Ports is defined the scanning engine uses the credentials in the record to attempt authentication to the database instance (SID or service name) when a port-specific record does not exist. The scanning engine will authenticate to the database instance on each port the Oracle service is detected on.

A single port is used when the **port** parameter is specified (e.g. **port=1521**). The same port number cannot be entered in multiple Oracle records for the same host, unless the compliance module is enabled and **pc\_only=1** is specified.

How it works - When the scanning engine detects an Oracle instance on a host, it first checks to see if you have an authentication record with the database instance and port specified. If you have a port-specific record, then it uses the credentials in that record to attempt authentication to the database instance. If a port-specific record does not exist (or if authentication fails), then the scanning engine checks to see if you have an authentication record set to “All Ports” for the host and uses the credentials in that record to attempt authentication to the database instance.

### DTDs for auth type “oracle”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle/auth\\_oracle\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## Oracle Listener Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle\_listener/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete Oracle Listener records for authenticated scans of Oracle Listener databases. Vulnerability scans are supported (using VM).

Oracle Listener records are used to connect to Oracle TNS Listeners in order to enumerate information about databases behind the Oracle Listeners. When authentication is successful and databases behind the Listener are discovered, the QID 19225 “Retrieved Oracle Database Name” is returned in the scan results. This is an information gathered check that lists the names of the databases discovered behind the Listener. This information is useful if you want to create Oracle authentication records on those databases and need the Oracle System IDs (SIDs).

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
password={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) Specifies a password for authentication to target hosts. If more than one Listener is detected on the same host, then the same password is attempted on each Listener. The password may include 1-31 characters (ascii).

Parameter	Description
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
remove_ips={value}	<p>((Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
network_id={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.</p>

#### DTDs for auth type "oracle\_listener"

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle\\_listener/auth\\_oracle\\_listener\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## Oracle WebLogic Server Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle\_weblogic/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete Oracle WebLogic records for authenticated scans of Oracle WebLogic Server instances. Vulnerability and compliance scans are supported (using VM, PC).

What you'll need:

- We support these technologies: Oracle WebLogic Server 11g and Oracle WebLogic Server 12c
- Unix authentication is required so you'll need a Unix record for each host running an Oracle WebLogic Server

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required for update request; invalid for create request) The IDs of the Oracle WebLogic Server authentication records that you want to update. Multiple IDs are comma separated
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
installation_path={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The directory where the Oracle WebLogic Server is installed (i.e. Home directory). Example: /u01/app/oracle/middleware
auto_discover={0 1}	(Optional) For a create request, we default to auto_discover=1, which means we will use auto discovery to find all domains for you. Specify auto_discover=0 and we will not auto discover domains. For an update request, we will keep the record's settings as is unless you overwrite them.  auto_discover=0 must be specified with the domain parameter in the same request.

Parameter	Description
domain={value}	<p>(Optional) A single Oracle WebLogic Server domain name. Example: website</p> <p>The domain parameter must be specified with auto_discover=0 in the same request.</p>
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
remove_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
network_id={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.</p>

### Sample - Create WebLogic record, no auto discover

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=create&installation_path=/u01/app/oracle&auto_discover=0&d
omain=www.qualys.com&ips=10.10.10.23&title=WEB_ORA_CREATE"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_weblogic/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
```

```
<RESPONSE>
  <DATETIME>2018-03-10T13:30:49Z</DATETIME>
  <BATCH_LIST>
    <BATCH>
      <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
      <ID_SET>
        <ID>2707632279</ID>
      </ID_SET>
    </BATCH>
  </BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Create WebLogic record, with auto discover

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=create&installation_path=/u01/app/oracle&auto_discover=1&ip=10.10.10.23&title=ABC_ORA"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_weblogic/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-10T13:42:46Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>2707642279</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### DTDs for auth type “oracle\_weblogic”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle\\_weblogic/auth\\_oracle\\_weblogic\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## Palo Alto Firewall Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/palo\_alto\_firewall/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete Palo Alto Firewall records for authenticated scans of Palo Alto Firewall instances. Vulnerability and compliance scans are supported (using VM, PC).

Requirements:

- The user account you provide for authentication must either have the predefined role “Superuser (read-only)” or a custom role with these XML API privileges enabled: Configuration and Operational Requests.

- We use the PANOS XML API to retrieve system information from Palo Alto Firewall on port 443 so this port must be open.

Tip - We strongly recommend you create one or more dedicated user accounts to be used solely by the Qualys Cloud Platform to authenticate to Palo Alto Firewall instances.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The username of the account to be used for authentication. If password is specified this is the username of a Palo Alto Firewall account. If login_type=vault is specified, this is the username of a vault account. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
password={value}	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) The password of the Palo Alto Firewall account to be used for authentication. Maximum 100 characters (ascii).

Parameter	Description
login_type=vault	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) Set to vault if a third party vault will be used to retrieve password. Vault parameters need to be provided in the record. See <a href="#">Chapter 9 - Networks</a>
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.  (Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.  This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.

## Sample - Create Palo Alto Firewall record

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=create&title=palo-
4&ips=10.10.10.10&login_type=basic&username=root&password=123123"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/palo_alto_firewall/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-14T06:29:41Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
```



```
<ID>125727</ID>
</ID_SET>
</BATCH>
</BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Create Palo Alto Firewall record, using vault

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=create&title=palo-
4&ips=10.10.10.11&login_type=vault&username=root&vault_type=CyberArk
AIM&vault_id=16034&file=file&folder=folder"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/palo_alto_firewall/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-16T06:22:01Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>125726</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - List Palo Alto Firewall records

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=list"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/palo_alto_firewall/?
action=list&ids=125727"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_PALO_ALTO_FIREWALL_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
```

```
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/palo_alto_firewall/a
uth_palo_alto_firewall_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_PALO_ALTO_FIREWALL_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-09-13T06:30:32Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_PALO_ALTO_FIREWALL_LIST>
      <AUTH_PALO_ALTO_FIREWALL>
        <ID>125727</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[palo-4]]></TITLE>
        <USERNAME><![CDATA[root]]></USERNAME>
        <SSL_VERIFY><![CDATA[1]]></SSL_VERIFY>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP>10.10.10.10</IP>
        </IP_SET>
        <LOGIN_TYPE><![CDATA[basic]]></LOGIN_TYPE>
        <CREATED>
          <DATETIME>2017-09-13T06:29:41Z</DATETIME>
        ...
      </AUTH_PALO_ALTO_FIREWALL>
    </AUTH_PALO_ALTO_FIREWALL_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</AUTH_PALO_ALTO_FIREWALL_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

#### DTDs for auth type “palo\_alto\_firewall”

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/batch\_return.dtd

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/auth/palo\_alto\_firewall/  
auth\_palo\_alto\_firewall\_list\_output.dtd

## Pivotal Greenplum Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/greenplum/

[POST]

List, create, update, and delete Pivotal Greenplum records for authenticated scans of Pivotal Greenplum 5.x and 6.x instances running on Unix. Compliance scans are supported (using PC).

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
details={value}	(Optional) Default value is Basic. You can choose from None, Basic, and All.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required only for update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.

### Greenplum

greenplum_unix_conf_file={value}	(Required for create request) The full path to the configuration file (postgresql.conf) on your Unix assets (IP addresses). The file must be in the same location on all assets for this record.
greenplum_db_name={value}	(Required for create request) The database instance you want to authenticate to.
port={value}	(Optional) The port where the database instance is running. Default is 5432.
ssl_verify={0 1}	(Optional) SSL verification is skipped by default. Set to 1 if you want to verify the server's certificate is valid and trusted.
hosts={value}	(Required if ssl_verify=1) A list of FQDNs for all host IP addresses on which a custom SSL certificate signed by a trusted root CA is installed.

### Login credentials

username={value}	(Required for create request) The username of the account to be used for authentication. If password is specified this is the username of a Greenplum account. If login_type=vault is specified, this is the username of a vault account. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
------------------	---

Parameter	Description
password={value}	(For create request, password or login_type=vault is required) The password of the Greenplum account to be used for authentication. Maximum 100 characters (ascii).
login_type={value}	(For create request, password or login_type=vault is required) Login type can be basic (default) or vault. Set to vault if a third party vault will be used to retrieve the password. Vault parameters need to be provided in the record. See “Vault Definition” in the API user guide.
vault_id={value}	(Required if login_type=vault) The ID of the vault to be used to retrieve the password for login.
vault_type={value}	(Required if login_type=vault) The third party vault to be used to retrieve the password for login. Certain vaults support this capability. See “Vault Support Matrix” in the API user guide.
<b>Keys, Passphrase</b>	
client_key_type={value}	(Optional) Client key type basic (default) or vault.
client_key={value}	(Optional if client_key_type=basic) Client key content, if private key not in vault.
client_key_vault_type={value}	(Required if client_key_type=vault) The third party vault to be used to retrieve the private key. Certain vaults support this capability. See “Vault Support Matrix” in the API user guide.
client_key_vault_id={value}	(Required if client_key_type=vault) The ID of the vault to get the private key from.
passphrase_type={value}	(Optional) Passphrase type can be basic (default) or vault.
passphrase={value}	(Optional if passphrase_type=basic) The passphrase value.
client_cert={value}	(Optional if passphrase_type=basic) The passphrase certificate content.
passphrase_vault_type={value}	(Required if passphrase_type=vault) The vault where the private key passphrase is stored. For example CA Access Control, CyberArk AIM, Thycotic Secret Server.
passphrase_vault_id={value}	(Required if passphrase_type=vault) The ID of the vault to get the passphrase from.
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record’s credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.  (Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.  This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.

Parameter	Description
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
network_id={value}	(Optional to create or update record, and valid only when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.

### Sample: List all record types

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With:curl' -d
"action=list" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_RECORDS_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/auth_records.dtd">
<AUTH_RECORDS_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-04T09:24:19Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_RECORDS>
      <AUTH_UNIX_IDS>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>1029116</ID>
          <ID>1296290</ID>
          <ID_RANGE>1375563-1375564</ID_RANGE>
          <ID>1505926</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </AUTH_UNIX_IDS>
      <AUTH_GREENPLUM_IDS>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>1505929</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </AUTH_GREENPLUM_IDS>
    </AUTH_RECORDS>
  </RESPONSE>
</AUTH_RECORDS_OUTPUT>
```

## Sample - List Greenplum Records with All Details

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: curl' -d  
"action=list&details=All"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/greenplum/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_GREENPLUM_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/greenplum/auth_green  
plum_list_output.dtd">  
<AUTH_GREENPLUM_LIST_OUTPUT>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2020-01-05T11:41:28Z</DATETIME>  
    <AUTH_GREENPLUM_LIST>  
      <AUTH_GREENPLUM>  
        <ID>66186</ID>  
        <TITLE>  
          <![CDATA[greenplum auth]]>  
        </TITLE>  
        <USERNAME>  
          <![CDATA[root]]>  
        </USERNAME>  
        <DATABASE>  
          <![CDATA[postgres]]>  
        </DATABASE>  
        <PORT>5432</PORT>  
        <SSL_VERIFY>  
          <![CDATA[0]]>  
        </SSL_VERIFY>  
        <IP_SET>  
          <IP>10.20.32.111</IP>  
        </IP_SET>  
        <UNIX_CONF_FILE>  
          <![CDATA[/usr/local/greenplum-db/master/gpseg-  
1/postgresql.conf]]>  
        </UNIX_CONF_FILE>  
        <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>  
        <CREATED>  
          <DATETIME>2019-12-31T10:51:10Z</DATETIME>  
          <BY>qualys_jd</BY>  
        </CREATED>  
        <LAST_MODIFIED>  
          <DATETIME>2019-12-31T10:51:10Z</DATETIME>  
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
```

```

</AUTH_GREENPLUM>
<AUTH_GREENPLUM>
  <ID>66390</ID>
  <TITLE>
    <![CDATA[my greenplum record]]>
  </TITLE>
  <USERNAME>
    <![CDATA[root]]>
  </USERNAME>
  <DATABASE>
    <![CDATA[postgres]]>
  </DATABASE>
  <PORT>5432</PORT>
  <SSL_VERIFY>
    <![CDATA[0]]>
  </SSL_VERIFY>
  <IP_SET>
    <IP>10.10.10.1</IP>
  </IP_SET>
  <UNIX_CONF_FILE>
    <![CDATA[ /var/lib/pgsql/data/postgresql.conf]]>
  </UNIX_CONF_FILE>
  <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
  <CREATED>
    <DATETIME>2020-01-05T09:14:54Z</DATETIME>
    <BY>qualys_jd</BY>
  </CREATED>
  <LAST_MODIFIED>
    <DATETIME>2020-01-05T09:14:54Z</DATETIME>
  </LAST_MODIFIED>
</AUTH_GREENPLUM>
</AUTH_GREENPLUM_LIST>
<GLOSSARY>
  <USER_LIST>
    <USER>
      <USER_LOGIN>qualys_jd</USER_LOGIN>
      <FIRST_NAME>John</FIRST_NAME>
      <LAST_NAME>Doe</LAST_NAME>
    </USER>
  </USER_LIST>
</GLOSSARY>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_GREENPLUM_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

## Sample - Create Greenplum Record

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: curl' -d  
"action=create&title=my greenplum  
record&ips=10.10.10.1&username=root&password=root&greenplum_db_nam  
e=postgres&port=5421&greenplum_unix_conf_path=/tmp/postgresql.conf  
"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/greenplum/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2020-01-05T12:04:32Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>66391</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

## Sample - Update Greenplum Record

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: curl' -d  
"action=update&ids=66391&title=my greenplum record&comments=new  
comment"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/greenplum/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2020-01-05T12:09:25Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>
```



```
<TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
<ID_SET>
  <ID>66391</ID>
</ID_SET>
</BATCH>
</BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Delete Greenplum Records

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: curl' -d
"action=delete&ids=66391"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/greenplum/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2020-01-05T12:10:16Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Deleted</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>66391</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### DTDs for auth type “greenplum”

<platform API server> /api/2.0/fo/auth/auth\_records.dtd

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/greenplum/auth\_greenplum\_list\_output.dtd

## PostgreSQL Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/postgresql/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete PostgreSQL records for authenticated scans of PostgreSQL 9.x, PostgreSQL 10.x, PostgreSQL 11.x and PostgreSQL 12.x instances running on Windows or Unix. Compliance scans are supported (using PC).

Requirement - You must configure login credentials on target hosts before scanning.

[Qualys User Guide - PostgreSQL Authentication](#) (.zip)

Tip - We strongly recommend you create one or more dedicated user accounts to be used solely by the Qualys Cloud Platform to authenticate to PostgreSQL database instances.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
<b>PostgreSQL</b>	
pgsql_win_conf_path={value}	(Optional) The full path to the PostgreSQL configuration file on your Windows assets (IP addresses). The file must be in the same location on all assets for this record.
pgsql_unix_conf_file={value}	(Optional) The full path to the PostgreSQL configuration file on your Unix assets (IP addresses). The file must be in the same location on all assets for this record.
pgsql_db_name={value}	(Required for create request) The database instance you want to authenticate to.
port={value}	(Optional) The port where the database instance is running. Default is 5432.
hosts={value}	(Required if ssl_verify=1) A list of FQDNs for all host IP addresses on which a custom SSL certificate signed by a trusted root CA is installed.

Parameter	Description
ssl_verify={0 1}	(Optional) SSL verification is skipped by default. Set to 1 if you want to verify the server's certificate is valid and trusted.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required for create request) The username of the account to be used for authentication. If password is specified this is the username of a PostgreSQL account. If login_type=vault is specified, this is the username of a vault account. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
password={value}	(For create request, password or login_type=vault is required) The password of the PostgreSQL account to be used for authentication. Maximum 100 characters (ascii).
login_type=vault	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) Set to vault if a third party vault will be used to retrieve password. Vault parameters need to be provided in the record. See <a href="#">Vault Definition</a>
<b>Keys, Passphrase</b>	
client_key_type={value}	(Optional) Client key type basic (default) or vault.
client_key={value}	(Optional if client_key_type=basic) Client key content, if private key not in vault.
client_key_vault_type={value}	(Required if client_key_type=vault) The third party vault to be used to retrieve the private key. Certain vaults support this capability. See <a href="#">Vault Support matrix</a>
client_key_vault_id={value}	(Required if client_key_type=vault) The ID of the vault to get the private key from.  Vault parameters: client_key_folder={value} and client_key_file={value} are required vault settings.
passphrase_type={value}	(Optional) Passphrase type can be basic (default) or vault.
passphrase={value}	(Optional if passphrase_type=basic) The passphrase value.
client_cert={value}	(Optional if passphrase_type=basic) The passphrase certificate content.
passphrase_vault_type={value}	(Required if passphrase_type=vault) The vault where the private key passphrase is stored. For example CA Access Control, CyberArk AIM, Thycotic Secret Server.
passphrase_vault_id={value}	(Required if passphrase_type=vault) The ID of the vault to get the passphrase from.

Parameter	Description
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
remove_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
network_id={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.</p>

### Sample - Create PostgreSQL Record on Unix

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl sample" -d
"action=create&title=API_POSTGRE_2&username=root&password=abc123&pgsql_db_name=presql&ips=10.10.10.35&pgsql_unix_conf_path=/etc&network_id=4002"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/postgresql/" >
file.xml
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-27T20:17:42Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
```

```
<ID_SET>
  <ID>84307</ID>
</ID_SET>
</BATCH>
</BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Create PostgreSQL Record on Windows

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: curl' -d
"action=create&title=api-windows-postgres&pgsql_win_conf_path=C:\Program
Files\PostgreSQL\11\data\postgresql.conf&pgsql_db_name=postgres&username=
qualys_scan&password=password&ips=10.10.10.35"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/postgresql"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2020-01-28T10:55:39Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>72178</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Update PostgreSQL Record on Unix

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=update&ids=84307&add_ips=10.10.10.40-10.10.10.42"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/postgresql/" > file.xml
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
```

```
<RESPONSE>
  <DATETIME>2018-04-10T21:01:57Z</DATETIME>
  <BATCH_LIST>
    <BATCH>
      <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
      <ID_SET>
        <ID>78782</ID>
      </ID_SET>
    </BATCH>
  </BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Update PostgreSQL Record on Windows

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H 'X-Requested-With: curl' -d
"action=update&ids=72178&pgsql_win_conf_path=C:\Program
Files\PostgreSQL\11\data\postgresql11.conf"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/postgresql"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2020-01-28T11:06:36Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>72178</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - List PostgreSQL Records

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=list&details=All"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/postgresql/" >
file.xml
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_POSTGRESQL_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/postgresql/auth_postgresql_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_POSTGRESQL_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-24T22:01:50Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_POSTGRESQL_LIST>
      <AUTH_POSTGRESQL>
        <ID>79518</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[PostgesSQL1]]></TITLE>
        <USERNAME><![CDATA[acme_as1]]></USERNAME>
        <DATABASE><![CDATA[mydb1]]></DATABASE>
        <PORT>5432</PORT>
        <SSL_VERIFY><![CDATA[0]]></SSL_VERIFY>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP>10.10.10.45</IP>
        </IP_SET>
      <WIN_CONF_FILE><![CDATA[C:\Program
Files\pgsql\data\postgresql.conf]]></WIN_CONF_FILE>
      <UNIX_CONF_FILE><![CDATA[/var/lib/pgsql/9.3/data/postgresql.conf]]
      ></UNIX_CONF_FILE>
        <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
        <CREATED>
          <DATETIME>2018-04-13T23:42:50Z</DATETIME>
          <BY>acme_as1</BY>
        </CREATED>
        <LAST_MODIFIED>
          <DATETIME>2018-04-20T23:35:42Z</DATETIME>
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
        <COMMENTS><![CDATA[my comments]]></COMMENTS>
      </AUTH_POSTGRESQL>
      <AUTH_POSTGRESQL>
        <ID>82110</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[PostgreSQL2]]></TITLE>
        <USERNAME><![CDATA[acme_as1]]></USERNAME>
        <DATABASE><![CDATA[mydb2]]></DATABASE>
        <PORT>5432</PORT>
        <SSL_VERIFY><![CDATA[1]]></SSL_VERIFY>
        <HOSTS>
          <HOST><![CDATA[cent-31-107.m12k8.qualys.com]]></HOST>
        </HOSTS>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP>10.20.31.107</IP>
        </IP_SET>
      <WIN_CONF_FILE><![CDATA[C:\Program
```

```
Files\pgsql\data\postgresql.conf]]></WIN_CONF_FILE>
<UNIX_CONF_FILE><![CDATA[/var/lib/pgsql/9.3/data/postgresql.conf]]
></UNIX_CONF_FILE>
  <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
  <CREATED>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-20T20:12:48Z</DATETIME>
    <BY>acme_as1</BY>
  </CREATED>
  ...
</AUTH_POSTGRESQL_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_POSTGRESQL_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

### DTDs for auth type “postgresql”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/postgresql/auth\\_postgresql\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)



# SNMP Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/snmp/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete SNMP records for authenticated scans of SNMP enabled devices. Supported are vulnerability and compliance scans (using VM, PC). Supported versions are SNMPv1, SNMPv2 and SNMPv3.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
version={v1 v2c v3}	(Optional to create or update record) Specifies the SNMP protocol version. For an update request, this parameter overwrites the existing SNMP version with a new version. A valid value is: v1 = SNMPv1 (the default) v2c = SNMPv2c v3 = SNMPv3

## Login credentials

community_strings={value}	(Optional and valid using SNMPv1 and SNMPv2c) The SNMP community strings to be used for authentication to target hosts. Multiple entries are comma separated. The service attempts authentication using several common default community strings. When community_strings is specified, the user-provided community strings are used for authentication before the default community strings.
---------------------------	--

Parameter	Description
username={value}	<p>(Optional and valid using SNMPv3) The user account for authentication to target hosts. A maximum of 128 characters may be specified.</p> <p>These three parameters are used to specify authentication: username, password and auth_alg.</p> <p>If creating a record and authentication will be used, it is required that all three parameters are specified together. If updating a record to change the username, the username specified will replace the existing username in the record. If updating a record to remove authentication, specify an empty value for all three parameters.</p>
password={value}	<p>(Optional and valid using SNMPv3) The password for authentication to target hosts. Maximum of 128 characters..</p> <p>These three parameters are used to specify authentication: username, password andauth_alg.</p> <p>If creating a record and authentication will be used, it is required that all three parameters are specified together. If updating a record to change the password, the password specified will replace the existing password in the record. If updating a record to remove authentication, specify an empty value for all three parameters.</p>
auth_alg={MD5 SHA1}	<p>(Optional and valid using SNMPv3) The algorithm for authentication: MD5 or SHA1. This algorithm is used to safely prove to the SNMP server knowledge of the password without sending the password.</p> <p>These three parameters are used to specify authentication: username, password and auth_alg.</p> <p>If creating a record and authentication will be used, it is required that all three parameters are specified together. If updating a record to change the authentication algorithm, the algorithm specified will replace the existing algorithm in the record. If updating a record to remove authentication, specify an empty value for all three parameters.</p>

Parameter	Description
encrypt_password={value}	<p>(Optional and valid using SNMPv3) The password if privacy (data encryption) is to be used for SNMP communication. Maximum of 128 characters.</p> <p>These two parameters are used to specify privacy: encrypt_password and priv_alg.</p> <p>If creating a record and privacy will be used, it is required that both parameters are specified together. If updating a record to change the password, the password specified will replace the existing password in the record. If updating a record to remove privacy, specify an empty value for both parameters.</p>
priv_alg={DES AES}	<p>(Optional and valid using SNMPv3) The algorithm to be used for privacy: DES or AES. This algorithm is used to encrypt and decrypt SNMP messages.</p> <p>These two parameters are used to specify privacy: encrypt_password and priv_alg.</p> <p>If creating a record and privacy will be used, it is required that both parameters are specified together. If updating a record to change the privacy algorithm, the algorithm specified will replace the existing algorithm in the record. If updating a record to remove privacy, specify an empty value for both parameters.</p>
security_engine_id={value}	<p>(Optional and valid using SNMPv3) The security engine ID when a security engine is part of the target host configuration. A valid ID is required. A maximum of 128 characters may be specified.</p> <p>If a security engine ID is part of the target host configuration, the parameter security_engine_id must be defined for the record in order for authentication to be successful.</p> <p>If the security engine ID is not defined (and is required by the target host for all SNMP requests), then the SNMP service may not be detected on the target host and authentication will fail.</p>
context_engine_id={value}	<p>(Optional and valid using SNMPv3) The context engine ID used in scoped PDUs when a context is part of the target host configuration. A valid ID is required. A maximum of 128 characters may be specified.</p> <p>If an SNMP context is part of the target host configuration, the parameters context_engine_id and/or context must be defined for the record in order for the scanning engine to retrieve context-sensitive information from the target host.</p>

Parameter	Description
context={value}	<p>(Optional and valid using SNMPv3) The context name used in scoped PDUs when a context is part of the target host configuration. A maximum of 128 characters may be specified.</p> <p>If an SNMP context is part of the target host configuration, the parameters context_engine_id and/or context must be defined for the record in order for the scanning engine to retrieve context-sensitive information from the target host.</p>
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
remove_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
network_id={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.</p>

### Sample - Create SNMP record, using SNMPv3

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=create&title=My+Record&version=v3&username=user&password=p
assword&auth_alg=MD5&encrypt_password=passwordabcde123456&priv_alg
=DES&security_engine_id=0x80001F88805131F121BD9B194B&context_engin
e_id=0x80001F88805131F121BD9B194B&context=bridge1&ips=10.10.10.2-
10.10.10.4"
-b "QualysSession=a3863e31b486417f81eea7f8881f3142; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/snmp/"
```

XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-02-27T06:22:01Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>125726</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

**Sample - Update an SNMP record**

Change the user name and password for authentication and the target IPs.

```

curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=update&ids=65319&username=user2&password=password2&ips=10.
10.10.5-10.10.10.6"
-b "QualysSession=a3863e31b486417f81eea7f8881f3142; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/snmp/"

```

**DTDs for auth type “snmp”**

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/snmp/auth\\_snmp\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## Sybase Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/sybase/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete Sybase records for authenticating to Sybase Adaptive Server Enterprise (ASE) instances. Sybase auth records are supported for VM & PC.

Requirement - You must configure login credentials on target hosts before scanning.

[Download Qualys User Guide - Sybase Authentication \(.zip\)](#)

Tip - We strongly recommend you create one or more dedicated user accounts to be used solely by the Qualys Cloud Platform to authenticate to Sybase database instances.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
<b>Sybase</b>	
port={value}	(Required to create record) The port the Sybase database is on.
database={value}	(Optional to create and update record) The name of the Sybase database you want to authenticate to.

Parameter	Description
auto_discover_databases={0 1}	<p>Specify auto_discover_databases=1 and we will find all Sybase database instances on the target host. This means you no longer have to create a separate Sybase record for each database name. Create one record with Auto Discover Databases enabled to authenticate to multiple databases on the same host.</p> <p>Note you must either enter a database name (with existing database parameter) OR use the Auto Discover option.</p> <p>When unspecified (auto_discover_databases=0), we will not auto discover database instances and look for the database name that you have entered in the database parameter.</p>
install_dir={value}	(Required for create request if this record will be used for scanning Unix hosts) The database installation directory for scanning Unix hosts.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The username of the account to be used for authentication. If password is specified this is the username of a Sybase account. If login_type=vault is specified, this is the username of a vault account. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
password={value}	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) The password of the Sybase account to be used for authentication. Maximum 100 characters (ascii).
password_encryption={0 1}	<p>(Optional to create or update record) Enable this option when your Sybase database instance requires an encrypted password for successful login. If password encryption is required and you do not enable this option then authentication will fail.</p> <p>When set to 1, password encryption is enabled in the Sybase record. When set to 0 (the default), password encryption is not enabled.</p>
login_type=vault	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) Set to vault if a third party vault will be used to retrieve password. Vault parameters need to be provided in the record. See <a href="#">Vault Definition</a>
<b>Target Hosts</b>	

Parameter	Description
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
remove_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
network_id={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.</p>

### Sample - Create Sybase Record

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=create&title=sybase_record&network_id=19015&username=acme_
ac12&password=password&port=444&database=sybaseDB1&ips=10.10.24.12
,10.10.24.13,10.10.24.15&installation_dir=/dir123&comments=This%20
Sybase%20comments"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/sybase/" > file.xml
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-10T20:52:31Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>78782</ID>
```



```

        </ID_SET>
    </BATCH>
</BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### Sample - Create Sybase Record, with vault

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=create&title=CYBER_ARK_DIGITAL_PIM_Vault_Sample&vault_id=1
39249&login_type=vault&vault_type=CyberArk%20PIM%20Suite&folder=Ro
ot&file=passwd_abc123&installation_dir=C://dir1/win/vault&username
=Syb_User&port=456&database=Syb_db_CyberArkSuite&ips=10.10.25.81-
10.10.25.82&comments=sybase_vault_comments"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/sybase/" > file.xml

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-18T18:54:36Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>888888</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>

```

### Sample - Create Sybase Record to enable password encryption and auto discovery

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=create&title=sybase_record&network_id=19015&username=acme_
ac12&password=password&password_encryption=1&ips=10.10.24.12&auto_
discover_databases=1&port=444&installation_dir=/dir123&comments=Th
is%20
Sybase%20comments"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/sybase/" > file.xml

```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-04-18T15:45:05Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>43025</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### **Sample - Update Sybase Record**

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=update&ids=78782&add_ips=10.10.26.238&installation_dir=C:/
/user/dir" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/sybase/"
> file.xml
```

### **Sample - List Sybase records**

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -d
"action=list&details=All"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/sybase/" > file.xml
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_SYBASE_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/sybase/auth_sybase_l
ist_output.dtd">
<AUTH_SYBASE_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-04-10T21:32:21Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_SYBASE_LIST>
      <AUTH_SYBASE>
        <ID>78177</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[api_syb_basic_2IPs_NW2]]></TITLE>
```

```

<USERNAME><![CDATA[api_user1]]></USERNAME>
<DATABASE><![CDATA[api_sybDB1]]></DATABASE>
<PORT>444</PORT>
<IP_SET>
  <IP_RANGE>10.10.24.12-10.10.24.13</IP_RANGE>
</IP_SET>
<NETWORK_ID>19019</NETWORK_ID>
<CREATED>
  <DATETIME>2017-04-08T00:17:17Z</DATETIME>
  <BY>enter_ss</BY>
</CREATED>
<LAST_MODIFIED>
  <DATETIME>2017-04-08T00:17:17Z</DATETIME>
</LAST_MODIFIED>
</AUTH_SYBASE>
<AUTH_SYBASE>
  <ID>78186</ID>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[api_syb_basic_2IPs_Global]]></TITLE>
  <USERNAME><![CDATA[api_user1]]></USERNAME>
  <DATABASE><![CDATA[api_sybDB1]]></DATABASE>
  <PORT>444</PORT>
  <IP_SET>
    <IP_RANGE>10.10.24.12-10.10.24.13</IP_RANGE>
  </IP_SET>
  <NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
  <CREATED>
    <DATETIME>2017-04-08T01:10:04Z</DATETIME>
    <BY>enter_ss</BY>
  </CREATED>
  <LAST_MODIFIED>
    <DATETIME>2017-04-08T01:10:04Z</DATETIME>
  </LAST_MODIFIED>
</AUTH_SYBASE>

```

...

### DTDs for auth type “sybase”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/sybase/auth\\_sybase\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

# Unix Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/unix/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete Unix records for authenticated scans of hosts running on Unix, Cisco and Checkpoint Firewall. Vulnerability and compliance scans are supported on Unix and Cisco systems (using VM, PC). Compliance scans are supported on Checkpoint Firewall systems (using PC).

[Download Qualys User Guide - Unix Authentication](#) (pdf)

## Input Parameters

Parameters: [Request](#) | [Login credentials](#) | [Unix only](#) | [Target Hosts](#)

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
sub_type={cisco checkpoint_firewall}	(Required for hosts running on Cisco or Checkpoint Firewall) Choose cisco or checkpoint_firewall if you're scanning one of these system types.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
port={value}	(Optional and valid for compliance scans only) Custom ports to be used to perform authenticated compliance assessment (control testing). <a href="#">Ports Used For Unix Compliance Scans</a>
<b>Login credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The username of the account to be used for authentication. If login_type=vault is specified, this is the username of a vault account. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
password={value}	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) The password of the PostgreSQL account to be used for authentication when a vault will not be used. The password may include 1-31 characters (ascii).

Parameter	Description
login_type={ <b>basic</b>  vault}	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) Set to vault if a third party vault will be used to retrieve password. Vault parameters need to be provided in the record. See <a href="#">Vault Definition</a>
cleartext_password={0 1}	(Optional) When not specified, the scanning engine only uses strong password encryption for remote login. Specify 1 to allow your password to be transmitted in clear text when connecting to services which do not support strong password encryption. For more info, search for “Clear Text Password” in online help.  For a create request, if cleartext_password=1, the password parameter is required. For an update request, if cleartext_password=1, and the record does not have a password set, then cleartext_password=1 is *silently ignored*.
skip_password={0 1}	(Optional and valid only for Unix record, i.e not supported for Cisco or Checkpoint Firewall sub-type) By default when only the required parameters are set (title, username, ips) the login account password is set to the empty password. You can set skip_password=1 if the login account does not have a password. When set it's not possible to set the empty password, another password using the “password” parameter, or password in a vault.
enable_password={value}	(Optional and valid only for Cisco sub-type) The password required for executing the “enable” command on the target hosts. The password may include 1-31 characters (ascii). Note: The pooled credentials feature is not supported if the “enable” command requires a password and it is specified using the enable_password parameter.
expert_password={value}	(Optional and valid only for Checkpoint Firewall sub-type) The password required for executing the “expert” command on the target hosts. The password may include 1-31 characters (ascii).
<b>Unix only</b>	
{XML File}	(Optional and valid only for Unix record, i.e. not supported for Cisco or Checkpoint Firewall sub-type)  XML file where you define private-key certificates and root delegations. These are defined using this DTD: <platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/unix/unix_auth_params.dtd
use_agentless_tracking={0 1}	((Optional and valid for Unix record only, i.e. not supported for Cisco or Checkpoint Firewall sub-type)  Specify 1 to enable Agentless Tracking.

Parameter	Description
agentless_tracking_path={value}	<p>(Required if use_agentless_tracking=1 for Unix record, i.e. not supported for Cisco or Checkpoint Firewall sub-type)</p> <p>The pathname where you would like the service to store the host ID file on each host. This is required to enable Agentless Tracking for Unix.</p>
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
remove_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
network_id={value}	<p>(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.</p>

### Ports Used For Unix Compliance Scans

The actual ports used for compliance scanning (Unix, Cisco, Checkpoint Firewall) depends on scan settings in 1) compliance option profile, and 2) Unix authentication record as indicated.

Compliance Option Profile	Authentication Record	Ports Scanned
Standard Scan	UI: Well Known Ports API: no "port" parameter	~ 1900 Ports (includes Ports 22, 23, 513)
Standard Scan	UI: Custom Ports API: "port" parameter	~ 1900 Ports + Custom Ports in record

Compliance Option Profile	Authentication Record	Ports Scanned
Targeted Scan	UI: Well Known Ports API: no "port" parameter	Ports 22, 23 and 513 only
Targeted Scan	UI: Custom Ports API: "port" parameter	Custom Ports in record

### Sample - Create Unix record, with password

Applies to record type Unix, Cisco and Checkpoint Firewall

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/unix/?action=create&
title=Unix&username=root&password=crazy8!&ips=10.10.36.63"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-18T18:54:36Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>12345</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Create Unix record, root delegation tools and vault

Applies to record type Unix only (not sub-types)

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -H "Content-type:text/xml" -u
"USERNAME:PASSWORD"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/unix/action=create&t
itle=Unix&vault&username=Qualys&ips=10.113.195.152&port=5857&login
_type=vault&vault_type=LiebermanERPM&vault_id=10873203&auto_discov
er_system_name=0&system_name_single_host=a&custom_system_type=cust
om&system_type=custom"
```

```
--data-binary @add_params.xml
```

### add\_params.xml

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<UNIX_AUTH_PARAMS>
  <ROOT_TOOLS>
    <ROOT_TOOL>
      <STANDARD_TYPE type="pimsu"/>
      <PASSWORD_INFO type="vault">
        <DIGITAL_VAULT>

<VAULT_USERNAME><![CDATA[root]]></VAULT_USERNAME>
      <VAULT_TYPE>Thycotic Secret Server</VAULT_TYPE>
      <VAULT_ID>25026922</VAULT_ID>
<SECRET_NAME><![CDATA[super_secret_name]]></SECRET_NAME>
        </DIGITAL_VAULT>
      </PASSWORD_INFO>
    </ROOT_TOOL>
    <ROOT_TOOL>
      <CUSTOM_TYPE><![CDATA[test]]></CUSTOM_TYPE>
      <PASSWORD_INFO type="basic">
        <PASSWORD><![CDATA[password]]></PASSWORD>
      </PASSWORD_INFO>
    </ROOT_TOOL>
  </ROOT_TOOLS>
  <PRIVATE_KEY_CERTIFICATES>
    <PRIVATE_KEY_CERTIFICATE>
      <PRIVATE_KEY_INFO type="vault">
        <DIGITAL_VAULT>
          <VAULT_TYPE>CyberArk AIM</VAULT_TYPE>
          <VAULT_ID>25026922</VAULT_ID>
          <FOLDER><![CDATA[folder]]></FOLDER>
          <FILE><![CDATA[file]]></FILE>
        </DIGITAL_VAULT>
      </PRIVATE_KEY_INFO>
      <PASSPHRASE_INFO type="basic">
        <PASSPHRASE><![CDATA[passphrase]]></PASSPHRASE>
      </PASSPHRASE_INFO>
    </PRIVATE_KEY_CERTIFICATE>
    <PRIVATE_KEY_CERTIFICATE>
      <PRIVATE_KEY_INFO type="basic">
        <PRIVATE_KEY type="rsa">
<![CDATA[-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
Proc-Type: 4, ENCRYPTED
DEK-Info: AES-128-CBC,F9A653E2D12E019357B349B6EEE068B1
```



```

FiLfGHoc0rREmC0cBPsiyqqaitPNYtGeqKRmSBwGNrAzNTAcSkslsoY/WkMDW6QD
dLZNiGB0CFag94zyoMyCjyrdpayACAOwFh5w8VixxHF16Vxx5b6foLBE40FOYAIP
sdm1HvCfSFaN2dPf1Unb0erwjigjJNwYIV78529e1E+2+dZIemi90ibh0R35NB60
TLeS3UUVeZp/O9ZPLf0pqPPHnWgfw4GXp/SUpwojES9fCQE+BW4MMWHWu8XKtytt
....
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----]]></PRIVATE_KEY>
    </PRIVATE_KEY_INFO>
    <PASSPHRASE_INFO type="vault">
        <DIGITAL_VAULT>
            <VAULT_USERNAME><![CDATA[PASSPHRASE
USERNAME]]></VAULT_USERNAME>
            <VAULT_TYPE>Quest Vault</VAULT_TYPE>
            <VAULT_ID>35046922</VAULT_ID>

<SYSTEM_NAME><![CDATA[quest_system_name]]></SYSTEM_NAME>
    </DIGITAL_VAULT>
    </PASSPHRASE_INFO>
    <CERTIFICATE type="openssh">
        <![CDATA[ssh-rsa-cert-v01@openssh.com
AAAAHHNzaC1yc2EtY2VydC12MDFAb3BlbnNzaC5jb20AAAAgwR4bJSiBtJl0gCAQUF
3yZ6Io2WYfnBiOEsQ45RKbqLgAAAAAQABAAAABAQC5sVLb7emh8/v2uHp6x1pN5R+M
HQwz3A5M3GRKtuuu1Njc/XYgqeWLMOJpbVtCVXwUcPgKt4Q0DmlGqc4uhZhzrdtpQG
HrEivndNNLY9NQj7LozE7x/sGiWdtmlucUh1teXMaBpM4aER9Y6uW5wv6ZylY7CAV9
bcVz/ljlSympmjkPjJ39AJq+QxZkIv+H4uh/T05LwHdilFrjWWwEoI8DV/DRiW3h8o
4jhnjlQxBxyjad3efmFaejgRnY6cBW82lgm...
        </CERTIFICATE>
    </PRIVATE_KEY_CERTIFICATE>
    <PRIVATE_KEY_CERTIFICATE>
        <PRIVATE_KEY_INFO type="basic">
            <PRIVATE_KEY type="rsa">
                <![CDATA[-----BEGIN OPENSSH PRIVATE KEY-----
b3BlbnNzaC1rZXktdjEAAAAACmFlczI1Ni1jYmMAAAAGYmNyeXB0AAAAAGAAAABCPiE
UH5L3LZGInEw+h/m4+AAAAEAAAAAEAAAEXAAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAAABAQCp
uwFVTYVmske0bdfjSlYgsfvyCr7e5irIfoW7B8hNY0XJWyoEqZ5BzwPAEtzjua6m3v
nqKPEQD1HyFdLse62JE7x0jDXLr9bZ64THFpogERC/gI2aorrLKLxdr0K7u5wQUTml
L0xO7Y0hE9Bbi8ok++xTW+Ymf7LbVRLWVdN6kUBunIGow3W+tHiohPoUlw82QayZRa
4iXpqpWVbh/90Mnb1raC
                </PRIVATE_KEY>
            </PRIVATE_KEY_INFO>
        </PRIVATE_KEY_CERTIFICATE>
    </PRIVATE_KEY_CERTIFICATES>
</UNIX_AUTH_PARAMS>

```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-18T18:54:36Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>12333</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

**More Samples**

[Qualys API - Unix Authentication API samples](#) (GitHub)

**DTDs for auth type “unix”**

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/windows/auth\\_unix\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

For Unix type record type only, root delegation tools and private-key certificates are specified using the `unix_auth_params.dtd` here

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/unix/unix\\_auth\\_params.dtd](#)

## VMware Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/vmware/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete VMware records for authenticating to vSphere components running vSphere v4.x and 5.x. Vulnerability and compliance scans are supported (using VM, PC).

How it works - The VMware record allows for connections to the vSphere API for vSphere 5.x and 4.x. The vSphere API is a SOAP API used by all vSphere components, including VMware ESXi, VMware ESX, VMware vCenter Server, and the VMware vCenter Server Appliance. By default, the API connection occurs over an encrypted SSL web services connection on port 443.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The user name for a VMware account. A maximum of 13 characters (ascii) may be specified.
password={value}	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) The password for a VMware account. Maximum 13 characters (ascii).
login_type={ <b>basic</b>  vault}	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) Set to vault if a third party vault will be used to retrieve password. Vault parameters need to be provided in the record. See <a href="#">Vault Definition</a>
port={value}	(Optional) The service communicates with ESXi web services on port 443 and another port can be configured. When unspecified, port 443 is used.

Parameter	Description
hosts={value}	(Optional) A list of FQDNs for the hosts that correspond to all ESXi host IP addresses on which a custom SSL certificate signed by a trusted root CA is installed. Multiple hosts are comma separated.
ssl_verify={value}	(Optional) Specify "all" for a complete SSL certificate validation. Specify "skip" if the host SSL certificate is self-signed or uses an SSL certificate signed by a custom root CA. Specify "none" for no SSL verification.
<b>Target Hosts</b>	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
add_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
remove_ips={value}	<p>(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
network_id={value}	(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.

## Sample - Create VMware record

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=create&title=NewVMwareRecordWithAPI&username=USERNAME&pass
word=PASSWORD&ips=10.10.10.2-10.10.10.4"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/vmware/" >
apiOutputCreateVMwareRecord.txt
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
```

```
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-02-13T21:16:41Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>30486</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### DTDs for auth type “vmware”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/vmware/auth\\_vmware\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## Windows Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/windows/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete Windows records for authenticating to Windows systems. Vulnerability and Compliance scans are supported (using VM, PC).

[Download Qualys User Guide - Windows Authentication \(.pdf\)](#)

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record IDs to update/delete. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
use_agentless_tracking={0 1}	(Optional to create or update record) Specify 1 to enable Agentless Tracking.
<b>Login credentials</b>	
username={value}	(Required to create record, optional to update record) The username for the Windows account to be used for authentication on target hosts. The username may include 1-31 characters (ascii).
password={value}	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) The password of the Windows account to be used for authentication. The password may include 1-31 characters (ascii).
login_type={ <b>basic</b>  vault}	(To create record password or login_type=vault is required) Set to vault if a third party vault will be used to retrieve password. Vault parameters need to be provided in the record. See <a href="#">Vault Definition</a>

Parameter	Description
windows_ad_domain={value}	<p>(Optional) The Windows Active Directory domain name for domain level authentication. When specified, we'll use an Active Directory forest to authenticate to hosts in a certain domain within the framework. You'll need to enter a Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN). See <a href="#">Windows Domains</a></p> <p>This parameter and the windows_domain parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p> <p>This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
windows_domain={value}	<p>(Optional) The Windows NetBIOS domain name for domain level authentication. See <a href="#">Windows Domains</a></p> <p>This parameter and the windows_ad_domain parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p> <p>When the ips parameter is also specified, the domain type is NetBIOS, User-Selected IPs. We'll use NetBIOS to authenticate to the IPs in the domain configuration.</p> <p>When the ips parameter is not specified, the domain type is NetBIOS, Service-Selected IPs. We'll use NetBIOS to authenticate to hosts in the domain using credentials stored on the domain.</p>
ntlm={0 1}	<p>(Optional) When not specified, NTLM authentication is enabled allowing the scanning engine to try the NTLM authentication protocol when negotiating authentication to target hosts. Specify ntlm=0 if you do not want the NTLM authentication protocol attempted for the hosts defined in the Windows record. This may be the case if the target hosts are running a version of Windows that supports a more secure authentication protocol like Kerberos. When NTLM authentication is disabled, it will not be attempted even if other methods like NTLMSSP and Kerberos fail.</p>
Target Hosts	
ips={value}	<p>(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>(Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.</p> <p>This parameter and the add_ips parameter or the remove_ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.</p>

Parameter	Description
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IPs and/or ranges to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
remove_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) IPs to be removed from your record. You may enter a combination of IPs and ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.  This parameter and the ips parameter cannot be specified in the same request.
network_id={value}	(Optional to create or update record, and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.

### Protocols

For Windows domain level authentication, all three authentication protocols are supported.  
Kerberos and NTLMv2 are enabled by default in new records. If NTLM was enabled in a record prior to this release, then NTLMv1 is enabled.

For Windows local host level authentication, NTLMv2 and NTLMv1 protocols are supported.  
NTLMv2 is enabled by default in new records. If NTLM was enabled in a record prior to this release, then NTLMv1 is enabled.

kerberos={0 1}	(Optional) When not specified, Kerberos is enabled allowing the scanning engine to try Kerberos when negotiating authentication to target hosts. Specify kerberos=0 if you do not want Kerberos attempted.  Kerberos is supported for domain authentication only. When kerberos=1 you must define a domain name for Windows Active Directory (windows_ad_domain) or NetBIOS (windows_domain) for the record.
ntlmv2={0 1}	(Optional) When not specified for a new record, NTLMv2 is enabled allowing the scanning engine to try NTLMv2 when negotiating authentication to target hosts. Specify ntlmv2=0 if you do not want NTLMv2 attempted.
ntlm={0 1}	(Optional) When not specified, NTLMv1 will not be attempted. Specify ntlm=1 to allow the scanning engine to try NTLMv1 when negotiating authentication to target hosts.

### SMB signing

SMB Signing option is disabled by default, meaning SMB signing is not required. This is the recommended setting. When disabled, we can authenticate to any Windows version regardless of how SMB signing is configured on the target. You are not protected, however, against man-in-the-middle (MITM) attacks.



Parameter	Description
require_smb_signing={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 0 (default) when SMB signing is not required.  Set value to 1 to require SMB signing. Should I require SMB signing? The answer is No in most cases. If you enable this option in your record, we will require each Windows target to support SMB signing. If SMB signing is disabled on a target host, authentication will fail and the host will not be scanned. This option protects against MITM attacks but we won't be able to authenticate to some hosts.
minimum_smb_version={value}	(Optional) The minimum SMB protocol version. Valid values are: 1, 2.0.2, 2.1, 3.0, 3.0.2, 3.1.1, and "" (empty string means no version set).

## Windows Domains

- Supported domain types: Active Directory, NetBIOS User-Selected IPs, NetBIOS Service-Selected IPs.
- Authentication is performed at the local host level when a domain name is not defined for Active Directory (windows\_ad\_domain) or NetBIOS (windows\_domain).
- Once a Windows record is saved, you cannot change the domain type from Active Directory to NetBIOS or from NetBIOS to Active Directory.

## Sample - Create Windows record

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=create&title=API_v2_utwrx_mp_Windows&username=User&password=Password&ips=10.10.10.200"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/windows/batch_return
.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-13T21:16:41Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>30486</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
```

```
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

## Sample - List windows records

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=list&ids=1310338&details=All"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/windows/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_WINDOWS_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/windows/auth_windows
_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_WINDOWS_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-30T09:29:45Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_WINDOWS_LIST>
      <AUTH_WINDOWS>
        <ID>1310338</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[Windows_Record_1]]></TITLE>
        <USERNAME><![CDATA[acme_jd]]></USERNAME>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP>10.10.10.202</IP>
        </IP_SET>
        <CREATED>
          <DATETIME>2018-04-30T09:28:00Z</DATETIME>
          <BY>acme_jd</BY>
        </CREATED>
        <LAST_MODIFIED>
          <DATETIME>2018-04-30T09:28:43Z</DATETIME>
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
        <COMMENTS><![CDATA[My comments on Windows Record
1]]></COMMENTS>
      </AUTH_WINDOWS>
    </AUTH_WINDOWS_LIST>
    <GLOSSARY>
      <USER_LIST>
        <USER>
          <USER_LOGIN>acme_jd</USER_LOGIN>
          <FIRST_NAME>John</FIRST_NAME>
          <LAST_NAME>Doe</LAST_NAME>
        </USER>
      </USER_LIST>
```

```
</GLOSSARY>  
</RESPONSE>  
</AUTH_WINDOWS_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

### DTDs for auth type “windows”

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/batch\\_return.dtd](#)

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/auth/windows/auth\\_windows\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## Oracle HTTP Server Record

/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle\_http\_server/

[POST]

Create, update, list and delete Oracle HTTP Server records for authenticating to Unix and Windows systems. Vulnerability and Compliance scans are supported (using VM, PC). User permissions for this API are the same as other authentication record APIs. Note that the API supports authentication record creation only for Oracle Server installed on respective OS - Unix or Windows.

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
title={value}	(Required to create record) A title for the record. The title must be unique. Maximum 255 characters (ascii).
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid when the networks feature is enabled) The network ID for the record.
add_ips={value}	(Optional to update record) Add IPs to the IPs list for this record. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.
comments={value}	(Optional to create or update record) User defined comments. Maximum of 1999 characters.
action={action}	(Required) Specify create, update, delete (using POST) or list (using GET or POST).
ips={value}	(Required to create record) The IP address(es) the server will log into using the record's credentials. Multiple entries are comma separated. (Optional to update record) IPs specified will overwrite existing IPs in the record, and existing IPs will be removed.
ids={value}	(Required to update or delete record) Record Oracle HTTP type auth record IDs to update. Specify record IDs and/or ID ranges (for example, 1359-1407). Multiple entries are comma separated.
<b>Unix Configuration</b>	
unix_home_path={value}	(Required to create or update record if Unix working mode is selected) The root directory path for Oracle HTTP Server. Maximum of 255 characters.
unix_domain_path={value}	(Required to create or update record if Unix working mode is selected for Oracle HTTP Server 12c and higher) Absolute path to the top level directory where domains are configured. Maximum of 255 characters.
unix_inst_path={value}	(Required to create or update record if Unix working mode is selected for Oracle HTTP Server 11g) Absolute path to the top level directory where instances are configured. Maximum of 255 characters.

Parameter	Description
unix_inst_name={value}	(Optional) The Oracle HTTP server instance name. Maximum of 4000 characters.
<b>Windows Configuration</b>	
windows_home_path={value}	(Required to create or update record if Windows working mode is selected) The home directory path. Maximum of 255 characters.
windows_domain_path={value}	(Required to create or update record if Windows working mode is selected for Oracle HTTP Server 12c and higher) Absolute path to the top level directory where domains are configured. Maximum of 255 characters.
windows_inst_path={value}	(Required to create or update record if Windows working mode is selected for Oracle HTTP Server 11g) Absolute path to the top level directory where instances are configured. Maximum of 255 characters.
windows_inst_name={value}	(Optional) The Oracle HTTP server instance name. Maximum of 4000 characters.

### Sample - Create Oracle HTTP Server 11g Record(s) on Unix

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -d
"action=create&title=Oracle_HTTP_Unix
server_11&unix_home_path=/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_WT1&unix_in
st_path=/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_WT1/instances/instance1&unix
_inst_name=ohs1&ips=10.11.70.24"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-15T05:51:21Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>1530246</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

## Sample - Create Oracle HTTP Server 11g Record(s) on Windows

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -d  
"action=create&title=Oracle_HTTP_Windows_server_11&windows_home_pa  
th=C:\Middleware\Oracle_WT1&windows_inst_path=C:\Middleware\Oracle  
_WT1\instances\instance1&windows_inst_name=ohs1&ips=10.11.70.193"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2019-10-15T05:50:01Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>1530243</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

## Sample - Create Oracle HTTP Server 12c Record(s) on Unix

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -d  
"action=create&title=Oracle_HTTP_Unix  
server_12&unix_home_path=/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home&unix_d  
omain_path=/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domain  
s/base_domain&windows_inst_name=ohs1&ips=10.11.70.68"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2019-10-15T05:45:50Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>
```

```
<TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
<ID_SET>
  <ID>1530234</ID>
</ID_SET>
</BATCH>
</BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Create Oracle HTTP Server 12c Record(s) on Windows

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -d
"action=create&title=Oracle_HTTP_Windows
server_12&windows_home_path=C:\Oracle\Middleware\Oracle_Home&windo
ws_domain_path=C:\Oracle\Middleware\Oracle_Home\user_projects\doma
ins\base_domain&windows_inst_path=C:\Oracle\Middleware\Oracle_Home
\instances\instance1&windows_inst_name=ohs1&ips=10.11.70.84"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-15T05:48:55Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Created</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>1530241</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Update Oracle HTTP Server 11g Record(s) on Unix

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -d
"action=update&ids=1530246&unix_home_path=/opt/Oracle/Middleware/O
racle_WT1&unix_inst_path=/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_WT1/instanc
es/instance1&unix_inst_name=ohs1&ips=10.11.70.24&comments=ohs unix
```

```
auth record updated"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2019-10-15T06:01:38Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>1530246</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

**Sample - Update Oracle HTTP Server 11g Record(s) on Windows**

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -d  
"action=update&ids=1530243&windows_home_path=C:\Middleware\Oracle_  
WT1&windows_inst_path=C:\Middleware\Oracle_WT1\instances\instance1  
&windows_inst_name=ohs1&ips=10.11.70.193&comments=ohs wind auth  
record updated"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2019-10-15T06:05:43Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>1530243</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```



```
</BATCH_LIST>  
</RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Update Oracle HTTP Server 12c Record(s) on Unix

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -d  
"action=update&ids=1530234&unix_home_path=/opt/Oracle/Middleware/O  
racle_Home&unix_domain_path=/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home/use  
r_projects/domains/base_domain&windows_inst_name=ohs1&ips=10.11.70  
.68&comments=ohs unix auth record updated"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">  
<BATCH_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2019-10-15T06:14:31Z</DATETIME>  
    <BATCH_LIST>  
      <BATCH>  
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>  
        <ID_SET>  
          <ID>1530234</ID>  
        </ID_SET>  
      </BATCH>  
    </BATCH_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Update Oracle HTTP Server 12c Record(s) on Windows

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -d  
"action=update&ids=1530241&windows_home_path=C:\Oracle\Middleware\  
Oracle_Home&windows_domain_path=C:\Oracle\Middleware\Oracle_Home\  
ser_projects\domains\base_domain&windows_inst_path=C:\Oracle\Middl  
eware\Oracle_Home\instances\instance1&windows_inst_name=ohs1&ips=1  
0.11.70.84&comments=ohs wind auth record updated"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
```

```
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-15T06:11:46Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>1530241</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### Sample - List Oracle HTTP Server Records with Basic Details

#### API request:

```
curl -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -d
"action=list&details=Basic&ids=1505927"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/a
uth_oracle_http_server_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-04T07:28:22Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST>
      <AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER>
        <ID>1505927</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[Oracle_HTTP_Unix server]]></TITLE>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP>10.11.70.24</IP>
        </IP_SET>

        <UNIX>

        <HOME_PATH><![CDATA[/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_WT1]]></HOME_PAT
H>

        <DOMAIN_PATH><![CDATA[]]></DOMAIN_PATH>

        <INST_PATH><![CDATA[/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_WT1/instances/in
```

```

stance1]]></INST_PATH>
      <INST_NAME><![CDATA[ohs1]]></INST_NAME>
    </UNIX>
    <CREATED>
      <DATETIME>2019-10-03T12:24:04Z</DATETIME>
      <BY> john_doe</BY>
    </CREATED>
    <LAST_MODIFIED>
      <DATETIME>2019-10-03T12:24:04Z</DATETIME>
    </LAST_MODIFIED>
  </AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER>
</AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST_OUTPUT>
<!-- CONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. Qualys provides the
QualysGuard Service "As Is," without any warranty of any kind.
Qualys makes no warranty that the information contained in this
report is complete or error-free. Copyright 2019, Qualys, Inc. //-
->

```

## Sample - List Oracle HTTP Server Records with All Details

### API request:

```

curl -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -d
"action=list&details=All&ids=1505927"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"

```

### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/a
uth_oracle_http_server_list_output.dtd">
<AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-04T07:29:33Z</DATETIME>
    <AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST>
      <AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER>
        <ID>1505927</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[Oracle_HTTP_Unix server]]></TITLE>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP>10.11.70.24</IP>
        </IP_SET>
        <UNIX>

      </AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER>
    </AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST_OUTPUT>
<HOME_PATH><![CDATA[/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_WT1]]></HOME_PAT
H>

```

```

        <DOMAIN_PATH><![CDATA[]]></DOMAIN_PATH>

<INST_PATH><![CDATA[/opt/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_WT1/instances/in
stance1]]></INST_PATH>
    <INST_NAME><![CDATA[ohs1]]></INST_NAME>
</UNIX>
<CREATED>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-03T12:24:04Z</DATETIME>
    <BY> john_doe</BY>
</CREATED>
<LAST_MODIFIED>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-03T12:24:04Z</DATETIME>
</LAST_MODIFIED>
</AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER>
</AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST>
<GLOSSARY>
    <USER_LIST>
        <USER>
            <USER_LOGIN> john_doe</USER_LOGIN>
            <FIRST_NAME>John</FIRST_NAME>
            <LAST_NAME>Doe</LAST_NAME>
        </USER>
    </USER_LIST>
</GLOSSARY>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_ORACLE_HTTP_SERVER_LIST_OUTPUT>
<!-- CONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. Qualys provides the
QualysGuard Service "As Is," without any warranty of any kind.
Qualys makes no warranty that the information contained in this
report is complete or error-free. Copyright 2019, Qualys, Inc. //-
->

```

### Sample - Delete Oracle HTTP Server Record(s)

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -S -H 'X-Requested-With:curl demo2' -d
"action=delete&ids=1507609"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle_http_server/"

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
    <RESPONSE>

```

```
<DATETIME>2019-10-04T09:19:50Z</DATETIME>
<BATCH_LIST>
  <BATCH>
    <TEXT>Successfully Deleted</TEXT>
    <ID_SET>
      <ID>1507609</ID>
    </ID_SET>
  </BATCH>
</BATCH_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

### DTDs for auth type “oracle\_http\_server”

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/auth/auth\_records.dtd

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/auth/oracle\_http\_server/auth\_oracle\_http\_server\_list\_output.dtd

## Chapter 6 - Vault Support

Set up and manage integration with third party password vaults, an option for authenticated scanning (e.g. trusted scanning).

### Vault summary

<a href="#">Vault Support matrix</a>	View supported vaults by OS and supported features (i.e. password, key passphrase, private key)
--------------------------------------	---

### Vault settings

<a href="#">Vault Definition</a>	Use Authentication API (/api/2.0/fo/auth/*) to add vault definition in authentication records
----------------------------------	---

<a href="#">List Vaults</a>	Use Vault API (/api/2.0/fo/vault) to list vault records
-----------------------------	---

<a href="#">Manage Vaults</a>	Use Vault API (/api/2.0/fo/vault) to create, edit, and delete vault records
-------------------------------	---

## Vault Support matrix

Supported vaults by authentication type (OS/technology) and capability (password, private key, key passphrase, root delegation tool password). Use the vault name as shown when providing vault name using the Qualys API (i.e. vault\_type=Quest Vault).

Vaults can be defined as part of authentication records using the Authentication API (/api/2.0/fo/auth/\*) except as noted below. Some vaults can be defined using the Vault API (/api/2.0/fo/vault).

password	private key	key passphrase	root delegation passwd
<b>Cisco</b>			
Azure Key CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp			
<b>Checkpoint Firewall (compliance scans only)</b>			
Azure Key CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp			

password	private key	key passphrase	root delegation passwd
<b>IBM DB2</b>			
<b>(UI support only)</b> CA Access Control CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server			
<b>MariaDB (compliance scans only)</b>			
Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server			
<b>MongoDB</b>			
Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server	Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CyberArk AIM HashiCorp Thycotic Secret Server	Azure Key CA Access Control CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitachi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server	
<b>MS SQL (compliance scans only)</b>			
Azure Key <b>(UI support only)</b> BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server			

password	private key	key passphrase	root delegation passwd
<b>MySQL</b>			
Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server			
<b>Oracle</b>			
Azure Key <b>(UI support only)</b> BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitachi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server			
<b>Oracle Listener</b>			
<b>(UI support only)</b> BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server			
<b>Palo Alto Firewall</b>			
BeyondTrust PBPS CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server			
<b>Pivotal Greenplum</b>			



password	private key	key passphrase	root delegation passwd
CA Access Control CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitatchi ID PAM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server	Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CA PAM CyberArk AIM HashiCorp Thycotic Secret Server	Azure Key CA Access Control CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitatchi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server	
<b>PostgreSQL (compliance scans only)</b>			
CA Access Control CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitatchi ID PAM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server	Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CA PAM CyberArk AIM HashiCorp Thycotic Secret Server	Azure Key CA Access Control CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitatchi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server	
<b>Sybase (compliance scans only)</b>			
CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server			
<b>Unix</b>			
Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitatchi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server Wallix AdminBastion	Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CA PAM CyberArk AIM HashiCorp Thycotic Secret Server Wallix AdminBastion	Azure Key CA Access Control CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitatchi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server	Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitatchi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server Wallix AdminBastion

password	private key	key passphrase	root delegation passwd
<b>VMware</b>			
BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server			
<b>Windows</b>			
Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitachi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server Wallix AdminBastion			

## Vault Definition

Various record types support adding vault definition as part of authentication record settings. When supported these parameters are used to provide the vault definition in record settings.

Parameter	Description
login_type={ <b>basic</b>  vault}	(Required only when you want to create or update vault information) Set login_type=vault, to add vault information. By default, the parameter is set to basic.
vault_id={value}	(Required only when action=create and login_type=vault) A vault ID.  For Windows, vault_id and password parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.  For Unix, vault_id and password, cleartext_password parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified in the same request.

Parameter	Description
vault_type={value}	(Required only when action=create and login_type=vault) Want to know what vaults support what technologies and capabilities? See <a href="#">Vault Support matrix</a> Choose one: Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitachi ID PAM (no parameters specific to this vault type.) Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server Wallix AdminBastion (WAB)
<b>Azure Key</b>	
ak_secret_name={value}	(Optional) The secret name assigned to the secret stored in the vault.
<b>BeyondTrust PBPS</b>	
system_name={value}	(Optional if vault type is BeyondTrust PBPS) The managed system name (also known as asset name). When not specified, we'll attempt to auto-discover the system name at scan time.
account_name={value}	(Optional if vault type is BeyondTrust PBPS) The account name. When not specified, we'll try the username specified in the authentication record.
<b>CA Access Control</b>	
end_point_name={value}	(Required if vault type is CA Access Control) The End-Point name identifies a managed system, either a target for local accounts or a domain controller for domain accounts. An End-Point name is a user-defined value within your installation of CA Access Control Enterprise Management. The End-Point name entered in this record must match a pre-defined name exactly.
end_point_type={value}	(Required if vault type is CA Access Control) The End-Point type represents the method of access to the End-Point system. CA Access Control Enterprise Management uses pre-defined values for various methods and the End-Point type value must match a pre-defined value exactly. Examples: "Windows Agentless" (for Windows accounts) and "SSH Device" (for Unix via SSH).

Parameter	Description
end_point_container={value}	(Required if vault type is CA Access Control ) The End-Point container stores configuration values. CA Access Control Enterprise Management uses pre-defined values for various methods and the End-Point container value must match a pre-defined value exactly. Examples: "Accounts" (for Windows accounts) and "SSH Accounts" (for Unix via SSH).
<b>CA PAM</b>	
vault_app_name={value}	(Required) Application name as defined in the vault configuration for accessing a specific device.
vault_device_name={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify the target device name defined in the vault configuration for which you want to retrieve the credentials.</p> <p>You can use one or more variables when defining the device name in order to match several targets that use the same naming convention.</p> <p><code>\${ip}</code> // The IP address of the target, i.e. 10.20.30.40.</p> <p><code>\${ip_dash}</code> // The IP address of the target with dashes instead of dots, i.e. 10-20-30-40.</p> <p><code>\${dnshost}</code> // The DNS host name of the target, i.e. host.domain.</p> <p><code>\${host}</code> // The host name of the target, i.e. host before .domain.</p> <p><code>\${nbhost}</code> // (Windows only) The NetBIOS host name of the target in upper-case, i.e. HOST_ABC.</p> <p>Example, device-unix-<code>\${ip}</code> will match these 3 devices: device-unix-10.50.60.70, device-unix-10.50.60.88 and device-unix-10.30.10.12.</p> <p>Note: You must specify "vault_device_name" or "vault_device_host", but not both.</p>

Parameter	Description
<code>vault_device_host={value}</code>	<p>(Optional) Specify the target device address defined in the vault configuration for which you want to retrieve the credentials.</p> <p>You can use one or more variables when defining the device host in order to match several targets that use the same naming convention.</p> <p><code>\${ip}</code> - The IP address of the target, i.e. 10.20.30.40.  <code>\${ip_dash}</code> - The IP with dashes, i.e. 10-20-30-40.  <code>\${dnshost}</code> - DNS hostname of the target, i.e. host.domain.  <code>\${host}</code> - Hostname of the target, i.e. host before .domain.  <code>\${nbhost}</code> - (Windows only) The NetBIOS name of the target in upper-case, i.e. HOST_ABC.</p> <p>For example, <code>\${host}-\${ip_dash}</code> will match these 3 devices: host40-10-20-30-40, host80-10-50-60-70 and host12-10-30-10-12.</p> <p>Note: You must specify “<code>vault_device_name</code>” or “<code>vault_device_host</code>”, but not both.</p>
<b>CyberArk AIM</b>	
<code>folder={value}</code>	<p>(Required if vault type is CyberArk AIM) Specify the name of the folder in the secure digital safe where the password to be used for authentication should be stored.</p> <p>The folder name can contain a maximum of 169 characters. Entering a trailing /, as in folder/, is optional (when specified, the service removes the trailing / and does not save it in the folder name). The maximum length of a folder name with a file name is 170 characters (the leading and/or trailing space in the input value will be removed). These special characters cannot be included in a folder name: / : * ? " &lt; &gt;   &lt;tab&gt;</p>
<code>file={value}</code>	<p>(Required if vault type is CyberArk AIM) Specify the name of the file in the secure digital safe where the password to be used for authentication should be stored.</p> <p>The file name can contain a maximum of 165 characters. The maximum length of a folder name plus a file name is 170 characters (the leading and/or trailing space in the input value will be removed). These special characters cannot be included in a file name: \ / : * ? " &lt; &gt;   &lt;tab&gt;</p>

Parameter	Description
<b>CyberArk PIM Suite</b>	
folder={value}	(Required if vault type is CyberArk PIM Suite) Specify the name of the folder in the secure digital safe where the password to be used for authentication should be stored. The folder name can contain a maximum of 169 characters. Entering a trailing /, as in folder/, is optional (when specified, the service removes the trailing / and does not save it in the folder name). The maximum length of a folder name with a file name is 170 characters (the leading and/or trailing space in the input value will be removed). These special characters cannot be included in a folder name: / : * ? " < >   <tab>
file={value}	(Required if vault type is CyberArk PIM Suite) Specify the name of the file in the secure digital safe where the password to be used for authentication should be stored. The file name can contain a maximum of 165 characters. The maximum length of a folder name plus a file name is 170 characters (the leading and/or trailing space in the input value will be removed). These special characters cannot be included in a file name: \ / : * ? " < >   <tab>
<b>HashiCorp</b>	
secret_kv_path={value}	(Optional if vault type is HashiCorp) The path of the secret engine. The default is "secret".
secret_kv_name={value}	(Required if vault type is HashiCorp) The secret name which stores key-value pairs.
secret_kv_key={value}	(Required if vault type is HashiCorp) The key name for identifying a specific key-value pair.
<b>Lieberman ERPM</b>	
auto_discover_system_name={0 1}	(Required if vault type is Lieberman ERPM) Specify 1 to enable auto discovery of the system name and 0 to disable auto discovery. Each system in your ERPM environment has a system name and this is needed in order to retrieve the password for authentication. Use auto discovery to allow the service to find the system name for you at scan time. The service uses information known about each host (like the IP address and FQDN) to query ERPM for the system name. Auto discovery is the only option available when your record includes multiple IPs.
system_name_single_host={value}	(Required if vault type is Lieberman ERPM) Specify the system name that is needed to retrieve password for authentication.  To specify system_name_single_host, ensure that auto discovery of system name is disabled (auto_discover_system_name=0). If auto discovery of system name is enabled (auto_discover_system_name=1), specifying system_name_single_host is invalid.

Parameter	Description
system_type={value}	(Required if vault type is Lieberman ERPM) A valid value is one of the following system type: auto, windows, unix, oracle, mssql, ldap, cisco, custom
custom_system_type={value}	(Required if vault type is Lieberman ERPM) Specify the custom system type name.  custom_system_type is valid only when system_type=custom.
<b>Quest Vault</b>	
system_name={value}	(Required if vault type is Quest Vault) Specify the system name. During a scan we'll perform a search for the system name and then retrieve the password. A single exact match of the system name must be found in order for authentication to be successful.
<b>Thycotic Secret Server</b>	
secret_name={value}	(Required if vault type is Thycotic Secret Server) Specify the secret name that contains the password to be used for authentication. The scanning engine will perform a search for the secret name and then get the password from the secret returned by the search. A single exact match of the secret name must be found in order for authentication to be successful. The secret name may contain a maximum of 256 characters, and must not contain multibyte characters.

Parameter	Description
<b>Wallix AdminBastion (WAB)</b>	
authorization_name={value}	(Required if vault type is Wallix AdminBastion (WAB)) Specify the name of the authorization that enables secret retrieval from a group of targets.
target_name={value}	<p>(Required if vault type is Wallix AdminBastion (WAB)) Specify the name of the target device using one of these formats: user@global_WABdomain user@local_WABdomain@device</p> <p>where user is the user with access to the target, global_WABdomain is a domain name in a domain controller, local_WABdomain is a local domain, device is the device you want to scan</p> <p>Use one or more variables in the target name to match several targets that use the same naming convention.            \${ip} - The IP address of the target, i.e. 10.20.30.40.            \${ip_dash} - The IP with dashes, i.e. 10-20-30-40.            \${dnshost} - DNS hostname of the target, i.e. host.domain.            \${host} - Hostname of the target, i.e. host before .domain.            \${nbhost} - (Windows only) The NetBIOS name of the target in upper-case, i.e. HOST_ABC.</p> <p>For example, the target name            user@local_WABdomain@\${ip} will match these 3 devices:            10.50.60.70, 10.50.60.88 and 10.30.10.12.</p>



## List Vaults

The Authentication Vault API (resource `/api/2.0/fo/vault/`) allows you to list authentication vaults in your account. Use the parameter “action=list” to list the vaults

Permissions: Managers, Unit Managers and Scanners can view vaults and their settings.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=list" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE AUTH_VAULT_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM

"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/vault_output.dtd">
<AUTH_VAULT_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-09-12T13:55:57Z</DATETIME>
    <STATUS>Success</STATUS>
    <COUNT>13</COUNT>
    <AUTH_VAULTS>
      <AUTH_VAULT>
        <TITLE>
          <![CDATA[added failover ip]]>
        </TITLE>
        <VAULT_TYPE>
          <![CDATA[CyberArk PIM Suite]]>
        </VAULT_TYPE>
        <LAST_MODIFIED>
          <DATETIME>2014-02-13T12:05:21Z</DATETIME>
          <BY>quays_rn1</BY>
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
        <ID>1421</ID>
      </AUTH_VAULT>
      <AUTH_VAULT>
        <TITLE>
          <![CDATA[added failover ip1]]>
        </TITLE>
        <VAULT_TYPE>
          <![CDATA[CyberArk PIM Suite]]>
        </VAULT_TYPE>
        <LAST_MODIFIED>
          <DATETIME>2014-02-19T06:43:44Z</DATETIME>
          <BY>quays_rn1</BY>
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
```

```

        <ID>1441</ID>
    </AUTH_VAULT>
    <AUTH_VAULT>
        <TITLE>
            <![CDATA[Blue]]>
        </TITLE>
        <VAULT_TYPE>
            <![CDATA[CA Access Control]]>
        </VAULT_TYPE>
        <LAST_MODIFIED>
            <DATETIME>2013-09-21T05:26:32Z</DATETIME>
            <BY>quays_rn1</BY>
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
        <ID>1406</ID>
    </AUTH_VAULT>
</AUTH_VAULTS>
</RESPONSE>
</AUTH_VAULT_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

#### Parameters:

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and value) in the XML output.
title={value}	(Optional) Include vaults matching this title.
type={value}	(Optional) Include a certain vault type only. A valid value is: BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitachi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server Wallix AdminBastion (WAB)
modified={date}	(Optional) Include vaults modified on or after a certain date/time, in this format: YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] (UTC/GMT).
orderby={value}	(Optional) Sort the vaults list by certain data. One of: "id", "title", "system_name", "last_modified", "last_modified_by". A date must be specified in YYYYMM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT).

Parameter	Description
sortorder={asc desc}	(Optional) The sort order, used when the request includes the orderby parameter. One of: asc (for ascending order) or desc (for descending order).
limit={value}	<p>(Optional) The maximum number of vault records processed for the request, starting at the record number specified by the offset parameter. These parameters must be specified together: limit and offset.</p> <p>Limit value must always be greater than "0". If you specify a value 0 for the parameter, the request will fail.</p> <p>When not specified, default limit is set to 1,000 vault records. You can specify a value less than or greater than the default.</p>
offset={value}	(Optional) The starting vault record number, used only when the request includes the limit parameter.

#### More sample requests:

1) List all vaults, order vaults by system name

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With:API" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -d
"action=list&orderby=system_name"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/index.php/?"
```

2) List all vaults, order vaults by title in descending order

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With:API" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -d
"action=list&sortorder=desc&title"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/index.php/?"
```

3) List only 9th and 10th vault records

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With:API" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -d
"action=list&limit=2&offset=9"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/index.php/?"
```

## Manage Vaults

The Authentication Vault API (resource `/api/2.0/fo/vault`) allows you to manage authentication vaults (create, update, delete) as separate configurations.

Permissions: Managers can perform all functions (create, update, delete). Unit Managers can perform these functions if they are granted the permission "Create/edit authentication records/vaults".

### Create a new vault

#### Parameters:

Parameter	Description
action=create	(Required)
title={value}	(Required) The vault title.
type={value}	(Required) The vault type. A valid value is: Azure Key BeyondTrust PBPS CA Access Control CA PAM CyberArk AIM CyberArk PIM Suite HashiCorp Hitachi ID PAM Lieberman ERPM Quest Vault Thycotic Secret Server Wallix AdminBastion (WAB)
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined comments.
{vault settings}	"Tell me about vault settings"

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=create&type=CyberArk AIM&title=New-CyberArk-
AIM&appid=CyberArk007&safe=Vaultsafe&url=https://afco.com&ssl_veri
fy=1&
cert=-----BEGIN+CERTIFICATE-----
%0D%0AMIIDXzCCAkcCAQEwDQYJKoZIwdjELMAkGA1UEBhM%0D%0A-----
END+CERTIFICATE
-----&private_key_pwd=password&private_key=-----
BEGIN+RSA+PRIVATE+KEY-----
%0D%0AMIEowIBAAKCAQEAmbSGAPwS662q5SsJ2XA2mVvKOfXa%2%0D%0A-----
END+RSA+PRIVATE+KEY-----"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/index.php"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
```

```
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2016-09-02T06:10:02Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Success</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>7004</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Update vault settings

### Parameters:

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) A vault ID.
title={value}	(Optional) A new title to replace the existing title.
comments={value}	(Optional) User defined comments.
{vault settings}	"Tell me about vault settings"

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -X "POST" -d
"id=14836922&server_address=10.10.10.10"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/?action=update"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-09-12T14:13:28Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Success</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>14836922</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

```
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## View vault settings

Parameter	Description
action=view	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) A vault ID.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=view&id=7004"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/index.php"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE VAULT_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/vault_view.dtd">
<VAULT_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2016-09-08T06:38:28Z</DATETIME>
    <VAULT_QUEST>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[New CyberArk AIM Vault]]></TITLE>
      <COMMENTS><![CDATA[]]></COMMENTS>
      <VAULT_TYPE><![CDATA[CyberArk AIM]]></VAULT_TYPE>
      <CREATED_ON>2016-09-07T07:09:34Z</CREATED_ON>
      <OWNER>user_john</OWNER>
      <LAST_MODIFIED>
        <DATETIME>2016-09-08T06:37:49Z</DATETIME>
        <BY>user_john</BY>
      </LAST_MODIFIED>
      <APPID><![CDATA[735435]]></APPID>
      <URL><![CDATA[https://afco.com]]></URL>
      <SSL_VERIFY><![CDATA[1]]></SSL_VERIFY>
      <SAFE><![CDATA[56908456904]]></SAFE>
      <ID>7004</ID>
    </VAULT_QUEST>
  </RESPONSE>
</VAULT_OUTPUT>
```

## Delete a vault

Parameter	Description
action=view	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) A vault ID.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"id=43463"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/vault/?action=delete"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-09-12T14:13:28Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Success</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>Status</KEY>
        <VALUE>Deleted</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Tell me about vault settings

The vault settings differ per vault type.

### Azure Key

url={value}	(Required to create and optional to update vault) The HTTP or HTTPS URL to access the Azure key Vault HTTP API. The HTTPS URL is required if the ssl_verify parameter is set 1.
app_id={value}	(Required to create and optional to update vault) The application ID associated with the application created in the Azure Key Vault.
ssl_verify={0 1}	(Required to create and optional to update vault) When set to 1 (the default), our service will verify the SSL certificate of the web server to make sure the certificate is valid and trusted. When set to 0, our service will not verify the certificate of the web server.

cert={value}	(Required to create and optional to update vault) The client certificate for authentication. Enter the certificate block after the key block and be sure to include the first and last line (-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- and -----END CERTIFICATE-----). For a create/update request, if the cert parameter is specified, then the private_key parameter must also be specified.
private_key={value}	(Required to create and optional to update vault) The private key for authentication. Copy the contents of private key file (id_rsa) and be sure to include the first and last line (-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY----- and -----END PRIVATE KEY-----).
passphrase={value}	(Optional) The private key passphrase is required if the private key is encrypted.
<b>BeyondTrust PBPS</b>	
apikey={value}	(Required for new vault) The application key (alpha-numeric string) for the BeyondTrust PBPS web services API. The maximum length is 128 bytes. A leading and/or trailing space or periods in the input value will be removed.
url={value}	(Required for new vault) The HTTP or HTTPS URL to access the BeyondTrust PBPS web services API.
ssl_verify={1 0}	(Optional) When set to 1, our service will verify the SSL certificate of the web server to make sure the certificate is valid and trusted. When set to 0, our service will not verify the certificate of the web server.
username={value}	(Required for new vault) The user account that can call the BeyondTrust PBPS web services API. The maximum length is 64 characters. This special character cannot be included: @
password={value}	(Optional) Specify a user password when required by the Application API Key configuration in BeyondTrust.
cert={value}	(Optional) Provide an X.509 client certificate with your private key when required by the Application API Key configuration in BeyondTrust. The certificate must be trusted by the PBPS web server.  Enter the certificate block after the key block and be sure to include the first and last line (-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- and -----END CERTIFICATE-----). For a create/update request, if the cert parameter is specified, then the private_key parameter must also be specified.



private_key={value}	(Optional) Specify the private key for authentication. Copy the contents of private key file (id_rsa) and be sure to include the first and last line (-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY----- and -----END PRIVATE KEY-----).  For a create/update request, if the private_key parameter is specified, then the cert parameter must also be specified.
private_key_pwd={value}	(Optional) Specify a password for your private key if it's encrypted.
<b>CA Access Control</b>	
ca_url={value}	(Required for new vault) The HTTP or HTTPS URL of the CA Access Control web services, an API interface to your CA Access Control Enterprise Management installation. Note that the web services URL is different from the web management URL.  Sample web services URL: http://caac126u-32-235.caac125.domain.com:18080/iam/TEWS6/ac  Sample web management URL: http://caac126p-33-166.caac125.domain.com:18080/iam/ac/
ca_api_username={value}	(Required for new vault) The name of a user that is granted GetAccountPassword API permissions.
ca_ssl_verify={1 0}	(Required for new vault) When set to 1, our service will verify the SSL certificate of the web server to make sure the certificate is valid and trusted. When set to 0 our service will not verify the certificate of the web server.
ca_web_username={value}	(Optional) The web user name used to access Basic Authentication of the CA Access Control web server.
ca_web_password={value}	(Optional) The web password used to access Basic Authentication of the CA Access Control web server.
<b>CA PAM</b>	
ssl_verify={0 1}	(Required to create and optional to update vault) The user account that can call the CA PAM Vault HTTP API.
url={value}	(Required to create and optional to update vault) The HTTP or HTTPS URL to access the CA PAM Vault HTTP API.
apikey_name={value}	(Required to create and optional to update vault) The user account that can call the CA PAM Vault HTTP API.
apikey={value}	(Required to create and optional to update vault) The password for the user account that can call the CA PAM Vault HTTP API.

### CyberArk AIM

appid={value}	(Required) Application ID string defined by the customer. The application ID acts as an authenticator for our scanner to call CCP web services API. The maximum length of an application ID name is 128 bytes and the first 28 characters must be unique (leading and/or trailing space or periods in the input value will be removed). These restricted words cannot be included in a application ID: Users, Addresses, Areas, XUserRules, unknown, Locations, Safes, Schedule, VaultCategories, Builtin. These special characters cannot be included in a application ID: \ / : * ? " < >   \t \r \n \x1F.
safe={value}	(Required) The name of the digital password safe. The safe name can contain a maximum of 28 characters (leading and/or trailing space in the input value will be removed). These special characters cannot be included in a safe name: \ / : * ? " < >   \t \r \n \x1F
url={value}	(Required) The HTTP or HTTPS URL over SSL protocols to access CyberArk's CCP web services.
ssl_verify={1 0}	(Required) When set to 1, our service will verify the CCP SSL certificate of the web server to make sure the certificate is valid and trusted. When set to 0 our service will not verify the certificate of the web server.
cert={value}	(Optional) You must include an X.509 certificate with your private key. Enter the certificate block after the key block and be sure to include the first and last line (-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- and -----END CERTIFICATE-----).  For a create/update request, if the certificate parameter is specified, then the private_key parameter must also be specified.
private_key={value}	(Optional) Specify private key for authentication. Copy the contents of private key file (id_rsa) and be sure to include the first and last line (-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY----- and -----END PRIVATE KEY-----).  For a create/update request, if the private_key parameter is specified, then the certificate parameter must also be specified.
private_key_pwd={value}	(Optional) Specify a password for the encrypted private_key.

### CyberArk PIM Suite

server_address={value}	(Required for new vault) The IP address of the vault server that stores system login credentials to be used.
port={value}	(Optional) The port the vault server is running on. The port must be in the range 1025 to 65535. For a new vault the port is set to 1858 by default, if the port parameter is not specified.

safe={value}	(Required for new vault) The name of the digital password safe. The safe name can contain a maximum of 28 characters (leading and/or trailing space in the input value will be removed). These special characters cannot be included in a safe name: \ / : * ? " < > .
username={value}	(Required for new vault) The username for an account with access to your CyberArk PIM Suite environment.
password={value}	(Required for new vault) The password for an account with access to your CyberArk PIM Suite environment.
<b>HashiCorp</b>	
url={value}	(Required) The HTTP or HTTPS URL to access the HashiCorp Vault HTTP API.
api_version={value}	(Optional) The HashiCorp Vault HTTP API version. This is v1 by default, which is the only supported version.
ssl_verify={0 1}	(Optional) When set to 1 (the default), our service will verify the SSL certificate of the web server to make sure the certificate is valid and trusted. When set to 0, our service will not verify the certificate of the web server.
auth_type={value}	<p>(Required to create vault, optional to update vault) HashiCorp Vault API supports three authentication types. First choose any one of the authentication method you want to use (Username/Password, Cert or App Role) and then provide login credentials for authenticating to the vault server via the HashiCorp Vault HTTP API.</p> <p>Valid authentication values for API are: userpass, cert and approle.</p>
<b>auth_type={userpass}</b>	Choose this authentication method to authenticate to the vault server with a username and password combination. auth_type= {userpass} supports 3 parameters: path, username, password.
path={value}	(Optional) The path for the Username/Password authentication method. The default path is auth/userpass but you can specify a custom path like auth/my-path.
username={value}	(Required to create and update vault) The user account that can access the vault server.
password={value}	(Required to create and update vault) The password for the user account.
<b>auth_type={cert}</b>	<p>Choose the this authentication method to authenticate to the vault server using SSL/TLS client certificates which are either signed by a CA (Certificate Authority) or self-signed. CA certificates are associated with a role name.</p> <p>auth_type= {cert} supports 5 parameters: path, role_name, cert, private_key, passphrase..</p>

path={value}	(Optional) The path for the Cert authentication method. The default path is auth/cert but you can specify a custom path like auth/my-path.
role_name={value}	(Required to create and update vault) The role associated with the CA certificate.
cert={value}	(Required to create and update vault) The client certificate for authentication. Enter the certificate block after the key block and be sure to include the first and last line (-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- and -----END CERTIFICATE-----). For a create/update request, if the cert parameter is specified, then the private_key parameter must also be specified.
private_key={value}	(Required to create and update vault) The private key for authentication. Copy the contents of private key file (id_rsa) and be sure to include the first and last line (-----BEGIN PRIVATE KEY----- and -----END PRIVATE KEY-----).
passphrase={value}	(Optional) The private key passphrase, if the private key is encrypted.
<b>auth_type={approle}</b>	Choose the App Role authentication method to authenticate to the vault server with a vault-defined role. auth_type= {approle} supports 3 parameters: path, role_id, secret_id.
path={value}	(Optional) The path for the App Role authentication method. The default path is auth/approle but you can specify a custom path like auth/my-path.
role_id={value}	(Required to create and update vault) The role ID of the App Role you want to use for authentication.
secret_id={value}	(Optional) The secret ID of the App Role you want to use for authentication.
<b>Hitachi ID PAM</b>	
url={value}	(Required for new vault) The HTTP or HTTPS URL of the Hitachi ID PAM webservice.
username={value}	(Required for new vault) The username (ID) for the Hitachi ID PAM user account. To allow Qualys scanners to connect using this account, this user must have the following settings under Administrator information in the Hitachi ID Management Suite: 1) the privilege "OTP IDAPI caller" and 2) the value entered in the "IP address with CIDR bitmask" field must include the Qualys scanner IP addresses.
password={value}	(Required for new vault) The password for the Hitachi ID PAM user account.
ssl_verify={1 0}	(Required for new vault) When set to 1, our service will verify the SSL certificate of the web server to make sure the certificate is valid and trusted. When set to 0 our service will not verify the certificate of the web server.

### Lieberman ERPM

url={value}	(Required for new vault) The HTTP or HTTPS URL of the Lieberman ERPM server.
domain={value}	(Optional) A domain name if your Lieberman ERPM server is part of a domain.
username={value}	(Required for new vault) The username for the Lieberman ERPM server account.
password={value}	(Required) The password for the Lieberman ERPM server account.
ssl_verify={1 0}	(Required for new vault) When set to 1, our service will verify the SSL certificate of the web server to make sure the certificate is valid and trusted. When set to 0 our service will not verify the certificate of the web server.

### Quest Vault

server_address={value}	(Required for new vault) The IP address of the vault server, Quest One Privileged Password Manager.
port={value}	(Optional) The listing port of the vault server. For a new vault the port is set to 22 by default, if the port parameter is not specified.
username={value}	(Required for new vault) The username to be used for SSH authentication. We recommend you create a dedicated user account for Qualys scanning. Using Quest/Dell 2.4 or higher, enter the key for the API user account you've created for use with our service. We support both API and CLI keys but recommend use of an API key.
access_key={value}	(Required for new vault) The DSA private key in PEM format for SSH authentication.

### Thycotic Secret Server

url={value}	(Required for new vault) The HTTP or HTTPS URL of the Secret Server webservice. The URL may contain a maximum of 256 characters, and must not contain multibyte characters.
username={value}	(Required for new vault) The username for a Secret Server user. This user must have access to the secret names to be used for authentication.
password={value}	(Required for new vault) The password for a Secret Server user.
domain={value}	(Optional) Specify a fully qualified domain name if Secret Server is integrated with Active Directory. The domain may contain a maximum of 128 characters, and must not contain any multibyte characters.

### Wallix AdminBastion (WAB)

url={value}	(Required for new vault) The HTTP or HTTPS URL to access the WAB web services API.
-------------	--

ssl_verify={0 1}	(Optional) When set to 1 (the default), our service will verify the SSL certificate of the web server to make sure the certificate is valid and trusted. When set to 0, our service will not verify the certificate of the web server.
username={value}	(Required for new vault) The user account that can call the WAB web services API.
password={value}	(Optional) The password for the user account that can call the WAB web services API. For a new vault, you must specify password or appkey. Both parameters cannot be specified in the same request.
appkey={value}	(Optional) Your WAB REST API key (alpha-numeric value) for connecting to the WAB web services API. - Do not include leading or trailing periods or spaces. - These characters are not allowed: \ / : * ? " < >   - UTF-8 multibyte characters are not allowed.  For a new vault, you must specify password or appkey. Both parameters cannot be specified in the same request.

# Chapter 7 - Assets

Manage the host assets you want to scan (internal and external facing) for vulnerabilities and compliance.

[IP List](#) | [Add IPs](#) | [Update IPs](#)

[Host List](#)

[Host List Detection](#) | [Normalized Data](#) | [Best Practices](#) | [Use Cases](#)

[Excluded Host List](#) | [Excluded Hosts Change History](#) | [Manage Excluded Hosts](#)

[Virtual Host List](#) | [Manage Virtual Hosts](#)

[Restricted IPs List](#) | [Manage Restricted IPs](#)

[Asset Group List](#) | [Manage Asset Groups](#)

[Purge Hosts](#)

[Patch List](#)

## IP List

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/?action=list**

[GET] [POST]

List IP addresses in the user account. By default, all hosts in the user account are included. Optional input parameters support filtering the list by IP addresses and host tracking method.

Permissions - Managers and Auditors view all assets in the subscription, Unit Managers view assets in their own business unit, Scanners and Readers view assets in their own account.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required) A flag used to make an IP list request.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
ips={value}	(Optional) Show only certain IP addresses/ranges. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A host IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 10.10.10.44-10.10.10.90).
network_id={value}	(Optional, and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled for the user's account) Restrict the request to a certain custom network ID.
tracking_method={value}	(Optional) Show only IP addresses/ranges which have a certain tracking method. A valid value is: IP, DNS, or NETBIOS.



Parameter	Description
compliance_enabled={0 1}	<p>(Optional) Specifying this parameter is valid only when the policy compliance module is enabled for the user account. This parameter is invalid for an Express Lite user.</p> <p>Specify 1 to list IP addresses in the user's account assigned to the Policy Compliance module. Specify 0 to list IPs which are not assigned to the Policy Compliance module.</p> <p>An error is returned if a user specifies this parameter, and the user's account does not have compliance management privileges to view the requested list. This may be due to the user's role and/or account settings as indicated below.</p> <p>For a Unit Manager, Scanner or Reader, the "Manage compliance" permission must be enabled in the user account. If the user does not have this permission and sets this parameter to 1, an error is returned.</p> <p>An Auditor user cannot make a request to view vulnerability management IP addresses. If an Auditor sets this parameter to 0, an error is returned.</p>
certview_enabled={0 1}	<p>(Optional) Set to 1 to list IP addresses in the user's account assigned to the Certificate View module. Specify 0 to list IPs that are not assigned to the Certificate View module. Note - This option will be supported when Certificate View GA is released and is enabled for your account.</p>

### Filter the output by module

Only interested in seeing IP addresses for VM, PC or CertView? Your request must include the compliance\_enabled and certview\_enabled parameters as described below.

To return only VM IP addresses, specify compliance\_enabled=0 and certview\_enabled=0.

To return only PC IP addresses, specify compliance\_enabled=1 and certview\_enabled=0.

To return only CertView IP addresses, specify compliance\_enabled=0 and certview\_enabled=1.

To return both PC and CertView IP addresses, specify compliance\_enabled=1 and certview\_enabled=1.

## Sample - List Host IPs

### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -b
"QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208;
path=/api; secure"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/?action=list"
```

### XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE IP_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/
ip_list_output.dtd">

<IP_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-05-21T13:32:17Z</DATETIME>
    <IP_SET>
      <IP>123.123.45.0</IP>
      <IP_RANGE>123.124.45.0-123.124.45.255</IP_RANGE>
      <IP_RANGE>123.124.46.0-123.124.46.255</IP_RANGE>
      <IP_RANGE>123.124.47.0-123.124.47.255</IP_RANGE>
      <IP_RANGE>123.124.48.0-123.124.48.255</IP_RANGE>
    </IP_SET>
  </RESPONSE>
</IP_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/ip\_list\_output.dtd

## Add IPs

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/?action=add**

[POST]

Add IP addresses to the user's subscription. Once added they are available for scanning and reporting.

Permissions - A Manager has permissions to add IP addresses. A Unit Manager can add IP addresses when the "Add assets" permission is enabled in their account. Users with other roles (Scanner, Reader, Auditor) do not have permissions to add IP addresses.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=add	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ips={value} -or- {POSTed CSV raw data}	<p>(Required) The hosts you want to add to the subscription. IPs must be specified by using the “ips” parameter (using the POST method) or by uploading CSV raw data (using the POST method). To upload CSV raw data, specify --data-binary &lt;data&gt;.</p> <p>How to specify IP addresses. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated. An IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 10.10.30.1-10.10.30.50). CIDR notation is supported.</p>
tracking_method={value}	(Optional) The tracking method is set to IP for IP address by default. To use another tracking method specify DNS or NETBIOS.
enable_vm={0 1} enable_pc={0 1}	(Required) You must enable the hosts for the VM app (enable_vm=1) or the PC app (enable_pc=1) or both apps.
owner={value}	(Optional) The owner of the host asset(s). The owner must be a Manager or a Unit Manager. A valid Unit Manager must have the “Add assets” permission and sufficient remaining IPs (maximum number of IPs that can be added to the Unit Manager’s business unit).
ud1={value} ud2={value} ud3={value}	(Optional) Values for user-defined fields 1, 2 and 3. You can specify a maximum of 128 characters (ascii) for each field value.
comment={value}	(Optional) User-defined comments.
ag_title={value}	(Required if the request is being made by a Unit Manager; otherwise invalid) The title of an asset group in the Unit Manager’s business unit that the host(s) will be added to.
enable_certview={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to add IPs to your CertView license. By default IPs are not added to your CertView license. This option will be supported when CertView GA is released and is enabled for your account.

### Sample - Add IPs using POSTED data

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -H "Content-Type:text/csv"
-u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" --data-binary @ips_list.csv
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/?action=add&enable_vm=1&enable_pc=1&tracking_method=IP&owner=quays_es1"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
  <!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
  "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
  <SIMPLE_RETURN>
    <RESPONSE>
      <DATETIME>2018-08-07T01:21:03Z</DATETIME>
      <TEXT>IPs successfully added to Vulnerability
      Management/Compliance Management</TEXT>
    </RESPONSE>
  </SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Add IPs using “ips” parameter

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: demo" -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -X "POST"
-d "action=add&enable_vm=1&enable_pc=1&ips=10.10.10.1,10.10.10.10-
10.10.10.20,10.10.10.200"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/"
```

### DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Update IPs

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/?action=update**

[POST]

Update IP addresses in the user's subscription. Once added they are available for scanning and reporting.

Permissions - A Manager has permissions to update IP addresses. A Unit Manager can update IP addresses in asset groups assigned to the user's business unit. Users with other roles (Scanner, Reader, Auditor) do not have permissions to update IP addresses.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.

Parameter	Description
ips={value} -or- {POSTed CSV raw data}	(Required) The hosts within the subscription you want to update. IPs must be specified by using the “ips” parameter (using the POST method) or by uploading CSV raw data (using the POST method). To upload CSV raw data, specify -data-binary <data>.  One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. An IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 10.10.30.1-10.10.30.50). CIDR notation is supported.
tracking_method={value}	(Optional) To change to another tracking method specify IP for IP address, DNS or NETBIOS.
host_dns={value}	(Optional) The DNS hostname for the IP you want to update. A single IP must be specified in the same request and the IP will only be updated if it matches the hostname specified.
host_netbios={value}	(Optional) The NetBIOS hostname for the IP you want to update. A single IP must be specified in the same request and the IP will only be updated if it matches the hostname specified.
owner={value}	(Optional) The owner of the host asset(s). The owner must be a Manager. Another user (Unit Manager, Scanner, Reader) can be the owner if the IP address is in the user’s account.
ud1={value} ud2={value} ud3={value}	(Optional) Values for user-defined fields 1, 2 and 3. You can specify a maximum of 128 characters (ascii) for each field value.
comment={value}	(Optional) User-defined comments.

### Sample - Add IPs and assign tracking method

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: demo" -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -X "POST"
-d "action=update&ips=10.10.10.200,10.10.23.40&tracking_method=
DNS" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-07T17:27:36Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>IPs successfully updated</TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

**Sample - Update IP with matching NetBIOS name**

IP 10.10.26.167 has multiple entries so we're specifying the NetBIOS hostname in the request to identify which entry to update.

API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: demo" -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -X "POST"
-d "action=update&ips=10.10.26.167&host_netbios=ORA10105-WIN-
25&&comment=mycomment"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/"
```

**Sample - Duplicate host error**

For the request below we're updating IP 10.10.25.224. The duplicate host warning is returned because there are 2 asset records for IP 10.10.25.224.

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -X POST -d
"action=update&ips=10.10.25.224&tracking_method=IP"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE DUPLICATE_HOSTS_ERROR_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/duplicate_hosts_
error.dtd">
<DUPLICATE_HOSTS_ERROR_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <CODE>1982</CODE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-16T04:54:15Z</DATETIME>
    <WARNING>
      <TEXT>You cannot change the tracking method for the following
host using the API since there are multiple scan data entries. This
can happen when the host is resolved to different hostnames in
different scan tasks. You'll need to change the tracking method
using the UI. Use the URL to log into your account, edit the host
and select another tracking method. At the prompt click Apply to
save the most recent scan data and purge the other scan
data.</TEXT>
      <DUPLICATE_HOSTS>
        <DUPLICATE_HOST>
          <IP>10.10.25.224</IP>
          <DNS_HOSTNAME>ora10105-win-25-
224.qualys.com</DNS_HOSTNAME>
          <NETBIOS_HOSTNAME>ORA10105-WIN-25</NETBIOS_HOSTNAME>
          <LAST_SCANDATE>09/09/2016 at 13:35:29
(GMT)</LAST_SCANDATE>
          <TRACKING>DNS</TRACKING>
```

```
        </DUPLICATE_HOST>
    </DUPLICATE_HOSTS>
    <URL><![CDATA[https://qualysguard.qualys.com/fo/tools/ip_assets.php]]></URL>
    </WARNING>
</RESPONSE>
</DUPLICATE_HOSTS_ERROR_OUTPUT>
```

DTD for duplicate host error

[<platform API server>](#)/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/duplicate\_hosts\_error.dtd"

## Host List

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/host?action=list**

[GET] [POST]

Download a list of scanned hosts in the user's account. By default, all scanned hosts in the user account are included and basic information about each host is provided. Hosts in the XML output are sorted by host ID in ascending order.

The output of the Host List API is paginated. By default, a maximum of 1,000 host records are returned per request. You can customize the page size (i.e. the number of host records) by using the parameter "truncation\_limit=10000" for instance. In this case the results will be return with pages of 10,000 host records.

Permissions - Managers view all scanned hosts in subscription. Auditors view all scanned compliance hosts in subscription. Unit Managers view scanned hosts in user's business unit. Scanners and Readers view scanned hosts in user's account. For Unit Managers, Scanners, and Readers to view compliance hosts, the "Manage compliance" permission must be granted in the user's account.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required) A flag used to make a host list request.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view input parameters in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.



Parameter	Description
details={ <b>Basic</b>  Basic/AGs   All All/AGs   None}	<p>(Optional) Show the requested amount of host information for each host. A valid value is: Basic, Basic/AGs, All, All/AGs, or None.</p> <p>Basic - (default) Show basic host information. Basic host information includes the host ID, IP address, tracking method, DNS and NetBIOS hostnames, and operating system.</p> <p>Basic/AGs - Show basic host information plus asset group information. Asset group information includes the asset group ID and title.</p> <p>All - Show all host information. All host information includes the basic host information plus the last vulnerability and compliance scan dates.</p> <p>All/AGs - Show all host information plus asset group information. Asset group information includes the asset group ID and title.</p> <p>None - Show only the host ID.</p>
os_pattern={expression}	<p>(Optional) Show only hosts which have an operating system matching a certain regular expression. An empty value cannot be specified. Use "%5E%24" to match empty string.</p> <p>Important: The regular expression string you enter must follow the PCRE standard and it must be URL encoded.</p> <p>Sample regular expression strings for matching OS names: <a href="#">Qualys API - Host List Detection API samples (GitHub, see sample 17)</a></p> <p>For information about the Perl Compatible Regular Expressions (PCRE) standard visit: <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/book.pcre.php">http://php.net/manual/en/book.pcre.php</a></p> <p>PCRE syntax: <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.syntax.php">http://php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.syntax.php</a></p> <p><a href="http://www.php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.posix.php">http://www.php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.posix.php</a></p>

Parameter	Description
truncation_limit={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify the maximum number of host records processed per request. When not specified, the truncation limit is set to 1000 host records. You may specify a value less than the default (1-999) or greater than the default (1001-1000000).</p> <p>If the requested list identifies more host records than the truncation limit, then the XML output includes the &lt;WARNING&gt; element and the URL for making another request for the next batch of host records.</p> <p>See example:  <a href="#">Qualys API - Host List API samples</a> (GitHub, sample 3)</p> <p>You can specify truncation_limit=0 for no truncation limit. This means that the output is not paginated and all the records are returned in a single output. WARNING: This can generate very large output and processing large XML files can consume a lot of resources on the client side. In this case it is recommended to use the pagination logic and parallel processing. The previous page can be processed while the next page is downloaded.</p>
ips={value}	(Optional) Show only certain IP addresses/ranges. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. An IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 10.10.10.1-10.10.10.100).
ag_ids={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts belonging to asset groups with certain IDs. One or more asset group IDs and/or ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A range is specified with a dash (for example, 386941-386945). Valid asset group IDs are required.
ag_titles={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts belonging to asset groups with certain strings in the asset group title. One or more asset group titles may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated (for example, My+First+Asset+Group,Another+Asset+Group).
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only certain host IDs/ranges. One or more host IDs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A host ID range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 190-400). Valid host IDs are required.
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts which have a minimum host ID value. A valid host ID is required.
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts which have a maximum host ID value. A valid host ID is required.
network_ids={value}	<p>(Optional, and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled for the user's account)</p> <p>Restrict the request to certain custom network IDs. Multiple network IDs are comma separated.</p>

Parameter	Description
compliance_enabled={0 1}	<p>(Optional) This parameter is valid only when the policy compliance module is enabled for the user account. This parameter is invalid for an Express Lite user.</p> <p>Use this parameter to filter the scanned hosts list to show either: 1) a list of scanned compliance hosts, or 2) a list of scanned vulnerability management hosts.</p> <p>Specify 1 to list scanned compliance hosts in the user's account. These hosts are assigned to the policy compliance module.</p> <p>Specify 0 to list scanned hosts which are not assigned to the policy compliance module.</p> <p>A user can specify 0 only when the user has compliance management privileges. For a Unit Manager, Scanner or Reader, the "Manage compliance" permission must be enabled in the user account. If this permission is not enabled and the user makes a request with this parameter set to 0, the request fails with an error (unknown parameter).</p>
<b>Date Filters</b>	
no_vm_scan_since={date}	<p>(Optional) Show hosts not scanned since a certain date and time (optional). The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2007-07-01" or "2007-01-25T23:12:00Z". Permissions - An Auditor cannot specify this parameter.</p>
no_compliance_scan_since={date}	<p>(Optional) Show compliance hosts not scanned since a certain date and time (optional). This parameter is invalid for an Express Lite user. The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2007-07-01" or "2007-01-25T23:12:00Z".</p> <p>Permissions - A sub-account (Unit Manager, Scanner or Reader) can specify this parameter only when the user is granted permissions to manage compliance information.</p>
vm_scan_since={date}	<p>(Optional) Show hosts that were last scanned for vulnerabilities since a certain date and time (optional). Hosts that were the target of a vulnerability scan since the date/time will be shown. Date/time is specified in this format: YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] (UTC/GMT). Permissions: An Auditor cannot specify this parameter.</p>

Parameter	Description
compliance_scan_since={date}	(Optional) Show hosts that were last scanned for compliance since a certain date and time (optional). Hosts that were the target of a compliance scan since the date/time will be shown. This parameter is invalid for an Express Lite user. Date/time is specified in this format: YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] (UTC/GMT).  Permissions: A sub-account (Unit Manager, Scanner or Reader) can specify this parameter only when the user is granted permissions to manage compliance information.
vm_processed_before={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with vulnerability scan results processed before a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_processed_after={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with vulnerability scan results processed after a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_scan_date_before={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with a vulnerability scan end date before a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_scan_date_after={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with a vulnerability scan end date after a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_auth_scan_date_before={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with a successful authenticated vulnerability scan end date before a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_auth_scan_date_after={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with a successful authenticated vulnerability scan end date after a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
scap_scan_since={date}	(Optional) Show hosts that were last scanned for SCAP since a certain date and time. Hosts that were the target of a SCAP scan since the date/time will be shown. This parameter is invalid for an Express Lite user. Valid date format is: YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2018-07-01" or "2018-01-25T23:12:00Z".
no_scap_scan_since={date}	(Optional) Show hosts not scanned for SCAP since a certain date and time. This parameter is invalid for an Express Lite user. Valid date format is: YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2018-07-01" or "2018-01-25T23:12:00Z".

Parameter	Description
<b>Asset Tags</b>	
use_tags={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 0 (the default) if you want to select hosts based on IP addresses/ranges and/or asset groups. Specify <b>1</b> if you want to select hosts based on asset tags.
tag_set_by={id name}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify "id" (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify "name" to select a tag set by providing tag names.
tag_include_selector={any all}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Select "any" (the default) to include hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select "all" to include hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_exclude_selector={any all}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Select "any" (the default) to exclude hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select "all" to exclude hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_set_include={value}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify a tag set to include. Hosts that match these tags will be included. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.
tag_set_exclude={value}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify a tag set to exclude. Hosts that match these tags will be excluded. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.
show_tags={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to display asset tags associated with each host in the XML output.
<b>EC2 metadata</b>	
host_metadata={value}	(Optional) Specify the name of the cloud provider to show the assets managed by that cloud provider, i.e. EC2. Note: Only supports fetching EC2 assets for now.
host_metadata_fields={value1,value2}	(Optional when host_metadata is specified) Specify the EC2 instance fields to fetch the data for.  Data can be fetched for the following fields: accountId, region, availabilityZone, instanceId, instanceType, imageId, kernelId.

### Sample - List assets based on scan end date, scan processed date

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/?action=list&t
runcation_limit=10&details=All/AGs&
vm_scan_date_before=2017-09-14T06:32:15Z&
vm_auth_scan_date_before=2017-09-14T06:32:15Z&
vm_scan_date_after=2016-05-12T06:32:15Z&
vm_auth_scan_date_after=2016-05-
```

12T06:32:15Z&vm\_processed\_before=2017-09  
scap\_scan\_since=2018-08-29

### XML output:

```
...
<HOST_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-26T11:22:56Z</DATETIME>
    <HOST_LIST>
      <HOST>
        <ID>2872568</ID>
        <IP>10.10.25.182</IP>
        <TRACKING_METHOD>IP</TRACKING_METHOD>
        <NETBIOS><![CDATA[COM-REG-SLES102]]></NETBIOS>
        <OS><![CDATA[Linux 2.4-2.6 / Embedded Device / F5 Networks
Big-IP / Linux
2.6]]></OS>
        <LAST_VULN_SCAN_DATETIME>2017-02-
05T19:48:17Z</LAST_VULN_SCAN_DATETIME>
        <LAST_VM_SCANNED_DATE>2017-02-
05T19:48:17Z</LAST_VM_SCANNED_DATE>
        <LAST_VM_SCANNED_DURATION>988</LAST_VM_SCANNED_DURATION>
        <LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_DATE>2017-02-
05T19:48:17Z</LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_DATE>
        <LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_DURATION>988</LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_D
URATION>
        <LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATETIME>2016-10-
09T16:23:26Z</LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATETIME>
        <LAST_SCAP_SCAN_DATETIME>2018-08-
29T08:44:54Z</LAST_SCAP_SCAN_DATETIME>
        <OWNER>utwrx_kg</OWNER>
        <COMMENTS><![CDATA[#RFDS#0]]></COMMENTS>
        <USER_DEF>
          <VALUE_1><![CDATA[###$#R]]></VALUE_1>
          <VALUE_2><![CDATA[###RFESF#]]></VALUE_2>
          <VALUE_3><![CDATA[#RFE#]]></VALUE_3>
        </USER_DEF>
        <ASSET_GROUP_IDS>473828,474410,474821,475800,476176,477561
,477562,478906,479441,479442,485951,548754,549447,553596,553598,55
8368,568715,572525,573976,573983,573985,607336,833161,891118,95706
2,1077977,1311813,1604575,1642904</ASSET_GROUP_IDS>
      </HOST>
    ...
  </HOST_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

**Sample - List scanned assets with certain EC2 metadata**API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=list&details=All&host_metadata=ec2&host_metadata_fields=re
gion,accountId,instanceId"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/"
```

XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE HOST_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/host_list_outp
ut.dtd">
<HOST_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-04-15T09:50:46Z</DATETIME>
    <HOST_LIST>
      <HOST>
        <ID>135151</ID>
        <IP>10.97.5.247</IP>
        <TRACKING_METHOD>EC2</TRACKING_METHOD>
        <DNS><![CDATA[i-0bb87c3281243cdfd]]></DNS>
        <EC2_INSTANCE_ID><![CDATA[i-
0bb87c3281243cdfd]]></EC2_INSTANCE_ID>
        <OS><![CDATA[Amazon Linux 2016.09]]></OS>
        <METADATA>
          <EC2>
            <ATTRIBUTE>
              <NAME><![CDATA[latest/dynamic/instance-
identity/document/region]]></NAME>
              <LAST_STATUS>Success</LAST_STATUS>
              <VALUE><![CDATA[us-east-1]]></VALUE>
              <LAST_SUCCESS_DATE>2017-03-
21T13:39:38Z</LAST_SUCCESS_DATE>
              <LAST_ERROR_DATE></LAST_ERROR_DATE>
              <LAST_ERROR><![CDATA[]]></LAST_ERROR>
            </ATTRIBUTE>
            <ATTRIBUTE>
              <NAME><![CDATA[latest/dynamic/instance-
identity/document/accountId]]></NAME>
              <LAST_STATUS>Success</LAST_STATUS>
              <VALUE><![CDATA[205767712438]]></VALUE>
              <LAST_SUCCESS_DATE>2017-03-
21T13:39:38Z</LAST_SUCCESS_DATE>
              <LAST_ERROR_DATE></LAST_ERROR_DATE>
              <LAST_ERROR><![CDATA[]]></LAST_ERROR>
            </ATTRIBUTE>
```

```

    </EC2>
  </METADATA>
  <LAST_VULN_SCAN_DATETIME>2017-03-
    21T13:39:38Z</LAST_VULN_SCAN_DATETIME>
  <LAST_VM_SCANNED_DATE>2017-03-
    21T13:39:38Z</LAST_VM_SCANNED_DATE>
  <LAST_VM_SCANNED_DURATION>229</LAST_VM_SCANNED_DURATION>
  <LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_DATE>2017-03-
    21T13:39:38Z</LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_DATE>
  <LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_DURATION>229</LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_DU
RATION>
  <LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATETIME>2017-03-
    21T13:21:51Z</LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATETIME>
</HOST>
</HOST_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</HOST_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

### Sample - Record Limit Exceeded Warning

In this case 1,000 host records are included in the XML output and the Warning message (shown below) indicates the URL you need to use to request the next 1,000 host records.

```

<RESPONSE>
...
  <WARNING>
    <CODE>1980</CODE>
    <TEXT>1000 record limit exceeded. Use URL to get next batch
of results.</TEXT>

    <URL><![CDATA[https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/?
action=list&id_min=2400356]]></URL>
  </WARNING>
</RESPONSE>
...

```

### DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/host\_list\_output.dtd



## Host List Detection

/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/vm/detection/

[GET] [POST]

Download a list of hosts with the hosts latest vulnerability data, based on the host based scan data available in the user's account. This data brings a lot of value to customers because they provide the latest complete vulnerability status for the hosts (NEW, ACTIVE, FIXED, REOPENED) and history information.

Permissions - Managers view all VM scanned hosts in subscription. Auditors have no permission to view VM scanned hosts. Unit Managers view VM scanned hosts in user's business unit. Scanners and Readers view VM scanned hosts in user's account.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users.

### Input Parameters

The input parameter **action=list** is required. All other input parameters are optional. Several filtering parameters are provided for filtering hosts and QIDs. When multiple filter parameters are specified, the service combines the effects of all the parameters in a way that corresponds to a logical "AND". So if two filter parameters are specified in the request, the service returns hosts that match both filters.

Quick Links: [Detection Filters Host Filters](#) | [Detection Filters Host Filters](#) | [QID Filters](#) | [Asset tags](#) | [EC2 metadata](#) | [Detection Timestamp](#)

### API Request

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view input parameters in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.

## Detection Filters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the output.
show_results={0 1}	(Optional) When not specified, results are included in the output. Specify show_results=0 to exclude the results. If you exclude the results, CSV will have an empty Results column, and XML will not contain the Results tag.
show_reopened_info={0 1}	(Optional) When not specified, reopened info for reopened vulnerabilities is not included in the output. Specify show_reopened_info=1 to include reopened info i.e. first/last reopened date, times reopened.
arf_kernel_filter={0 1 2 3 4}	<p>(Optional) Identify vulnerabilities found on running or non-running Linux kernels.</p> <p>Good to Know - It's possible that multiple kernels are detected on a single Linux host. You'll notice the scan results report the running kernel on each Linux host in Info Gathered QID 45097.</p> <p>When unspecified, vulnerabilities are not filtered based on kernel activity. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; does not appear in the output.</p> <p>When set to 0, vulnerabilities are not filtered based on kernel activity. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; appears in the output for kernel related vulnerabilities.</p> <p>When set to 1, exclude kernel related vulnerabilities that are not exploitable (found on non-running kernels). &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; appears in the output for kernel related vulnerabilities.</p> <p>When set to 2, only include kernel related vulnerabilities that are not exploitable (found on non-running kernels). &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; appears in the output with a value of 0 for each detection.</p> <p>When set to 3, only include kernel related vulnerabilities that are exploitable (found on running kernels). &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; appears in the output with a value of 1 for each detection.</p> <p>When set to 4, only include kernel related vulnerabilities. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; appears in the output with a value of 0 or 1 for each detection.</p> <p>Note that active_kernels_only is deprecated and will be removed in a future release. Please use arf_kernel_filter instead.</p>

Parameter	Description
arf_service_filter= {0 1 2 3 4}	<p>(Optional) Identify vulnerabilities found on running or non-running ports/services.</p> <p>When unspecified, vulnerabilities are not filtered based on running ports/services. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_SERVICE&gt; does not appear in the output.</p> <p>When set to 0, vulnerabilities are not filtered based on running ports/services. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_SERVICE&gt; appears in the output for service related vulnerabilities.</p> <p>When set to 1, exclude service related vulnerabilities that are exploitable (found on running ports/services). &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_SERVICE&gt; appears in the output for service related vulnerabilities that have a value of 1.</p> <p>When set to 2, only include service related vulnerabilities that are exploitable (found on running ports/services). &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_SERVICE&gt; appears in the output with a value of 0 for each detection.</p> <p>When set to 3, only include service related vulnerabilities that are not exploitable (found on non-running ports/services). &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_SERVICE&gt; appears in the output with a value of 1 for each detection.</p> <p>When set to 4, only include service related vulnerabilities. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_SERVICE&gt; appears in the output with a value of 0 or 1 for each detection.</p>
arf_config_filter= {0 1 2 3 4}	<p>(Optional) Identify vulnerabilities that may or may not be exploitable due to the current host configuration.</p> <p>When unspecified, vulnerabilities are not filtered based on host configuration. &lt;AFFECT_EXPLOITABLE_CONFIG&gt; does not appear in the output.</p> <p>When set to 0, vulnerabilities are not filtered based on host configuration. &lt;AFFECT_EXPLOITABLE_CONFIG&gt; appears in the output for config related vulnerabilities.</p> <p>When set to 1, exclude vulnerabilities that are exploitable due to host configuration. &lt;AFFECT_EXPLOITABLE_CONFIG&gt; appears in the output for config related detections that have a value of 1.</p> <p>When set to 2, only include config related vulnerabilities that are exploitable. &lt;AFFECT_EXPLOITABLE_CONFIG&gt; appears in the output with a value of 0 for each detection.</p> <p>When set to 3, only include config related vulnerabilities that are not exploitable. &lt;AFFECT_EXPLOITABLE_CONFIG&gt; appears in the output with a value of 1 for each detection.</p> <p>When set to 4, only include config related vulnerabilities. &lt;AFFECT_EXPLOITABLE_CONFIG&gt; appears in the output with a value of 0 or 1 for each detection.</p>

Parameter	Description
active_kernels_only={0 1 2 3}	<p>Optional) Identify vulnerabilities related to running and non-running kernels in the output in the tag &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt;.</p> <p>Good to Know - It's possible that multiple kernels are detected on a single Linux host. You'll notice the scan results report the running kernel on each Linux host in Information Gathered QID 45097.</p> <p>When unspecified, vulnerabilities are not filtered based on kernel activity. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; does not appear in the output for kernel related vulnerabilities.</p> <p>When set to 0, vulnerabilities are not filtered based on kernel activity. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; appears in the output for kernel related vulnerabilities.</p> <p>When set to 1, exclude vulnerabilities found on non-running Linux kernels. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; appears in the output for kernel related vulnerabilities.</p> <p>When set to 2, only include vulnerabilities found on non-running Linux kernels. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; appears in the output with a value of 0 for all vulnerabilities.</p> <p>When set to 3, only include vulnerabilities found on running Linux kernels. &lt;AFFECT_RUNNING_KERNEL&gt; appears in the output with a value of 1 for all vulnerabilities.</p> <hr/> <p>Note that active_kernels_only is deprecated and will be removed in a future release. Please use arf_kernel_filter instead.</p>
output_format={ <del>XML</del>  CSV CSV_NO_METADATA}	<p>(Optional) Specifies the format of the host detection list output. When not specified, the output format is XML. A valid value is XML, CSV, or CSV_NO_METADATA.</p> <hr/> <p>XML (default). Specifies XML format for the output.</p> <p>CSV. Specifies CSV format for the output. The output is structured in these sections: HEADER_CSV (lists input parameters specified during the list request if echo_request=1 is also specified), BODY_CSV (lists host records matching filters) and FOOTER_CSV (lists status messages and truncation details, if applicable).</p> <p>CSV_NO_METADATA. Specifies CSV format for the output with no metadata. In this case, the output will not be structured with header, body and footer sections, and will not indicate whether the list is truncated.</p>

Parameter	Description
<code>suppress_duplicated_data_from_csv={0 1}</code>	<p>(Optional) By default or when set to 0, host details will be repeated in each line of detection information in the CSV output. When set to 1, host details will not be repeated (suppressed) in each detection line.</p> <p>This parameter must be specified with:  <code>output_format=CSV</code> or  <code>output_format=CSV_NO_METADATA</code>.</p>
<code>truncation_limit={value}</code>	<p>(Optional) Specifies the maximum number of host records processed per request. When not specified, the truncation limit is set to 1000 host records. You may specify a value less than the default (1-999) or greater than the default (1001-1000000). Specify 0 for no truncation limit.</p> <p>If the requested list identifies more host records than the truncation limit and <code>output_format=XML</code>, then the XML output includes the &lt;WARNING&gt; element and the URL for making another request for the next batch of host records.</p> <p>If the requested list identifies more host records than the truncation limit and <code>output_format=CSV</code>, then the CSV output includes "Truncated" in the FOOTER_CSV section and the URL for making another request for the next batch of host records.</p> <p>Check API samples (2, 4, 16)  <a href="#">Qualys API - Host List Detection API samples</a> (GitHub)</p>
<code>max_days_since_detection_updated={value}</code>	<p>(Optional) Show only detections whose detection status changed since some maximum number of days you specify. For detections that have never changed the maximum number of days is applied to the last detection date.</p> <p>One of these parameters may be specified in the same request: <code>detection_updated_since</code>, <code>max_days_since_detection_updated</code></p>

Parameter	Description
detection_updated_since={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only detections whose detection status changed after a certain date and time. For detections that have never changed the date is applied to the last detection date. Valid date format is: YYYY-MMDD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2017-02-15” or “2017-02-15T23:15:00Z”.</p> <p>Tip: You can use this parameter in conjunction with the detection_updated_before parameter to limit the detections shown to a specific date range.</p> <p>One of these parameters may be specified in the same request: detection_updated_since, max_days_since_detection_updated</p>
detection_updated_before={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only detections whose detection status changed before a certain date and time. Valid date format is: YYYY-MMDD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2017-02-15” or “2017-02-15T23:15:00Z”.</p> <p>Tip: You can use this parameter in conjunction with the detection_updated_since parameter to limit the detections shown to a specific date range.</p> <p>One of these parameters may be specified in the same request: detection_updated_since, max_days_since_detection_updated</p>
detection_processed_before={date}	<p>(Optional) Show detections with vulnerability scan results processed before a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MMDD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2016-09-12” or “2016-09-12T23:15:00Z”.</p>
detection_processed_after={date}	<p>(Optional) Show detections with vulnerability scan results processed after a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MMDD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2016-09-12” or “2016-09-12T23:15:00Z”.</p>

Parameter	Description
detection_last_tested_since={date}	<p>(Optional) Show only detections that were last tested on or after a certain date and time. Valid date format is: YYYYMM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2018-07-01” or “2018-01-25T23:12:00Z”.</p> <p>You can use this parameter in conjunction with detection_last_tested_before or detection_last_tested_before_days to limit the detections shown to a date range.</p> <hr/> <p>This parameter cannot be specified in the same request as detection_last_tested_since_days.</p>
detection_last_tested_since_days={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only detections that were last tested within the number of days you specify. For example, show detections last tested in the past 10 days.</p> <p>You can use this parameter in conjunction with detection_last_tested_before or detection_last_tested_before_days to limit the detections shown to a specific date range.</p> <hr/> <p>This parameter cannot be specified in the same request as detection_last_tested_since.</p>
detection_last_tested_before={date}	<p>(Optional) Show only detections that were last tested before a certain date and time. Valid date format is: YYYYMM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2018-07-01” or “2018-01-25T23:12:00Z”.</p> <p>You can use this parameter in conjunction with detection_last_tested_since or detection_last_tested_since_days to limit the detections shown to a specific date range.</p> <hr/> <p>This parameter cannot be specified in the same request as detection_last_tested_before_days.</p>

Parameter	Description
detection_last_tested_before_days={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only detections that were last tested before the number of days you specify. For example, show detections last tested more than 30 days ago.</p> <p>You can use this parameter in conjunction with detection_last_tested_since or detection_last_tested_since_days to limit the detections shown to a specific date range.</p> <p>This parameter cannot be specified in the same request as detection_last_tested_before.</p>
include_ignored={0 1}	(Optional) Use this parameter to include or exclude the QIDs that were ignored during detection. Specify include_ignored=1 to include results in the output.
include_disabled={0 1}	(Optional) Use this parameter to include or exclude the QIDs that were disabled during detection. Specify include_disabled=1 to include results in the output.



## Host Filters

Parameter	Description
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only certain host IDs/ranges. One or more host IDs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A host ID range is specified with a hyphen (for example: 190-400). Valid host IDs are required.
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts which have a minimum host ID value.
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts which have a maximum host ID value. A valid host ID is required.
ips={value}	(Optional) Show only certain IP addresses/ranges. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. An IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example: 10.10.10.1-10.10.10.100).
ag_ids={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only hosts belonging to asset groups with certain IDs. One or more asset group IDs and/or ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A range is specified with a dash (for example: 386941-386945). Valid asset group IDs are required.</p> <p>The ag_ids and ag_titles parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified together in the same request.</p>
ag_titles={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only hosts belonging to asset groups with certain strings in the asset group title. One or more asset group titles may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated (for example, My+First+Asset+Group,Another+Asset+Group).</p> <p>The ag_ids and ag_titles parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified together in the same request.</p>
network_ids={value}	<p>(Optional, and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled for the user's account)</p> <p>Restrict the request to certain custom network IDs. Multiple network IDs are comma separated.</p>
vm_scan_since={date}	<p>(Optional) Show hosts scanned and processed since a certain date and time (optional). The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2007-07-01" or "2007-01-25T23:12:00Z".</p> <p>This parameter cannot be specified with max_days_since_vm_scan in the same request.</p>
no_vm_scan_since={date}	<p>(Optional) Show hosts not scanned and processed since a certain date and time (optional). The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2007-07-01" or "2007-01-25T23:12:00Z".</p> <p>This parameter cannot be specified with max_days_since_vm_scan in the same request.</p>

Parameter	Description
max_days_since_last_vm_scan={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only hosts scanned and processed in the past number of days, where the value is a number of days.</p> <p>This parameter cannot be specified with any of these parameters in the same request: vm_scan_since and no_vm_scan_since.</p>
vm_processed_before={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with vulnerability scan results processed before a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_processed_after={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with vulnerability scan results processed after a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_scan_date_before=date}	(Optional) Show hosts with a vulnerability scan end date before a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_scan_date_after={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with a vulnerability scan end date after a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_auth_scan_date_before={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with a successful authenticated vulnerability scan end date before a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
vm_auth_scan_date_after={date}	(Optional) Show hosts with a successful authenticated vulnerability scan end date after a certain date and time. Specify the date in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2016-09-12" or "2016-09-12T23:15:00Z".
status={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only hosts with one or more of these status values: New, Active, Re-Opened, Fixed. Multiple status values are entered as a comma-separated list.</p> <p>If this parameter is not passed to the API, by default, the output contains detections with New, Active or Re-Opened &lt;STATUS&gt; only.</p> <p>To get hosts with Fixed status, check this API sample <a href="#">Qualys API - Host List Detection API samples</a> (GitHub, sample 11)</p>

Parameter	Description
compliance_enabled={0 1}	<p>(Optional) This parameter is valid only when the policy compliance module is enabled for the user account. This parameter is invalid for an Express Lite user.</p> <p>Specify 1 to list compliance hosts in the user's account that have been scanned and processed. These hosts are assigned to the policy compliance module. Specify 0 to list scanned hosts which are not assigned to the policy compliance module.</p>
os_pattern={expression}	<p>(Optional) Show only hosts which have an operating system matching a certain regular expression. An empty value cannot be specified. Use "%5E%24" to match empty string.</p> <p>Important: The regular expression string you enter must follow the PCRE standard and it must be URL encoded.</p> <p>Sample regular expression strings for matching OS names:  <a href="#">Qualys API - Host List Detection API samples (GitHub, see sample 17)</a></p> <p>For information about the Perl Compatible Regular Expressions (PCRE) standard visit:  <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/book.pcre.php">http://php.net/manual/en/book.pcre.php</a></p> <p>For the PCRE syntax, see:  <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.syntax.php">http://php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.syntax.php</a></p> <p><a href="http://www.php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.posix.php">http://www.php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.posix.php</a></p>

## QID Filters

Parameter	Description
qids={value}	(Optional) Show only detection records with certain QIDs. One or more QIDs may be specified. A range is specified with a dash (for example: 68518-68522). Multiple entries are comma separated. Valid QIDs are required.
severities={value}	(Optional) Show only detection records which have certain severities. One or more levels may be specified. A range is specified with a dash (for example: 1-3). Multiple entries are comma separated.
show_igs={0 1}	<p>(Optional except as noted) Specify 1 to show detection records with information gathered along with confirmed vulnerabilities and potential vulnerabilities. Specify 0 (default) to hide information gathered.</p> <p>The show_igs parameter is required in one use case. The parameter show_igs=1 must be specified if both these conditions are met: 1) search lists are included using the parameter include_search_list_titles or include_search_list_ids, and 2) if the included search lists contain only information gathered.</p>
include_search_list_titles={value}	<p>(Optional) Show detection records only when a record's QID is INCLUDED IN in one or more of the specified search list titles. One or more titles may be specified. Multiple titles are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter cannot be specified with any of these parameters in the same request: qids, severities or include_search_list_ids.</p>
exclude_search_list_titles={value}	<p>(Optional) Show detection records only when a record's QID is IS EXCLUDED from one or more of the specified search list titles. One or more titles may be specified. Multiple titles are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter cannot be specified with any of these parameters in the same request: qids, severities or exclude_search_list_ids.</p>
include_search_list_ids={value,value...}	<p>(Optional) Show detection records only when a record's QID IS INCLUDED in one or more of the specified search list titles. One or more IDs may be specified. A range is specified with a dash (for example: 10-15). Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>This parameter cannot be specified with any of these parameters in the same request: qids, severities or include_search_list_titles.</p>

Parameter	Description
exclude_search_list_ids={value,value...}	(Optional) Show detection records only when a record's QID IS EXCLUDED from one or more of the specified search list titles. One or more IDs may be specified. A range is specified with a dash (for example: 40-42). Multiple entries are comma separated.
	This parameter cannot be specified with any of these parameters in the same request: qids, severities or exclude_search_list_titles.

## Asset tags

Parameter	Description
use_tags={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 0 (the default) if you want to select hosts based on IP addresses/ranges and/or asset groups. Specify 1 if you want to select hosts based on asset tags.
tag_set_by={id name}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify "id" (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify "name" to select a tag set by providing tag names.
tag_include_selector={any all}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Select "any" (the default) to include hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select "all" to include hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_exclude_selector={any all}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Select "any" (the default) to exclude hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select "all" to exclude hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_set_include={value}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify a tag set to include. Hosts that match these tags will be included. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.
tag_set_exclude={value}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify a tag set to exclude. Hosts that match these tags will be excluded. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.
show_tags={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to display asset tags associated with each host in the XML output.

## EC2 metadata

Parameter	Description
host_metadata={value}	(Optional) Specify the name of the cloud provider to show the assets managed by that cloud provider, i.e. EC2. Note: Only supports fetching EC2 assets for now.
host_metadata_fields={value1,value2}	(Optional when host_metadata is specified) Specify the EC2 instance fields to fetch the data for. Data can be fetched for the following fields: accountId, region, availabilityZone, instanceId, instanceType, imageId, kernelId.

## Detection Timestamp

Use these parameters to view various timestamp values in the output.

Parameter	Description
LAST_SCAN_DATETIME={date}	The date and time of the most recent vulnerability scan of the asset.
LAST_VM_SCANNED_DATE={date}	The scan end date/time for the most recent unauthenticated vulnerability scan of the asset.
LAST_VM_SCANNED_DURATION={date}	The scan duration (in seconds) for the most recent unauthenticated vulnerability scan of the asset.
LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_DATE={date}	The scan end date/time for the last successful authenticated vulnerability scan of the asset.
LAST_VM_AUTH_SCANNED_DURATION={date}	The scan duration (in seconds) for the last successful authenticated vulnerability scan of the asset.
LAST_PC_SCANNED_DATE={date}	The scan end date/time for the most recent compliance scan on the asset.
FIRST_FOUND_DATETIME={date}	The date/time when the vulnerability was first found.
LAST_FOUND_DATETIME={date}	The most recent date/time when the vulnerability was found.
LAST_TEST_DATETIME={date}	The most recent date/time when the vulnerability was tested.
LAST_UPDATE_DATETIME={date}	The most recent date/time when the detection record was updated.
LAST_FIXED_DATETIME={date}	The date/time when the vulnerability was verified fixed by a scan.

## Keep Alive Mechanism

The service uses a “keep alive” mechanism to maintain an open connection to the Qualys server for the duration of the host detection list API request. To keep the connection alive, the service sends some “dummy” data back to the client every 30 to 40 seconds if no “real” data has been sent already by the API during that time.

In XML output, this “dummy” data appears as a “<!-- keep-alive -->” line (since comments should be safely ignored by downstream XML parsers).

In CSV and CSV\_NO\_METADATA output, this “dummy” data appears as a <CR><LF> (carriage return, linefeed) pair (since empty lines clearly do not contain any CSV data).

## Sample - List VM scanned hosts

### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/vm/detection/?
action=list"
```

### XML output:

```
<HOST_LIST_VM_DETECTION_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-26T11:25:58Z</DATETIME>
    <HOST_LIST>
      <HOST>
        <ID>6506432</ID>
        <IP>10.10.10.11</IP>
        <TRACKING_METHOD>IP</TRACKING_METHOD>
        <OS><![CDATA[Windows 2008 R2 Enterprise Service Pack
1]]></OS>
        <DNS><![CDATA[2k8r2-u-10-11]]></DNS>
        <NETBIOS><![CDATA[2K8R2-U-10-11]]></NETBIOS>
        <LAST_SCAN_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:49:05Z</LAST_SCAN_DATETIME>
        <LAST_VM_SCANNED_DATE>2018-04-
13T03:48:50Z</LAST_VM_SCANNED_DATE>
        <LAST_VM_SCANNED_DURATION>352</LAST_VM_SCANNED_DURATION>
        <DETECTION_LIST>
          <DETECTION>
            <QID>38170</QID>
            <TYPE>Confirmed</TYPE>
            <SEVERITY>2</SEVERITY>
            <PORT>3389</PORT>
            <PROTOCOL>tcp</PROTOCOL>
            <SSL>1</SSL>
            <RESULTS><![CDATA[Certificate #0 CN=2k8r2-u-10-11
(2k8r2-u-10-11) doesn't
resolve]]></RESULTS>
```

```

        <STATUS>Active</STATUS>
        <FIRST_FOUND_DATETIME>2018-01-
26T04:45:50Z</FIRST_FOUND_DATETIME>
        <LAST_FOUND_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:48:50Z</LAST_FOUND_DATETIME>
        <TIMES_FOUND>111</TIMES_FOUND>
        <LAST_TEST_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:48:50Z</LAST_TEST_DATETIME>
        <LAST_UPDATE_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:49:05Z</LAST_UPDATE_DATETIME>
        <IS_IGNORED>0</IS_IGNORED>
        <IS_DISABLED>0</IS_DISABLED>
        <LAST_PROCESSED_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:49:05Z</LAST_PROCESSED_DATETIME>
    </DETECTION>
    <DETECTION>
        <QID>38173</QID>
        <TYPE>Confirmed</TYPE>
        <SEVERITY>2</SEVERITY>
        <PORT>3389</PORT>
        <PROTOCOL>tcp</PROTOCOL>
        <SSL>1</SSL>
        <RESULTS><![CDATA[Certificate #0 CN=2k8r2-u-10-11
unable to get local
issuer certificate]]></RESULTS>
        <STATUS>Active</STATUS>
        <FIRST_FOUND_DATETIME>2018-01-
26T04:45:50Z</FIRST_FOUND_DATETIME>
        <LAST_FOUND_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:48:50Z</LAST_FOUND_DATETIME>
        <TIMES_FOUND>111</TIMES_FOUND>
        <LAST_TEST_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:48:50Z</LAST_TEST_DATETIME>
        <LAST_UPDATE_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:49:05Z</LAST_UPDATE_DATETIME>
        <IS_IGNORED>0</IS_IGNORED>
        <IS_DISABLED>0</IS_DISABLED>
        <LAST_PROCESSED_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:49:05Z</LAST_PROCESSED_DATETIME>
    </DETECTION>
    <DETECTION>
        <QID>38601</QID>
        <TYPE>Confirmed</TYPE>
        <SEVERITY>2</SEVERITY>
        <PORT>3389</PORT>
        <PROTOCOL>tcp</PROTOCOL>

```



```

        <SSL>1</SSL>
        <RESULTS><![CDATA[CIPHER KEY-EXCHANGE AUTHENTICATION
MAC ENCRYPTION(KEY-STRENGTH)
GRADE TLSv1 WITH RC4 CIPHERs IS SUPPORTED
RC4-SHA RSA RSA SHA1 RC4(128) MEDIUM
RC4-MD5 RSA RSA MD5 RC4(128) MEDIUM]]></RESULTS>
        <STATUS>Active</STATUS>
        <FIRST_FOUND_DATETIME>2018-01-
26T04:45:50Z</FIRST_FOUND_DATETIME>
        <LAST_FOUND_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:48:50Z</LAST_FOUND_DATETIME>
        <TIMES_FOUND>111</TIMES_FOUND>
        <LAST_TEST_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:48:50Z</LAST_TEST_DATETIME>
        <LAST_UPDATE_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:49:05Z</LAST_UPDATE_DATETIME>
        <IS_IGNORED>0</IS_IGNORED>
        <IS_DISABLED>0</IS_DISABLED>
        <LAST_PROCESSED_DATETIME>2018-04-
13T03:49:05Z</LAST_PROCESSED_DATETIME>
        </DETECTION>
        ...
    </DETECTION_LIST>
</HOST>
</HOST_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</HOST_LIST_VM_DETECTION_OUTPUT>>

```

### Sample - Host Detection XML Output, with truncation

A truncated response is returned when the API request returns more host records than the truncation limit. In this sample, the truncation limit is set to 100 host records.

#### API request:

```

curl -u "username:password" -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/vm/detection/?
action=list&truncation_limit=100"

```

The Warning message in the XML output (shown below) indicates the URL you need to use to request the next 100 host records.

#### XML output:

```

...
    </DETECTION>
  </DETECTION_LIST>
</HOST>
</HOST_LIST>

```

```
<WARNING>
  <CODE>1980</CODE>
  <TEXT>100 record limit exceeded. Use URL to get next batch of
results.</TEXT>

<URL><![CDATA[https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/v
m/detection/?action=list&truncation_limit=100&id_min=5641289]]></U
RL>
  </WARNING>
</RESPONSE>
</HOST_LIST_VM_DETECTION_OUTPUT>
```

## More Samples

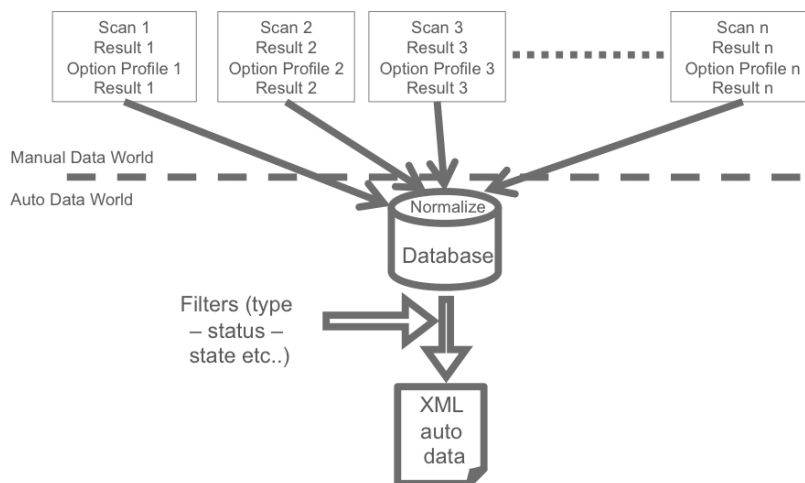
[Qualys API - Host List Detection API samples](#) (GitHub)

## DTD

[<platform API server>](#)/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/vm/detection/  
host\_list\_vm\_detection\_output.dtd

## Host List Detection - Normalized Data

Qualys normalizes the vulnerability scan results into the database using a complex and sophisticated process. This mechanism generates what is called the vulnerability “host based” scan results. Normalized data brings a lot of value to customers because they provide the latest complete vulnerability status for the hosts (NEW, ACTIVE, FIXED, REOPENED) and history information. Normalized data is completely independent of scan results and option profiles, as shown in the diagram below.



The Qualys database stores automatic data for VM scanned hosts. For each of these hosts there can be multiple detection records.

What is a VM Scanned Host? A VM scanned host is a host that has been successfully scanned by the Qualys VM service for vulnerabilities. Note that a host is considered successfully scanned when it was included as a scan target, the scan was launched and it completed successfully.

What is a Detection Record? A detection record is a unique instance of a discovered vulnerability for a given host. It identifies the host IP address, QID, port, service, FQDN and SSL flag (whether the vulnerability was detected over SSL).

## Host List Detection - Use Cases

The host detection API is often used in conjunction with other information that can be downloaded using other Qualys APIs.

### Create Custom Technical Reports with vulnerability details

Technical reports need additional information for each vulnerability such as the description, solution, threat or impact. The detection API provides the QID for each vulnerability found for an asset. The QID is a unique ID that references a vulnerability within the Qualys KnowledgeBase.

Use the following workflow to create custom technical reports:

Step 1 - Use the host list detection API to return “host based” vulnerability data for hosts in your account.

Step 2 - Use the KnowledgeBase API (/api/2.0/fo/knowledge\_base/vuln/?action=list) to obtain vulnerability data, such as the vulnerability description, threat and impact. It's possible to make a request for all vulnerabilities (QIDs) in the KnowledgeBase or just a specific vulnerability.

For example, to make a request for QID 90082 use the following URL:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/knowledge_base/vuln/?action=list&ids=90082
```

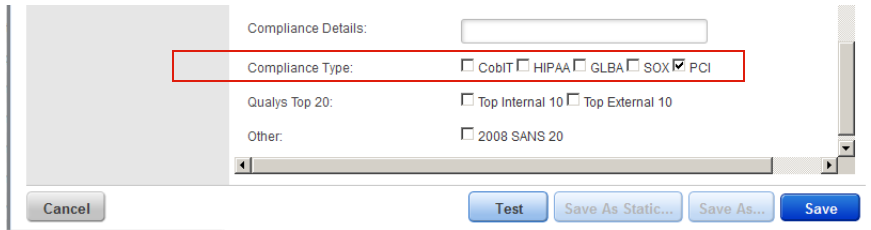
where “qualysapi.qualys.com” is the name of the API server where your account is located (in this case US Platform 1).

Step 3 - Correlate the vulnerability information in the third party application using the QID number provided in the <QID> XML output which is returned by the host detection API (Step 1) and the KnowledgeBase API (Step 2).

A typical integration would be to create tables in a database for the XML output from both Qualys API functions and use QID as a key for a join. This way it would be possible to create queries that will provide all the vulnerabilities for a given set of hosts (according to custom search criteria) and their descriptions.

## Get All PCI Vulnerabilities

Step 1 - First you need to create a dynamic search list titled “PCI Vulns” using the Qualys user interface. When creating the dynamic search list, select the PCI option next to Compliance Type as shown below.



Step 2 - Create an asset group titled “PCI Hosts” containing the hosts which are in scope for PCI compliance.

Step 3 - Make the following host list detection API request using the asset group title “PCI Hosts” and the search list title “PCI Vulns”:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/vm/detection/?action=list&ag_titles=PCI+Hosts&include_search_list_titles=PCI+Vulns'
```

where “qualysapi.qualys.com” is the name of the API server where your account is located (in this case US Platform 1).

## Host List Detection - Best Practices

### Some background

When API calls are done to pull large sets of data, the backend will process data by streaming that information in batches to ensure data integrity and preventing overloading the backend services. That means that there will be brief periods of speeds declining while the next batch is being retrieved and processed to stream back to the client. However, the overall speed averages itself out in the long run.

You also need to keep in mind the contributing factors that could impact performance on a shared resource. Such as performing data pulls during peak usage, which will hit congestion and speeds will not be as fast as those conducted during off peak hours. There are also additional factors from the use of optional parameters used in API calls that do extra processing before streaming the data, `active_kernels_only` being an example.

### Multi-Threading

We have been, and will continue to innovate and re-architect the capabilities of processing large amount of encrypted data for streaming through API to scale to our customers needs. While being able to provide customers with all of their Vulnerability information as quickly as possible is a primary focal point, it should be innovated in such a way that keeps data integrity in the forefront of every release. To do this, it takes time, effort, and

dedicated resources to ensure full testing is done to account for all aspects. With that in mind, the use of automation, threading, and parallelism are techniques to that can assist with increasing performance with data pulls.

While fetching host information in an automated fashion, you can make use of multi-threading to collect data in batch sizes for optimum performance.

Maximum benefit has seen when the batch size is set evenly throughout the number of parallel threads used. For example, a host detection call resulting in a return of 100k assets, and using 10 threads in parallel, would benefit the most by using a batch size of  $(100,000 / 10) = 10,000$ . To reduce having one thread slow down the entire process by hitting a congested server, you can break this out further into batches of 5,000 hosts, resulting in 20 output files.

Looking for help? Check our examples here

[Qualys API - Host List Detection API samples - Multithreading](#) (GitHub)

## Excluded Host List

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded\_ip/?action=list**

[GET] [POST]

Show the excluded host list for the user's account. Hosts in your excluded host list will not be scanned.

Permissions - Managers, Auditors view all excluded hosts in subscription. Unit Managers view excluded hosts in their own business unit. Scanners, Readers view excluded hosts in their account.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ips={value}	(Optional) Show only certain excluded IP addresses/ranges. When unspecified, all excluded IPs/ranges in your account will be listed. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. An IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 10.10.24.1-10.10.24.20).

Parameter	Description
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled for the user's account) Restrict the request to a certain custom network ID. You might need to use this parameter to get the excluded host list you're interested in. See <a href="#">User Scenarios</a> to know more about the behavior of this parameter.
<b>Asset Groups</b>	
ag_ids={value}	(Optional and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled for the user's account) Restrict the request to a certain custom network ID. You might need to use this parameter to get the excluded host list you're interested in.
ag_titles={value}	(Optional) Show excluded hosts belonging to asset groups with certain strings in the asset group title. One or more asset group titles may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated (for example, My+First+Asset+Group,Another+Asset+Group).
These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified together: ag_ids and ag_titles.	
<b>Asset Tags</b>	
use_tags={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 0 (the default) if you want to select hosts based on IP addresses/ranges and/or asset groups. Specify 1 if you want to select hosts based on asset tags.
tag_include_selector={any all}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify "any" (the default) to include excluded hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Specify "all" to include excluded hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_exclude_selector={any all}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify "any" (the default) to ignore excluded hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Specify "all" to ignore excluded hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_set_by = {id name}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify "id" (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify "name" to select a tag set by providing tag names.
tag_set_include={value}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify a tag set to include. Excluded hosts that match these tags will be included. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.
tag_set_exclude={value}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify a tag set to exclude. Excluded hosts that match these tags will be ignored. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.

## User Scenarios

Let us consider different user scenarios to know more about the behavior of `network_id` parameter:

User	Networks with access	network_id mandatory?	What does output include?
User 1	Global Default Network, Network 1, Network 2	No	Excluded host list from all the networks the user has access to.
User 2	Global Default Network	No	Excluded host list for global default network.
User 3	Network 1	Yes	Excluded host list for Network 1.
User 4	Network 1, Network 2, Network 3	Yes	Excluded host list for network that is listed in the request. Multiple entries are comma separated (for example, Network+1,Network+2,Network+3).

## Sample - List all excluded hosts

### API request:

```
curl -u user:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl demo 2" -D
headers.15
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/?action
=list"
```

### XML output

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE IP_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/ip_list
_output.dtd">
<IP_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-23T00:33:24Z</DATETIME>
    <IP_SET>
      <IP_RANGE network_id="0" expiration_date="2015-04-
28T00:00:00Z">10.100.100.101-10.100.100.255</IP_RANGE>
      <IP network_id="14665885">10.10.10.1</IP>
      <IP network_id="0">10.100.100.100</IP>
    </IP_SET>
  </RESPONSE>
</IP_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

## Sample - List all excluded hosts in IP range

### API request:

```
curl -u user:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl demo 2" -D
headers.16
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/
?action=list&ips=10.10.24.1-10.10.24.255"
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded\_ip/ip\_list\_output.dtd

## Excluded Hosts Change History

/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded\_ip/history/?action=list

[GET] {POST}

View change history for excluded hosts in the user's subscription. History record IDs in the XML output are listed in decreasing order.

Permissions - Users with these roles have permission to view all excluded hosts in the subscription: Manager, Auditor, Unit Manager, Scanner and Reader.

Unlike other APIs, an excluded hosts change history request returns change history records for all relevant IP addresses in the subscription, regardless of whether the user has access to these IP addresses in their account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ips={value}	(Optional) Show only certain excluded IP addresses/ranges. When unspecified, all excluded IPs/ranges in your subscription will be listed. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. An IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 10.10.24.1-10.10.24.20).
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled for the user's account) Specify a network ID to restrict the request to a certain custom network.
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only those history records in your subscription that have an ID number greater than or equal to an ID number you specify.



Parameter	Description
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only those history records in your subscription that have an ID number less than or equal to an ID number you specify.
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only those history records in your subscription that have ID numbers matching the ID numbers you specify.

### Sample - Change list for all excluded IPs

#### API request:

```
curl -u user:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl demo 2" -D
headers.15
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/history
/?action=list"
```

#### XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE HISTORY_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/history
/history_list_output.dtd">

<HISTORY_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-18T01:48:42Z</DATETIME>
    <HISTORY_LIST>
      <HISTORY>
        <ID>1923</ID>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.2-10.10.10.11</IP_RANGE>
          <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.32-10.10.10.34</IP_RANGE>
          <IP>10.10.30.70</IP>
        </IP_SET>
        <ACTION>Added</ACTION>
        <DATETIME>2017-12-02T05:19:06Z</DATETIME>
        <USER_LOGIN>quays_ab</USER_LOGIN>
        <COMMENTS><![CDATA[DD]]></COMMENTS>
      </HISTORY>
      <HISTORY>
        <ID>1863</ID>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.102-10.10.10.120</IP_RANGE>
        </IP_SET>
        <ACTION>Removed</ACTION>
        <DATETIME>2017-06-01T23:51:26Z</DATETIME>
        <USER_LOGIN>quays_ab</USER_LOGIN>
        <COMMENTS><![CDATA[Removing 10.10.10.102-
```

```

10.10.10.120]]></COMMENTS>
    </HISTORY>
    <HISTORY>
        <ID>1663</ID>
        <IP_SET>
            <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.100-10.10.10.120</IP_RANGE>
        </IP_SET>
        <ACTION>Added</ACTION>
        <DATETIME>2016-04-29T06:56:13Z</DATETIME>
        <USER_LOGIN>quays_ss</USER_LOGIN>
        <COMMENTS><![CDATA[Scanner shouldn't add Exclude
hosts]]></COMMENTS>
    </HISTORY>

    ...

</HISTORY_LIST>
<WARNING>
    <CODE>1980</CODE>
    <TEXT>1,000 record limit exceeded. Use URL to get next batch
of results.</TEXT>
<URL><![CDATA[https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/exclud
ed_ip/history/?action=list&id_max=1660]]></URL>
</WARNING>
<GLOSSARY>
    <USER_LIST>
        <USER>
            <USER_LOGIN>quays_ss</USER_LOGIN>
            <FIRST_NAME>Sally Unassigned</FIRST_NAME>
            <LAST_NAME>Storm</LAST_NAME>
            <ROLE>Scanner</ROLE>
        </USER>
        <USER>
            <USER_LOGIN>quays_ab</USER_LOGIN>
            <FIRST_NAME>Al</FIRST_NAME>
            <LAST_NAME>Berger</LAST_NAME>
            <ROLE>Manager</ROLE>
        </USER>
    </USER_LIST>
</GLOSSARY>
</RESPONSE>
</HISTORY_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded\_ip/history/history\_list\_output.dtd

## Manage Excluded Hosts

The excluded hosts endpoint (`/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip`) allows you to add and remove excluded hosts from your account.

### Add excluded hosts

`/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/?action=add`

[POST]

Add hosts (IPs) to your excluded host list. Hosts in your excluded host list will not be scanned.

Permissions - Managers and Unit Managers have permission to add IPs to the excluded host list.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>action=add</code>	(Required)
<code>ips={value}</code>	(Required) The IP addresses to be added to the excluded IPs list. Enter a comma separated list of IPv4 singletons or ranges. For example: 10.10.10.13,10.10.10.25-10.10.10.29
<code>expiry_days={value}</code>	(Optional) The number of days the IPs being added to the excluded IPs list will be considered valid for exclusion. When the expiration is reached, the IPs are removed from the list and made available again for scanning. When unspecified, the IPs being added have no expiration and will remain on the list until removed by a user.
<code>dg_names={value}</code>	(Optional) Specify users who will be notified 7 days before hosts are removed from the excluded hosts list (i.e. supply distribution group names as defined in the Qualys UI). Multiple distribution groups are comma separated. A maximum of 15 distribution groups may be entered.
<code>comment={value}</code>	(Required) User-defined notes (up to 1024 characters).
<code>network_id={value}</code>	(Optional and valid only when the user making the request has access to more than one network) Assign a network ID to the IPs being added to the excluded IPs list. By default, the user's default network ID is assigned.

### Sample - Add excluded hosts

API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -d
"action=add&ips=10.100.100.101-10.100.100.255&comment=adding
ips&expiry_days=5"
```

```
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/"
```

XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-23T00:33:21Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Adding IPs to Excluded IPs list.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>Added IPs</KEY>
        <VALUE>10.100.100.101-10.100.100.255</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

**Sample - Add IPs already in excluded hosts list**

API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -d
"action=add&ips=10.10.34.210-10.10.34.212&comment=adding, added
IPs " "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/"
```

XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-05-14T13:09:03Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Not Adding any IPs to Excluded IPs list.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>IPs already in Excluded IPs list.</KEY>
        <VALUE>10.10.34.210-10.10.34.212</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Remove excluded hosts

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded\_ip/?action=remove**

[POST]

Remove certain hosts from your excluded hosts list. You can choose to remove certain hosts (IPs) or all hosts from your excluded hosts list.

Permissions - Managers and Unit Managers have permission to remove IPs from the excluded host list.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=remove	(Required)
ips={value}	(Required) The IP addresses to be removed from the excluded IPs list. Enter a comma separated list of IPv4 singletons or ranges. For example: 10.10.10.13,10.10.10.25-10.10.10.29
comment={value}	(Required) User-defined notes (up to 1024 characters).
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid only when the user making the request has access to more than one network) Identify a network ID that is assigned to the IPs being removed from the excluded IPs list. By default, the user's default network ID is assigned.

### Sample - Remove certain excluded hosts

API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -d
"action=remove&ips=10.10.34.250-10.10.34.254&comment=remove IPS"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/"
```

XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-15T04:05:04Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Removed IPs from Excluded IPs list.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>Removed IPs</KEY>
        <VALUE>10.10.34.250-10.10.34.254</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Remove all excluded hosts

/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded\_ip/?action=remove\_all

[POST]

Remove all hosts from your excluded hosts list.

Permissions - Managers and Unit Managers have permission to remove IPs from the excluded host list.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=remove_all	(Required)
comment={value}	(Required) User-defined notes (up to 1024 characters).
network_id={value}	(Optional and valid only when the user making the request has access to more than one network) Identify a network ID that is assigned to the IPs being removed from the excluded IPs list. By default, the user's default network ID is assigned.

### Sample - Remove all excluded hosts

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -d
"action=remove_all&comment=remove all ips"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/excluded_ip/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-24T00:08:19Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Removed IPs from Excluded IPs list.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>Removed IPs</KEY>
        <VALUE>10.100.100.101-10.100.100.255,100.100.100.101-
100.100.100.255</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## DTD

DTD returned by requests to add and remove excluded hosts

<platform API server>/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Virtual Host List

/api/2.0/fo/asset/vhost/?action=list)

[GET] [POST]

List virtual hosts in the user's account. By default, all virtual hosts in the user's account are included.

Permissions - Managers view virtual hosts in the subscription. Unit Managers view virtual hosts in their own business unit. Scanners and Readers view virtual hosts in their own account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ip={value}	(Optional) Show only virtual hosts that have a certain IP address.
port={value}	(Optional) Show only virtual hosts that have a certain port.

### Sample - List virtual hosts in account

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/vhost/?action=list"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE VIRTUAL_HOST_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/vhost/vhost_list_out  
put.dtd">  
<VIRTUAL_HOST_LIST_OUTPUT>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2018-04-26T11:20:42Z</DATETIME>  
    <VIRTUAL_HOST_LIST>  
      <VIRTUAL_HOST>
```

```
<IP>10.11.65.3</IP>
<PORT>255</PORT>
<FQDN>asadsadf-123.com</FQDN>
</VIRTUAL_HOST>
<VIRTUAL_HOST>
  <IP>10.11.65.5</IP>
  <PORT>246</PORT>
  <FQDN>asdfsahydk.com</FQDN>
</VIRTUAL_HOST>
</VIRTUAL_HOST_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</VIRTUAL_HOST_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

**DTD**

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/asset/vhost/vhost\_list\_output.dtd

**Manage Virtual Hosts**

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/vhost/?action={value}**

[POST]

Create, edit and delete virtual hosts in the user account. One subscription can have a maximum of 5000 virtual hosts. The POST access method may be used to make an API request.

Permissions - Managers manage virtual hosts in the subscription. Unit Managers manage virtual hosts in their own business unit when granted this permission. Scanners have permission to manage virtual hosts in their account when granted this permission. Readers, Auditors do not have permission to manage virtual hosts.

**Input Parameters**

Parameter	Description
action={action}	(Required) A flag used to make a virtual host request: create (create a virtual host) update (update/edit a virtual host) delete (delete a virtual host) add_fqdn (add one or more FQDNs to a virtual host) delete_fqdn (remove one or more FQDNs from a virtual host)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view (echo) input parameters in the XML output. By default these are not included.
ip={value}	(Required) An IP address for the virtual host configuration.



Parameter	Description
network_id={value}	(Optional) Network support must be enabled to specify the network_id. If network support is enabled and you do not provide a network_id, then the Default Global Network is considered. You can specify only one network_id.
port={value}	(Required) A port number for the virtual host configuration.
fqdn={value}	(Required for all actions except "delete". Invalid for "delete".) One or more fully-qualified domain names (FQDNs) for the virtual host configuration. Multiple entries are comma separated.*

### Sample - Create virtual host

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=create&ip=10.10.25.212&port=80&fqdn=www.abc123abc.com"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/vhost/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-27T08:45:22Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Virtual host successfully created.</TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Create virtual host in a network

Specify network\_id to create a virtual host in the specified network.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST"
-d "action=create&network_id=5004&ip=10.10.10.20
&port=8080&fqdn=example1.fqdn.com,example2.fqdn.com"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/vhost/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-11-22T07:27:52Z</DATETIME>
```

```
<TEXT>Virtual host successfully created.</TEXT>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Add FQDNs to a virtual host

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=add_fqdn&ip=10.10.25.212&port=80&fqdn=www.abc123abc.com"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/vhost/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-27T08:45:48Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Virtual host FQDN(s) successfully added.</TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### More Samples

[Qualys API - Virtual Host samples - Manage Virtual Hosts](#) (GitHub)

### DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Restricted IPs List

[/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted\\_ips/?action=list](#)

[GET] [POST]

List restricted IPs within the user's subscription. Managers only have permission to perform these actions using this API.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)

Parameter	Description
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 if you want to include the input parameters in the XML output.
output_format={CSV  <del>XML</del> }	(Optional) The list output will be in XML format by default. For CSV format, set output_format=CSV.

### Sample - Download restricted IPs

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=list"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted_ips/" >
output.txt
```

#### XML output:

The DTD for the restricted IPs list XML is provided in [Appendix B - Ports used for scanning](#).

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE RESTRICTED_IPS_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted_ips/rest
stricted_ips_output.dtd">
<RESTRICTED_IPS_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-22T11:12:56Z</DATETIME>
    <IP_SET>
      <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.1-10.10.10.255</IP_RANGE>
    </IP_SET>
    <STATUS>disabled</STATUS>
  </RESPONSE>
</RESTRICTED_IPS_OUTPUT>
```

#### DTD for restricted IPs list

[platform API server](#)>/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted\_ips/restricted\_ips\_output.dtd

### Sample - Download Restricted IPs List in CSV format

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=list&output_format=csv"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted_ips/"
```

#### CSV output:

```
----BEGIN_RESPONSE_BODY_CSV
10.0.0.0
10.0.0.101-10.255.255.255
```

```
----END_RESPONSE_BODY_CSV
----BEGIN_RESPONSE_FOOTER_CSV
STATUS
enabled
----END_RESPONSE_FOOTER_CSV
```

Manage Restricted IPs

/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted\_ips/

[GET] [POST]

Manage and update the list of restricted IPs within the user's subscription. Managers only have permission to perform these actions using this API.

Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action={value}	(Required) The action for the request, one of: activate - enable or disable the restricted IPs feature clear - clear all restricted IPs and de-active this feature add - add restricted IPs delete - delete restricted IPs replace - replace restricted IPs
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 if you want to include the input parameters in the XML output.
enable={0 1}	(Optional and valid when action is activate) Enable or disable the restricted IPs list. Set enable=1 to enable the list; set enable=0 to clear any IPs in the list and disable the feature.
ips={value} -or- {CSV raw data upload}	(Optional and valid when action is add, replace or delete) The hosts you want to add to, remove from or replace in the restricted IPs list.  IPs must be specified by using the “ips” parameter (using the POST method) or by uploading CSV raw data (using the GET or POST method). To upload CSV raw data using POST, specify --data-binary <data>.  How to specify IP addresses. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated. An IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 10.10.30.1-10.10.30.50). CIDR notation is supported.

## Sample - Replace restricted IPs

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=replace&ips=10.0.0.0/8"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted_ips/" >
output.txt
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-22T11:45:00Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Successfully replaced restricted ips</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>STATUS</KEY>
        <VALUE>disabled</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Sample - Delete restricted IPs, upload CSV raw data

### CSV raw data:

```
$ cat file1.csv
10.0.0.1
10.0.0.2-10.0.0.100
```

### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-with:curl" -H "Content-type:text/csv" -u
"USERNAME:PASSWORD" --data-binary "@file1.csv"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted_ips/?act
ion=delete"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-22T11:45:34Z</DATETIME>
```

```
<TEXT>Successfully deleted restricted ips</TEXT>
<ITEM_LIST>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>STATUS</KEY>
    <VALUE>disabled</VALUE>
  </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Activate Restricted IPs feature and enable list

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=activate&enable=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted_ips/" >
output.txt
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-22T11:46:45Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Restricted IPs feature has been enabled
successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>STATUS</KEY>
        <VALUE>enabled</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Sample - Clear All Restricted IPs and Disable the feature

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=clear"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/setup/restricted_ips/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-22T12:04:34Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Successfully cleared restricted ips</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>STATUS</KEY>
        <VALUE>disabled</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Asset Group List

/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

List asset groups in the user's account.

Permissions - Managers can view asset groups in the subscription. Unit Managers can view all asset groups in the user's business unit (those assigned to the business unit, and those owned by all users in the business unit). Scanners and Readers can view asset groups in the user's account (those assigned to the user, and those owned by the user).

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
output_format={csv xml}	(Required) The requested output format: CSV or XML.
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show (echo) the request's input parameters (names, values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only asset groups with certain IDs. Multiple IDs are comma separated.
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only asset groups that have an ID greater than or equal to the specified ID.
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only asset groups that have an ID less than or equal to the specified ID.

Parameter	Description
truncation_limit={value}	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of asset group records to output. By default this is set to 1000 records. If you specify truncation_limit=0, the output is not paginated and all records are returned in a single output. WARNING This can generate very large output and processing large XML files can consume a lot of resources on the client side. It is recommended to use the pagination logic and parallel processing. The previous page can be processed while the next page is being downloaded.
network_ids={value}	(Optional and valid only when the Networks feature is enabled in your account) Restrict the request to certain network IDs. Multiple IDs are comma separated.
unit_id={value}	(Optional) Show only asset groups that have a business unit ID equal to the specified ID.
user_id={value}	(Optional) Show only asset groups that have a user ID equal to the specified ID.
title={value}	(Optional) Show only the asset group that has a title equal to the specified string - this must be an exact match.
show_attributes={value}	(Optional) Show attributes for each asset group along with the ID. Your options are: None, All or a comma-separated list of attribute names. Attribute names: OWNER_USER_NAME, TITLE, OWNER, NETWORK_IDS, LAST_UPDATE, IP_SET, APPLIANCE_LIST, DOMAIN_LIST, DNS_LIST, NETBIOS_LIST, EC2_ID_LIST, HOST_IDS, USER_IDS, UNIT_IDS, BUSINESS_IMPACT, CVSS, COMMENTS.

### Sample - List asset groups, show default attributes

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"action=list&ids=442838"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE ASSET_GROUP_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/asset_group_1
ist_output.dtd">
<ASSET_GROUP_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-05-17T08:48:41Z</DATETIME>
    <ASSET_GROUP_LIST>
      <ASSET_GROUP>
        <ID>442838</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[All]]></TITLE>
```



```
<OWNER_ID>103448</OWNER_ID>
<UNIT_ID>0</UNIT_ID>
<NETWORK_ID>0</NETWORK_ID>
<IP_SET>
  <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.0-10.10.10.1</IP_RANGE>
  <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.3-10.10.10.6</IP_RANGE>
  <IP>10.10.10.14</IP>
  <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.16-10.10.10.20</IP_RANGE>
  <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.22-10.10.10.255</IP_RANGE>
  <IP>10.10.31.26</IP>
</IP_SET>
</ASSET_GROUP>
</ASSET_GROUP_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</ASSET_GROUP_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

### Sample - List asset groups, show all attributes

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"action=list&ids=246385&show_attributes=ALL"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE ASSET_GROUP_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/asset_group_l
ist_output.dtd">
<ASSET_GROUP_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-17T09:52:59Z</DATETIME>
    <ASSET_GROUP_LIST>
      <ASSET_GROUP>
        <ID>246385</ID>
        <TITLE>user_john</TITLE>
        <OWNER_USER_ID>180603</OWNER_USER_ID>
        <LAST_UPDATE>2018-03-07T11:37:57Z</LAST_UPDATE>
        <BUSINESS_IMPACT>High</BUSINESS_IMPACT>
        <DEFAULT_APPLIANCE_ID>199673</DEFAULT_APPLIANCE_ID>
        <APPLIANCE_IDS>199673, 199674</APPLIANCE_IDS>
        <IP_SET>
          <IP_RANGE>10.10.10.10-10.10.10.11</IP_RANGE>
          <IP_RANGE>10.113.197.131-10.113.197.132</IP_RANGE>
        </IP_SET>
        <DNS_LIST>
          <DNS>qualsss1.com</DNS>
```

```
</DNS_LIST>
<NETBIOS_LIST>
  <NETBIOS>WIN2003-SRV-O</NETBIOS>
</NETBIOS_LIST>
<HOST_IDS>634744, 653133</HOST_IDS>
<ASSIGNED_USER_IDS>198400, 198401</ASSIGNED_USER_IDS>
<ASSIGNED_UNIT_IDS>202741</ASSIGNED_UNIT_IDS>
<OWNER_USER_NAME>John Doe</OWNER_USER_NAME>
</ASSET_GROUP>
</ASSET_GROUP_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</ASSET_GROUP_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

DTD for asset group list

[<platform API server>](#)/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/asset\_group\_list\_output.dtd

## Manage Asset Groups

Create, edit and delete asset groups in the user's account.

Permissions - Managers can manage (create, edit, delete) all asset groups in the subscription. Unit Managers can manage asset groups owned by any user in the user's same business unit. Scanners and Readers can manage asset groups owned by the user.

### Add new asset group

[/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/?action=add](#)

[POST]

Add a new asset group in the user's account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=add	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show (echo) the request's input parameters (names, values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.
title={value}	(Required) An asset group title. This name must be unique and can't be "All".
network_id={value}	(Optional) The network ID of the network you want to assign the asset group to.
{parameters}	See "Asset Group Parameters"

## Sample - Add asset group

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "title=MY DEMO AG&network_id=1220&comments=This is
comment&division=this is divison&location=this is
location&business_impact=high&cvss_enviro_cdp=low&cvss_enviro_td=l
ow&cvss_enviro_cr=medium&cvss_enviro_ir=high&cvss_enviro_ar=medium
&ips=10.1.1.1/31"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/?action=add"
```

### XML output:

```
?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-28T22:57:50Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Asset Group successfully added.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>395752377</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Edit asset group

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/?action=edit**

[POST]

Edit an existing asset group in the user's account.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=edit	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show (echo) the request's input parameters (names, values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the asset group you want to edit.
{parameters}	See "Asset Group Parameters"

## Sample - Edit asset group

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "id=395752377&set_title=MY ASSET GROUP"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/?action=edit"
```

### XML output:

The XML output uses the simple return (/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd).

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-05-29T15:29:00Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Asset Group Updated Successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>395752377</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Delete asset group

/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/?action=delete

[POST]

Delete an asset group present in the user's account. By deleting an asset group any scheduled scans using the asset group will be deactivated.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	Optional) Specify 1 to show (echo) the request's input parameters (names, values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the asset group you want to delete.

## Sample - Delete asset group

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "id=395752377"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/group/?action=delete"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-29T15:49:35Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Asset Group Deleted Successfully</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>395752377</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Asset Group Parameters

These parameters are used for adding and editing an asset group.

The “set” (overwrite) and “remove” operations can cause the asset group to have no IPs, domains, etc depending on the parameter.

Parameter	Parameter Name action=add	Parameter Name action=edit
Comments	comments (255 characters maximum)	set_comments
Division	division (64 characters maximum)	set_division
Function	function (64 characters maximum)	set_function
Location	location (64 characters maximum)	set_location
Business Impact	business_impact (One of: critical, high, medium, low, none)	set_business_impact
IP addresses/ranges	ips	add_ips remove_ips set_ips
Scanner Appliances	appliance_ids  Looking for appliance IDs? Use the Appliance API (/api/2.0/fo/appliance/). See <a href="#">KnowledgeBase</a>	add_appliance_ids remove_appliance_ids set_appliance_ids
Default Scanner Appliance	default_appliance_id	set_default_appliance_id
Domains	domains	add_domains remove_domains set_domains
DNS Names	dns_names	add_dns_names remove_dns_names set_dns_names
NetBIOS Names	netbios_names	add_netbios_names remove_netbios_names set_netbios_names
Title	title (255 characters maximum)	set_title
CVSS Environmental Metric: Collateral Damage Potential	cvss_enviro_cdp  (One of: high, medium-high, low-medium, low, none)	set_cvss_enviro_cdp

Parameter	Parameter Name action=add	Parameter Name action=edit
CVSS Environmental Metric: Target Distribution	cvss_enviro_td  (One of: high, medium, low, none)	set_cvss_enviro_td
CVSS Environmental Metric: Confidentiality Requirement	cvss_enviro_cr  (One of: high, medium, low)	set_cvss_enviro_cr
CVSS Environmental Metric: Integrity Requirement	cvss_enviro_ir  (One of: high, medium, low)	set_cvss_enviro_ir
CVSS Environmental Metric: Availability Requirement	cvss_enviro_ar  (One of: high, medium, low)	set_cvss_enviro_ar

## Purge Hosts

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/?action=purge**

[POST]

Purge hosts in your account to remove the assessment data associated with them.

Purging hosts will remove host based data in the user's account (scan results will not be removed). Purged host information will not appear in new reports generated by users. One or both types of host data is removed, based on the user's API request: vulnerability data and compliance data.

Permissions - Manager can purge assessment data for all hosts in the subscription, including vulnerability data and compliance data. Auditor can purge compliance data for all compliance hosts in the subscription (vulnerability data will not be removed).

Unit Manager, Scanner, and Reader can purge vulnerability and compliance data in their user account if granted the permission "Purge host information/history". The permission "Manage compliance" permission is required to purge compliance data.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=purge	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view input parameters in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output.
ids={value}	<p>(Optional) Purge host information for certain host IDs/ranges. One or more host IDs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A host ID range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 190-400). Valid host IDs are required.</p> <p>One of these host selection parameters must be specified in an API request: ids, ips, ag_ids or ag_titles. Multiple host selection parameters may be specified together in the same request.</p>
ips={value}	(Optional) Purge host information certain IP addresses/ranges. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. An IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 10.10.10.1-10.10.10.100).
ag_ids={value}	<p>(Optional) Purge hosts belonging to asset groups with certain IDs. One or more asset group IDs and/or ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A range is specified with a dash (for example, 386941-386945). Valid asset group IDs are required.</p> <p>One of these host selection parameters must be specified in an API request: ids, ips, ag_ids or ag_titles. Multiple host selection parameters may be specified together in the same request.</p>
ag_titles={value}	<p>(Optional) Purge hosts belonging to asset groups with certain strings in the asset group title. One or more asset group titles may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated (for example, My+First+Asset+Group,Another+Asset+Group).</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in an API request: ids, ips, ag_ids or ag_titles. Multiple host selection parameters may be specified together in the same request. These parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified together: ag_ids and ag_titles.</p>
network_ids={value}	(Optional, and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled for the user's account) Restrict the request to certain custom network IDs. Multiple network IDs are comma separated.



Parameter	Description
no_vm_scan_since={date}	<p>(Optional) Purge hosts not scanned since a certain date and time (optional). The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2007-07-01” or “2007-01-25T23:12:00Z”.</p> <p>User Permissions: An Auditor cannot specify this parameter.</p>
no_compliance_scan_since={date}	<p>(Optional) Purge compliance hosts not scanned since a certain date and time (optional). This parameter is invalid for an Express Lite user.</p> <p>The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2007-07-01” or “2007-01-25T23:12:00Z”.</p> <p>User Permissions: A sub-account (Unit Manager, Scanner or Reader) can specify this parameter only when the user account is granted certain permissions to purge compliance information. See “Input Parameters”.</p>

Parameter	Description
compliance_enabled={0 1}	<p>(Optional) This parameter is valid only when the policy compliance module is enabled for the user account. This parameter is invalid for an Express Lite user.</p> <p>Specify 1 to purge compliance hosts in the user's account. These hosts are assigned to the policy compliance module. When selected, the service will remove vulnerability information and compliance information associated with the selected hosts.</p> <p>Specify 0 to purge hosts which are not assigned to the policy compliance module. When selected, the service will remove vulnerability information associated with the selected hosts.</p> <p>User Permissions: A sub-account (Unit Manager, Scanner or Reader) can specify this parameter only when the user account is granted permissions to purge compliance information. An Auditor does not have permission to set compliance_enabled=0.</p>
os_pattern={expression}	<p>(Optional) Purge only hosts which have an operating system matching a certain regular expression. An empty value cannot be specified. Use "%5E%24" to match empty string.</p> <p>Important: The regular expression string you enter must follow the PCRE standard and it must be URL encoded.</p> <p>Sample regular expression strings for matching OS names: <a href="#">Qualys API - Host List Detection API samples</a> (GitHub, see sample 17)</p> <p>For information about the Perl Compatible Regular Expressions (PCRE) standard visit: <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/book.pcre.php">http://php.net/manual/en/book.pcre.php</a></p> <p>For the PCRE syntax, see: <a href="http://php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.syntax.php">http://php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.syntax.php</a></p> <p><a href="http://www.php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.posix.php">http://www.php.net/manual/en/reference.pcre.pattern.posix.php</a></p>

### Sample - Purge assessment data for host

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST
"action=purge&ips=10.113.195.195"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-24T10:26:14Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Hosts Queued for Purging</TEXT>
        <ID_SET>
          <ID>5442340</ID>
        </ID_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

**DTD**

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/batch\_return.dtd

## Patch List

/api/2.0/fo/asset/patch/index.php

[GET]

The Patch API lets you view the list of all superseding patches for detection on specific host. For the host, the Patch Info List provides information such as detection QID, patch QID, patch severity, patch title, patch vendor ID, patch release date, and patch links.

User permissions - Managers and Unit Managers can fetch the patch list on assets in their own business unit. Scanners and Readers fetch the patch list on assets in their own account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
host_id={value}	(Required) The output lists all the superseding patches that will fix the detections on a single host instance. Specify the ID for the host to include in the report. A valid host ID must be entered.
output_format={xml}	(Optional) Specifies the format of the host detection list output. When not specified, the output format is xml. A valid value is xml.

### Sample 1: Patch List

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -X "GET" -H "Content-Type: text/xml"
"host_id=136801&output_format=xml"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/patch/index.php"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE PATCH_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/patch/host_patches.
dtd">
<PATCH_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <SUBSCRIPTION_ID>3058</SUBSCRIPTION_ID>
    <HOST_ID>136801</HOST_ID>
    <IP>10.10.25.249</IP>
    <DNS><![CDATA[ora11107-25-249]]></DNS>
    <NETBIOS><![CDATA[ORA11107-25-249]]></NETBIOS>
    <OS><![CDATA[Windows 2003 Service Pack 2]]></OS>
    <OS_CPE><![CDATA[]]></OS_CPE>
    <NETWORK><![CDATA[Star Trek]]></NETWORK>
```

```

<PATCH_INFO_LIST>
  <PATCH_INFO>
    <DETECTION_QIDS>
      <QID cve_ids=""><![CDATA[19883]]></QID>
    </DETECTION_QIDS>
    <PATCH_QID cve_ids=""><![CDATA[19883]]></PATCH_QID>
    <PATCH_SEVERITY>4</PATCH_SEVERITY>
    <PATCH_TITLE><![CDATA[Oracle 11.1.0.7 on Microsoft Windows
- General Update Multiple Issues (Patch #54)]]></PATCH_TITLE>
    <PATCH_VENDOR_ID><![CDATA[11.1.0.7 Patch 54 -
32bit,11.1.0.7 Patch 54 - 64bit]]></PATCH_VENDOR_ID>
    <PATCH_RELEASE_DATE>2013-10-15
00:00:00</PATCH_RELEASE_DATE>
    <PATCH_LINKS>
      <LINK
os_sw="Windows"><![CDATA[https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/ui
/patch/PatchDetail.jspx?patchId=17363759]]></LINK>
      <LINK
os_sw="Windows"><![CDATA[https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/ui
/patch/PatchDetail.jspx?patchId=17363760]]></LINK>
    </PATCH_LINKS>
  </PATCH_INFO>
</PATCH_INFO_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</PATCH_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/asset/patch/host\_patches.dtd

## Chapter 8 - IPv6 Assets

The IPv6 Assets API allows Manager users to manage IPv6 assets so they can be scanned using Qualys. The IPv6 API can be used when the IPv6 Support feature is enabled in the user's subscription. Please contact Support if you would like this feature enabled for your account.

[API Support for IPv6 Asset Management and Scanning](#)

[IPv6 Mapping Record List](#)

[Add IPv6 Mapping Records](#)

[Remove IPv6 Mapping Records](#)

### API Support for IPv6 Asset Management and Scanning

IPv6 Support is a subscription-level option that must be enabled for your subscription by Qualys Support in order to start managing and scanning IPv6 hosts. Follow the steps below to get started with managing and scanning IPv6 hosts using the API.

#### Step 1: Add Special IPv4 Addresses to your subscription

Using the Asset API add to your subscription the special, mapping IPv4 addresses. These IPv4 addresses are used for mapping IPv4 addresses to your IPv6 hosts. The IPv4 addresses for mapping are in the special 0.0.0.0/8 network, in this range:

0.0.0.1-0.254.255.255

A sample request for adding the special IPv4 addresses is shown below (where qualysapi.qualys.com is the server URL where your Qualys account is located):

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/asset_ip.php?action=add&  
host_ips=0.0.0.1-0.0.0.255
```

#### Step 2: Add IPv6 Mapping Records

Manager users can add and remove IPv6 mapping records for the subscription by submitting the records in CSV or XML format. Each mapping record associates one IPv6 address in your network to one IPv4 address in the special mapping range 0.0.0.1-0.254.255.255. A maximum of 10,000 records can be added or removed per API request.

#### How to Add IPv6 Records in CSV

Review the steps below to learn how to add IPv6 mapping records by submitting the records in CSV format. A curl client is used to illustrate this process.

## 1) View Mapping Records in CSV

### API request:

```
$ curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4_v6/?action=li
st&output_format=csv"
```

### XML output:

Note: The service automatically returns an ID value in the ID column for each IPv6 mapping record. This ID is assigned by the service when the record is created.

```
----BEGIN_RESPONSE_BODY_CSV
ID,IPv4,IPv6
"46947","0.0.0.7","2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:84"
"47036","0.0.0.1","2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:77"
----END_RESPONSE_BODY_CSV
----BEGIN_RESPONSE_FOOTER_CSV
"Status Message"
"Finished"
----END_RESPONSE_FOOTER_CSV
```

## 2) Prepare file1.csv with records to be added

The CSV file contents identify one or more IPv6 mapping records to be added. The columns in the CSV upload file are described below.

Column	Description
IPv4	(Required) An IPv4 address. The IPv4 address can be defined in only one IPv6 mapping record within your subscription.
IPv6	(Required) An IPv6 address. The IPv6 address can be defined in only one IPv6 mapping record within your subscription.
ID	(Optional) A user-defined, custom ID may be included. Important: Custom ID values will not be saved with record data within your subscription.

The CSV file must include the input parameters action=add and csv\_data=. The parameter all\_or\_nothing is optional. When set to 1 or unspecified, the service cancels the request and does not add any new records if it finds the upload data has one record with an IP conflict. When set to 0 the service does not cancel the request if an IP conflict is found.

Sample file1.csv used to add IPv6 mapping records:

```
$ cat file1.csv
action=add&all_or_nothing=1&csv_data=
"0.0.0.2","2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:1805"%0A
```

```
"0.0.0.3", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:ab7"%0A
"0.0.0.4", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:1849"%0A
"0.0.0.5", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:189c"%0A
"0.0.0.6", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:189d"%0A
"0.0.0.8", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:189e"%0A
"0.0.0.9", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:18d0"%0A
"0.0.0.10", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:18d1"%0A
"0.0.0.11", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:18d2"%0A
"0.0.0.12", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:18d6"%0A
"0.0.0.13", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:18d7"%0A
"0.0.0.14", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:18da"%0A
"0.0.0.15", "2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:18db"%0A
"0.0.0.16", "ff00:abcd::1234"%0A
```

### 3) POST data from file1.csv (Success)

#### Input:

```
$ curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
-d @file1.csv
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4_v6/"
```

#### Output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2011-11-03T19:31:27Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Successfully imported 14 records
  </TEXT>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### How to Add IPv6 Records in XML

Review the steps below to learn how to add IPv6 mapping records by submitting the records in XML format. A curl client is used to illustrate this process.

#### 1) View mapping records in XML

##### API request:

```
$ curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4_v6/?action=list&output_format=xml"
```



## Output:

Note: The service automatically returns an ID value in the <ID> element for each IPv6 mapping record. This ID is assigned by the service when the record is created.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE IP_MAP_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4_v6/ip_map_list_output.dtd">
<IP_MAP_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2011-11-28T19:42:10Z</DATETIME>
    <IP_MAP_LIST>
      <IP_MAP>
        <ID>46947</ID>
        <V4>0.0.0.7</V4>
        <V6>2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:84</V6>
      </IP_MAP>
      <IP_MAP>
        <ID>47036</ID>
        <V4>0.0.0.1</V4>
        <V6>2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:370:77</V6>
      </IP_MAP>
    </IP_MAP_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</IP_MAP_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

## 2) Prepare file2.xml with records to be added

The XML file contents identify one or more IPv6 mapping records to be added. The element in the XML upload file are described below.

Column	Description
<V4>	(Required) An IPv4 address. The IPv4 address can be defined in only one IPv6 mapping record within your subscription.
<V6>	(Required) An IPv6 address. The IPv6 address can be defined in only one IPv6 mapping record within your subscription.
<ID>	(Optional) A user-defined, custom ID may be included. Important: Custom ID values will not be saved with record data within your subscription.

The XML file must include the input parameters action=add and xml\_data=. The parameter all\_or\_nothing is optional. When set to 1 or unspecified, the service cancels the request and does not add any new records if it finds the upload data has one record with an IP conflict. When set to 0 the service does not cancel the request if an IP conflict is found.

Sample file2.xml used to add IPv6 mapping records:

```
$ cat file2.xml
action=add&xml_data=
<IP_MAP_LIST>
  <IP_MAP>
    <V4>0.0.0.2</V4>
    <V6>2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:1805</V6>
  </IP_MAP>
  <IP_MAP>
    <V4>0.0.0.3</V4>
    <V6>2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:ab7</V6>
  </IP_MAP>
</IP_MAP_LIST>
```

### 3) POST data from file2.xml (Success)

API request:

```
$ curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
-d @file2.xml
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4_v6/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2011-11-03T20:59:07Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Successfully imported 2 records</TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

### Step 3: Remove IPv6 Mapping Records (optional)

Manager users can remove IPv6 mapping records for the subscription by submitting the records to be removed in CSV or XML format. A maximum of 10,000 records can be removed per API request.

It's not necessary to specify both the IPv4 address and the IPv6 address for each record to be deleted in the data file (CSV or XML). If you specify only the IPv4 address, any associated record will be deleted. If you specify only the IPv6 address, any associated record will be deleted. If you specify both the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, any record containing either address will be deleted. If no IP addresses specified in a mapping record to be deleted match any IP addresses already defined in mapping records in the subscription, the mapping record listed in the data file will be silently ignored.

Important: When an IPv6 mapping record is removed, any scan data associated with your IPv6 host is removed from your subscription and this data is not recoverable.

### How to Remove IPv6 Records in CSV

Review the steps below to learn how to remove IPv6 mapping records by submitting the records in CSV format. A curl client is used to illustrate this process.

#### 1) View mapping records in CSV

Input:

```
$ curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4_v6/?action=list&output_format=csv"
```

#### 2) Prepare file3.csv with records to be removed

The CSV file contents identify one or more IPv6 mapping records to be removed.

Sample file3.csv used to remove IPv6 mapping records:

```
$ cat file3.csv
action=remove&csv_data=
"0.0.0.4","2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:1849"
"0.0.0.5","2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:189c"
```

#### 3) POST data from file3.csv (Success)

API request:

```
$ curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
-d @file3.csv
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4_v6/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2011-11-03T19:31:27Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Removed 2 records (any associated scanned host data is
```

```
now queued for purging)</TEXT>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## How to Remove IPv6 Records in XML

Review the steps below to learn how to remove IPv6 mapping records by submitting the records in XML format. A curl client is used to illustrate this process.

### 1) View mapping records in XML

Input:

```
$ curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4_v6/?action=list&output_format=xml"
```

### 2) Prepare file4.xml with records to be removed

The XML file contents identify one or more IPv6 mapping records to be removed.

Sample file4.XML used to remove IPv6 mapping records:

```
$ cat file4.xml
action=remove&xml_data=
<IP_MAP_LIST>
  <IP_MAP>
    <V4>0.0.0.4</V4>
    <V6>2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:1849</V6>
  </IP_MAP>
  <IP_MAP>
    <V4>0.0.0.5</V4>
    <V6>2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:189c</V6>
  </IP_MAP>
</IP_MAP_LIST>
```

### 3) POST data from file4.xml (Success)

Input:

```
$ curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
-d @file4.xml
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4_v6/"
```

Output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysguard.api.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

```
<RESPONSE>
  <DATETIME>2011-11-03T20:59:07Z</DATETIME>
  <TEXT>Removed 2 records (any associated scanned host data is
now queued for purging)</TEXT>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

#### Step 4: Enable IPv6 for Scanner Appliance(s)

IPv6 scanning is supported using a scanner appliance enabled with IPv6. You can enable this by editing the appliance within the Qualys user interface. Once IPv6 is enabled, the appliance uses stateless address autoconfiguration to obtain an IPv6 address from the router (note that stateful configuration through DHCPv6 or Static IPv6 is not supported).

#### Step 5: Launch Scan

Using the Qualys API you can launch scans on the IPv4 addresses which are mapped to IPv6 addresses.

#### Step 6: View IPv6 Addresses using Host List Detection API

The scan results XML output will include IPv4 addresses only. Also, scan reports downloaded from the user interface will include IPv4 addresses only.

The host list detection output returned from a host list detection API request (`api/2.0/fo/asset/host/vm/detection/?action=list`) gives you the IPv6 address, if available, along with the “automatic” vulnerability detection data.

To request a list of VM scanned hosts which have IPv4 addresses that are mapped to IPv6 addresses in your account, you enter the IPv4 addresses for the `ips` parameter.

For example, if the special IPv4 address 0.0.0.199 is mapped to an IPv6 address in your account and this IP address has been scanned, you can make this API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -u "username:password"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/vm/detection/?
action=list&ips=0.0.0.100"
```

XML output returned will show the IPv4 address and the IPv6 address for the host, as shown below (XML fragment):

```
...
<HOST>
  <ID>276010</ID>
  <IP>0.0.0.100</IP>
  <IPV6>2001:470:8418:a18::a0a:18c7</IPV6>
  <TRACKING_METHOD>IP</TRACKING_METHOD>
  <OS><![CDATA[Windows 2003 Service Pack 2]]></OS>
  <DNS><![CDATA[mssql2k8-24-199.patch.qualys.com]]></DNS>
  <LAST_SCAN_DATETIME>2018-06-
17T19:06:31Z</LAST_SCAN_DATETIME>
```

```
<DETECTION_LIST>
...
```

## IPv6 Mapping Record List

/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4\_6

[GET] [POST]

View a list of IPv6 mapping records in the subscription. Each mapping record associates one IPv6 address in your network with one IPv4 address in the special mapping range 0.0.0.1-0.254.255.255.

A maximum of 5,000 IPv6 mapping records will be processed per request, unless the `truncation_limit` input parameter is specified. If the requested list identifies more than 5,000 records or the number of records specified using `truncation_limit`, then the XML output includes the `<WARNING>` element and instructions for making another request for the next batch of records.

Permissions - Managers can view all IPv6 mapping records when the IPv6 Support feature is enabled for the user's subscription. Other users do not have permission to view IPv6 mapping records.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
<code>action=list</code>	(Required)
<code>echo_request={0 1}</code>	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
<code>id_min={value}</code>	(Optional) Show only mapping records which have a minimum record ID. A valid mapping record ID is required. When unspecified, records are not filtered by record ID.
<code>id_max={value}</code>	(Optional) Show only mapping records which have a maximum record ID. A valid mapping record ID is required.
<code>ipv4_filter={value}</code>	(Optional) Show only mapping records with certain IPv4 addresses. When unspecified, records are not filtered by IPv4 addresses.
<code>ipv6_network={value}</code>	(Optional) Show only mapping records with certain IPv6 network addresses. When unspecified, records are not filtered by IPv6 network addresses.

Parameter	Description
output_format={ <b>csv</b>  XML}	(Optional) The requested output format: CSV or XML. When unspecified, the output format will be CSV. Note: When the service outputs CSV, each line ends with a carriage-return and linefeed pair (ASCII/CRLF=0x0D 0x0A).
truncation_limit={value}	(Optional) The maximum number of mapping records to be returned by the API request. A valid value is an integer between 1 and 1,000,000. When unspecified, 5,000 records will be returned.

## DTD

[<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4\\_v6/asset/ip/v4\\_v6/ip\\_map\\_list\\_output.dtd](#)

## Sample IPv6 Mapping Records List Output

[How to Add IPv6 Records in CSV](#)

[How to Add IPv6 Records in XML](#)

## Add IPv6 Mapping Records

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4\_6**

[POST]

Add IPv6 mapping records to the subscription. Each mapping record associates one IPv6 address in your network with one IPv4 address in the special mapping range 0.0.0.1-0.254.255.255. A maximum of 10,000 mapping records can be added per API request.

Permissions - Managers can add IPv6 mapping records, when the IPv6 Support feature is enabled for the user's subscription. Other user roles do not have these permissions.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=add	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
csv_data={value}	The CSV data file containing the IPv6 mapping records that you want to add. This parameter or xml_data must be specified. See <a href="#">How to Add IPv6 Records in CSV</a>
	The parameters csv_data and xml_data cannot be specified in the same request.

Parameter	Description
xml_data={value}	<p>The CSV data file containing the IPv6 mapping records that you want to add. This parameter or csv_data must be specified. See <a href="#">How to Add IPv6 Records in XML</a></p> <p>The parameters csv_data and xml_data cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
all_or_nothing={0 1}	(Optional) This parameter controls how the service processes the IPv6 mapping records in the upload data. When unspecified or set to 1, the service cancels the request and does not add any new records once it finds the upload data has one record with an IP conflict. When set to 0 the service does not cancel the request if an IP conflict is found.

**DTD**

<platform API server>/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

**Sample XML Output**

[How to Add IPv6 Records in CSV](#)

[How to Add IPv6 Records in XML](#)

**Remove IPv6 Mapping Records**

/api/2.0/fo/asset/ip/v4\_6

[POST]

Remove IPv6 mapping records from the subscription. A maximum of 10,000 mapping records can be removed per API request.

Important: When an IPv6 mapping record is removed, any scan data associated with your IPv6 host is removed from your subscription and this data is not recoverable.

It's not necessary to specify both the IPv4 address and the IPv6 address for each record to be deleted in the data file (CSV or XML). If you specify only the IPv4 address, any associated record will be deleted. If you specify only the IPv6 address, any associated record will be deleted. If you specify both the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, any record containing either address will be deleted. If no IP addresses specified in a mapping record to be deleted match any IP addresses already defined in mapping records in the subscription, the mapping record listed in the data file will be silently ignored.

Permissions - Managers can remove all IPv6 mapping records, when the IPv6 Support feature is enabled for the user's subscription. Other user roles do not have these permissions.



## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=remove	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
csv_data={value}	The CSV data file containing the IPv6 mapping records that you want to remove from your subscription. This parameter or xml_data must be specified. See <a href="#">How to Remove IPv6 Records in CSV</a>
xml_data={value}	The CSV data file containing the IPv6 mapping records that you want to remove from your subscription. This parameter or csv_data must be specified. See <a href="#">How to Remove IPv6 Records in XML</a>

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Sample XML Output

[How to Remove IPv6 Records in XML](#)

[How to Add IPv6 Records in XML](#)

# Chapter 9 - Networks

The Network API is used to manage networks when the Network Support feature is enabled in the user's subscription.

[Network List](#)

[Create Network](#)

[Update Network](#)

[Assign Scanner Appliance to Network](#)

## Network List

**/api/2.0/fo/network/?action=list**

[GET] [POST]

List custom networks in your account.

Permissions - A Manager will view all custom networks in the subscription, a Unit Manager will view custom networks in their business unit's assigned asset groups, and a Scanner/Reader will view custom networks in their account's assigned asset groups.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
ids={value1,value2}	(Optional) Filter the list to view specific networks.

### Sample - List custom networks

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/network/?action=list&ids=
7343,7345,7350"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE NETWORK_LIST SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/network_list_output.dtd">
<RESPONSE>
```

```
<DATETIME>2018-05-28T01:06:45Z</DATETIME>
<NETWORK_LIST>
  <NETWORK>
    <ID>7343</ID>
    <NAME><![CDATA[My New Network]]></TITLE>
    <SCANNER_APPLIANCE_LIST>
      <SCANNER_APPLIANCE>
        <ID>1234</ID>
        <FRIENDLY_NAME><![CDATA[abc123]]></FRIENDLY_NAME>
      </SCANNER_APPLIANCE>
    </SCANNER_APPLIANCE_LIST>
  </NETWORK>
  ...
</NETWORK_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/network/network\_list\_output.dtd

## Create Network

/api/2.0/fo/network/?action=create

[POST]

Create a new custom network.

Permissions - This API is available to Managers only.

Know more - Before you're ready to start scanning, you'll need to 1) assign scanner appliance(s) to your network, and 2) add host assets to your network (assign asset groups to it).

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=create	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
name={value}	(Required) A user-defined friendly name for your network. A successful request will return a unique network ID and this is used to manage your network using the API.

## Sample - Create custom network

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d  
"action=create&name=My+Network"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/network/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">  
<SIMPLE_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2018-01-14T04:37:24Z</DATETIME>  
    <TEXT>Network created with ID</TEXT>  
    <ITEM_LIST>  
      <ITEM>  
        <KEY>id</KEY>  
        <VALUE>1103</VALUE>  
      </ITEM>  
    </ITEM_LIST>  
  </RESPONSE>  
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Update Network

/api/2.0/fo/network/?action=update

[POST]

Create a new custom network.

Permissions - This API is available to Managers only.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
name={value}	(Required) Specify a new network name. (The network ID is assigned by our service and it can't be changed.)

### Sample - Update network

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d  
"id=1130&action=update&name=Network+123"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/network/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">  
<SIMPLE_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2018-05-20T06:17:06Z</DATETIME>  
    <TEXT>Network updated</TEXT>  
    <ITEM_LIST>  
      <ITEM>  
        <KEY>id</KEY>  
        <VALUE>1103</VALUE>  
      </ITEM>  
      <ITEM>  
        <KEY>name</KEY>  
        <VALUE>Network 123</VALUE>  
      </ITEM>  
    </ITEM_LIST>
```

```
</RESPONSE>  
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Assign Scanner Appliance to Network

/api/2.0/fo/appliance/?action=assign\_network\_id

[POST]

Assign a scanner appliance to a network. When the network support feature is enabled for your subscription, scanner appliances are assigned to networks. Each appliance can be assigned to 1 network only.

Permissions - This API is available to Managers only.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=assign_network_id	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
appliance_id={value}	(Required) ID of the scanner appliance you want to assign to a network.
network_id={value}	(Required) ID of the network you want to assign the scanner appliance to.

### Sample - Assign scanner appliance to network

#### API request:

```
curl -k -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: test" -d  
action=assign_network_id&appliance_id=506&network_id=1002"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/appliance/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">  
<SIMPLE_RETURN>  
  <RESPONSE>
```

```
<DATETIME>2018-03-16T22:50:49Z</DATETIME>
<TEXT>Success: Network ID=[1103] assigned to Appliance with
ID=[506]</TEXT>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

Or, if unsuccessful, the response might look like this:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-03-16T22:53:41Z</DATETIME>
    <CODE>1905</CODE>
    <TEXT>parameter network_id has invalid value: 1103 (No such
network ID)</TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd)/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

# Chapter 10 - Reports

Launch and manage reports in your account. Report Share must be enabled for your account.

[Report List](#)

[Launch Report](#)

[Sample - Launch Report](#)

[Using Asset Tags](#)

[Report Template List](#)

[Launch Scorecard](#)

[Cancel Running Report](#)

[Download Saved Report](#)

[Delete Saved Report](#)

[Scheduled Reports List](#)

[Launch Scheduled Report](#)

[Asset Search Report](#)



## Report List

/api/2.0/fo/report/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

View a list of reports in the user's account when Report Share feature is enabled. The report list output includes all report types, including scorecard reports.

User permissions - Managers and Auditors view all assets in the subscription, Unit Managers view assets in their own business unit, Scanners and Readers view assets in their own account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
id={value}	(Optional) Specifies a report ID of a report that is saved in the Report Share storage space. When specified, information on the selected report will be included in the XML output.
state={value}	(Optional) Specifies that reports with a certain state will be included in the XML output. By default, all states are included. A valid value is: Running (reports are in progress), Finished, Submitted, Canceled, or Errors.
user_login={value}	(Optional) Specifies a user login ID. This parameter is used to restrict the XML output to reports launched by the specified user login ID.
expires_before_datetime={date}	<p>(Optional) Specifies the date and time (optional) when reports will expire in the future. Only reports that expire before this date/time will be included in the XML output.</p> <p>The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2007-07-01" or "2007-01-25T23:12:00Z".</p>
client_id={value}	(Optional) Id assigned to the client (Consultant type subscriptions).
client_name={value}	<p>(Optional) Name of the client (Consultant type subscriptions).</p> <p>Note: The client_id and client_name parameters are mutually exclusive and cannot be specified together in the same request.</p>

**Sample - List reports**

```

curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/
?action=list"

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE REPORT_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/report_list_output
.dtd">

<REPORT_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-10-30T22:32:15Z</DATETIME>
    <REPORT_LIST>
      <REPORT>
        <ID>42703</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[Test now]]></TITLE>
        <TYPE>Scan</TYPE>
        <USER_LOGIN>acme_aa</USER_LOGIN>
        <LAUNCH_DATETIME>2017-10-30T17:59:22Z</LAUNCH_DATETIME>
        <OUTPUT_FORMAT>PDF</OUTPUT_FORMAT>
        <SIZE>129.1 MB</SIZE>
        <STATUS>
          <STATE>Finished</STATE>
        </STATUS>
        <EXPIRATION_DATETIME>2017-11-
06T17:59:24Z</EXPIRATION_DATETIME>
      </REPORT>
      <REPORT>
        <ID>42700</ID>
        <TYPE>Scorecard</TYPE>
        <USER_LOGIN>acme_ts2</USER_LOGIN>
        <LAUNCH_DATETIME>2017-10-29T22:12:42Z</LAUNCH_DATETIME>
        <OUTPUT_FORMAT>SECURE_PDF</OUTPUT_FORMAT>
        <SIZE>18.1 KB</SIZE>
        <STATUS>
          <STATE>Finished</STATE>
        </STATUS>
        <EXPIRATION_DATETIME>2017-11-
05T22:12:44Z</EXPIRATION_DATETIME>
      </REPORT>
      <REPORT>
        <ID>42699</ID>
        <TYPE>Scorecard</TYPE>
        <USER_LOGIN>quays_ts2</USER_LOGIN>

```

```
<LAUNCH_DATETIME>2017-10-29T21:52:19Z</LAUNCH_DATETIME>
<OUTPUT_FORMAT>PDF</OUTPUT_FORMAT>
<SIZE>19.87 KB</SIZE>
<STATUS>
  <STATE>Finished</STATE>
</STATUS>
  <EXPIRATION_DATETIME>2017-11-
05T21:52:21Z</EXPIRATION_DATETIME>
</REPORT>
</REPORT_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</REPORT_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/report/report\_list\_output.dtd

# Launch Report

/api/2.0/fo/report

[POST]

Launch a report in the user's account. The Report Share feature must be enabled in the user's subscription. When a report is launched with Report Share, the report is run in the background, and the report generation processing does not timeout until the report has completed.

User permissions - Managers and Auditors can launch scorecard reports on all assets in the subscription, Unit Managers can launch scorecard reports on assets in their own business unit, Scanners and Readers can launch scorecard reports on assets in their own account.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=launch	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
template_id={value}	(Required) The template ID of the report you want to launch. Use the /msp/report_template_list.php API to find the template ID you're interested in. See <a href="#">Report Template List</a> .
report_title={value}	(Optional) A user-defined report title. The title may have a maximum of 128 characters. For a PCI compliance report, the report title is provided by Qualys and cannot be changed.
output_format={value}	(Required) One output format may be specified. Supported formats for various reports are below. map report: pdf, html (a zip file), mht, xml, or csv scan report: pdf, html (a zip file), mht, xml, csv, or docx remediation report: pdf, html (a zip file), mht, or csv compliance report (not PCI): pdf, html (a zip file), or mht PCI compliance report: pdf or html (a zip file) compliance policy report: pdf, html (a zip file), mht, xml, or csv Qualys patch report: pdf, online, xml or csv
hide_header={0 1}	(Valid for CSV format report only). Specify hide_header=1 to omit the header information from the report. By default this information is included.

Parameter	Description
pdf_password={value}	<p>(Required for secure PDF distribution, Manager or Unit Manager only)</p> <p>The password to be used for encryption. Requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the password must have a minimum of 8 characters (ascii), and a maximum of 32 characters</li> <li>- the password must contain alpha and numeric characters</li> <li>- the password cannot match the password for the user's Qualys account.</li> <li>- the password must follow the password security guidelines defined for your subscription (log into your account and go to Users &gt; Setup &gt; Security)</li> </ul>
recipient_group={value}	<p>(Optional for secure PDF distribution, Manager or Unit Manager only)</p> <p>The report recipients in the form of one or more distribution group names, as defined using the Qualys UI. Multiple distribution groups are comma separated. A maximum of 50 distribution groups may be entered.</p> <hr/> <p>The recipient_group parameter can only be specified when the pdf_password parameter is also specified.</p> <hr/> <p>The recipient_group parameter cannot be specified in the same request as recipient_group_id</p>
recipient_group_id={value}	<p>(Optional for secure PDF distribution, Manager or Unit Manager only)</p> <p>The report recipients in the form of one or more distribution group IDs. Multiple distribution group IDs are comma separated. Where do I find this ID? Log in to your Qualys account, go to Users &gt; Distribution Groups and select Info for a group in the list.</p> <hr/> <p>The recipient_group_id parameter can only be specified when the pdf_password parameter is also specified.</p> <hr/> <p>The recipient_group_id parameter cannot be specified in the same request as recipient_group</p>
MAP REPORT	
report_type=Map	(Optional)
domain={value}	<p>(Required for map report) Specifies the target domain for the map report. Include the domain name only; do not enter "www." at the start of the domain name. When the special "none" domain is specified as a parameter value, the ip_restriction parameter is required.</p>
ip_restriction={value}	<p>(Optional for map report) For a map report, specifies certain IPs/ranges to include in the report. This parameter is required when the domain parameter is specified with the value "none" (for the special "none" domain).</p> <hr/> <p>Multiple IPs and/or ranges are comma separated.</p>

Parameter	Description
report_refs={value}	(Required for map report) For a map report, specifies the map references (1 or 2) to include. A map reference starts with the string "map/" followed by a reference ID number. When two map references are given, the report compares map results. Two map references are comma separated.
SCAN REPORT - SCAN BASED FINDINGS	
report_type=Scan	(Optional)
report_refs={value}	(Required for Manual scan report) For a Manual scan report, this parameter specifies the scan references to include. A scan reference starts with the string "scan/" followed by a reference ID number. Multiple scan references are comma separated.
ip_restriction={value}	(Optional for Manual scan report) For a scan report, the report content will be restricted to the specified IPs/ranges. Multiple IPs and/or ranges are comma separated.
SCAN REPORT - HOST BASED FINDINGS	
report_type=Scan	(Optional)
ips={value}	(Optional) Specify IPs/ranges to change (overwrite) the report target, as defined in the report template. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated. When specified, hosts defined in the report template are not included in the report.  You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see "Using Asset Tags").
asset_group_ids={value}	(Optional) Specify asset group IDs to change (overwrite) the report target, as defined in the report template. When specified, hosts defined in the report template are not included in the report.  You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see "Using Asset Tags").
ips_network_id={value}	(Optional, and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled for the user's account) The ID of a network that is used to restrict the report's target to the IPs/ranges specified in the "ips" parameter. Set to a custom network ID (note this does not filter IPs/ranges specified in "asset_group_ids"). Or set to "0" (the default) for the Global Default Network - this is used to report on hosts outside of your custom networks.

Parameter	Description
PATCH REPORT	
ips={value}	<p>(Optional for patch report) Specify IPs/ranges to change (override) the report target, as defined in the patch report template. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated. When specified, hosts defined in the report template are not included in the report.</p> <p>You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see “Using Asset Tags”).</p>
asset_group_ids={value}	<p>(Optional for patch report) Specify IPs/ranges to change (override) the report target, as defined in the patch report template. Multiple asset group IDs are comma separated. When specified, hosts defined in the report template are not included in the report.</p> <p>You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see “Using Asset Tags”).</p>
REMEDIATION REPORT	
report_type=Remediation	(Optional)
ips={value}	<p>(Optional for remediation report) Specify IPs/ranges you want to include in the report. Multiple IPs and/or ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see “Using Asset Tags”).</p>
asset_group_ids={value}	<p>(Optional for remediation report) Specify asset group IDs that identify hosts you want to include in the report. Multiple asset group IDs are comma separated.</p> <p>You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see “Using Asset Tags”).</p>
assignee_type={User All}	<p>(Optional for remediation report) Specifies whether the report will include tickets assigned to the current user (User is set by default), or all tickets in the user account. By default tickets assigned to the current user are included.</p>
COMPLIANCE REPORT	
report_type=Compliance	<p>(Optional) For compliance type report. Compliance type reports are Qualys Top 20 Report, SANS Top 20 Report, Qualys PCI Executive Report, and Qualys PCI Technical Report.</p>

Parameter	Description
ips={value}	<p>(Optional for compliance report) For a compliance report (except a PCI report), specify the IPs/ranges you want to include in the report. Multiple IPs and/or ranges are comma separated.</p> <p>You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see “Using Asset Tags”).</p> <p>Optional: Qualys Top 20 Report, SANS Top 20 Report</p> <p>Invalid: PCI Executive Report, PCI Technical Report</p>
asset_group_ids={value}	<p>(Optional for compliance report) For a compliance report (except a PCI report), specify asset groups IDs which identify hosts to include in the report. Multiple asset group IDs are comma separated.</p> <p>You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see “Using Asset Tags”).</p> <p>Optional: Qualys Top 20 Report, SANS Top 20 Report</p> <p>Invalid: PCI Executive Report, PCI Technical Report</p>
report_refs={value}	<p>(Required for PCI compliance report) For a PCI compliance report, either the technical or executive report, this parameter specifies the scan reference to include. A scan reference starts with the string “scan/” followed by a reference ID number. The scan reference must be for a scan that was run using the PCI Options profile. Only one scan reference may be specified.</p> <p>Required: PCI Executive Report, PCI Technical Report</p> <p>Invalid: Qualys Top 20 Report, SANS Top 20 Report</p>
COMPLIANCE POLICY REPORT	
report_type=Policy	(Optional)
policy_id={value}	(Required) Specifies the policy to run the report on. A valid policy ID must be entered.
asset_group_ids={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify asset group IDS if you want to include only certain asset groups in your report. These asset groups must be assigned to the policy you are reporting on. Multiple asset group IDs are comma separated.</p> <p>You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see “Using Asset Tags”).</p>
ips={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify IPs/ranges if you want to include only certain IP addresses in your report. These IPs must be assigned to the policy you’re reporting on. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>You can specify ips and/or asset_group_ids, or asset tags (see “Using Asset Tags”).</p>



Parameter	Description
host_id={value}	(Optional) In the policy report output, show only results for a single host instance. Specify the ID for the host to include in the report. A valid host ID must be entered.  This parameter must be specified with instance_string.
instance_string={value}	(Optional) Specifies a single instance on the selected host. The instance string may be "os" or a string like "oracle10:1:1521:ora10204u".  Use the "Compliance Posture Information" API (with the endpoint/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info) to find the appropriate instance string.  This parameter must be specified with host_id.

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Sample - Launch Report

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-d "action=launch&template_id=55469&output_format=pdf"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/"

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE GENERIC SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-06-20T21:45:23Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New report launched</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>1665</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Using Asset Tags

It's possible to select asset tags for both vulnerability and compliance reports. Use the following tag parameters to launch your report using asset tags.

Parameter	Description
use_tags={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 when your report target will include asset tags. Specify 0 (the default) when your report target will include IP addresses/ranges and/or asset groups. When not specified, use_tags=0 is used.
tag_include_selector={all  <b>any</b> }	(Optional) Select "any" (the default) to include hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select "all" to include hosts that match all of the selected tags.  tag_include_selector is valid only when use_tags=1 is specified.
tag_exclude_selector={all  <b>any</b> }	(Optional) Select "any" (the default) to exclude hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select "all" to exclude hosts that match all of the selected tags.  tag_exclude_selector is valid only when use_tags=1 is specified.
tag_set_by={id name}	(Optional) Specify "id" (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify "name" to select a tag set by providing tag names.  tag_set_by is valid only when use_tags=1 is specified.
tag_set_include={value}	(Optional) Specify a tag set to include. Hosts that match these tags will be included. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.  tag_set_include is valid only when use_tags=1 is specified.
tag_set_exclude={value}	(Optional) Specify a tag set to exclude. Hosts that match these tags will be excluded. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.  tag_set_exclude is valid only when use_tags=1 is specified.

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d
"action=launch&template_id=55469&report_title=My+Windows+Report&ou
tput_format=pdf&use_tags=1&tag_set_by=name&tag_set_include=Windows
" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE GENERIC SYSTEM
```

```
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-02-20T21:45:23Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>New report launched</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>1665</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Report Template List

/msp/report\_template\_list.php

[GET] [POST]

List available report templates, including template titles and IDs, in the user account. The report list includes templates for all report types.

### DTD

<platform API server>/report\_template\_list.dtd

### Sample - Report template list

#### API request:

```
curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/report_template_list.php"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE REPORT_TEMPLATE_LIST SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/report_template_list.dtd">
<REPORT_TEMPLATE_LIST>
  <REPORT_TEMPLATE>
    <ID>235288</ID>
    <TYPE>Auto</TYPE>
    <TEMPLATE_TYPE>Scan</TEMPLATE_TYPE>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[Windows Authentication QIDs]]></TITLE>
    <USER>
      <LOGIN><![CDATA[acme_jk]]></LOGIN>
```

```

        <FIRSTNAME><![CDATA[Jason]]></FIRSTNAME>
        <LASTNAME><![CDATA[Kim]]></LASTNAME>
    </USER>
    <LAST_UPDATE>2018-02-12T18:09:10Z</LAST_UPDATE>
    <GLOBAL>0</GLOBAL>
</REPORT_TEMPLATE>
<REPORT_TEMPLATE>
    <ID>235164</ID>
    <TYPE>Auto</TYPE>
    <TEMPLATE_TYPE>Policy</TEMPLATE_TYPE>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[My Policy Report Template]]></TITLE>
    <USER>
        <LOGIN><![CDATA[acme_vs]]></LOGIN>
        <FIRSTNAME><![CDATA[Victor]]></FIRSTNAME>
        <LASTNAME><![CDATA[Smith]]></LASTNAME>
    </USER>
    <LAST_UPDATE>2017-12-09T22:47:58Z</LAST_UPDATE>
    <GLOBAL>0</GLOBAL>
</REPORT_TEMPLATE>
<REPORT_TEMPLATE>
    <ID>232556</ID>
    <TYPE>Auto</TYPE>
    <TEMPLATE_TYPE>Scan</TEMPLATE_TYPE>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[Executive Report]]></TITLE>
    <USER>
        <LOGIN><![CDATA[acme_jk]]></LOGIN>
        <FIRSTNAME><![CDATA[Jason]]></FIRSTNAME>
        <LASTNAME><![CDATA[Kim]]></LASTNAME>
    </USER>
    <LAST_UPDATE>2017-11-11T17:11:55Z</LAST_UPDATE>
    <GLOBAL>1</GLOBAL>
</REPORT_TEMPLATE>
<REPORT_TEMPLATE>
    <ID>232557</ID>
    <TYPE>Auto</TYPE>
    <TEMPLATE_TYPE>Scan</TEMPLATE_TYPE>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[Technical Report]]></TITLE>
    <USER>
        <LOGIN><![CDATA[acme_jk]]></LOGIN>
        <FIRSTNAME><![CDATA[Jason]]></FIRSTNAME>
        <LASTNAME><![CDATA[Kim]]></LASTNAME>
    ...
</REPORT_TEMPLATE_LIST>

```

Each <REPORT\_TEMPLATE> element identifies template properties, including the report template ID, template type and title, in the sub-elements described below.

Element	Description
<ID>	The template ID number.
<TYPE>	The template type: Auto (for automatic) or Manual.
<TEMPLATE_TYPE>	The report template type: Scan (for a scan report template) Map (for a map report template) Remediation (for a remediation report template) Compliance (for a compliance report template) Policy (for a compliance policy report template) Patch (for a patch report template)
<TITLE>	The template title, as defined in the Qualys user interface.
<USER>	The template owner, identified by login, first name and last name. For a system template, the login "system" is reported.
<LAST_UPDATE>	The most recent date and time when the template was updated.
<GLOBAL>	For a global template, the value 1 appears. For a non global template, the value 0 appears.

## Launch Scorecard

/api/2.0/fo/report/scorecard

[POST]

Launch a vulnerability scorecard report in the user's Report Share. It is not possible to launch any compliance scorecard reports or WAS scorecard reports using this API at this time.

When a scorecard report is launched, the report is run in the background, and the report generation processing does not timeout until the report has completed.

User Permissions - Managers and Auditors can launch scorecard reports on all assets in the subscription, Unit Managers can launch scorecard reports on assets in their own business unit, Scanners and Readers can launch scorecard reports on assets in their own account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=launch	(Required)

Parameter	Description
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
name={value}	(Required) Specifies the scorecard name for the vulnerability scorecard report that you want to launch. This name corresponds to a service-provided scorecard or a user-created scorecard. For a service-provided scorecard, specify one of these names: Asset Group Vulnerability Report Ignored Vulnerabilities Report Most Prevalent Vulnerabilities Report Most Vulnerable Hosts Report Patch Report
report_title=[value]	(Optional) Specifies a user-defined report title. The title may have a maximum of 128 characters. When unspecified, the report title will be the scorecard name.
output_format={value}	(Required) Specifies the output format of the report. One output format may be specified. A valid value is: pdf, html (a zip file), mht, xml, or csv.  When output_format=pdf is specified, the Secure PDF Distribution may be used. See "Sample - Launch Report."
hide_header={0 1}	(Valid for CSV format report only). Specify hide_header=1 to omit the header information from the report. By default this information is included.

Parameter	Description
pdf_password={value}	<p>(Required for secure PDF distribution, Manager or Unit Manager only)</p> <p>The password to be used for encryption. The password may have a maximum of 32 characters (ascii). The password cannot match the password for the user's Qualys login account. The password must follow the password security guidelines defined for the user's subscription.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) The pdf_password parameter can only be specified by a Manager or Unit Manager.</p> <p>b) The pdf_password parameter can only be specified when Report Share is enabled for your subscription and the option "Enable Secure PDF Distribution" is selected (log into your account and go to Users &gt; Setup &gt; Security).</p>
recipient_group={value}	<p>(Optional for secure PDF distribution, Manager or Unit Manager only)</p> <p>The report recipients in the form of one or more distribution group names, as defined in your Qualys account. Each distribution group identifies a list of users who will receive the secure PDF report. Multiple distribution groups are comma separated. A maximum of 50 distribution groups may be entered.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) The recipient_group parameter can only be specified when the pdf_password parameter is also specified.</p> <p>b) The recipient_group parameter can only be specified by a Manager or Unit Manager.</p> <p>c) The recipient_group parameter can only be specified when Report Share is enabled for your subscription and the option "Enable Secure PDF Distribution" is selected (Setup—&gt;Report Share).</p> <p>d) The recipient_group parameter cannot be specified in the same request as recipient_group_id</p>

Parameter	Description
recipient_group_id={value}	<p>(Optional for secure PDF distribution, Manager or Unit Manager only) The report recipients in the form of one or more distribution group IDs. Multiple distribution group IDs are comma separated. Where do I find this ID? Log in to your Qualys account, go to Users &gt; Distribution Groups and select Info for a group in the list.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) The recipient_group_id parameter can only be specified when the pdf_password parameter is also specified.</p> <p>b) The recipient_group_id parameter can only be specified by a Manager or Unit Manager.</p> <p>c) The recipient_group_id parameter can only be specified when Report Share is enabled for your subscription and the option "Enable Secure PDF Distribution" is selected (Setup—&gt;Report Share).</p> <p>d) The recipient_group_id parameter cannot be specified in the same request as recipient_group</p>
source={value}	<p>(Conditional) The source asset groups for the report. Specify asset_groups to select asset groups. Specify business_unit to select all the asset groups in a business unit.</p> <p>For a user scorecard, this parameter is optional. When unspecified, the source selection set in the scorecard attributes (as defined in your Qualys account) is used.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) The source parameter is required for a service-provided scorecard.</p> <p>b) For a user scorecard, the source selection specified in the source parameter replaces an existing source selection set in the scorecard attributes (as defined in your Qualys account). If you set this parameter to asset_groups, you must specify one of these parameters: asset_groups or all_asset_groups. If you set this parameter to business_unit then you must specify one or more of these parameters: business_unit, division, function and/or location.</p>



Parameter	Description
asset_groups={value}	<p>(Conditional) The titles of asset groups to be used as source asset groups for the scorecard report. One or more asset group titles in your account may be specified. Multiple asset group titles are comma separated.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) The asset_groups parameter can only be specified when source=asset_groups.</p> <p>b) These parameters cannot be specified for the same API request: asset_groups and all_asset_groups.</p>
all_asset_groups={1}	<p>(Conditional) Set to 1 to select all asset groups available in your account as the source asset groups for the scorecard report.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) The asset_groups parameter can only be specified when source=asset_groups.</p> <p>b) These parameters cannot be specified for the same API request: asset_groups and all_asset_groups.</p>
business_unit={value}	<p>(Conditional for a Manager; not valid for other users) The title of a business unit containing the source asset groups for the scorecard report. All asset groups in the business unit will be included in the report source. You may enter the title of a business unit in your account that was created by a Manager user, or you may enter "Unassigned" for the unassigned business unit.</p> <p>For a user scorecard, the business unit replaces an existing business unit set in the scorecard attributes (as defined in your Qualys account). If an empty value is set (business_unit=), the existing business unit in the scorecard attributes is not included in the scorecard parameters submitted with the API request.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) When source=business_unit, one or more of these parameters must be specified: business_unit, division, function and/or location.</p> <p>b) The business_unit parameter can only be specified by a Manager.</p>

Parameter	Description
division={value}	<p>(Conditional) A business info tag identifying a division that asset group(s) belong to. The tag must be defined for an asset group in your account. When specified, only asset groups with this tag are included in the scorecard report source.</p> <p>For a user scorecard, the division tag replaces an existing tag set in the scorecard attributes (as defined in your Qualys account). If an empty value is set (division=), the existing division tag in the scorecard attributes is not included in the scorecard parameters submitted with the API request.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) When source=business_unit, one or more of these parameters must be specified: business_unit, division, function and/or location.</p> <p>b) The division parameter can only be specified when source=business_unit.</p>
function={value}	<p>(Conditional) A business info tag identifying a business function for asset group(s). The tag must be defined for an asset group in your account. When specified, only asset groups with this tag are included in the scorecard report source.</p> <p>For a user scorecard, the function tag replaces an existing function tag set in the scorecard attributes (as defined in your Qualys account). If an empty value is set (function=), the existing function tag in the scorecard attributes is not included in the scorecard parameters submitted with the API request.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) When source=business_unit, one or more of these parameters must be specified: business_unit, division, function and/or location.</p> <p>b) The function parameter can only be specified when source=business_unit.</p>

Parameter	Description
location={value}	<p>(Conditional) A business info tag identifying a location where asset group(s) are located. The tag must be defined for an asset group in your account. When specified, only asset groups with this tag are included in the scorecard report source.</p> <p>For a user scorecard, the location tag replaces an existing location tag set in the scorecard attributes (as defined in your Qualys account). If an empty value is set (location=), the existing location tag in the scorecard attributes is not included in the scorecard parameters submitted with the API request.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) When source=business_unit, one or more of these parameters must be specified: business_unit, division, function and/or location.</p> <p>b) The location parameter can only be specified when source=business_unit.</p>
patch_qids={value}	<p>(Conditional for Patch Report scorecard; not valid for other scorecards)</p> <p>Up to 10 QIDs for vulnerabilities or potential vulnerabilities with available patches. Multiple QIDs are comma separated. When the QIDs are detected on a host this means the host does not have the patches installed and it will be reported in the scorecard output.</p> <p>For a user-defined Patch Report, the patch QIDs list replaces the patch QIDs list set in the scorecard attributes (as defined in your Qualys account). If an empty value is set (patch_qids=), the existing patches QIDs list in the scorecard attributes is not included in the scorecard parameters submitted with the API request.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) The patch_qids parameter may be specified only for a Patch Report.</p> <p>b) For a Patch Report, patch_qids or missing_qids must be specified. Both parameters may be specified together.</p>

Parameter	Description
missing_qids={value}	<p>(Conditional for Patch Report scorecard; not valid for other scorecards)</p> <p>One or two QIDs for missing software. Two QIDs are comma separated. Typically missing software QIDs are information gathered checks. When the QIDs are not detected on a host this means the host is missing software and it will be reported in the scorecard output.</p> <p>For a user-defined Patch Report, the missing QIDs list replaces the missing QIDs list set in the scorecard attributes (as defined in your Qualys account). If an empty value is set (missing_qids=), the existing missing QIDs list in the scorecard attributes is not included in the scorecard parameters submitted with the API request.</p> <p>Conditions:</p> <p>a) The missing_qids parameter may be specified only for a Patch Report.</p> <p>b) For a Patch Report, patch_qids or missing_qids must be specified. Both parameters may be specified together.</p>

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Cancel Running Report

/api/2.0/fo/report

[POST]

Cancel a running report in the user's account. This is an option when Report Share is enabled in the user's subscription.

User permissions - Managers can cancel any running report. Unit Managers can cancel a running report in their own business unit (report launched by user in their own business unit). Scanners and Readers can cancel their own running report.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=cancel	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) Specifies the report ID of a running report that you want to cancel. The status of the report must be "running".
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.

## Sample - Cancel running report

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-d "action=cancel&id=1462"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/scan/"
```

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Download Saved Report

/api/2.0/fo/report/

[GET] [POST]

Download a saved report in the user's account. You can download all report types (map, scan, patch, authentication, scorecard, remediation, compliance). This option is available when the Report Share feature is enabled in the user's subscription.

User permissions - Managers can download any saved report. Unit Managers can download a saved report in their own business unit (reports launched by users in their own business unit). Scanners and Readers can download their own saved report.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=fetch	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) Specifies the report ID of a saved report that you want to download. The status of the report must be "finished".
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to view input parameters in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output.

## Where do I get the report ID?

Run the report list API

### API request:

```
curl -X POST -H X-Requested-With:POSTMAN -H Authorization:Basic
cXV---= -F action=list
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE REPORT_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/report_list_output
.dtd">
<REPORT_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-07-02T15:29:52Z</DATETIME>
    <REPORT_LIST>
      <REPORT>
        <ID>7592049</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[Fixed Vuln Report]]></TITLE>
        <TYPE>Scan</TYPE>
        <USER_LOGIN>acme_ur15</USER_LOGIN>
        <LAUNCH_DATETIME>2018-07-02T14:52:45Z</LAUNCH_DATETIME>
        <OUTPUT_FORMAT>HTML</OUTPUT_FORMAT>
        <SIZE>-</SIZE>
        <STATUS>
          <STATE>Running</STATE>
          <MESSAGE><![CDATA[Rendering...]]></MESSAGE>
          <PERCENT>80</PERCENT>
        </STATUS>
      <EXPIRATION_DATETIME>2018-07-30T14:52:48Z</EXPIRATION_DATETIME>
    </REPORT>
    ...
  </REPORT>
```

```
<ID>7589800</ID>
<TITLE><![CDATA[My Authentication Report]]></TITLE>
<TYPE>Authentication</TYPE>
<USER_LOGIN>acme_eel7</USER_LOGIN>
<LAUNCH_DATETIME>2018-07-02T07:00:21Z</LAUNCH_DATETIME>
<OUTPUT_FORMAT>PDF</OUTPUT_FORMAT>
<SIZE>15 KB</SIZE>
<STATUS>
  <STATE>Finished</STATE>
</STATUS>
<EXPIRATION_DATETIME>2018-07-
30T07:00:24Z</EXPIRATION_DATETIME>
</REPORT>
</REPORT_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</REPORT_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

### Another option - go to the user interface

Within the user interface find the report you want to download (go to Reports > Reports) then choose View Report. In the Report Information window, at the top you'll see the ID in the window URL after id= like this:

```
https://qualysguard.qualys.qualys.com/fo/report/view_report.php?id
=2281953
```

### Sample - Download report

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/
?action=fetch&id=1462"
```

### DTD

[platform API server](#)/asset\_data\_report.dtd

## Delete Saved Report

/api/2.0/fo/report

[POST]

Delete a saved report in the user's account. This option is available when the Report Share feature is enabled in the user's subscription.

User permissions - Managers can delete any saved report. Unit Managers can delete a saved report in their own business unit (report launched by users in their own business unit). Scanners and Readers can delete their own saved report.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) Specifies the report ID of a saved report in Report Share that you want to delete. The status of the report must be "finished".
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether to echo the request's input parameters in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.

### Sample - Delete saved report

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample"
-d "action=delete&id=1234"
-b "QualysSession=71e6cda2a35d2cd404cddaf305ea0208; path=/api;
secure" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/"
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd



# Scheduled Reports List

/api/2.0/fo/schedule/report/ with action=list

[GET] [POST]

List scheduled reports in your account.

## Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
id={value}	(Optional) Show only 1 scheduled report that has the report ID you specify.
is_active={true false}	(Optional) Active and inactive scheduled reports are listed by default. Set to “true” to list active scheduled reports only, or set to “false” to list inactive scheduled reports only.

## Sample - List all scheduled reports in account

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/report/?action=l
ist"
```

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/schedule/report/schedule\_report\_list\_output.dtd

## Launch Scheduled Report

/api/2.0/fo/schedule/report/ with action=launch\_now

[POST]

Launch a scheduled report now.

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=launch_now	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) A valid scheduled report ID.

### Sample - Launch scheduled report

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -u USERNAME:PASSWORD -X "POST" -d  
"action=launch_now&id=12345"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/schedule/report/"
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/simple\_return.dtd

## Asset Search Report

/api/2.0/fo/report/asset/?action=search

[GET] [POST]

Download report on assets you're interested in.

### Input parameters

Parameter	Description
action=search	(Required)
output_format={csv xml}	(Required) The output format of the asset search report. One output format may be specified: csv or xml.
tracking_method={value}	(Optional) Show only IP addresses/ranges which have a certain tracking method. A valid value is: IP, DNS, NETBIOS, EC2, or AGENT.

Parameter	Description
ips={value}	<p>(Optional) Use this parameter if you want to include only certain IP addresses in the report. One or more IPs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. An IP range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 10.10.10.1-10.10.10.100).</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request: ips, asset_groups, asset_group_ids, or use_tags.</p>
ips_network_id={value}	(Optional) The network ID applied on IPs. The default value is ALL.
asset_group_ids={value}	<p>(Optional) The IDs of asset groups containing the hosts to be included in the asset search report. Multiple IDs are comma separated.</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request: ips, asset_groups, asset_group_ids, or use_tags.</p>
asset_groups={value}	<p>(Optional) The titles of asset groups containing the hosts to be included in the asset search report. Multiple titles are comma separated.</p> <p>One of these parameters must be specified in a request: ips, asset_groups, asset_group_ids, or use_tags.</p>
assets_in_my_network_only={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to include the specified asset groups and/or IP ranges. Valid for 'All' Asset Group and/or specified IP ranges.
ec2_instance_status={value}	(Optional) Specify the EC2 instance status to be searched. Possible values: RUNNING,TERMINATED,PENDING, STOPPING, SHUTTING_DOWN, STOPPED. Values are case-sensitive. See <a href="#">EC2 search samples</a>
ec2_instance_id={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify the EC2 instance ID to be searched. See <a href="#">EC2 search samples</a></p> <p>ec2_instance_id is valid only when ec2_instance_id_modifier is specified</p>
ec2_instance_id_modifier={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only hosts with ec2_instance_id that is either: beginning with, containing, matching, ending with, not empty. See <a href="#">EC2 search samples</a></p> <p>ec2_instance_id_modifier is valid only when ec2_instance_id is specified</p>
display_ag_titles={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to display AssetGroup Titles for each Host in the output. Otherwise the AssetGroup Titles are not displayed in the output.
ports={value}	(Optional) Shows the hosts that has the specified open ports. One or more ports may be specified. Multiple ports are comma separated. You can specify upto 10 values.

Parameter	Description
services={value}	(Optional) Shows the hosts that has the specified services running on it. One or more services may be specified. Multiple services are comma separated. You can specify upto 10 values.
qids={value}	(Optional) Shows vulnerabilities (QIDs) in the KnowledgeBase applicable to the host. Allows up to 20 values.
qid_with_text={value}	(Optional) Shows vulnerabilities (QIDs) with the specified text in the KnowledgeBase applicable to the host.  qid_with_text is valid only when qids parameter is specified.
qid_with_modifier={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts with QID that is either: beginning with, containing, matching, ending with.  qid_with_modifier is valid only when qid_with_text is specified.
use_tags={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 0 (the default) if you want to select hosts based on IP addresses/ranges and/or asset groups. Specify 1 if you want to select hosts based on asset tags.  One of these parameters must be specified in a request: ips, asset_groups, asset_group_ids, or use_tags.
tag_set_by={id name}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify "id" (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify "name" to select a tag set by providing tag names.
tag_include_selector={any all}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Select "any" (the default) to include hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select "all" to include hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_exclude_selector={any all}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Select "any" (the default) to exclude hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select "all" to exclude hosts that match all of the selected tags.
tag_set_include={value}	(Required when use_tags=1) Specify a tag set to include. Hosts that match these tags will be included. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.
tag_set_exclude={value}	(Optional when use_tags=1) Specify a tag set to exclude. Hosts that match these tags will be excluded. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.

Parameter	Description
first_found_days={value}	(Optional) Specify a number of days along with the first_found_modifier so that the range includes the first found date to be searched for  first_found_days is valid only when first_found_modifier is specified.
first_found_modifier={within not within}	(Optional) Show only hosts whose first found date is within or not within the specified days.  first_found_modifier is valid only when first_found_days is specified.
last_vm_scan_days={value}	(Optional) Specify a number of days so that it includes the last vm scan date to be searched for.  last_vm_scan_days is valid only when last_vm_scan_modifier is specified.
last_vm_scan_modifier={within not within}	(Optional) Show only hosts whose last_vm_scan_date is within or not within the specified days.  last_vm_scan_modifier is valid only when last_vm_scan_days is specified.
last_pc_scan_days={value}	(Optional) Specify a number of days so that the specified value along with the modifier forms the date range that includes the last scan date to be searched for.  This parameter is valid only when the policy compliance module is enabled for the user account.
last_pc_scan_modifier={within not within}	(Optional) Show only hosts whose last_pc_scan_date is within or not within the specified days.  This parameter is valid only when the policy compliance module is enabled for the user account.
last_scap_scan_days={value}	(Optional) Specify a number of days so that the specified value along with the modifier forms the date range that includes the last SCAP scan date to be searched for.  This parameter is valid only when the policy compliance module is enabled for the user account.
last_scap_scan_modifier={within not within}	(Optional) Show only hosts whose last_scap_scan_date is within or not within the specified days.  This parameter is valid only when the policy compliance module is enabled for the user account.
dns_name={value}	(Optional) Specify the DNS name of the host that needs to be searched.  dns_name is valid only when dns_modifier is specified.

Parameter	Description
dns_modifier={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts with dns_name that is either: beginning with, containing, matching, ending with, not empty. dns_modifier is valid only when dns_name is specified.
netbios_name={value}	(Optional) Specify the NETBIOS name of the host to be searched. netbios_name is valid only when netbios_modifier is specified.
netbios_modifier={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts with netbios_name that is either: beginning with, containing, matching, ending with, not empty. netbios_modifier is valid only when netbios_name is specified.
os_cpe_name={value}	(Optional) Specify the OS CPE name of the host to be searched. os_cpe_name is valid only when os_cpe_name is specified.
os_cpe_modifier={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts with os_cpe_name that is either: beginning with, containing, matching, ending with, not empty. os_cpe_modifier is valid only when os_cpe_name is specified.
os_name={value}	(Optional) Specify the operating system name of the host to be searched. os_name is valid only when os_modifier is specified.
os_modifier={value}	(Optional) Show only hosts with os_name that is either: beginning with, containing, matching, ending with. os_modifier is valid only when os_name is specified.

## Sample - Request Asset Search report

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/asset/?action=search&output_format=xml&echo_request=1&ips=10.10.10.10-10.10.10.20"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE ASSET_SEARCH_REPORT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/asset_search_report_v2.dtd">

<ASSET_SEARCH_REPORT>
<HEADER>
```

```
<REQUEST>
  <DATETIME>2018-06-03T20:21:13Z</DATETIME>
  <USER_LOGIN>john_sm</USER_LOGIN>

<RESOURCE>https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/asset/
  </RESOURCE>
  <PARAM_LIST>
    <PARAM>
      <KEY>action</KEY>
      <VALUE>search</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
      <KEY>output_format</KEY>
      <VALUE>xml</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
      <KEY>echo_request</KEY>
      <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
      <KEY>ips</KEY>
      <VALUE>10.10.10.10-10.10.10.15</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
  </PARAM_LIST>
</REQUEST>
<COMPANY>Corsa</COMPANY>
<USERNAME>John Smith</USERNAME>
<GENERATION_DATETIME>2018-06-03T20:21:13Z</GENERATION_DATETIME>
<TOTAL>2</TOTAL>
<FILTERS>
  <IP_LIST>
    <RANGE>
      <START>10.10.10.10</START>
      <END>10.10.10.15</END>
    </RANGE>
  </IP_LIST>
</FILTERS>
</HEADER>

<HOST_LIST>
  <HOST>
    <IP><![CDATA[10.10.10.10]]></IP>
    <TRACKING_METHOD>IP address</TRACKING_METHOD>
    <OPERATING_SYSTEM><![CDATA[Linux 2.4-2.6 / Embedded Device / F5
Networks Big-IP]]></OPERATING_SYSTEM>
    <LAST_SCAN_DATE>2018-06-03T09:11:21Z</LAST_SCAN_DATE>
```

```

    <FIRST_FOUND_DATE>2018-06-03T07:11:46Z</FIRST_FOUND_DATE>
  </HOST>

  <HOST>
    <IP><![CDATA[10.10.10.11]]></IP>
    <TRACKING_METHOD>IP address</TRACKING_METHOD>
    <DNS><![CDATA[10-10-10-11.bogus.tld]]></DNS>
    <NETBIOS><![CDATA[SYS_10_10_10_11]]></NETBIOS>
    <OPERATING_SYSTEM><![CDATA[Windows 2000 Server Service Pack
4]]></OPERATING_SYSTEM>
    <LAST_SCAN_DATE>2018-06-03T07:12:47Z</LAST_SCAN_DATE>
    <LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATE>2018-05-
13T21:15:01Z</LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATE>
    <FIRST_FOUND_DATE>2018-05-12T15:16:54Z</FIRST_FOUND_DATE>
  </HOST>

</HOST_LIST>
</ASSET_SEARCH_REPORT>

```

#### DTD:

[platform API server](#)/asset\_search\_report\_v2.dtd

#### **Sample - Asset Search report CSV**

##### CSV output:

```

----BEGIN_RESPONSE_HEADER_CSV
"Launch Datetime","User Login","Resource","Parameter
Name","Parameter Value"
"2018-06-
07T22:51:23Z","john_sm","https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/r
eport/asset/",,
,,, "action","search"
,,, "output_format","csv"
,,, "echo_request","1"
,,, "ips","10.10.10.10-10.10.10.20"
----END_RESPONSE_HEADER_CSV
"Company","UserName","ReportDate","AssetGroups","IPAddresses","DNS
Hostname","NetBIOSHostname","TargetTrackingMethod","TargetOperatin
gSystem","TargetService","TargetPort","TargetQID","QIDTitle","Targ
etLastScanDate","TargetFirstFoundDate","OSCP","Tags","TargetCompl
ianceLastScanDate","Total"
"Corsa","John Smith","2018-06-07T22:51:23Z",,,"10.10.10.10-
10.10.10.20",,,,,,,,,,,,,,"2"
"IP","DNSHostname","NetBIOSHostname","OperatingSystem","OSCP","Po
rt/Service/Default
Service","TrackingMethod","LastScanDate","LastComplianceScanDate",
"First Found","Tags"

```



```
"10.10.10.10",,,,"Linux 2.4-2.6 / Embedded Device / F5 Networks  
Big-IP",,,,"IP address", "2018-06-03T09:11:21Z",,,"2018-06-  
03T07:11:46Z",  
"10.10.10.11",,,,"SYS_10_10_10_11",,,,"IP address", "2018-06-  
03T07:12:47Z", "2018-05-13T21:15:01Z", "2018-05-12T15:16:54Z",
```

### Sample - Search EC2 asset with certain EC2 instance ID

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d  
"action=search&output_format=xml&tracking_method=EC2&use_tags=1&ta  
g_set_by=name&tag_set_include=useasttag&ec2_instance_id=i-  
0fb7086f985856fa4&ec2_instance_id_modifier=containing"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/asset/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE ASSET_SEARCH_REPORT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/asset_search_report_v2.dtd">  
<ASSET_SEARCH_REPORT>  
<HEADER>  
  <COMPANY><![CDATA[qualys-test]]></COMPANY>  
  <USERNAME>qualys_ps</USERNAME>  
  <GENERATION_DATETIME>2018-04-11T10:17:32Z</GENERATION_DATETIME>  
  <TOTAL>1</TOTAL>  
  <FILTERS>  
    <ASSET_TAGS>  
      <INCLUDED_TAGS scope="any">  
        <ASSET_TAG><![CDATA[useasttag]]></ASSET_TAG>  
      </INCLUDED_TAGS>  
    </ASSET_TAGS>  
    <TRACKING_METHOD><![CDATA[EC2]]></TRACKING_METHOD>  
  </FILTERS>  
</HEADER>  
<HOST_LIST>  
  <HOST>  
    <IP><![CDATA[10.73.188.6]]></IP>  
    <HOST_TAGS><![CDATA[EC2, Virginia, agec2, sada-0117-targets,  
sada-new-0308, useasttag;  
]]></HOST_TAGS>  
    <TRACKING_METHOD>EC2</TRACKING_METHOD>  
    <DNS><![CDATA[ip-10-73-188-6.ec2.internal]]></DNS>  
    <EC2_INSTANCE_ID><![CDATA[i-  
0fb7086f985856fa4]]></EC2_INSTANCE_ID>  
    <LAST_SCAN_DATE />
```

```
<FIRST_FOUND_DATE />
</HOST>
</HOST_LIST>
```

### Sample - Search EC2 assets with certain status

Search all EC2 assets which are currently in TERMINATED state and having instance ID i-0b121b9211d7e25cb.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -k -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -d
"action=search&output_format=xml&tracking_method=EC2&use_tags=1&tag_set_by=name&tag_set_include=useasttag&ec2_instance_status=TERMINATED&ec2_instance_id=i-0b121b9211d7e25cb&ec2_instance_id_modifier=containing"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/asset/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE ASSET_SEARCH_REPORT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/asset_search_report_v2.dtd">
<ASSET_SEARCH_REPORT>
<HEADER>
  <COMPANY><![CDATA[qualys-test]]></COMPANY>
  <USERNAME>sada-customer customer</USERNAME>
  <GENERATION_DATETIME>2018-04-11T10:49:05Z</GENERATION_DATETIME>
  <TOTAL>1</TOTAL>
  <FILTERS>
    <ASSET_TAGS>
      <INCLUDED_TAGS scope="any">
        <ASSET_TAG><![CDATA[useasttag]]></ASSET_TAG>
      </INCLUDED_TAGS>
    </ASSET_TAGS>
    <TRACKING_METHOD><![CDATA[EC2]]></TRACKING_METHOD>
  </FILTERS>
</HEADER>
<HOST_LIST>
  <HOST>
    <IP><![CDATA[10.90.2.175]]></IP>
    <HOST_TAGS><![CDATA[EC2, Vrginia, por-6586, sada-0117-targets, sada-new-0308, useasttag;]]></HOST_TAGS>
    <TRACKING_METHOD>EC2</TRACKING_METHOD>
    <DNS><![CDATA[i-0b121b9211d7e25cb]]></DNS>
    <EC2_INSTANCE_ID><![CDATA[i-0b121b9211d7e25cb]]></EC2_INSTANCE_ID>
```

```
<LAST_SCAN_DATE />
<FIRST_FOUND_DATE />
</HOST>
</HOST_LIST>
```

### Sample - Search assets with SCAP scan performed

#### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "X-Requested-With:"
"action=search&output_format=xml&asset_groups=Winodws+7+Scap&last_
scap_scan_days=300&last_scap_scan_modifier=within"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/asset/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE ASSET_SEARCH_REPORT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/asset_search_report_v2.dtd">
<ASSET_SEARCH_REPORT>
<HEADER>
  <COMPANY><![CDATA[qualys]]></COMPANY>
  <USERNAME>POC Manager</USERNAME>
  <GENERATION_DATETIME>2018-11-06T00:42:13Z</GENERATION_DATETIME>
  <TOTAL>26</TOTAL>
  <FILTERS>
    <ASSET_GROUPS>
      <ASSET_GROUP_TITLE><![CDATA[Winodws 7
Scap]]></ASSET_GROUP_TITLE>
    </ASSET_GROUPS>
    <FILTER_LAST_SCAP_SCAN_DATE><![CDATA[Within
300]]></FILTER_LAST_SCAP_SCAN_DATE>
  </FILTERS>
</HEADER>

<HOST_LIST>
  <HOST>
    <IP><![CDATA[10.10.10.10]]></IP>
    <TRACKING_METHOD>IP address</TRACKING_METHOD>
    <DNS><![CDATA[bridge.qualys.com]]></DNS>
    <NETBIOS><![CDATA[WIN7-10-10]]></NETBIOS>
    <OPERATING_SYSTEM><![CDATA[Windows 7 Ultimate 64 bit Edition
Service Pack 1]]></OPERATING_SYSTEM>
    <OS_CPE><![CDATA[cpe:/o:microsoft:windows_7::sp1:x64-
ultimate:]]></OS_CPE>
    <LAST_SCAN_DATE>2018-10-18T20:55:10Z</LAST_SCAN_DATE>
    <LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATE>2018-09-
```

```
14T21:57:53Z</LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATE>  
  <LAST_SCAP_SCAN_DATE>2018-08-  
28T10:57:06Z</LAST_SCAP_SCAN_DATE>  
  <FIRST_FOUND_DATE>2018-04-03T23:18:26Z</FIRST_FOUND_DATE>  
</HOST>
```

# Chapter 11 - VM Report Templates

The Report Template API is used to manage report templates and their settings in the user's subscription.

[API Support for Report Templates](#)

[Scan Template](#)

[PCI Scan Template](#)

[Patch Template](#)

[Map Template](#)

## API Support for Report Templates

You can now use APIs to create custom reports with views on your scan results and the current vulnerabilities on your hosts. Use various report templates provided by Qualys as a starting point.

APIs are now available to perform various actions on templates for the following report types: Scan Template, PCI Scan Template, Patch Template, Map Template

The Report Template API allows users to perform the following actions.

Action	Supported Access Method	Description
Create	POST	Create a report template. A unique template ID is generated for the new template.
Update	PUT	Update an existing report template.
Delete	POST	Delete an existing report template.
Export	GET	Export a specific report template based on the template ID, or all templates for the report type.

Once you have your template the way you want you can run reports using the templates using the Report API `/api/2.0/fo/report`.

## Scan Template

/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/

Perform actions such as create, update, delete and export on the Scan Template.

### Scan Template Request

A summary of API Endpoint URLs is provided below.

Action	API Endpoint /required parameters	Method
Create Scan Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/ <u>Required parameters:</u> action=create report_format=xml	POST
Update Scan Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/ <u>Required parameters:</u> template_id={value} action=update report_format=xml	PUT
Delete Scan Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/ <u>Required parameters:</u> template_id={value} action=delete	POST
Export Scan Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/ <u>Required parameters:</u> action=export report_format=xml <u>Optional parameter:</u> template_id={value} When unspecified all templates for the report type get exported.	GET

### Scan Template settings

These parameters (all are optional) are used for a create or update request to define scan template settings. When creating a new template the default value is shown in bold where applicable.

Parameter	Description
<b>Title</b>	The template title and owner.
title={value}	A string value for the title. Length is maximum 64 characters.
owner={value}	Username of the owner of this template.  Validity of the owner to create reports is based on the user role or business unit. See <a href="#">About template owner</a> .

Parameter	Description
Target	What target assets to include in the report.
scan_selection={HostBased ScanBased }	Specify HostBased for Host Based Findings (default for new template) or ScanBased for Scan Based Findings. Choosing Host Based Findings allows you to report on the latest vulnerability data from all of your scans. Choosing Scan Based Findings allows you to run a report based on saved scan results.
include_trending={0 1}	Specify 1 to include trending. Choose a timeframe (daily, weekly or monthly) to analyze the vulnerability status for the timeframe selected. This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
limit_timeframe={0 1}	Specify 1 to only include scan results from the specified time frame. This ensures that only vulnerability information gathered in the timeframe that you've specified is included in the report. If unspecified, vulnerability information for hosts that were last scanned prior to the report timeframe may be included. This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
selection_type={day month weeks date none scans}	Specify whether to include trending information for number of weeks, days or months or a specific date. Specifying none will create a report without any trending information included. Specifying scans will include trending information for the last two detections. This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
selection_range={value}	Specify the range for the selection type. Specify a number of units (1 3 5 7 15 30 60 90) for days, weeks or months. Date must be in the format yyyy-mm-dd (2017-04-05), and must be less than or equal to today's date. Trending information since the last number of units or the specified date will be included. This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
asset_groups={value}	Specify the name of the asset group(s) to report on. Multiple asset groups are comma separated. We'll report on all the IPs in the asset groups. This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
asset_group_ids={value}	Specify the ID of the asset group(s) to report on. Multiple asset group IDs are comma separated. We'll report on all the IPs in the asset groups. This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.

Parameter	Description
network={value}	(Valid only when the Networks feature is enabled for your account.) A network name containing the IPs to include. For a new template the default network is Global Default Network.
ips={value}	Specify the IPs or IP ranges to report on. Multiple IPs or IP ranges are comma separated. This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
tag_set_by={name id}	Specify the name of the tags or the ID of the tags for the hosts you want to report on. Multiple tag names or tag IDs are comma separated.
tag_include_selector={ALL  <b>ANY</b> }	Specify ALL to match all the asset tags for the hosts you want to report on (This is an AND operation). Specifying ANY will match any of the assets tags (This is an OR operation). This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
tag_set_include={value}	Specify asset tags for the hosts you want to report on. We'll find the hosts in your account that match your tag selection and include them in the report. Multiple tags can be provided using comma separated values. This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
tag_exclude_selector={ALL  <b>ANY</b> }	Specify ALL to match all the asset tags for the hosts you want do not want to report on (This is an AND operation). Specifying ANY will match any of the assets tags (This is an OR operation). This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
tag_set_exclude={value}	Specify asset tags for the hosts you do not want to report on. We'll find the hosts in your account that match your tag selection and exclude them from the report. Multiple tags can be provided using comma separated values. This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased.
host_with_cloud_agents={all scan agent}	What host findings to include in the report when CA module is enabled. Your options are: all - All data scan - Scan data, i.e. include findings from scans that didn't use Agentless Tracking agent - Agent data, i.e. include findings from the agent when merging is enabled (i.e. Show unified view hosts option in UI under Users > Setup > Cloud Agent Setup)



Parameter	Description
display_text_summary={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the following summary info for the entire report: total vulnerabilities detected, overall security risk, business risk (for reports sorted by asset group), total vulnerabilities by status, total vulnerabilities by severity and top 5 vulnerability categories.
graph_business_risk={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the business risk information. Note that some graphs are only available when trend information is included. Keep in mind that your filter settings will affect the data reflected in your graphs.
graph_vuln_over_time={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the vulnerabilities by severity over time.
graph_status={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the vulnerabilities by status.
graph_potential_status={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the potential vulnerabilities by status.
graph_severity={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the vulnerabilities by severity.
<b>Display</b>	Display options such as graphs amount of detail.
graph_potential_severity={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the potential vulnerabilities by severity.
graph_ig_severity={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the information gathered by severity.
graph_top_categories={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the top five vulnerable categories.
graph_top_vulns={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the ten most prevalent vulnerabilities.
graph_os={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the operating systems detected.
graph_services={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the services detected.
graph_top_ports={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the ports detected.
display_custom_footer={0 1}	Specify 1 to include custom text in the report footer.
display_custom_footer_text={value}	Specify custom text like a disclosure statement or data classification (e.g. Public, Confidential). The text you enter will appear in all reports generated from this template, except reports in XML and CSV formats. Length is maximum 4000 characters.
sort_by={host vuln os group service port}	Specify how you want to organize the Detailed Results section of your report - by host, vuln (i.e. vulnerability), group (i.e. asset group), service or port.
cvss={all cvssv2 cvssv3}	Specify the CVSS version score you want to display in reports. all - both CVSS versions cvssv2 - CVSS version 2 cvssv3 - CVSS version 3

Parameter	Description
host_details={0 1}	Specify 1 to include identifying information for each host agent like the asset ID and related IPs (IPv4, IPv6 and MAC addresses). This parameter is required only if scan_selection=HostBased and sort_by=host.
metadata_ec2_instances={0 1}	Specify 1 to include metadata information for each EC2 asset. This could be EC2 instance information such as accountId, region, availabilityZone, instanceId, instanceType, imageId, and kernelId.
include_text_summary={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the following summary info for each host, vulnerability, asset group, etc (depending on the sorting method you selected): total vulnerabilities detected, the security risk, the business risk (for reports sorted by asset group), total vulnerabilities by status, total vulnerabilities by severity and top 5 vulnerability categories.
include_vuln_details={0 1}	Specify 1 to include additional details for each vulnerability in the report.
include_vuln_details_threat={0 1}	Specify 1 to include a description of the threat.
include_vuln_details_impact={0 1}	Specify 1 to include possible consequences that may occur if the vulnerability is exploited.
include_vuln_details_solution={0 1}	Specify 1 to include a verified solution to remedy the issue, such as a link to the vendor's patch, Web site, or a workaround.
include_vuln_details_vpatch={0 1}	Specify 1 to include virtual patch information correlated with the vulnerability, obtained from Trend Micro real-time feeds.
include_vuln_details_compliance={0 1}	Specify 1 to include compliance information correlated with the vulnerability.
include_vuln_details_exploit={0 1}	Specify 1 to include exploitability information correlated with the vulnerability, includes references to known exploits and related security resources.
include_vuln_details_malware={0 1}	Specify 1 to include malware information correlated with the vulnerability, obtained from the Trend Micro Threat Encyclopedia.
include_vuln_details_results={0 1}	Specify 1 to include specific scan test results for each host, when available. We'll also show the date the vulnerability was first detected, last detected and the number of times it was detected.
include_vuln_details_reopened={0 1}	Specify 1 to include information related to reopened vulnerabilities.

Parameter	Description
include_vuln_details_appendix={0 1}	Specify 1 to include more information like IPs in your report target that don't have any scan results, and IPs that were scanned but results are not shown (no vulnerabilities were detected or all vulnerabilities were filtered out).
exclude_account_id={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude the account login ID in the filename of downloaded reports. Use this option to remove the login ID from the filename.
<b>Filters</b>	Filter options such as vulnerability status, categories, QIDs, OS.
selective_vulns={complete custom}	Specify complete to show results for any and all vulnerabilities found. Specify custom to filter your reports to specific QIDs (add static search lists) or to QIDs that match certain criteria (add dynamic search lists). For example, maybe you only want to report on vulnerabilities with severity 4 or 5. Tip - Exclude QIDs that you don't want in the report.
search_list_ids={value}	Specify search list ID or QID. Multiple search list IDs or QIDs can be provided using values separated by a comma. This parameter is required only if selective_vulns=custom.
exclude_qid_option={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude QIDs from the report.
exclude_search_list_ids={value}	Specify QID to be excluded from the report. Multiple QIDs can be provided using values separated by a comma. This parameter is required only if exclude_qid_option=1.
included_os={value}	Specify the operating system name to filter hosts. For example, to only report on Linux hosts make sure you provide the operating system name for Linux. Multiple operating system names can be provided using values separated by a comma. Specify ALL to include all operating systems. See <a href="#">Identified OS</a> .
status_new={0 1}	Specify 1 to include vulnerabilities in your report based on the current vulnerability status - New.
status_active={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter vulnerabilities in your report based on the current vulnerability status - Active.
status_reopen={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter vulnerabilities in your report based on the current vulnerability status - Re-Opened.
status_fixed={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter vulnerabilities in your report based on the current vulnerability status - Fixed.
vuln_active={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter confirmed vulnerabilities in your report based on the state - Active.
vuln_disabled={1 1}	Specify 1 to filter confirmed vulnerabilities in your report based on the state - Disabled.

Parameter	Description
vuln_ignored={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter confirmed vulnerabilities in your report based on the state - Ignored.
potential_active={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter potential vulnerabilities in your report based on the state - Active.
potential_disabled={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter potential vulnerabilities in your report based on the state - Disabled.
potential_ignored={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter potential vulnerabilities in your report based on the state - Ignored.
ig_active={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the information gathered in your report based on the state - Active.
ig_disabled={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the information gathered in your report based on the state - Disabled.
ig_ignored={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the information gathered in your report based on the state - Ignored.
display_non_running_kernels={0 1}	Specify 1 to include a list of all vulnerabilities found on non-running kernels.
exclude_non_running_kernels={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude vulnerabilities found on non-running kernels. Use only one parameter at a time: highlight_arf_kernel or arf_kernel.
exclude_non_running_services={0 1}	Specify 1 to only include vulnerabilities found where the port/service is running.
exclude_qids_not_exploitable_due_to_configuration={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude vulnerabilities that are not exploitable because there's a specific configuration present on the host.
exclude_superceded_patches={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude every patch QID which is superceded (replaced) by another patch QID recommended for the same Host.
categories_list={value}	Specify the category name to filter hosts in your report based on various categories. For example, if you're only interested in Windows vulnerabilities make sure you provide the category name for Windows. Multiple category names can be provided using values separated by a comma. Specify ALL to include all categories. See <a href="#">Categories</a> .
<b>Services and Ports</b>	Services and ports to include in report.
required_services={value}	Specify the name of a required service. Multiple service names can be provided using values separated by a comma. We'll report QID: 38228 (when a required service is NOT detected). See <a href="#">Identified Services</a> .

Parameter	Description
unauthorized_services={value}	Specify the name of an unauthorized service. Multiple service names can be provided using values separated by a comma. We'll report QID: 38175 (when an unauthorized service is detected). See <a href="#">Identified Services</a> .
required_ports={value}	Specify required ports. Multiple ports can be provided using values separated by a comma. We'll report QID: 82051 (when a required port is NOT detected).
unauthorized_ports={value}	Specify unauthorized ports. Multiple ports can be provided using values separated by a comma. We'll report QID: 82043 (when an unauthorized port is detected).
<b>User Access</b>	Control user access to template and reports generated from template.
global={0 1}	Share this report template with other users by making it global. Specify 1 to make it global.
report_access_users={value}	Specify the username to share the report with a user who wouldn't already have access to the report. Multiple usernames can be provided using values separated by a comma. Each user you add will be able to view reports generated from this template even if they don't have access to the IPs in the report.

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/scanreporttemplate\_info.dtd

## Sample - Create scan template

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X POST -H
"Content-type: text/xml" --data-binary @scan_export.xml
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/?action=create&report_format=xml"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-04-06T05:41:32Z</DATETIME>
    <CODE>Scan Report Template(s) Created Successfully
[89876]</CODE>
    <TEXT></TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

**Sample - Update Scan template**API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -X PUT -H
"Content-type: text/xml" --data-binary @scan_export.xml
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/?action=update&template_id=8209&report_format=xml"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-04-04T10:52:34Z</DATETIME>
    <CODE>Scan Report Template Updated Successfully [8209]</CODE>
    <TEXT></TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

**Sample - Delete Scan template**API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl" -d
"action=delete&template_id=8209"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-04-04T10:54:37Z</DATETIME>
    <CODE>Scan Report Template(s) Deleted Successfully
[8209]</CODE>
    <TEXT></TEXT>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

**Sample - Export Scan template**

Exports the report template based on the template ID. When the template ID is not specified, exports all templates for the report type.

API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With:curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/?action=export&template_id=89470&report_format=xml"
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE REPORTTEMPLATE SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/report/template/scan/scanreporttemplate_info.dtd">
<REPORTTEMPLATE>
  <SCANTEMPLATE>
    <TITLE>
      <INFO key="title"><![CDATA[Scan-Report-To-Create-Do not Change]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="owner"><![CDATA[1086]]></INFO>
    </TITLE>
    <TARGET>
      <INFO key="scan_selection"><![CDATA[HostBased]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="include_trending"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="selection_type"><![CDATA[days]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="selection_range"><![CDATA[5]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="limit_timeframe"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="asset_groups"><![CDATA[PBPS-Targets]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="tag_set_by"><![CDATA[id]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="tag_set_include"><![CDATA[8644659]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="tag_set_exclude"><![CDATA[8262228]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="tag_include_selector"><![CDATA[ALL]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="tag_exclude_selector"><![CDATA[ALL]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="network"><![CDATA[-100]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="ips"><![CDATA[10.10.0.1,10.10.0.5]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="host_with_cloud_agents"><![CDATA[all]]></INFO>
    </TARGET>
    <DISPLAY>
      <INFO key="graph_business_risk"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="graph_vuln_over_time"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="display_text_summary"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="graph_status"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="graph_potential_status"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="graph_severity"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="graph_potential_severity"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="graph_ig_severity"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="graph_top_categories"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="graph_top_vulns"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
      <INFO key="graph_os"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
```

```

<INFO key="graph_services"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="graph_top_ports"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="display_custom_footer"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO
key="display_custom_footer_text"><![CDATA[Test@123]]></INFO>
<INFO key="sort_by"><![CDATA[host]]></INFO>
<INFO key="cvss"><![CDATA[all]]></INFO>
<INFO key="host_details"><![CDATA[0]]></INFO>
<INFO key="include_text_summary"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="include_vuln_details"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="include_vuln_details_threat"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="include_vuln_details_impact"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO
key="include_vuln_details_solution"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="include_vuln_details_vpatch"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO
key="include_vuln_details_compliance"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO
key="include_vuln_details_exploit"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO
key="include_vuln_details_malware"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO
key="include_vuln_details_results"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO
key="include_vuln_details_appendix"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="exclude_account_id"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO
key="include_vuln_details_reopened"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="metadata_ec2_instances"><![CDATA[0]]></INFO>
</DISPLAY>
<FILTER>
<INFO key="selective_vulns"><![CDATA[complete]]></INFO>
<INFO key="search_list_ids"><![CDATA[]]></INFO>
<INFO key="exclude_qid_option"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="exclude_search_list_ids"><![CDATA[]]></INFO>
<INFO key="included_os"><![CDATA[ALL]]></INFO>
<INFO key="status_new"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="status_active"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="status_reopen"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="status_fixed"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="vuln_active"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="vuln_disabled"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="vuln_ignored"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="potential_active"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="potential_disabled"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
<INFO key="potential_ignored"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>

```



```

    <INFO key="ig_active"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="ig_disabled"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="ig_ignored"><![CDATA[0]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="display_non_running_kernels"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="exclude_non_running_kernel"><![CDATA[0]]></INFO>
    <INFO
key="exclude_non_running_services"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="exclude_superceded_patches"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
    <INFO
key="exclude_qids_not_exploitable_due_to_configuration"><![CDATA[1
]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="categories_list"><![CDATA[ALL]]></INFO>
  </FILTER>
  <SERVICESPORTS>
    <INFO key="required_services"><![CDATA[ActiveSync, akak
trojan, Apple
    Airport Management, Applix TMI Server]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="unauthorized_services"><![CDATA[aml, Arkeiad
Network
    Backup, auth]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="services_info"><![CDATA[aml, Arkeiad Network
    Backup, auth]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="required_ports"><![CDATA[12]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="unauthorized_ports"><![CDATA[21]]></INFO>
  </SERVICESPORTS>
  <USERACCESS>
    <INFO
key="report_access_users"><![CDATA[start_rm2, start_su]]></INFO>
    <INFO key="global"><![CDATA[1]]></INFO>
  </USERACCESS>
</SCANTEMPLATE>
</REPORTTEMPLATE>

```

## PCI Scan Template

/api/2.0/fo/report/template/pciscan/

Perform actions such as create, update, delete and export on the PCI Scan Template.

### PCI Scan Template Request

A summary of API Endpoint URLs is provided below.

Action	API Endpoint /required parameters	Method
Create PCI Scan Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/pciscan/ <u>Required parameters:</u> action=create report_format=xml	POST
Update PCI Scan Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/pciscan/ <u>Required parameters:</u> template_id={value} action=update report_format=xml	PUT
Delete PCI Scan Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/pciscan/ <u>Required parameters:</u> template_id={value} action=delete	POST
Export PCI Scan Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/pciscan/ <u>Required parameters:</u> action=export report_format=xml <u>Optional parameter:</u> template_id={value} When unspecified all templates for the report type get exported.	GET

## PCI Scan Template settings

Go to [Scan Template settings](#). The same parameters used to define PCI Scan Template settings. All parameters (all are optional).

In addition the following parameters are used for PCI Risk Ranking.

Parameter	Description
custom_pci_ranking={0 1}}	Specify 1 to enable custom PCI risk ranking. When disabled Qualys will use default PCI ASV risk rankings.
customized_ranking_medium_from={0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10}	By default Qualys uses risk rankings High, Medium, Low. By default for a new template, these are set to the same CVSS scores as required for ASV external scans. You can customize the ASV scores using the scale. When custom PCI risk ranking is enabled, this parameter sets the Medium marker value. Choose between 0 to 10 to set the Medium marker value.
customized_ranking_high_from={0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10}	When custom PCI risk ranking is enabled, this parameter sets the High marker value. Choose between 0 to 10 to set the High marker value.
customized_ranking_comments={value}	When custom PCI risk ranking is enabled, a comment on the custom ranking is required. Enter any string up to 400 characters.
customized_ranking_qid_searchlist_comments={<search list id1/name1> <SEVERITY> <comments>,<search list id2/name2> <SEVERITY> <comments>}	When custom PCI risk ranking is enabled, you can specify custom rankings for QID search lists (i.e. custom rankings per set of vulnerabilities in our KnowledgeBase). Use the format shown. For example: searchlistid1 HIGH "some comments",searchlistid2 MEDIUM "some comments"

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/pciscan/pciscanreporttemplate\_info.dtd

## Samples

Refer to [Scan template examples](#) for create, update, delete and export sample requests. Requests and outputs for PCI Scan template are similar.

## Patch Template

/api/2.0/fo/report/template/patch/

Perform actions such as create, update, delete and export on the Patch Template.

### Patch Template Request

A summary of API Endpoint URLs is provided below.

Action	API Endpoint /required parameters	Method
Create Patch Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/patch/ <u>Required parameters:</u> action=create report_format=xml	POST
Update Patch Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/patch/ <u>Required parameters:</u> template_id={value} action=update report_format=xml	PUT
Delete Patch Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/patch/ <u>Required parameters:</u> template_id={value} action=delete	POST
Export Patch Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/patch/ <u>Required parameters:</u> action=export report_format=xml <u>Optional parameter:</u> template_id={value} When unspecified all templates for the report type get exported.	GET

### Patch Template settings

These parameters (all are optional) are used for a create or update request to define Patch template settings. When creating a new template the default value is shown in bold where applicable.

Parameter	Description
<b>Title</b>	The template title and owner.
title={value}	A string value for the title. Length is maximum 64 characters.
owner={value}	Username of the owner of this template.  Validity of the owner to create reports is based on the user role or business unit. See <a href="#">About template owner</a> .

Parameter	Description
<b>Target</b>	What target assets to include in the report.
patch_evaluation= { <b>qidbased</b>  classic}	Specify classic to choose Classic patch evaluation or specify qidbased to choose QID based patch evaluation.
asset_groups	Asset groups to include in the report. Multiple asset groups are comma separated.
asset_group_ids={value}	Specify the ID of the asset group(s) to report on. Multiple asset group IDs are comma separated. We'll report on all the IPs in the asset groups.
tag_set_by={name id}	Specify the name of the tags or the ID of the tags for the hosts you want to report on. Multiple tag names or tag IDs are comma separated.
tag_include_selector= {ALL  <b>ANY</b> }	Specify ALL to match all the asset tags for the hosts you want to report on (This is an AND operation). Specifying ANY will match any of the assets tags (This is an OR operation).
tag_set_include={value}	Specify asset tags for the hosts you want to report on. We'll find the hosts in your account that match your tag selection and include them in the report. Multiple tags can be provided using comma separated values.
tag_exclude_selector= {ALL  <b>ANY</b> }	Specify ALL to match all the asset tags for the hosts you want do not want to report on (This is an AND operation). Specifying ANY will match any of the assets tags (This is an OR operation).
tag_set_exclude={value}	Specify asset tags for the hosts you do not want to report on. We'll find the hosts in your account that match your tag selection and exclude them from the report. Multiple tags can be provided using comma separated values.
network={value}	(Valid only when the Networks feature is enabled for your account.) A network name containing the IPs to include. For a new template the default network is Global Default Network.
ips={value}	IP addresses to include in the report. Multiple IPs are comma separated.
<b>Display</b>	Display options to include in the report.
group_by={HOST PATCH OS AG}	Sort and group the results of the report by any of the following: Host = HOST Patch = PATCH Operating System = OS Asset Group = AG
include_table_of_qids_fixed= {0 1}	Specify 1 to include QIDs that will be fixed by each patch.
include_patch_links={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the available links for each patch.

Parameter	Description
include_patches_from_unspecified_vendors={0 1}	Specify 1 to include patches from unspecified vendors.
patch_severity_by={assigned highest}	Specify assigned to display severity which is assigned to the QID for the patch detection. Specify highest to display the severity which is highest across all QIDs found on the host that can be patched.
patch_cvss_score_by={assigned highest none}	Specify the CVSS version score you want to display in reports. assigned - CVSS score assigned to the QID for the patch detection highest - CVSS score highest across all QIDs found on the host that can be patched. none - Do not display CVSS scores.
cvss={all cvssv2 cvssv3}	Specify the CVSS version score you want to display in reports. all - both CVSS versions cvssv2 - CVSS version 2 cvssv3 - CVSS version 3
display_custom_footer={0 1}	Specify 1 to include custom text in the report footer.
display_custom_footer_text={value}	Specify custom text like a disclosure statement or data classification (e.g. Public, Confidential). The text you enter will appear in all reports generated from this template, except reports in XML and CSV formats. Length is maximum 4000 characters.
exclude_account_id={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude the account login ID in the filename of downloaded reports. Use this option to remove the login ID from the filename.
<b>Filters</b>	Filter options such as vulnerabilities, QIDs, patches.
selective_vulns={complete custom}	Specify complete to show results for any and all vulnerabilities found. Specify custom to filter your reports to specific QIDs (add static search lists) or to QIDs that match certain criteria (add dynamic search lists). For example, maybe you only want to report on vulnerabilities with severity 4 or 5. Tip - Exclude QIDs that you don't want in the report.
search_list_ids={value}	Specify QID to be included in the report. Multiple QIDs can be provided using values separated by a comma. This parameter is required only if selective_vulns=custom.
exclude_qid_option={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude QIDs from the report.
exclude_search_list_ids={value}	Specify QID to be excluded from the report. Multiple QIDs can be provided using values separated by a comma. This parameter is required only if exclude_qid_option=1.
display_non_running_kernels={0 1}	Specify 1 to include a list of all vulnerabilities found on non-running kernels.

Parameter	Description
exclude_non_running_kernels={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude vulnerabilities found on non-running kernels. Use only one parameter at a time: highlight_arf_kernel or arf_kernel.
exclude_non_running_services={0 1}	Specify 1 to only include vulnerabilities found where the port/service is running.
exclude_qids_not_exploitable_due_to_configuration={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude vulnerabilities that are not exploitable because there's a specific configuration present on the host.
selective_patches={complete custom}	Specify complete to show results for any and all patches found. Specify custom to filter your reports to specific QIDs (add static search lists) or to QIDs that match certain criteria (add dynamic search lists). For example, maybe you only want to report on vulnerabilities with severity 4 or 5. Tip - Exclude QIDs that you don't want in the report.
exclude_patch_qid_option={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude patch QIDs from the report.
patch_search_list_ids={value}	Specify patch QID to be included in the report. Multiple patch QIDs can be provided using values separated by a comma. This parameter is required only if selective_patches=custom.
exclude_patch_search_list_ids={value}	Specify patch QID to be excluded from the report. Multiple patch QIDs can be provided using values separated by a comma. This parameter is required only if exclude_patch_qid_option=1.
found_since_days={7 30 90 365 NoLimit}	Show only patches for vulnerabilities detected during the specified period of time in days. Specify NoLimit for no time limit.
<b>User Access</b>	Control user access to template and reports generated from template.
global={0 1}	Share this report template with other users by making it global. Specify 1 to make it global.
report_access_users={value}	Specify the username to share the report with a user who wouldn't already have access to the report. Multiple usernames can be provided using values separated by a comma. Each user you add will be able to view reports generated from this template even if they don't have access to the IPs in the report.

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/patch/patchreporttemplate\_info.dtd

## Samples

Refer to [Scan template examples](#) for create, update, delete and export sample requests. Requests and outputs for Patch template are similar.

## Map Template

**/api/2.0/fo/report/template/map/**

Perform actions such as create, update, delete and export on the Map Template.

### Map Template Request

A summary of API Endpoint URLs is provided below.

Action	API Endpoint /required parameters	Method
Create Map Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/map/ <u>Required parameters:</u> action=create report_format=xml	POST
Update Map Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/map/ <u>Required parameters:</u> template_id={value} action=update report_format=xml	PUT
Delete Map Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/map/ <u>Required parameters:</u> template_id={value} action=delete	POST
Export Map Template	<base_url>/api/2.0/fo/report/template/map/ <u>Required parameters:</u> action=export report_format=xml <u>Optional parameter:</u> template_id={value} When unspecified all templates for the report type get exported.	GET



## Map Template settings

These parameters (all are optional) are used for a create or update request to define Map template settings. When creating a new template the default value is shown in bold where applicable..

Parameter	Description
<b>Title</b>	
title={value}	A string value for the title. Length is maximum 64 characters.
owner={value}	Username of the owner of this template.  Validity of the owner to create reports is based on the user role or business unit. See <a href="#">About template owner</a> .
global={0 1}	Share this report template with other users by making it global. Specify 1 to make it global.
<b>Display</b>	
map_sort_by={ipaddress dns netbios router operatingsystem}	Sort and group the results of the report by any of the following: IP Address = ipaddress DNS = dns NetBIOS = netbios Router = router Operating System = OS
map_related_info_lastscan_date={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the last scan date.
map_related_info_assetgroups={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the asset groups.
map_related_info_authenticationrecords={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the authentication records.
map_related_info_discovery_method={0 1}	Specify 1 to include the discovery method.
display_custom_footer={0 1}	Specify 1 to include custom text in the report footer.
display_custom_footer_text={value}	Specify custom text like a disclosure statement or data classification (e.g. Public, Confidential). The text you enter will appear in all reports generated from this template, except reports in XML and CSV formats. Length is maximum 4000 characters.
map_exclude_account_id={0 1}	Specify 1 to exclude the account login ID in the filename of downloaded reports. Use this option to remove the login ID from the filename.
<b>Filters</b>	
map_included_hosttypes_in_netblock={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by host types - In Netblock.
map_included_hosttypes_scannable={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by host types - Scannable

Parameter	Description
map_included_hosttypes_live={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by host types - Live.
map_included_hosttypes_approved={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by host types - Approved.
map_included_hosttypes_outofnetblock={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by host types - Not In Netblock.
map_included_hosttypes_notscannable={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by host types - Not Scannable.
map_included_hosttypes_notlive={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by host types - Not Live.
map_included_hosttypes_rouge={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by host types - Rouge.
<b>Included Discovery Methods</b>	Specify at least one.
map_idm_tcp={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by discovery methods - TCP.
map_idm_udp={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by discovery methods - UDP.
map_idm_traceroute={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by discovery methods - TraceRoute.
map_idm_other={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by discovery methods - Other.
map_idm_dns={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by discovery methods - DNS.
map_idm_icmp={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by discovery methods - ICMP.
map_idm_auth={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by discovery methods - AUTH.
Included Status Levels	Only applicable for differential map reports.
map_included_statuses_added={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by statuses - Added.
map_included_statuses_removed={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by statuses - Removed.
map_included_statuses_active={0 1}	Specify 1 to filter the report by statuses - Active.
dns_exclusions={ <b>none</b>  DNS DNS-DNSZone}	Exclude hosts discovered only via: none = None DNS = DNS DNS-DNSZone = DNS and/or DNS Zone Transfer
included_os={value}	Specify the operating system name to filter hosts. For example, to only report on Linux hosts make sure you provide the operating system name for Linux. Multiple operating system names can be provided using values separated by a comma. Specify ALL to include all operating systems. See <a href="#">Identified OS</a> .

## Samples

Refer to [Scan template examples](#) for create, update, delete and export sample requests. Requests and outputs for Map template are similar.

## About template owner

The user who created the report template is the owner by default. Managers and Unit Managers have the option to specify/change the owner while creating a report template the first time or by updating an existing report template. Use the parameter “owner” to assign a template owner.

Global report templates may be owned by Managers and Unit Managers. Non-global report templates may be owned by Managers, Unit Managers, Scanners and Readers.

Managers / Unit Managers can assign only those users as template owners who are part of their hierarchy and are added in their subscription.

## Identified OS

Operating Systems identified by our service as of March 2017 are listed below.

Looking for a more current listing? Sure thing. Just log in to your Qualys account and go to Help > About.

Tip - In API requests replace spaces in OS names with underscores. For example, **Apple iOS** must be specified as **Apple\_iOS**

3Com  
3Com HomeConnect  
3Com NBX  
3Com OfficeConnect  
3Com SuperStack  
3Com Switch  
3Com Wireless Access Point  
AB  
AB ControlLogix  
Adic  
Adic Scalar  
Adic Storage  
ADIC Storage  
Adtran  
Adtran Device  
Adtran NetVanta  
Adtran TSUIQ  
ADTX  
ADTX ArrayMasStor  
AIX  
AIX 4.2-4.3  
AIX 4.3  
AIX 4.3.2.0-4.3.3.0  
AIX 4.33  
AIX 4.3-5.1  
AIX 4.x  
AIX 4.x-5.x  
AIX 5.1  
AIX 5.1-5.2  
AIX 5.1-5.3  
AIX 5.2  
AIX 5.3  
AIX 5.3.0.4  
AIX 5.x  
AIX 6.x  
Alcatel  
Alcatel OmniStack

Alcatel OmniSwitch  
Allied  
Allied Telesyn Switch  
Alteon  
Alteon ACE Switch  
Alteon Switch  
Altium  
Altium Wireless Device  
Amazon Linux  
AMX  
AMX Modero  
APC  
APC InfraStruXure  
APC MasterSwitch  
APC Network  
APC Network Management Card AOS  
APC Smart-UPS  
AppCelera  
AppCelera ICX  
Apple  
Apple Airport Wireless Access Point  
Apple iOS  
Apple Wireless Access Point  
Arescom  
Arescom Device  
Arescom NetDSL  
Ascend  
Ascend Router  
Ascent  
Ascent Router  
ASUS  
ASUS Wireless  
ASUS Wireless Access Point  
Aten  
Aten KVM Switch  
ATT NetGate  
ATTO Device  
AudioCodes  
AudioCodes VOIP  
Avaya  
Avaya Device  
Avaya G350  
Avaya IP Phone  
Avaya Wireless Access Point  
Avocent  
Avocent CCM Appliance  
Axis  
Axis Network Camera  
Axis Printer

Axis Storpoint CD	Cisco Content Services Switch
Axis Video Server	Cisco Content Switching Solution
Axis Wireless Access Point	Cisco Content/File Engine
Axonix SuperCD	Cisco Controller
Bay Networks	Cisco File Engine
Bay Networks Router	Cisco Firewall Services Module
Bay Networks Switch	Cisco IOS
Belkin	Cisco IP Phone
Belkin Wireless Access Point	Cisco IP/TV Program Manager
BeOS 5	Cisco Local Director
BlueCoat Security Gateway	Cisco PIX
BlueSocket Embedded Linux 2.4-2.6	Cisco VPN
BorderWare Firewall	Cisco WGB350
Brocade Device	Cisco Wireless Access Point
Brother Printer	ClearPath MCP
BSD	CNT UltraNet Edge
BSD Unix	Cognitive Printer
BSDI BSD	CometLabs Switch
BT Voyager	Compaq
Buffalo Wireless Access Point	Compaq Insight Manager
Cabletron	Compaq Switch
Cabletron SmartSTACK	Computone Device
Cabletron Switch	Connect2Air Wireless Access Point
Caldera	ControlLogix ENET
Caldera Open Linux	Crossroads Storage Router
Caldera Open UNIX 7	Custom Micro Device
Caldera Open UNIX 8	CyberGuard Firewall
Canon	CyberGuard Firewall
Canon Network Printer	Datamax I-Class
Canon Print Server	Datamax Printer
Canon Printer	Dawning SNI
Cayman3000	Debian
CEKAB Device	Dell
CentOS	Dell Laser
CentOS	Dell PowerConnect
CheckPoint	Dell PowerVault
CheckPoint FW1	Dell Remote Access Controller
CheckPoint FW1 NG	Digi
CheckPoint FW1 on Solaris	Digi One PortServer
CheckPoint SecurePlatform	Digi One SP
Cintech Switch	Digi Port Server
Cirronet Wireless Access Point	Divar Video Camera
Cisco	D-Link
Cisco Analog Phone Gateway	D-Link DSL Modem
Cisco Analog Telephone Adaptor	D-Link Print Server
Cisco Arrowpoint WebNS	D-Link Router
Cisco ASA	D-Link Switch
Cisco Catalyst	D-Link Wireless Access Point
Cisco Content Engine	Draytek Router

DVD Server	HP-UX
Efficient Router	HP-UX 10
EFI Printer	HP-UX 10.20
EMC's Network-Attached Storage Device	HP-UX 11
Enterasys	Huawei Switch
Entry-Master Card Access Control System	HVAC controller
Epson Printer	IBM
ExtendedNet Print Server	IBM 2210
Extreme	IBM 4400 Printer
Extreme Alpine	IBM 4690
Extreme Networks Device	IBM Infoprint
Extreme Networks ExtremeWare	IBM Mainframe
Extreme Networks Switch	IBM Network Printer
F5 Networks Big-IP	IBM OS/2
Fabric OS	IBM OS/390
FaxPress	IBM OS/400
Fiery Printer	IBM Printer
File Engine	IBM Remote Supervisor Adapter
Fortigate	IBM Remote Supervisor Adapter II
Foundry Networks	IBM Tape Library
FreeBSD	IBM Token-Ring Stackable Hub
Fujitsu	IBM z/VM
Fujitsu Blade	i-data Print Server
Gestetner	Indyme MTS Messaging Telephony Server CU4400
Gestetner Printer	Infinity Embedded Device
Gigafast	Infotrend Serial ATA Storage Subsystem
Gigafast Wireless Access Point	Intel
Gigafast Wireless Access Point	Intel NetportExpress Print Server
Google Appliance	Intel Switch
Hawking Wireless Access Point	Intel Wireless Access Point
Honeyd HoneyPot	Intergy Network Energy Source System
HP	Intermate
HP 3000 MPE	Intermate Print Server
HP AdvanceStack Switch	Intermate Print Server
HP Deskjet Printer	Intermec
HP Fabric OS	Intermec EasyLAN Printer
HP Guardian Service Processor	Intermec Wireless Access Point
HP iLO	Inter-Tel IP Phone
HP Inkjet Printer	IP Phone
HP JetDirect	IRIX
HP LaserJet	IRIX 6.2
HP OpenVMS	IRIX 6.5
HP ProCurve	IRIX behind Firewall or Load Balancer
HP RILO	IronPort
HP Surestore Library	Juniper Networks
HP Switch	
HP Tru64	

Juniper Networks Application	Linux 3.0
Acceleration Platform DX	Linux Based MRV LX Series Server
Juniper Networks JUNOS	Linux behind
Kentrox	Lucent
Kentrox Q2200 Router	Lucent Cajun
Konica	Lucent MAX
Konica Minolta	Lucent Orinoco
Konica Printer	Lucent PBX
Kyocera	Lucent Router
Kyocera Mita	Lucent WAP
Kyocera Printer	LynxOS
Lancast	MacOS
Lancast Media Converter	MacOS 10.0.x-10.1.x
Lanier	MacOS 10.10
Lanier Printer	MacOS 10.11
Lantronix	MacOS 10.12
Lantronix CoBox	MacOS 10.3-10.4
Lantronix ETS32PR	MacOS 8
Lantronix MSS100	MacOS 9
Lantronix Printer	MacOS X
Leitch	magicolor
Lexmark	magicolor 2300 Printer
Lexmark Optra	magicolor 3300 Printer
Lexmark Print Server	magicolor Printer
Lexmark Printer	MarkNet Pro Printer
LinkCom	Meditech MAGIC
LinkCom Xpress Print Server	MGE Uninterruptible Power Supply
Linksys	Systems
Linksys Router	Microtest DiscZerver
Linksys Wireless	MiLAN
Linux	MiLAN Print Server
Linux 1.2.8-1.2.13	MiLAN Switch
Linux 2.0	MiraPoint
Linux 2.0.29	Mitel PBX
Linux 2.0.30+	Motorola HomeNet WR850G
Linux 2.0.34-38	Moxa
Linux 2.1.19-2.2.20	Moxa Async Server
Linux 2.2	Moxa NPort Serial Server
Linux 2.2.20	Multi-Tech
Linux 2.4	Multi-Tech CommPlete
Linux 2.4.0-2.5.20	Multi-Tech MultiVOIP
Linux 2.4.20-2.4.25	Muratec MFX Printer
Linux 2.4.20-3	NCR Unix
Linux 2.4.22	NEC Projector
Linux 2.4.7	Neoteris Instant Virtual Extranet
Linux 2.4.x	NetApp
Linux 2.4-2.6	NetApp behind FW1
Linux 2.6	NetBlazer
Linux 2.x	NetBSD

NETBuilder Bridge	Open Networks Router
Netgear	OpenBSD
Netgear GSM	Oracle Enterprise Linux
Netgear Print Server	Oracle Enterprise Linux 4.5
Netgear Printer	Oracle Enterprise Linux 5.2
Netgear Router	ORiNOCO Wireless Access Point
Netgear Smart Switch	Orinoco Wireless Access Point
Netgear Switch	Packeteer
Netgear Wireless Access Point	Packeteer PacketSeeker
Netopia	Packeteer PacketShaper
Netopia Router	Panasonic Network Camera
Netphone	Paradyne Device
Netphone IP Phone	Perle Jetstream
NetScaler	PocketPro Print Server
NetScaler VPN Device	Point Six Point Server
NetScreen	Polycom
NetScreen 100	Polycom Device
NetScreen 50	Polycom MGC
NetScreen 5XP	Polycom VSX
NetSilicon Device	Power Measurement ION Meter
Netsilicon Device	Powerware
NetWare	Powerware ConnectUPS
NetWare 4.11-5.0 SP5	Powerware UPS Device
NetWare 5	Precidia Device
NetWare 5.0	Primergy RSB
NetWare 5.1	Printronic Printer
NetWare 6	Procom NetFORCE
NetWare 6.5	pSOSystem
NetWare Print Server	QNX
Network Camera	Quantum
Network Print Server	Quantum NAS SnapServer
Network Printer	Quantum PX506 Tape Library
Network Scanner	Quick Eagle Device
NGS 500 Router	RadiSys iRMX
NIB Network Printer	Radware Device
Nokia	Raptor Firewall
Nokia IPSO	Red Hat
Nokia Wireless Access Point	Redline
Nortel	Redline Networks Processor
Nortel Device	Redline Wireless Access Point
Nortel Networks BayStack	Ricoh
Nortel Passport	RICOH Aficio
Nortel Router	Ricoh Aficio
Nortel Switch	Ricoh Printer
NRG	Ringdale Device
NRG Network	RIO Xtreme
NRG Printer	RiverStone Networks Router
Okidata Printer	RoamAbout R2
OkiLAN Print Server	Rockwell



Rockwell Automation	Solaris 8-10
S3Wireless Wireless Access Point	Solaris 9
Savin Printer	Solaris 9-10
Scannex NetBuffer	Solaris behind
Schneider Electric Controller	Spectrum24 Wireless Access Point
SCO	Stallion EasyServer
SCO OpenServer	StarDot NetCam
SCO Unix	Summit Switch
SCO UnixWare	Sun
SCO UnixWare Firewall	Sun Cobalt Linux
SensaTronics Environmental Monitor	Sun Lights Out
Sentry Remote Power Manager	SUN StorEdge RAID
Shark supercomputer	SuperScript Printer
Sharp Printer	SuSE
Shore Microsystems Link Protector	SuSE Linux 10
Sidewinder G2	SuSE Linux 11
Siemens	SuSE Linux 7
Siemens 5940 Router	SuSE Linux 8
Siemens HiPath 3000	SuSE Linux 9
Siemens I-Gate	Sveasoft Firmware
Siemens IP Phone	Symantec Raptor Firewall
Siemens Wireless Access Point	Symbol Wireless Access Point
Signature System	Symon NetLite
Silex Pricom Print Server	SYSTEC CAN-Ethernet Gateway
SIMATIC NET CP	Tandberg
SMC	Tandberg Device
SMC Networks SMC8624T	Tandem
SMC Router	Tandem NSK
SMC Wireless Access Point	Tektronix Phaser Printer
SMC2671 Wireless Access Point	Telindus Router
SNAP Ethernet Brain	Tenor Switch
Snap Server	TINI
Solaris	TiVo
Solaris 10	TiVo Series
Solaris 11	TopLayer Appsafe
Solaris 2	Toshiba NWcamera
Solaris 2.5.1	Transition Networks Device
Solaris 2.5-2.5.1	Trendnet Print Server
Solaris 2.6	Trendware Print Server
Solaris 2.6-10	Tru64
Solaris 2.6-7	Tru64 Unix 4.0d
Solaris 2.6-8	Tru64 Unix 5.x
Solaris 2.7	Tut Modem
Solaris 5	TV Program Manager
Solaris 5.8	U.S. Robotics
Solaris 6-8	U.S. Robotics Access point
Solaris 7	U.S. Robotics ADSL Wireless Gateway
Solaris 7-10	U.S. Robotics Broadband Router
Solaris 8	U.S. Robotics Wireless Access Point

Ubuntu	Windows NT
Ubuntu Linux 10	Windows NT4
Ubuntu Linux 11	Windows RT
Ubuntu Linux 7	Windows Vista
Ubuntu Linux 8	Windows XP
Ubuntu Linux 9	WKTII RDS Encoder
Ubuntu Linux LTS	Xerox
Uninterruptible Power Supply Device	Xerox Device
UNIX System V	Xerox DocuColor Printer
UNIX System V Release 4.2	Xerox Document Centre
UNIX SystemUNIX System V 4	Xerox DocuPrint Printer
Uptime Devices Monitoring System	Xerox Phaser Printer
UptimeDevices Sensorprobe	Xerox Plotter
VAX	Xerox Printer
VAX VMS 6.1	Xerox WorkCentre
VAX VMS 6.1 behind Sidewinder G2	Xerox WorkCentre Printer
VAX VMS 6.2	XES Printer
VAX VMS 7.1	XJet Print Server
VAX VMS 7.1 behind Sidewinder G2	ZebraNet Print Server
Verilink WANsuite Router	ZOT Print Server
Vertical Horizon Stack	
VirtualAccess LinxpeedPro	
VMware	
VMWare ESX 3.5	
VMWare ESX 4.0	
VMWare ESX 4.1	
VMware ESX Server	
VMWare ESXi 4.0	
VMWare ESXi 4.1	
VMWare ESXi 5.0	
VMWare ESXi 5.0	
VxWorks Based Device	
WatchGuard Firewall	
Web Smart Switch	
WebNet uServer	
Windows	
Windows 10	
Windows 2000	
Windows 2003	
Windows 2008	
Windows 2012	
Windows 7	
Windows 8	
Windows 95	
Windows 98	
Windows 9x	
Windows CE	
Windows Longhorn	
Windows ME	

## Identified Services

Services identified by our service as of March 2017 are listed below.

Looking for a more current listing? Just log in to your Qualys account and go to Help > About.

Tip - In API requests replace spaces in service names with underscores. For example, Blackberry Attachment must be specified as Blackberry\_Attachment

```
ActiveSync
ADDP
afpovertcp
akak_trojan
amandaidx
aml
Apple_Airport_Management
Applix
Applix_axnet
Applix_TM1_Admin_Server
Applix_TM1_Server
Arkeiad_Network_Backup
ARUGIZER_BACKDOOR
auth
Berlios_Global_Positioning_System_D
aemon
BIGFIX_ENTERPRISE_SERVER
BITCOIN
bitkeeper
Blackberry_Attachment
BMC_Patrol
BO2K_backdoor
bofra_worm
bpcd
bpjava_msvc
ca_brightstor
CA_License_Management_Agent
CA_Unicenter_Services
CENTUM_CS_3000
chargen
chargen_udp
CHECKPOINT_FW-1_CLIENT_AUTH_SERVER
chindi
cisco_cnr
CISCO_CNR_AICSERVAGT
Cisco_Secure_ACS
```

```
cisco_ta
citadel
Citrix_CMC
Citrix_ICA
CoDeSys
Cognos_Powerplay_Enterprise_Server
Computer_Associates_License_Manager
COREid_Access_Server
crystal_info
Crystal_Reports_App_Server
Crystal_Reports_CMS
cvspserver
daap
dameware
darxite
daytime
daytime_udp
DC_Directory_Server
dcerpc
dchub
DHCP_or_Bootp_Server
DNS_Server
dtspcd
echo
echo_udp
edonkey_server
EMC_EmailXtender
finger
Forte_for_Java
ftp
FW1
FW1_NG_Services
gamsoft_telsrv
GCS_SysID
GIOP
girlfriend
gnutella
gopher
h323
healthd
HoneyD_HoneyPot
HP_DATAPROTECT
HP_printer_service
hparray
hpov_alarm
HPOV_BBC
HPOV_CODA
hpov_topmd
hpov_trcsvc
```

http	mssql_monitor
http_over_ssl	MYDESKTOP
IBM_SolidDB	mysql
IBM_DB2_Universal_Database	named_udp
IBM_TIVOLI_STORAGE_MANAGER	ncp
icecast	nessus
ident	netbios_ns
imap	netbios_ssn
INDUSOFT	netbus
Infopulse_Gatekeeper	netop
ipmi	netstat
ipp	Netviewer_PC_Duo
irc	nfs
ISA_Proxy	nntp
isakmp	ntp
ISAKMP_over_TCP	ocsp
iSCSI	ocssd
iSNS	Omniquad_Server
jabber	open_vpn
Kadmin-4	opennap
kazaa	oracle
Kerberos-5	Oracle_Express_Server
l2tp	Oracle_Express_Server_xsagent
LANDesk	Oracle_Express_Server_xsaemon
LANDESK_CBA_PDS	oracle_intelligent_agent
LANDESK_MANAGEMENT_AGENT	ORACLE_RMI
LANDESK_MANAGEMENT_AGENT	pcanywhere
ldap	pen
ldap_over_ssl	Polycom_MGC_Management
limewire	pop2
linuxconf	pop3
lpd	PostgreSQL
managesoft	pptp
McAfee_ePolicy_Orchestrator	PRORAT_TROJAN
melange_chat	proxy_http
MERCUR_Control-Service	proxy_telnet
Micromuse_Netcool_Object_Server	psmond
microsoft-ds	pvserver
Microsoft_Message_Queue_Server	Quote_of_the_Day
minisql	quote_of_the_day_udp
modbus	radius
MODBUS_UDP	radius_tcp
mqseries	radmin
msdtc	rccmd
MSMQ_Ping	RealMedia_EncoderServer
msrpc	Red_Carpet_Daemon
msrpc-over-http	RELIABLE_DATAGRAM_SOCKETS_OVER_TCP
msrpc_udp	Resonate_CD_Agent
mssql	resource_monitor_api

Resource_Monitoring_and_Control	trojan_fireby
rip	unknown
rlogin	unknown_over_ssl
RMIRegistry	UPNP
rpc	ut_game_queryport
rpc_udp	uucp
RSA_Auth_Mgr	VMware_Authentication_Daemon
rsh/rexec	vnc
rsyncd	vnetd
rtsp	voip_sip
SAP_MAXDB	Volume_Manager_Storage_Administrato
SAP_Protocol	r
SAPgui	VXWORKS_WDBRPC_UDP
SGI_Performance_Copilot	watchguard_admin
shell	webshield
SHOUTcast	win_remote_desktop
skinny	winmx
skype	WINS_Replication
slapper	Wonderware_InTouch
SMS	wsmserver
smtp	WSUS_SERVER
smux	x11
snmp	X11_Font_Service
snmp2	xdmcp
socks4	xinetd
socks5	Xitami
SPLASHTOP_REMOTE_DESKTOP	xpilot
spychat	XYZFind
Spytech_SpyAnywhere	Yahoo_Instant_Messenger
ssdp	yeemp
ssh	ZLink
ssh_over_ssl	
swagentd	
swat	
sybase_adaptive_server	
Symantec EMS client server	
Symantec_AntiVirus	
Symantec_AntiVirus_Rtvscan	
Symantec_AntiVirus_Rtvscan_UDP	
SysGalUR	
systat	
talk	
telnet	
telnet_over_ssl	
tftp	
time	
time_udp	
timestamp_over_http	
trendmicro_officescan	

## Categories

Vulnerability Categories as defined by our service as of March 2017 are listed below.

Want a current listing? No problem. Just log in to your Qualys account, go to the KnowledgeBase, click the Search button, and open the Category menu.

Looking for category descriptions? We've got you covered. Log in to your Qualys account, go to Help > Online Help and search for Categories and you'll see the article on Vulnerability Categories with all the details.

Tip - In API requests replace spaces in category names with underscores. For example, Amazon Linux must be specified as Amazon\_Linux

- AIX
- Amazon Linux
- Backdoors and trojan horses
- Brute Force Attack
- CentOS
- CGI
- Cisco
- Database
- Debian
- DNS and BIND
- E-Commerce
- Fedora
- File Transfer Protocol
- Finger
- Firewall
- Forensics
- General remote services
- Hardware
- HP-UX
- Information gathering
- Internet Explorer
- Local
- Mail services
- Malware
- News Server
- NFS
- OEL

- Office Application
- Proxy
- RedHat
- RPC
- Security Policy
- SNMP
- Solaris
- SMB / NETBIOS
- SUSE
- TCP/IP
- Ubuntu
- VMware
- Web Application
- Web Application Firewall
- Web server
- Windows
- X-Window

## Chapter 12 - VM Remediation Tickets

List, edit and delete remediation tickets, created using the VM app, in the user's account.

[Remediation Tickets overview](#)

[Ticket Parameters](#)

[View Ticket List](#)

[Edit Tickets](#)

[Delete Tickets](#)

[View Deleted Ticket List](#)

[Get Ticket Information](#)

### Remediation Tickets overview

Qualys provides fully secure audit trails that track vulnerability status for all detected vulnerabilities. As follow up audits occur, vulnerability status levels - new, active, fixed, and re-opened - are updated automatically and identified in trend reports, giving users access to the most up-to-date security status. Using Remediation Workflow, Qualys automatically updates vulnerability status in remediation tickets, triggering ticket updates and closure in cases where vulnerabilities are verified as fixed.

Ticket information includes

**Ticket Due Date** - Each ticket has a due date for ticket resolution. The number of days allowed for ticket resolution is set as part of the policy rule configuration. Overdue tickets are those tickets for which the due date for resolution has passed.

**Ticket state/status** - Several events trigger ticket updates as described earlier. Certain ticket updates result in changes to ticket state/status as indicated below.

Open refers to new and reopened tickets. Tickets are reopened in these cases: 1) when the service detected vulnerabilities for tickets with state/status Resolved or Closed/Fixed, and 2) when users or the service reopened Closed/Ignored tickets.

Resolved refers to tickets marked as resolved by users.

Closed/Fixed refers to tickets with vulnerabilities verified as fixed by the service.

Closed/Ignored refers to tickets ignored by users or the service (based on a user policy). Also, users can ignore vulnerabilities on hosts. If tickets exist for vulnerabilities set to ignore status, the service sets them to Closed/Ignored, and if tickets do not exist for these issues the service adds new tickets and changes them to Closed/Ignored.

**Invalid tickets** - Tickets are invalid due to the changing status of the IP address or ticket owner. Regarding the IP address, a ticket is marked invalid when the ticket's IP address is removed from the ticket owner's account (applies to Unit Manager, Scanner, or Reader). Regarding the ticket owner, a ticket is marked invalid when the ticket owner's account is inactive, deleted, or the user's role was changed to Contact.

## Ticket Parameters

Many ticket parameters are available for making API requests to view, update and delete active tickets and defining tickets to take actions on. Overdue and Invalid tickets are selected automatically, unless otherwise requested.

- All ticket parameters are optional and valid for these requests: ticket\_list.php, ticket\_edit.php and ticket\_delete.php.
- At least one parameter is required.
- Multiple parameters are combined with a logical “and”.

Parameter	Description
ticket_numbers={nnn,nnn-nnn,...}	Tickets with certain ticket numbers. Specify one or more ticket numbers and/or ranges. Use a dash (-) to separate the ticket range start and end. Multiple entries are comma separated.
since_ticket_number={value}	Tickets since a certain ticket number. Specify the lowest ticket number to be selected. Selected tickets will have numbers greater than or equal to the ticket number specified.
until_ticket_number={value}	Tickets until a certain ticket number. Specify the highest ticket number to be selected. Selected tickets will have numbers less than or equal to the ticket number specified.
show_vuln_details={0 1}	(Parameter is valid with ticket_list.php request only) By default, vulnerability details are not included in the ticket list XML output. When set to 1, vulnerability details are included. Vulnerability details provide descriptions for the threat posed by the vulnerability, the impact if exploited, the solution provided by Qualys as well as the scan test results (when available).

### Ticket Properties

ticket_assignee={value}	Tickets with a certain assignee. Specify the user login of an active user account.
overdue={0 1}	Tickets that are overdue or not overdue. When not specified, overdue and non-overdue tickets are selected. Specify 1 to select only overdue tickets. Specify 0 to select only tickets that are not overdue.
invalid={0 1}	Tickets that are invalid or valid. When not specified, both valid and invalid tickets are selected. Specify 1 to select only invalid tickets. Specify 0 to select only valid tickets. You can select invalid tickets owned by other users, not yourself.



Parameter	Description
states={state}	<p>Tickets with certain ticket state/status. Specify one or more state/status codes. A valid value is OPEN (for state/status Open or Open/Reopened), RESOLVED (for state/status Resolved), CLOSED (for state/status Closed/Fixed), or IGNORED (for state/status Closed/Ignored). Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>To select ignored vulnerabilities on hosts, specify: states=IGNORED</p>
<b>Ticket History</b>	
modified_since_datetime={value}	<p>Tickets modified since a certain date/time. Specify a date (required) and time (optional) since tickets were modified. Tickets modified on or after the date/time are selected.</p> <p>date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2006-01-01” or “2006-05-25T23:12:00Z”.</p>
unmodified_since_datetime={value}	<p>Tickets not modified since a certain date/time. Specify a date (required) and time (optional) since tickets were not modified. Tickets not modified on or after the date/time are selected.</p> <p>date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2006-01-01” or “2006-05-25T23:12:00Z”.</p>
<b>Ticket Host Info</b>	
ips={nnn,nnn-nnn,...}	Tickets on hosts with certain IP addresses. Specify one or more IP addresses and/or ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
asset_groups={ag1,ag2,...}	Tickets on hosts with IP addresses which are defined in certain asset groups. Specify the title of one or more asset groups. Multiple asset groups are comma separated. The title “All” may be specified to select all IP addresses in the user account.
dns_contains={value}	Tickets on hosts that have a NetBIOS host name which contains a certain text string. Specify a text string to be used. This string may include a maximum of 100 characters (ascii).
netbios_contains={value}	Tickets on hosts that have a NetBIOS host name which contains a certain text string. Specify a text string to be used. This string may include a maximum of 100 characters (ascii).
<b>Vulnerability Info</b>	
vuln_severities={1,2,3,4,5}	Tickets for vulnerabilities with certain severity levels. Specify one or more severity levels. Multiple levels are comma separated.

Parameter	Description
potential_vuln_severities={1,2,3,4,5}	Tickets for potential vulnerabilities with certain severity levels. Specify one or more severity levels. Multiple levels are comma separated.
qids={qid,qid,...}	Tickets for vulnerabilities with certain QIDs (Qualys IDs). Specify one or more QIDs. A maximum of 10 QIDs may be specified. Multiple QIDs are comma separated.
vuln_title_contains={value}	Tickets for vulnerabilities that have a title which contains a certain text string. The vulnerability title is defined in the KnowledgeBase. Specify a text string. This string may include a maximum of 100 characters (ascii).
vuln_details_contains={value}	Tickets for vulnerabilities that have vulnerability details which contain a certain text string. Vulnerability details provide descriptions for threat, impact, solution and results (scan test results, when available). Specify a text string. This string may include a maximum of 100 characters (ascii).
vendor_ref_contains={value}	Tickets for vulnerabilities that have a vendor reference which contains a certain text string. Specify a text string. This string may include a maximum of 100 characters (ascii).

## View Ticket List

**/msp/ticket\_list.php**

View remediation tickets and related ticket information in the user's account.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Using an account with more than 1,000 tickets (or potentially more than 1,000 tickets), it is recommended that you write a script that makes multiple ticket\_list.php requests until all tickets are retrieved.

A maximum of 1,000 tickets can be returned from a single ticket\_list.php request. If this maximum is reached, the function returns a "Truncated after 1,000 records" message at the end of the XML output with the last ticket number included. Using an account with more than 1,000 tickets (or potentially more than 1,000 tickets), it is recommended that you write a script that makes multiple ticket\_list.php requests until all tickets have been retrieved.

Permissions - Managers can view all tickets in the subscription. Unit Managers can view tickets for IP addresses in the user's same business unit. Scanners and Readers can view tickets for IP addresses in the user's own account.

## Input Parameters

[Click here for ticket list input parameters](#)

## Samples

View Open tickets for owner:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list.php?  
ticket_assignee=comp_ja&states=OPEN
```

View ticket number range:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list.php?  
ticket_numbers=001800-002800
```

View tickets with severity 5 confirmed vulnerabilities:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list.php?  
vuln_severities=5
```

View tickets that have been marked as Closed/Fixed or Closed/Ignored since June 1, 2018:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list.php?states=CLOSED,IGN  
ORED&modified_since_datetime=2018-06-01
```

List all ignored vulnerabilities in the user's account"

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list.php?asset_groups=  
All&states=IGNORED
```

View tickets related to SSH vulnerabilities:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list.php?  
vuln_title_contains=SSH&vuln_details_contains=SSH
```

View Invalid tickets for hosts in the "Desktops" or "Servers" asset groups:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list.php?asset_groups=  
Desktops,Servers&invalid=1
```

View Overdue tickets assigned to James Adrian (comp\_ja) that have not been modified since May 30, 2018 at 16:30:00 (UTC/GMT) for vulnerabilities with a severity level of 3, 4 or 5 and to include vulnerability details in the results:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list.php?  
unmodified_since_datetime=2018-05-30T16:30:00Z  
&vuln_severities=3,4,5&overdue=1&ticket_assignee=comp_ja  
&show_vuln_details=1
```

DTD

<platform API server>/ticket\_list\_output.dtd

## Edit Tickets

/msp/ticket\_edit.php

Edit remediation tickets in the user’s account. Multiple tickets can be edited at one time in bulk. Many ticket parameters are supported for selecting what tickets you’d like to edit.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Editing tickets can be a time intensive task, especially when batch editing many tickets. To ensure best performance, a maximum of 20,000 tickets can be edited in one ticket\_edit.php request. It’s recommended best practice that you choose to schedule batch updates to occur when ticket processing will least impact user productivity. If the ticket\_edit.php request identifies more than 20,000 tickets to be edited, then an error is returned.

Permissions - Managers can edit all tickets in the subscription. Unit Managers can edit tickets for IP addresses in the user’s same business unit. Scanners and Readers do not have permissions to edit tickets.

### Input Parameters

[Click here to view ticket parameters for selecting tickets to edit](#)

The following parameters are used to define the ticket data to be edited. At least one of the following edit parameters is required.

Parameter	Description
change_assignee={value}	(Optional) Used to change the ticket assignee, specified by user login, in all selected tickets. The assignee’s account must have a user role other than Contact, and the hosts associated with the selected tickets must be in the user account.
change_state={value}	(Optional) Used to change the ticket state/status to the specified state/status in all selected tickets. A valid value is OPEN (for state/status Open and Open/Reopened), RESOLVED (for state Resolved), or IGNORED (for state/status Closed/Ignored). See “Ticket State/Status Transitions” below for information on valid changes.

Parameter	Description
add_comment={value}	(Optional) Used to add a comment in all selected tickets. The comment text may include a maximum of 2,000 characters (ascii).
reopen_ignored_days={value}	<p>(Optional) Used to reopen Closed/Ignored tickets in a set number of days. Specify the due date in N days, where N is a number of days from today. A valid value is an integer from 1 to 730.</p> <p>When the due date is reached, the ticket state is changed from Closed/Ignored to Open, assuming the issue still exists, and the ticket is marked as overdue. If the issue was resolved at some point while the ticket was in the Closed/Ignored state, then the ticket state is changed from Closed/Ignored to Closed/Fixed.</p>

### Ticket State/Status Transitions

The Qualys remediation workflow feature is a closed loop ticketing system for remediation management and policy compliance. Users may edit tickets to make certain ticket state changes as shown below.

From State/Status	To State/Status		
	Open	Resolved	Closed/Ignored
Open	valid	valid	valid
Resolved	valid	valid	valid
Closed/Ignored	valid	invalid	valid
Closed/Fixed	valid	invalid	valid

### Samples

Edit ticket and add comment:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_edit.php?ticket_numbers=00123456&add_comment=Host+patched,+ready+for+re-scan
```

Edit multiple tickets to change the ticket owner to Alice Cook (acme\_ac) for tickets since ticket number #00215555 (tickets with numbers greater than or equal to #00215555) which are marked invalid):

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_edit.php?since_ticket_number=00215555&invalid=1&change_assignee=acme_ac
```

Edit Open tickets on IP addresses in asset groups “New York” and “London” and change the ticket state to Ignored:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_edit.php?states=OPEN&asset_groups=New+York,London&change_state=IGNORED
```

Edit Open tickets unmodified since August 1, 2017 that are assigned to Tim Burke (acme\_tb) and change the ticket assignee to Alice Cook (acme\_ac):

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_edit.php?states=OPEN&unmodified_since=2017-08-01&ticket_assignee=acme_tb&change_assignee=acme_ac
```

Reopen all Closed/Ignored tickets on host 10.10.10.120 in 7 days:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_edit.php?ips=10.10.10.120&reopen_ignored_days=7
```

## DTD

[<platform API server>/ticket\\_edit\\_output.dtd](#)

## Delete Tickets

**/msp/ticket\_delete.php**

Delete remediation tickets in the user's account. Multiple tickets can be deleted at one time in bulk. Many ticket parameters are supported for selecting what tickets you'd like to edit.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Deleting tickets can be a time intensive task, especially when batch deleting many tickets. To ensure best performance, a maximum of 20,000 tickets can be deleted in one ticket\_delete.php request. It's recommended best practice that you choose to schedule batch updates to occur when ticket processing will least impact user productivity. If the ticket\_delete.php request identifies more than 20,000 tickets to be deleted, then an error is returned.

Permissions - Managers can delete all tickets in the subscription. Unit Managers can delete tickets for IP addresses in their same business unit. Scanners and Readers have no permissions to delete tickets.

### Input Parameters

[Click here to view ticket parameters for selecting tickets to delete](#)

### Samples

Delete certain ticket number:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_delete.php?ticket_numbers=2487
```

Delete tickets between ticket #001000 and ticket #002500:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_delete.php?  
since_ticket_number=1000&until_ticket_number=2500
```

Delete Closed/Fixed tickets owned by James Adrian (comp\_ja):

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_delete.php?  
states=CLOSED&ticket_assignee=comp_ja
```

Delete tickets on vulnerabilities with an assigned severity level of 1 and potential vulnerabilities with an assigned severity level of 1-3:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_delete.php?  
vuln_severities=1&potential_vuln_severities=1,2,3
```

Delete Overdue tickets assigned to James Adrian (comp\_ja) that have not been modified since July 01, 2018 at 12:00:00 (UTC/GMT)

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_delete.php?  
unmodified_since_datetime=2018-07-01T12:00:00Z  
&overdue=1&ticket_assignee=comp_ja
```

## DTD

[<platform API server>](#)/ticket\_delete\_output.dtd

## View Deleted Ticket List

**/msp/ticket\_list\_deleted.php**

View deleted tickets in the user's account. This function may be run by Managers. The functionality provided allows for real-time integration with third-party applications.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

The XML results returned by the ticket\_list\_deleted.php function identifies deleted tickets by ticket number and deletion date/time.

A maximum of 1,000 deleted tickets can be returned from a single ticket\_list\_deleted.php request. If this maximum is reached, the function returns a "Truncated after 1,000 records" message at the end of the XML report with the last ticket number included.

Permissions - Manager user role is required.

### Input Parameters

All parameters are optional. At least one parameter is required. Multiple parameters are combined with a logical "and".

Parameter	Description
ticket_numbers= {nnn,nnn-nnn,...}	(Optional) Specifies certain ticket numbers. Specify one or more ticket numbers and/or ranges. Ticket range start and end is separated by a dash (-). Multiple entries are comma separated.
since_ticket_number= {value}	(Optional) Specifies tickets since a certain ticket number. Specify the lowest ticket number to be selected. Selected tickets will have numbers greater than or equal to the ticket number specified.
until_ticket_number= {value}	(Optional) Specifies tickets until a certain ticket number. Specify the highest ticket number to be selected. Selected tickets will have numbers less than or equal to the ticket number specified.
deleted_since_datetime= {value}	(Optional) Specifies tickets deleted since a certain date/time. Specify a date (required) and time (optional) to identify this timeframe. Tickets deleted on or after the date/time are selected. date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT) like "2006-01-01" or "2006-05-25T23:12:00Z".
deleted_before_datetime= {value}	(Optional) Specifies tickets deleted before a certain date/time. Specify a date (required) and time (optional) to identify this timeframe. Tickets deleted on or before the date/time are selected. date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT) like "2006-01-01" or "2006-05-25T23:12:00Z".

## Samples

View tickets deleted in ticket number range:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list_deleted.php?
ticket_numbers=120-200
```

View tickets deleted since ticket number:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list_deleted.php?
since_ticket_number=400
```

View tickets deleted since date:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/ticket_list_deleted.php?
deleted_since_datetime=2018-01-01
```

## DTD

<platform API server>/ticket\_list\_deleted\_output.dtd



## Get Ticket Information

`/msp/get_tickets.php`

View remediation ticket information from the user's account that can be integrated with third-party applications. Only remediation tickets that the user has permission to view are returned in the resulting ticket information report.

Basic HTTP authentication is required. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

Qualys recommends that you run the `get_tickets.php` function two times a day, so that ticket updates due to the latest scan results and user productivity are made available in the ticket information reports.

Permissions - Managers can view all tickets in subscription. Unit Managers can view tickets for IP addresses in their same business unit. Scanners and Readers can view tickets for IP addresses in their own account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
ticket_numbers= {nnn,nnn,...}	(Optional) Specifies ticket numbers for which ticket information will be retrieved. Ticket numbers are integers, assigned by the service automatically. A maximum of 1,000 ticket numbers may be specified. Multiple ticket numbers are comma separated.  This parameter or since must be specified.
since={value}	(Optional) Specifies the start date/time of the time window for retrieving tickets. Only tickets that have been updated within this time window will be retrieved. The end date/time of the time window for retrieving tickets is the date/time when <code>get_tickets.php</code> is run.  The start date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SSZ format (UTC/GMT), like "2005-01-10T02:33:11Z".  This parameter or ticket_numbers must be specified.

Parameter	Description
state={value}	(Optional) Specifies the current state of tickets to be retrieved. A valid value is OPEN, RESOLVED, or CLOSED. If unspecified, tickets with all states are retrieved.
vuln_details={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether vulnerability details will be retrieved. Vulnerability details include a description of the threat posed by the vulnerability, the impact if it is exploited, a verified solution, and in some cases test results returned by the scanning engine.  By default, vulnerability details will not be retrieved. To retrieve vulnerability details, specify vuln_details=1.

## Samples

Retrieve remediation tickets that have been updated since July 1, 2018 at 1:00:00 AM (UTC/GMT) and that have any state (Open, Resolved, or Closed):

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/get_tickets.php?  
since=2018-07-01T01:00:00Z
```

Retrieve remediation tickets 002737, 002738, and 002740 with vulnerability details:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/get_tickets.php?  
ticket_numbers=002737,002738,002740&vuln_details=1
```

## DTD

[<platform API server>](#)/remediation\_tickets.dtd

## Chapter 13 - Compliance

Manage compliance policies, exceptions and reports. Policy Compliance (PC) is required.

[Compliance Control List](#)

[Compliance Policy List](#)

[Compliance Policy - Export](#)

[Compliance Policy - Import](#)

[Compliance Policy - Merge](#)

[Compliance Policy - Manage Asset Groups](#)

[Compliance Posture Information](#)

[Control Criticality](#)

[Exceptions](#)

[SCAP Cyberscope Report](#)

[SCAP ARF Report](#)

[SCAP Policy List](#)

# Compliance Control List

/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

View a list of compliance controls which are visible to the user. Controls in the XML output are sorted by control ID in ascending order. Optional input parameters support filtering the list.

Using the Qualys user interface, it's possible to customize the list of frameworks at the subscription level. Under PC, go to Policies > Setup > Frameworks to customize the frameworks list. If the frameworks list is customized for your subscription, then the customized list of frameworks will appear in the controls list output returned by a control list API request.

Permissions - Users with PC enabled have the ability to view compliance controls.

## Maximum Controls per API Request

The output of the Compliance Control API is paginated. By default, a maximum of 1,000 control records are returned per request. You can customize the page size (i.e. the number of control records) by using the parameter "truncation\_limit=2000" for instance. In this case the results will be return with pages of 2,000 records.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
details={Basic All None}	(Optional) Show the requested amount of information for each control. A valid value is:  None - show control ID only  Basic (default) - show control ID and basic control information: the control category, sub-category, statement, and technology information  All - show control ID, basic control information, and framework mappings
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only certain control IDs and/or ID ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated. One or more control IDs/ranges may be specified. A control ID range entry is specified with a hyphen (for example, 3000-3250). Valid control IDs are required.

Parameter	Description
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only controls which have a minimum control ID value. A valid control ID is required.
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only controls which have a maximum control ID value. A valid control ID is required.
updated_after_datetime={value}	(Optional) Show only controls updated after a certain date/time. See "Date Filters" below.
created_after_datetime={value}	(Optional) Show only controls created after a certain date/time. See "Date Filters" below.
truncation_limit={value}	<p>(Optional) The maximum number of control records processed per request. When not specified, the truncation limit is set to 1,000 host records. You may specify a value less than the default (1-999) or greater than the default (1001-1000000).</p> <p>If the requested list identifies more records than the truncation limit, then the XML output includes the &lt;WARNING&gt; element and the URL for making another request for the next batch of records.</p> <p>You can specify truncation_limit=0 for no truncation limit. This means that the output is not paginated and all the records are returned in a single output. WARNING: This can generate very large output and processing large XML files can consume a lot of resources on the client side. In this case it is recommended to use the pagination logic and parallel processing. The previous page can be processed while the next page is being downloaded.</p>

## Date Filters

The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like "2010-03-01" or "2010-03-01T23:12:00Z"

If you specify a date but no time as for example 2010-03-01, then the service automatically sets the time to 2010-03-01T00:00:00Z (the start of the day).

When date filters are specified using both input parameters for a single API request, both date filters are satisfied (ANDed).

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/control\_list\_output.dtd

## Sample - Control List Output

This sample control list output was produced for CID 1044 with details=Basic.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
  "https://qualyspapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/control_list_output.dtd">

<CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

```

<RESPONSE>
  <DATETIME>2010-03-16T22:53:05Z</DATETIME>
  <CONTROL_LIST>
    <CONTROL>
      <ID>1044</ID>
      <UPDATE_DATE>2010-02-12T00:00:00Z</UPDATE_DATE>
      <CREATED_DATE>2007-10-12T00:00:00Z</CREATED_DATE>
      <CATEGORY>Access Control Requirements</CATEGORY>
      <SUB_CATEGORY><![CDATA[Authorizations (Multi-user
ACL/role)]]></SUB_CATEGORY>
      <STATEMENT><![CDATA[Status of the
'O7_DICTIONARY_ACCESSIBILITY' setting in init.ora (ORACLE Data
Dictionary)]]></STATEMENT>
      <TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
        <TECHNOLOGY>
          <ID>7</ID>
          <NAME>Oracle 9i</NAME>
          <RATIONALE><![CDATA[The "O7_DICTIONARY_ACCESSIBILITY"
setting allows control/restrictions to be placed on the user's
SYSTEM privileges. If this parameter is set to TRUE, SYS schema
access will be allowed, which is the default for Oracle operations.
Restricting this system privilege with a setting of FALSE will
allow users or roles granted SELECT ANY TABLE access to objects in
the normal schema, but disallow access to objects in the SYS
schema, unless access is specifically granted.]]></RATIONALE>
        </TECHNOLOGY>
        <TECHNOLOGY>
          <ID>8</ID>
          <NAME>Oracle 10g</NAME>
          <RATIONALE><![CDATA[The "O7_DICTIONARY_ACCESSIBILITY"
setting allows control/restrictions to be placed on the user's
SYSTEM privileges. If this parameter is set to TRUE, SYS schema
access will be allowed, which is the default for Oracle operations.
Restricting this system privilege with a setting of FALSE will
allow users or roles granted SELECT ANY TABLE access to objects in
the normal schema, but disallow access to objects in the SYS
schema, unless access is specifically granted.]]></RATIONALE>
        </TECHNOLOGY>
        <TECHNOLOGY>
          <ID>9</ID>
          <NAME>Oracle 11g</NAME>
          <RATIONALE><![CDATA[The "O7_DICTIONARY_ACCESSIBILITY"
setting allows control/restrictions to be placed on the user's
SYSTEM privileges. If this parameter is set to TRUE, SYS schema
access will be allowed, which is the default for Oracle operations.
Restricting this system privilege with a setting of FALSE will
allow users or roles granted SELECT ANY TABLE access to objects in

```

```

the normal schema, but disallow access to objects in the SYS
schema, unless access is specifically granted.]]></RATIONALE>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
  </TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
</CONTROL>
<CONTROL>
  <ID>1045</ID>
  <UPDATE_DATE>2010-03-03T00:00:00Z</UPDATE_DATE>
  <CREATED_DATE>2007-10-12T00:00:00Z</CREATED_DATE>
  <CATEGORY>OS Security Settings</CATEGORY>
  <SUB_CATEGORY><![CDATA[System Settings (OSI layers 6-7)]]>
</SUB_CATEGORY>
  <STATEMENT><![CDATA[Status of the 'Clipbook' service
(Guidance = Disabled)]]></STATEMENT>
  <TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
    <TECHNOLOGY>
      <ID>1</ID>
      <NAME>Windows XP desktop</NAME>
      <RATIONALE><![CDATA[The 'Clipbook' service is used to
transfer Clipboard information across the LAN and is sent in clear
text. The authentication required is a holdover from the 16-bit
'Network Dynamic Data Exchange' protocol, which is a 'network'
password among systems sharing the LAN, with a default set allow
READ for EVERYONE that has network access. As this Windows service
is not required for any other system operations and increases
system vulnerability it should be disabled unless there is a
demonstrated need for its use set by the business.]]></RATIONALE>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
    <TECHNOLOGY>
      <ID>2</ID>
      <NAME>Windows 2003 Server</NAME>
      <RATIONALE><![CDATA[The 'Clipbook' service is used to
transfer Clipboard information across the LAN and is sent in clear
text. The authentication required is a holdover from the 16-bit
'Network Dynamic Data Exchange' protocol, which is a 'network'
password among systems sharing the LAN, with a default set allow
READ for EVERYONE that has network access. As this Windows service
is not required for any other system operations and increases
system vulnerability it should be disabled unless there is a
demonstrated need for its use set by the business.]]></RATIONALE>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
    <TECHNOLOGY>
      <ID>12</ID>
      <NAME>Windows 2000</NAME>
      <RATIONALE><![CDATA[The 'Clipbook' service is used to
transfer Clipboard information across the LAN and is sent in clear
text. The authentication required is a holdover from the 16-bit

```

```
'Network Dynamic Data Exchange' protocol, which is a 'network'
password among systems sharing the LAN, with a default set allow
READ for EVERYONE that has network access. As this Windows service
is not required for any other system operations and increases
system vulnerability it should be disabled unless there is a
demonstrated need for its use set by the business.]]</RATIONALE>
</TECHNOLOGY>
</CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>
```

### Updates you'll see once Agent UDC support is available

New Agent UDC Support will be announced soon via the Qualys Technology blog once remaining components are released.

The XML output may include the USE\_AGENT\_ONLY element for these Windows and Unix control types: Directory Search Control and Directory Integrity Control. This is set to 1 when the “Use agent scan only” option is enabled for the control.

The XML output may include the AUTO\_UPDATE element for these Windows and Unix control types: File Integrity Control and Directory Integrity Control. This is set to 1 when the “Auto update expected value” option is enabled for the control.

### Sample - Control List Output when Agent UDC Support is available

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/control_list_
output.dtd">
<CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-10-05T10:23:54Z</DATETIME>
    <CONTROL_LIST>
      <CONTROL>
        <ID>100023</ID>
        <UPDATE_DATE>2018-11-16T06:27:14Z</UPDATE_DATE>
        <CREATED_DATE>2018-11-16T06:27:14Z</CREATED_DATE>
        <CATEGORY>Access Control Requirements</CATEGORY>
        <SUB_CATEGORY><![CDATA[Account Creation/User
Management]]></SUB_CATEGORY>
        <STATEMENT><![CDATA[Directory Integrity Check]]></STATEMENT>
        <CRITICALITY>
          <LABEL><![CDATA[SERIOUS]]></LABEL>
          <VALUE>3</VALUE>
        </CRITICALITY>
        <CHECK_TYPE><![CDATA[Windows Directory Integrity
Check]]></CHECK_TYPE>
        <COMMENT><![CDATA[test]]></COMMENT>
        <USE_AGENT_ONLY>1</USE_AGENT_ONLY>
        <AUTO_UPDATE>1</AUTO_UPDATE>
        <IGNORE_ERROR>0</IGNORE_ERROR>
      </CONTROL>
    </CONTROL_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>
```



## Database UDC for MS SQL and Oracle

You can now create custom controls for Oracle database and MSSQL database. To support database controls, we've added new elements to the XML output and DTDs for Control List Output and Policy Export Output.

You'll see these changes:

- New database controls allow you to ignore errors and set the status to Pass or Fail. The new element `ERROR_SET_STATUS` indicates the Pass/Fail setting for each control. This appears in the XML output for Control List and Policy Export.
- The SQL query configured for a database control appears in the new `DB_QUERY` element, and the description configured for the control appears in the new `DESCRIPTION` element. These appear in the XML output for Control List and Policy Export.

## Sample - Control API for MS SQL

### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST"
-d "action=list&details=All&ids=100022"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/">
MSSQLControlAPI.xml
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/control_list_output.dtd">
<CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-05-08T18:31:17Z</DATETIME>
    <CONTROL_LIST>
      <CONTROL>
        <ID>100022</ID>
        <UPDATE_DATE>2019-05-08T18:31:08Z</UPDATE_DATE>
        <CREATED_DATE>2019-04-29T20:21:11Z</CREATED_DATE>
        <CATEGORY>Access Control Requirements</CATEGORY>
        <SUB_CATEGORY><![CDATA[Account Creation/User
Management]]></SUB_CATEGORY>
        <STATEMENT><![CDATA[CustomerData]]></STATEMENT>
        <CRITICALITY>
          <LABEL><![CDATA[URGENT]]></LABEL>
          <VALUE>5</VALUE>
        </CRITICALITY>
        <CHECK_TYPE><![CDATA[MSSQL Database Check]]></CHECK_TYPE>
        <COMMENT><![CDATA[testComment]]></COMMENT>
        <IGNORE_ERROR>1</IGNORE_ERROR>
        <ERROR_SET_STATUS>PASS</ERROR_SET_STATUS>
```

```

        <TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
        <TECHNOLOGY>
        <ID>22</ID>
        <NAME>Microsoft SQL Server 2008</NAME>
        <RATIONALE><![CDATA[select all from
customer]]></RATIONALE>
        <DB_QUERY><![CDATA[select * from
customers;]]></DB_QUERY>
        <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[select all the rows from
customers]]></DESCRIPTION>

        </TECHNOLOGY>
    </TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
</CONTROL>
</CONTROL_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

### Sample - Control API for Oracle

#### API request:

```

curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST"
-d "action=list&details=All&ids=100060"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/">
OracleControlAPI.xml

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/control_list_output.dtd">
<CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-05-08T18:32:46Z</DATETIME>
    <CONTROL_LIST>
      <CONTROL>
        <ID>100060</ID>
        <UPDATE_DATE>2019-05-08T18:32:04Z</UPDATE_DATE>
        <CREATED_DATE>2019-05-03T19:32:18Z</CREATED_DATE>
        <CATEGORY>Database Settings</CATEGORY>
        <SUB_CATEGORY><![CDATA[DB Access Controls]]></SUB_CATEGORY>

        <STATEMENT><![CDATA[OracleselectAllCustomerData]]></STATEMENT>
        <CRITICALITY>
          <LABEL><![CDATA[MINIMAL]]></LABEL>
          <VALUE>1</VALUE>
        </CRITICALITY>
      </CONTROL>
    </CONTROL_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

```

<CHECK_TYPE><![CDATA[Oracle Database Check]]></CHECK_TYPE>
<COMMENT><![CDATA[Gather All Data ]]></COMMENT>
<IGNORE_ERROR>1</IGNORE_ERROR>
<ERROR_SET_STATUS>FAIL</ERROR_SET_STATUS>
<TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
  <TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>7</ID>
    <NAME>Oracle 9i</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[GatherAllData]]></RATIONALE>
    <DB_QUERY><![CDATA[SELECT * FROM Customers WHERE ROWNUM
=> 3;]]></DB_QUERY>
    <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[select all the
data]]></DESCRIPTION>

  </TECHNOLOGY>
  <TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>8</ID>
    <NAME>Oracle 10g</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[GatherAllData]]></RATIONALE>
    <DB_QUERY><![CDATA[select * from
Customers;]]></DB_QUERY>
    <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[select all the
data]]></DESCRIPTION>

  </TECHNOLOGY>
  ...
</RESPONSE>
</CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

### Sample - Control API for File Content Check

#### API request:

```

curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST"
-d "action=list&echo_request=1&ids=100006,100000,100026&details=All"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/">
control_list.xml

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/control/control_list_output.dtd">
<CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <REQUEST>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-14T21:17:21Z</DATETIME>
    <USER_LOGIN>username</USER_LOGIN>

```

```

<RESOURCE>https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/contr
ol/</RESOURCE>
  <PARAM_LIST>
    <PARAM>
      <KEY>action</KEY>
      <VALUE>list</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
      <KEY>echo_request</KEY>
      <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
    <PARAM>
      <KEY>ids</KEY>
      <VALUE>100006,100000,100026</VALUE>
    </PARAM>
  <PARAM>
    <KEY>details</KEY>
    <VALUE>All</VALUE>
  </PARAM>
</PARAM_LIST>
</REQUEST>
<RESPONSE>
  <DATETIME>2019-10-14T21:17:21Z</DATETIME>
  <CONTROL_LIST>
    <CONTROL>
      <ID>100000</ID>
      <UPDATE_DATE>2019-10-10T21:54:35Z</UPDATE_DATE>
      <CREATED_DATE>2019-10-08T19:16:02Z</CREATED_DATE>
      <CATEGORY>Access Control Requirements</CATEGORY>
      <SUB_CATEGORY><![CDATA[Account Creation/User
Management]]></SUB_CATEGORY>
      <STATEMENT><![CDATA[preFCCUDC]]></STATEMENT>
      <CRITICALITY>
        <LABEL><![CDATA[min]]></LABEL>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
      </CRITICALITY>
      <CHECK_TYPE><![CDATA[Windows File Content
Check]]></CHECK_TYPE>
      <COMMENT><![CDATA[]]></COMMENT>
      <IGNORE_ERROR>0</IGNORE_ERROR>
      <IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>0</IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>
      <SCAN_PARAMETERS>
        <PATH_TYPE><![CDATA[Use file search]]></PATH_TYPE>
        <FILE_QUERY><![CDATA[QWEB*]]></FILE_QUERY>
        <BASE_DIR><![CDATA[c:\]]></BASE_DIR>
        <DEPTH_LIMIT><![CDATA[3]]></DEPTH_LIMIT>
      </SCAN_PARAMETERS>
    </CONTROL>
  </CONTROL_LIST>
</RESPONSE>

```

```

<FILE_NAME_MATCH><![CDATA[preTest2.txt]]></FILE_NAME_MATCH>
  <FILE_NAME_SKIP><![CDATA[]]></FILE_NAME_SKIP>
  <DIR_NAME_MATCH><![CDATA[*]]></DIR_NAME_MATCH>
  <DIR_NAME_SKIP><![CDATA[]]></DIR_NAME_SKIP>
  <TIME_LIMIT><![CDATA[300]]></TIME_LIMIT>
  <MATCH_LIMIT><![CDATA[50]]></MATCH_LIMIT>
  <DATA_TYPE>String List</DATA_TYPE>
  <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[FileContentChech]]></DESCRIPTION>
</SCAN_PARAMETERS>
<TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
  <TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>53</ID>
    <NAME>Windows 2012 Server</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[rational]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
      <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
      <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
      <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
        <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[true]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
      </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
  </TECHNOLOGY>
  <TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>75</ID>
    <NAME>Windows Server 2012 R2</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[rational]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
      <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
      <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
      <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
        <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[true]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
      </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
  </TECHNOLOGY>
</TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
</CONTROL>
<CONTROL>
  <ID>100006</ID>
  <UPDATE_DATE>2019-10-14T19:06:55Z</UPDATE_DATE>
  <CREATED_DATE>2019-10-09T22:00:50Z</CREATED_DATE>
  <CATEGORY>Database Settings</CATEGORY>
  <SUB_CATEGORY><![CDATA[DB Access Controls]]></SUB_CATEGORY>
  <STATEMENT><![CDATA[Windows_FCC_Use_Reg]]></STATEMENT>
  <CRITICALITY>
    <LABEL><![CDATA[min]]></LABEL>
  </CRITICALITY>

```

```

        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </CRITICALITY>
    <CHECK_TYPE><![CDATA[Windows File Content
Check]]></CHECK_TYPE>
    <COMMENT><![CDATA[]]></COMMENT>
    <IGNORE_ERROR>0</IGNORE_ERROR>
    <IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>0</IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>
    <SCAN_PARAMETERS>
        <PATH_TYPE><![CDATA[Use Registry key]]></PATH_TYPE>
        <REG_HIVE><![CDATA[HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT
(HKCR)]]></REG_HIVE>
        <REG_KEY><![CDATA[TestKey\user]]></REG_KEY>
        <REG_VALUE_NAME><![CDATA[preName]]></REG_VALUE_NAME>
        <FILE_PATH><![CDATA[]]></FILE_PATH>
        <FILE_QUERY><![CDATA[.*]]></FILE_QUERY>
        <DATA_TYPE>String List</DATA_TYPE>
        <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[reg key]]></DESCRIPTION>
    </SCAN_PARAMETERS>
    <TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
        <TECHNOLOGY>
            <ID>53</ID>
            <NAME>Windows 2012 Server</NAME>
            <RATIONALE><![CDATA[rationale]]></RATIONALE>
            <DATAPOINT>
                <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
            <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
            <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
                <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[.*]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
            </DEFAULT_VALUES>
        </DATAPOINT>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
    <TECHNOLOGY>
        <ID>75</ID>
        <NAME>Windows Server 2012 R2</NAME>
        <RATIONALE><![CDATA[rationale]]></RATIONALE>
        <DATAPOINT>
            <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
            <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
            <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
                <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[.*]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
            </DEFAULT_VALUES>
        </DATAPOINT>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
</TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
</CONTROL>
<CONTROL>

```

```

<ID>100026</ID>
<UPDATE_DATE>2019-10-11T20:12:48Z</UPDATE_DATE>
<CREATED_DATE>2019-10-11T20:12:48Z</CREATED_DATE>
<CATEGORY>Access Control Requirements</CATEGORY>
<SUB_CATEGORY><![CDATA[Account Creation/User
Management]]></SUB_CATEGORY>

<STATEMENT><![CDATA[pre_fcc_file_path_regexwith$]]></STATEMENT>
  <CRITICALITY>
    <LABEL><![CDATA[min]]></LABEL>
    <VALUE>1</VALUE>
  </CRITICALITY>
  <CHECK_TYPE><![CDATA[Windows File Content
Check]]></CHECK_TYPE>
  <COMMENT><![CDATA[]]></COMMENT>
  <IGNORE_ERROR>0</IGNORE_ERROR>
  <IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>0</IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>
  <SCAN_PARAMETERS>
    <PATH_TYPE><![CDATA[Use file path]]></PATH_TYPE>
  <FILE_PATH><![CDATA[C:\user\PreTest\pretestfile1.txt]]></FILE_PATH>
  >
    <FILE_QUERY><![CDATA[pre\$]]></FILE_QUERY>
    <DATA_TYPE>String List</DATA_TYPE>
    <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[pre\$]]></DESCRIPTION>
  </SCAN_PARAMETERS>
  <TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
    <TECHNOLOGY>
      <ID>1</ID>
      <NAME>Windows XP desktop</NAME>
      <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
      <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
          <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
      </DATAPOINT>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
    <TECHNOLOGY>
      <ID>2</ID>
      <NAME>Windows 2003 Server</NAME>
      <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
      <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">

```

```

        <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
    </DEFAULT_VALUES>
</DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>12</ID>
    <NAME>Windows 2000</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
            <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>18</ID>
    <NAME>Windows Vista</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
            <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>21</ID>
    <NAME>Windows 2008 Server</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
<OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
            <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>37</ID>
    <NAME>Windows 7</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>

```



```

        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
            <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>53</ID>
    <NAME>Windows 2012 Server</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
            <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>54</ID>
    <NAME>Windows 8</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
            <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>72</ID>
    <NAME>Windows 8.1</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
            <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>75</ID>

```

```

<NAME>Windows Server 2012 R2</NAME>
<RATIONALE><![CDATA[rational]]></RATIONALE>
<DATAPOINT>
    <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
    <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
    <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
        <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
    </DEFAULT_VALUES>
</DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>91</ID>
    <NAME>Windows 10</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[rational]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
            <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>106</ID>
    <NAME>Windows 2016 Server</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[rational]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
            <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>144</ID>
    <NAME>Windows Embedded 7</NAME>
    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[rational]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
<DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
        </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>

```

```

</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
  <ID>145</ID>
  <NAME>Windows Embedded 8</NAME>
  <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ration]]></RATIONALE>
  <DATAPOINT>
    <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
    <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
    <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
      <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[.]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
    </DEFAULT_VALUES>
  </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
  <ID>146</ID>
  <NAME>Windows Embedded 8.1</NAME>
  <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ration]]></RATIONALE>
  <DATAPOINT>
    <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
    <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
    <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
      <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[.]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
    </DEFAULT_VALUES>
  </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
<TECHNOLOGY>
  <ID>180</ID>
  <NAME>Windows 2019 Server</NAME>
  <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ration]]></RATIONALE>
  <DATAPOINT>
    <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
    <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
    <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">
      <DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[.]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
    </DEFAULT_VALUES>
  </DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
</TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
</CONTROL>
</CONTROL_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</CONTROL_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

## Compliance Policy List

/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

View a list of compliance policies visible to the user. Policies in the XML output are sorted by compliance policy ID in ascending order. Optional input parameters support filtering the policy list output.

### Maximum Policies per API Request

A maximum of 1,000 compliance policy records can be processed per request. If the requested list identifies more than 1,000 policies, then the XML output includes the <WARNING> element and instructions for making another request for the next batch of policy records.

### Permissions

User Role	Permissions
Manager	View all compliance policies in subscription. View asset group information for all asset groups assigned to policies.
Auditor	View all compliance policies in subscription. View asset group information for all asset groups assigned to policies.
Unit Manager	View all compliance policies in subscription. View asset group information for asset groups assigned to policies, when the user has permission to view these asset groups. This user can view groups assigned to the user's business unit, and groups created by any user in the same business unit.
Scanner	View all compliance policies in subscription. View asset group information for asset groups assigned to policies, when the user has permission to view these asset groups. This user can view groups assigned to the user account, and groups created by the user.
Reader	View all compliance policies in subscription. View asset group information for asset groups assigned to policies, when the user has permission to view these asset groups. This user can view groups assigned to the user account, and groups created by the user.

### User Permissions — Asset Group Information

Asset group information included in the policy list output includes the following, as defined for each asset group: asset group ID, title, and assigned IP addresses. Users are granted permission to view asset group information assigned to policies when the user has permission to view the asset groups.

For example, when a user makes a request for a compliance policy list and the user does not have permission to view asset groups that are assigned to the target policies, then the asset group information does not appear in the policy list output. The asset group IDs are not listed under the <POLICY> section, and the asset group title and assigned IP addresses are not listed under the <GLOSSARY> section.

In a case where a user makes a request for a compliance policy list and the user does not have permission to see one or more asset groups assigned to a target policy, the following information is provided in the compliance policy list output:

<POLICY> section. The attribute “has\_hidden\_data=1” is returned in the <POLICY> section in the <ASSET\_GROUP\_IDS> element. This indicates that the user does not have permission to see one or more asset groups in the policy. When this attribute is present, only the asset group IDs that the user has permission to see, if any, are listed in the <ASSET\_GROUP\_IDS> element.

<GLOSSARY> section. Asset group information is not displayed for asset groups assigned to compliance policies that the user does not have permission to see.

<WARNING\_LIST> section. A warning message is returned for informational purposes. This indicates that at least one of the compliance policies in the output has one or more asset groups that the user does not have permission to see.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request’s input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
details={ <b>Basic</b>  All None}	<p>(Optional) Show requested amount of information for each policy. A valid value is:</p> <p>None — show policy ID only</p> <p>Basic (default) — show policy ID and title, date/time when the policy was created and last modified, asset groups included, asset tags included, controls included, whether the Evaluate Now option was selected, whether the policy is locked, and glossary of compliance policy data in the output.</p> <p>All — show the basic policy information, plus a technology list for each control, IP list for each asset group, and a user list</p>
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only certain policy IDs and/or ID ranges. One or more policy IDs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A policy ID range entry is specified with a hyphen (for example, 160-165). Valid policy IDs are required.
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only policies which have a minimum policy ID value. A valid policy ID is required.

Parameter	Description
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only policies which have a maximum policy ID value. A valid policy ID is required.
updated_after_datetime={value}	(Optional) Show only controls updated after a certain date/time. See <a href="#">Date Filters</a> .
created_after_datetime={value}	(Optional) Show only controls created after a certain date/time. See <a href="#">Date Filters</a> .

## DTD

<platform API server>/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/policy\_list\_output.dtd

## Sample - Compliance Policy List

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -D
headers.15
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?action
=list"
```

### XML output:

```
<POLICY_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-11-03T21:15:29Z</DATETIME>
    <POLICY_LIST>
      <POLICY>
        <ID>18948</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[XP policy]]></TITLE>
        <CREATED>
          <DATETIME>2017-10-19T18:37:15Z</DATETIME>
          <BY>quays_as</BY>
        </CREATED>
        <LAST_MODIFIED>
          <DATETIME>2017-10-26T23:31:57Z</DATETIME>
          <BY>quays_as</BY>
        </LAST_MODIFIED>
        <LAST_EVALUATED>
          <DATETIME>2017-11-03T08:40:44Z</DATETIME>
        </LAST_EVALUATED>
        <STATUS><![CDATA[active]]></STATUS>
        <IS_LOCKED>0</IS_LOCKED>
        <EVALUATE_NOW><![CDATA[yes]]></EVALUATE_NOW>
        <ASSET_GROUP_IDS>6065</ASSET_GROUP_IDS>
        <TAG_SET_INCLUDE>
          <TAG_ID>7588415</TAG_ID>
        </TAG_SET_INCLUDE>
```

```

<TAG_INCLUDE_SELECTOR>ANY</TAG_INCLUDE_SELECTOR>
<INCLUDE_AGENT_IPS>1</INCLUDE_AGENT_IPS>
<CONTROL_LIST>
  <CONTROL>
    <ID>1045</ID>
    <STATEMENT><![CDATA[Status of the 'Clipbook' service
(startup type)]]></STATEMENT>
    <CRITICALITY>
      <LABEL><![CDATA[SERIOUS]]></LABEL>
      <VALUE>3</VALUE>
    </CRITICALITY>
  </CONTROL>
  <CONTROL>
    <ID>1048</ID>
    <STATEMENT><![CDATA[Status of the 'Shutdown: Clear
virtual memory pagefile' setting]]></STATEMENT>
    <CRITICALITY>
      <LABEL><![CDATA[CRITICAL]]></LABEL>
      <VALUE>4</VALUE>
    </CRITICALITY>
  </CONTROL>
</CONTROL_LIST>
</POLICY>
</POLICY_LIST>
<GLOSSARY>
  <ASSET_GROUP_LIST>
    <ASSET_GROUP>
      <ID>6065</ID>
      <TITLE><![CDATA[Windows XP]]></TITLE>
    </ASSET_GROUP>
  </ASSET_GROUP_LIST>
  <ASSET_TAG_LIST>
    <TAG>
      <TAG_ID>7588415</TAG_ID>
      <TAG_NAME>windows XP</TAG_NAME>
    </TAG>
  </ASSET_TAG_LIST>
</GLOSSARY>
</RESPONSE>
</POLICY_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

## Compliance Policy - Export

/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?action=export

[GET] [POST]

Export compliance policies from your account to an XML file. Service provided controls are exported and you can choose to also export user defined controls. The output also includes an appendix with human readable look-ups for control descriptions, giving you explanation on the various aspects of control description and evaluation.

Permissions - If you're not a Manager permission Manage PC module must be turned on in your account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=export	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
id={value} or title={value}	(Required) The ID or the title of the policy you want to export.
show_user_controls={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to include user-defined controls (UDCs) in the XML output. When not specified, UDCs are not included.
show_appendix={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to show the appendix section in the XML output. When unspecified, the appendix section is not included in the output.
show_user_controls={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to show user-defined controls (UDCs) in the XML output. For Qualys Custom Controls you'll see the UDC ID for each control in the output. When not specified, the appendix section is not included in the output.  Interested in Qualys Custom Controls? Log in to Qualys, go to Help > Online Help and search for "custom controls".

### Sample - Export Policy

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"  
-d "action=export&id=853744"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0 encoding=UTF-8" ?>
```



```
<DOCTYPE POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2/fo/compliance/policy/policy_ex
port_output.dtd">
<POLICY>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[My Policy]]></TITLE>
  <EXPORTED><![CDATA[2013-07-17T18:19:57Z]]></EXPORTED>
  <COVER_PAGE><![CDATA[]]></COVER_PAGE>
  <TECHNOLOGIES total="1">
    <TECHNOLOGY>
      <ID>1</ID>
      <NAME>Windows XP desktop</NAME>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
  </TECHNOLOGIES>
  <SECTIONS total="1">
    <SECTION>
      <NUMBER>1</NUMBER>
      <HEADING><![CDATA[Default section]]></HEADING>
      <CONTROLS total="20">
        <CONTROL>
          <ID>1111</ID>
          <TECHNOLOGIES total="1">
            <TECHNOLOGY>
              <ID>1</ID>
              <NAME>Windows XP desktop</NAME>
            <EVALUATE
checksum="74378d12a39f82721a3cb156dee58c663a650a9ce422bd311b5e5443
c2a20f14">&lt;CTRL&gt;&lt;NOT&gt;&lt;DP&gt;&lt;K&gt;auth.general.l
ogintext&lt;/K&gt;&lt;OP&gt;re&lt;/OP&gt;&lt;V&gt;&lt;![CDATA[^(\s
*|314159265358979|1618033999999999)$]]&gt;&lt;V&gt;&lt;/DP&gt;&lt;
/NOT&gt;&lt;/CTRL&gt;</EVALUATE>
            </TECHNOLOGY>
          </TECHNOLOGIES>
        </CONTROL>
      </SECTION>
    </SECTIONS>
  </POLICY>
```

### Sample - Export Policy with Appendix with lookups for control descriptions

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" GET -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -X
"POST" -d "action=export&id=5438&show_appendix=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/">showA
pp.xml
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/policy_
export_output.dtd">
<POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-09-09T09:07:13Z</DATETIME>
  <POLICY>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[Solaris]]></TITLE>
    <EXPORTED><![CDATA[2017-09-09T09:07:12Z]]></EXPORTED>
    <COVER_PAGE><![CDATA[]]></COVER_PAGE>
    <STATUS><![CDATA[active]]></STATUS>
    <TECHNOLOGIES total="4">
      <TECHNOLOGY>
        <ID>4</ID>
        <NAME>Solaris 9.x</NAME>
      </TECHNOLOGY>
    ...
  <SECTION>
    <NUMBER>3</NUMBER>
    <HEADING><![CDATA[Untitled]]></HEADING>
    <CONTROLS total="4"/>
  </SECTION>
</SECTIONS>
<!--Note : Remove APPENDIX section if you wish to import this
XML as policy.-->
<APPENDIX>
  <OP_ACRONYMS><OP id="lt">less than</OP>
    <OP id="gt">greater than</OP>
    <OP id="le">less than or equal to</OP>
    <OP id="ge">greater than or equal to</OP>
    <OP id="ne">not equal to</OP>
    <OP id="xeq">list OR string list</OP>
    <OP id="eq">equal to</OP>
    <OP id="in">in</OP>
    <OP id="xre">regular expression list</OP>
    <OP id="re">regular expression</OP>
    <OP id="range">in range</OP></OP_ACRONYMS>
  <DATA_POINT_ACRONYMS>
    <DP>
      <K id="auth.useraccount.legacy-plus-
accounts"><![CDATA[The following List String value(s) <B>X</B>
indicate the current list of accounts defined within the
<B>/etc/group
</B>, <B>/etc/shadow</B>, and/or <B>/etc/passwd</B> files having a
```

```

<B>plus-sign '+'</B> preceding them.]]></K>
      <FV id="1618033999999999"><![CDATA[Setting not
found]]></FV>
      <FV id="314159265358979"><![CDATA[File not
found]]></FV>
    </DP>
    <DP>
      <K id="auth.useraccount.minimum-password-length">
        <![CDATA[This Integer value <B>X</B> indicates the
          current status of the <B>PASSLENGTH 'minimum
password
          length'</B> setting within the
        <B>/etc/default/passwd
          </B> file.]]></K>
      <FV id="1618033999999999"><![CDATA[Setting not
found]]></FV>
      <FV id="314159265358979"><![CDATA[File not
found]]></FV>
    </DP>
    ...
  </DATA_POINT_ACRONYMS>
</APPENDIX>
</POLICY>
</RESPONSE>
</POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT>

```

### Sample - Export Library Policy to XML

You can export a library compliance policy from your account to an XML file. Just like with user created policies you must specify the input parameter `show_user_controls=1` to include UDCs in the output. When the policy includes a Qualys Custom Control you'll see the UDC ID for the control in the output.

#### API request:

```

curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d
"action=export&ids=991742279&show_user_controls=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/"

```

#### XML output:

```

<POLICY>
  <TITLE><![CDATA[Library Policy with 2 UDC v.2.0]]></TITLE>
  <EXPORTED><![CDATA[2017-04-17T15:02:56Z]]></EXPORTED>
  <COVER_PAGE><![CDATA[]]></COVER_PAGE>
  <STATUS><![CDATA[active]]></STATUS>
  <TECHNOLOGIES total="2">
    <TECHNOLOGY>

```

```

        <ID>2</ID>
        <NAME>Windows 2003 Server</NAME>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
    <TECHNOLOGY>
        <ID>12</ID>
        <NAME>Windows 2000</NAME>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
</TECHNOLOGIES>
<SECTIONS total="1">
    <SECTION>
        <NUMBER>1</NUMBER>
        <HEADING><![CDATA[Untitled]]></HEADING>
        <CONTROLS total="1">
            <USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>
                <ID>100005</ID>
                <UDC_ID>55449d95-1877-7ee5-829a-
4eededacb04f</UDC_ID>
                <CHECK_TYPE>Registry Value
Existence</CHECK_TYPE>
                <CATEGORY>
                    <ID>3</ID>
                    <NAME><![CDATA[Access Control
Requirements]]></NAME>
                </CATEGORY>
                <SUB_CATEGORY>
                    <ID>1007</ID>

                <NAME><![CDATA[Authentication/Passwords]]></NAME>
            </SUB_CATEGORY>
        </CONTROLS>
    </SECTION>
</SECTIONS>
...

```

### Updates you'll see once Agent UDC support is available

New Agent UDC Support will be announced soon via the Qualys Technology blog once remaining components are released.

The XML output may include the USE\_AGENT\_ONLY element for these Windows and Unix control types: Directory Search Control and Directory Integrity Control. This is set to 1 when the "Use agent scan only" option is enabled for the control.

The XML output may include the AUTO\_UPDATE element for these Windows and Unix control types: File Integrity Control and Directory Integrity Control. This is set to 1 when the "Auto update expected value" option is enabled for the control.

## Sample - Export Policy when Agent UDC Support is available

### API request:

```
curl -u username:password -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -d  
"action=export&id=1448425&show_user_controls=1&show_appendix=0"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/">UDCWI  
ND.xml
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/policy_  
export_output.dtd">  
<POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT>  
  <RESPONSE>  
    <DATETIME>2018-10-05T10:41:43Z</DATETIME>  
  <POLICY>  
    <TITLE><![CDATA[Windows_Linux_UDC_Policy]]></TITLE>  
    <EXPORTED><![CDATA[2018-10-05T10:41:43Z]]></EXPORTED>  
    <COVER_PAGE><![CDATA[]]></COVER_PAGE>  
    <STATUS><![CDATA[active]]></STATUS>  
    <TECHNOLOGIES total="3">  
      <TECHNOLOGY>  
        <ID>45</ID>  
        <NAME>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.x</NAME>  
      </TECHNOLOGY>  
      <TECHNOLOGY>  
        <ID>52</ID>  
        <NAME>AIX 7.x</NAME>  
      </TECHNOLOGY>  
      <TECHNOLOGY>  
        <ID>81</ID>  
        <NAME>Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.x</NAME>  
      </TECHNOLOGY>  
    </TECHNOLOGIES>  
    <SECTIONS total="1">  
      <SECTION>  
        <NUMBER>1</NUMBER>  
        <HEADING><![CDATA[ddd]]></HEADING>  
        <CONTROLS total="4">  
          <USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>  
            <ID>100041</ID>  
            <UDC_ID>929a8c4e-5057-e3f3-8225-  
e92d4076f499</UDC_ID>  
            <CHECK_TYPE>Unix Directory Search  
Check</CHECK_TYPE>
```

```

        <CATEGORY>
          <ID>3</ID>
          <NAME><![CDATA[Access Control
Requirements]]></NAME>
        </CATEGORY>
        <SUB_CATEGORY>
          <ID>1010</ID>
          <NAME><![CDATA[Account Creation/User
Management]]></NAME>
        </SUB_CATEGORY>
        <STATEMENT><![CDATA[Directory
Search]]></STATEMENT>
        <CRITICALITY>
          <LABEL><![CDATA[SERIOUS]]></LABEL>
          <VALUE>3</VALUE>
        </CRITICALITY>
        <COMMENT><![CDATA[]]></COMMENT>
        <USE_AGENT_ONLY>1</USE_AGENT_ONLY>
        <AUTO_UPDATE>0</AUTO_UPDATE>
        <IGNORE_ERROR>0</IGNORE_ERROR>
...

```

### Database UDCs for MS SQL and Oracle

You can now create custom controls for Oracle database and MSSQL database. To support database controls, we've added new elements to the XML output and DTDs for Control List Output and Policy Export Output.

You'll see these changes:

- New database controls allow you to ignore errors and set the status to Pass or Fail. The new element ERROR\_SET\_STATUS indicates the Pass/Fail setting for each control. This appears in the XML output for Control List and Policy Export.
- The SQL query configured for a database control appears in the new DB\_QUERY element, and the description configured for the control appears in the new DESCRIPTION element. These appear in the XML output for Control List and Policy Export.
- In the Policy Export API output you'll see these new elements added to the DP element in the Evaluate tag: Data Type (DT) and DB Column name (DBCOL).

### Sample - Policy API

API request:

```

curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST"
-d "action=export&id=1358790&show_user_controls=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/">
PolicyExportAPI.xml

```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/policy_
export_output.dtd">
<POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-05-21T18:49:06Z</DATETIME>
  <POLICY>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[Objects_Check]]></TITLE>
    <EXPORTED><![CDATA[2019-05-21T18:49:06Z]]></EXPORTED>
    <COVER_PAGE><![CDATA[]]></COVER_PAGE>
    <STATUS><![CDATA[active]]></STATUS>
    ...
    <USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>
      <ID>100338</ID>
      <UDC_ID>e9ff3da7-9d0c-4a64-8055-
e49a3f88f838</UDC_ID>
      <CHECK_TYPE>Oracle Database Check</CHECK_TYPE>
      <CATEGORY>
        <ID>5</ID>
        <NAME><![CDATA[Services]]></NAME>
      </CATEGORY>
      <SUB_CATEGORY>
        <ID>1024</ID>
        <NAME><![CDATA[Support]]></NAME>
      </SUB_CATEGORY>
      <STATEMENT><![CDATA[STMT:SELECT * FROM
user_tables;]]></STATEMENT>
      <CRITICALITY>
        <LABEL><![CDATA[MEDIUM]]></LABEL>
        <VALUE>2</VALUE>
      </CRITICALITY>
      <COMMENT><![CDATA[SELECT * FROM
user_tables]]></COMMENT>
      <IGNORE_ERROR>1</IGNORE_ERROR>
      <ERROR_SET_STATUS>PASS</ERROR_SET_STATUS>
      <TECHNOLOGIES total="1">
        <TECHNOLOGY>
          <ID>8</ID>
          <NAME>Oracle 10g</NAME>

      <EVALUATE><CTRL><AND><OR><DP><K>custom.oracle_query.1661091</K><OP
>xre</OP><CD>matches</CD><FV set="1">No data
found</FV><DT>5</DT><V><![CDATA[. *]]></V><DBCOL><![CDATA[STATUS]]>
</DBCOL></DP></OR><DP><K>custom.oracle_query.1661091</K><L>0</L><O
P>eq</OP><DT>4</DT><CD>match
```

```
all</CD><V>2</V><DBCOL>NUM_ROWS</DBCOL></DP></AND></CTRL></EVALUAT
E>
                                <RATIONALE><![CDATA[rat:SELECT * FROM
user_tables]]></RATIONALE>
                                <DB_QUERY><![CDATA[SELECT * FROM
user_tables;]]></DB_QUERY>
                                <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[des:SELECT * FROM
user_tables]]></DESCRIPTION>
                                </TECHNOLOGY>
                                </TECHNOLOGIES>
                                <REFERENCE_LIST/>
                                </USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>
...
                                </RESPONSE>
</POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT>
```

### Sample - Export Policy for File Content Check

#### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST"
-d "action=export&id=1758961&show_user_controls=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/">
FCCWin_Policy_Export.xml
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/policy_
export_output.dtd">
<POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT>
<RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-10-14T21:21:45Z</DATETIME>
<POLICY>

<TITLE><![CDATA[SamplePolicyWithFileContentSearchUDCs]]></TITLE>
    <EXPORTED><![CDATA[2019-10-14T21:21:45Z]]></EXPORTED>
    <COVER_PAGE><![CDATA[]]></COVER_PAGE>
    <STATUS><![CDATA[active]]></STATUS>
    <TECHNOLOGIES total="1">
        <TECHNOLOGY>
            <ID>75</ID>
            <NAME>Windows Server 2012 R2</NAME>
        </TECHNOLOGY>
    </TECHNOLOGIES>
    <SECTIONS total="1">
```



```

<SECTION>
  <NUMBER>1</NUMBER>
  <HEADING><![CDATA[Untitled]]></HEADING>
  <CONTROLS total="3">
    <USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>
      <ID>100006</ID>
      <UDC_ID>98e7dde1-412d-4a95-8262-
b7bd168ebad8</UDC_ID>
      <CHECK_TYPE>Windows File Content
Check</CHECK_TYPE>
      <CATEGORY>
        <ID>8</ID>
        <NAME><![CDATA[Database Settings]]></NAME>
      </CATEGORY>
      <SUB_CATEGORY>
        <ID>1044</ID>
        <NAME><![CDATA[DB Access Controls]]></NAME>
      </SUB_CATEGORY>

<STATEMENT><![CDATA[Windows_FCC_Use_Reg]]></STATEMENT>
  <CRITICALITY>
    <LABEL><![CDATA[min]]></LABEL>
    <VALUE>1</VALUE>
  </CRITICALITY>
  <COMMENT><![CDATA[]]></COMMENT>
  <USE_AGENT_ONLY>0</USE_AGENT_ONLY>
  <AUTO_UPDATE>0</AUTO_UPDATE>
  <IGNORE_ERROR>0</IGNORE_ERROR>
  <IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>0</IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>
  <SCAN_PARAMETERS>
    <PATH_TYPE><![CDATA[Use Registry
key]]></PATH_TYPE>
    <REG_HIVE><![CDATA[HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT
(HKCR)]]></REG_HIVE>
    <REG_KEY><![CDATA[TestKey\user]]></REG_KEY>

<REG_VALUE_NAME><![CDATA[preName]]></REG_VALUE_NAME>
  <FILE_PATH><![CDATA[]]></FILE_PATH>
  <FILE_QUERY><![CDATA[. *]]></FILE_QUERY>
  <DATA_TYPE>String List</DATA_TYPE>
  <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[reg
key]]></DESCRIPTION>
  </SCAN_PARAMETERS>
  <TECHNOLOGIES total="1">
    <TECHNOLOGY>
      <ID>75</ID>

```

```
<NAME>Windows Server 2012 R2</NAME>

<EVALUATE><CTRL><DP><K>custom.win_file_content_check.1007110</K><L>
>0</L><CD>contains</CD><OP>xre</OP><V><![CDATA[. *]]></V></DP></CTR
L></EVALUATE>

<RATIONALE><![CDATA[rationale]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">

<DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
    </DEFAULT_VALUES>
</DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
</TECHNOLOGIES>
<REFERENCE_LIST/>
</USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>
<USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>
    <ID>100000</ID>
    <UDC_ID>b24df689-0714-7045-833a-
987f04cdab15</UDC_ID>
    <CHECK_TYPE>Windows File Content
Check</CHECK_TYPE>
    <CATEGORY>
        <ID>3</ID>
        <NAME><![CDATA[Access Control
Requirements]]></NAME>
    </CATEGORY>
    <SUB_CATEGORY>
        <ID>1010</ID>
        <NAME><![CDATA[Account Creation/User
Management]]></NAME>
    </SUB_CATEGORY>
    <STATEMENT><![CDATA[preFCCUDC]]></STATEMENT>
    <CRITICALITY>
        <LABEL><![CDATA[min]]></LABEL>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </CRITICALITY>
    <COMMENT><![CDATA[]]></COMMENT>
    <USE_AGENT_ONLY>0</USE_AGENT_ONLY>
    <AUTO_UPDATE>0</AUTO_UPDATE>
    <IGNORE_ERROR>0</IGNORE_ERROR>
    <IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>0</IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>
    <SCAN_PARAMETERS>
```

```

search]]></PATH_TYPE>
    <FILE_QUERY><![CDATA[QWEB*]]></FILE_QUERY>
    <BASE_DIR><![CDATA[c:\]]></BASE_DIR>
    <DEPTH_LIMIT><![CDATA[3]]></DEPTH_LIMIT>

<FILE_NAME_MATCH><![CDATA[preTest2.txt]]></FILE_NAME_MATCH>

<FILE_NAME_SKIP><![CDATA[]]></FILE_NAME_SKIP>

<DIR_NAME_MATCH><![CDATA[*]]></DIR_NAME_MATCH>
    <DIR_NAME_SKIP><![CDATA[]]></DIR_NAME_SKIP>
    <TIME_LIMIT><![CDATA[300]]></TIME_LIMIT>
    <MATCH_LIMIT><![CDATA[50]]></MATCH_LIMIT>
    <DATA_TYPE>String List</DATA_TYPE>

<DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[FileContentChech]]></DESCRIPTION>
    </SCAN_PARAMETERS>
    <TECHNOLOGIES total="1">
        <TECHNOLOGY>
            <ID>75</ID>
            <NAME>Windows Server 2012 R2</NAME>

<EVALUATE><CTRL><DP><K>custom.win_file_content_check.1007020</K><L>
>0</L><CD>contains</CD><OP>xre</OP><V><![CDATA[true]]></V></DP></C
TRL></EVALUATE>

<RATIONALE><![CDATA[rationale]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">

<DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[true]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
    </DEFAULT_VALUES>
</DATAPOINT>
</TECHNOLOGY>
</TECHNOLOGIES>
<REFERENCE_LIST/>
</USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>
<USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>
    <ID>100026</ID>
    <UDC_ID>d908b3f9-59f9-fb70-801c-
29d04fb12511</UDC_ID>
    <CHECK_TYPE>Windows File Content
Check</CHECK_TYPE>

```

```

        <CATEGORY>
            <ID>3</ID>
            <NAME><![CDATA[Access Control
Requirements]]></NAME>
        </CATEGORY>
        <SUB_CATEGORY>
            <ID>1010</ID>
            <NAME><![CDATA[Account Creation/User
Management]]></NAME>
        </SUB_CATEGORY>

    <STATEMENT><![CDATA[pre_fcc_file_path_regexwith$]]></STATEMENT>
    <CRITICALITY>
        <LABEL><![CDATA[min]]></LABEL>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </CRITICALITY>
    <COMMENT><![CDATA[]]></COMMENT>
    <USE_AGENT_ONLY>0</USE_AGENT_ONLY>
    <AUTO_UPDATE>0</AUTO_UPDATE>
    <IGNORE_ERROR>0</IGNORE_ERROR>
    <IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>0</IGNORE_ITEM_NOT_FOUND>
    <SCAN_PARAMETERS>
        <PATH_TYPE><![CDATA[Use file
path]]></PATH_TYPE>

    <FILE_PATH><![CDATA[C:\user\PreTest\pretestfile1.txt]]></FILE_PATH>
    <FILE_QUERY><![CDATA[pre\$]]></FILE_QUERY>
    <DATA_TYPE>String List</DATA_TYPE>
    <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[pre\$]]></DESCRIPTION>
    </SCAN_PARAMETERS>
    <TECHNOLOGIES total="1">
        <TECHNOLOGY>
            <ID>75</ID>
            <NAME>Windows Server 2012 R2</NAME>

    <EVALUATE><CTRL><DP><K>custom.win_file_content_check.1008003</K><L>
    >0</L><CD>contains</CD><OP>xre</OP><V><![CDATA[.*]]></V></DP></CTR
L></EVALUATE>

    <RATIONALE><![CDATA[ratio]]></RATIONALE>
    <DATAPOINT>
        <CARDINALITY>contains</CARDINALITY>
        <OPERATOR>xre</OPERATOR>
        <DEFAULT_VALUES total="1">

```

```
<DEFAULT_VALUE><![CDATA[. *]]></DEFAULT_VALUE>
      </DEFAULT_VALUES>
    </DATAPOINT>
  </TECHNOLOGY>
</TECHNOLOGIES>
<REFERENCE_LIST/>
</USER_DEFINED_CONTROL>
</CONTROLS>
</SECTION>
</SECTIONS>
</POLICY>
  </RESPONSE>
</POLICY_EXPORT_OUTPUT>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2/fo/compliance/policy/policy\_export\_output.dtd

## Compliance Policy - Import

/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?action=import

[POST]

Import a compliance policy, defined in an XML file, into your account. We'll include all the service-provided controls from your XML file. You have the option to also include user-defined controls.

Permissions - If you're not a Manager permission Manage PC module must be turned on in your account.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=import	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
xml_file	(Required) The file containing the policy details.
title={value}	(Required) The title of the new policy.
create_user_controls={0 1}	(Optional) When not specified, user-defined controls are not created when you import a policy. Specify 1 to include UDCs from the XML file.

### Sample - Import policy

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl Sample" -H "Content-type:
text/xml" --data-binary @policy.xml -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?action
=import&title=My+Policy"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-09-15T21:32:40Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Successfully imported compliance policy</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
```

```
        <VALUE>136992</VALUE>
    </ITEM>
    <ITEM>
        <KEY>TITLE</KEY>
        <VALUE>My Policy</VALUE>
    </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

# Compliance Policy - Merge

/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?action=merge

[POST]

Merge (combine) 2 or more compliance policies using Qualys Policy Compliance (PC). You can choose to merge some or all parts of a new policy into an existing one. Also you can preview merge changes before saving them. This API is available to Managers and Auditors.

For example, say you imported a policy from our library (Policy A) and configured it to add asset groups, controls and sections. Later we might release an updated version of this policy (Policy B) with new controls and technologies. In this scenario you can use the Policy Merge API to add the new controls and technologies from Policy B into Policy A (your existing policy) without losing the asset groups, controls and sections you added.

## Input Parameters

The policy merge input parameters give you flexibility with merging different parts of a new policy (Policy B) into an existing one (Policy A). For example you can choose to update controls with newer definitions, replace asset groups, and add new technologies and controls. By default no changes are applied to your existing policy unless parameters are specified (see below).

Parameter	Description
action=merge	(Required)
id={value}	(Required) The ID of the policy that will be updated with merged content (let's call this Policy A).
merge_policy_id={value} -or- policy XML data	(Required) Tell us the policy with the content that will be merged into Policy A (let's call this Policy B). You can specify a policy ID using "merge_policy_id" or policy XML data. To upload XML data, use this syntax: --data-binary @path_to_xml_file.xml  These options are mutually exclusive: policy XML data and replace_asset_groups.
replace_cover_page={0 1}	(Optional) Set replace_cover_page=1 to replace the cover page in Policy A with the cover page in Policy B.
replace_asset_groups={0 1}	(Optional) Set replace_asset_groups=1 to replace asset groups in Policy A with asset groups in Policy B.  These options are mutually exclusive: add_asset_groups and replace_asset_groups.
add_asset_groups={0 1}	(Optional) Set add_asset_groups=1 to add new asset groups, i.e. add asset groups from Policy B if they are not already present in Policy A.
add_new_technologies={0 1}	(Optional) Set add_new_technologies=1 to add new technologies, i.e. add technologies from Policy B if they are not already in Policy A.



Parameter	Description
add_new_controls={0 1}	(Optional) Set add_new_controls=1 to add new controls, i.e. add controls from Policy B if they are not already in Policy A.
update_section_heading={0 1}	(Optional) Set update_section_heading=1 to replace the section heading in Policy A with the one in Policy B, based on section number (applies only to common sections).  This parameter must be specified with: add_new_controls or update_existing_controls.
update_existing_controls={0 1}	(Optional) Set update_existing_controls=1 to replace the common controls in Policy A with the ones in Policy B. These are controls that exist in both policies. (Controls will not be removed).
preview_merge={0 1}	(Optional) Set preview_merge= 1 to view the changes merged into Policy A without saving them.

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/policy\_merge\_result\_output.dtd"

## Policy Merge Request 1 - preview merged policy

Policy ID 15993 (Policy A) will be updated with content merged from policy ID 15994 (Policy B) and the XML output will show the merged policy in preview mode. Policy changes will not be saved in Policy 15993 since the request includes "preview\_merge=1".

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?
action=merge&id=15993&merge_policy_id=15994&replace_cover_page=1&a
dd_new_asset_groups=1&add_new_technologies=1&update_section_headin
g=1&add_new_controls=1&update_existing_controls=1&preview_merge=1"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/policy_
merge_result_output.dtd">
<POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-24T05:28:04Z</DATETIME>
    <POLICY_MERGE_RESULT>
      <NOTE>Policy changes were not merged or saved since the
request had preview_merge=1.</NOTE>
      <NEW_COVER_PAGE><![CDATA[My Cover Page]]></NEW_COVER_PAGE>
      <ASSET_GROUPS_ADDED>
        <ASSET_GROUP>
          <ID>424422</ID>
          <NAME><![CDATA[<script>alert ("xss");</script>]]></NAME>
```

```
</ASSET_GROUP>
<ASSET_GROUP>
  <ID>424577</ID>
  <NAME><![CDATA[10.10.32.26]]></NAME>
</ASSET_GROUP>
</ASSET_GROUPS_ADDED>
<TECHNOLOGIES_ADDED>
  <TECHNOLOGY>
    <ID>1</ID>
    <NAME>Windows XP desktop</NAME>
  </TECHNOLOGY>
</TECHNOLOGIES_ADDED>
<SECTIONS_UPDATED>
  <SECTION>
    <ID>1</ID>
    <HEADING><![CDATA[First section]]></HEADING>
  </SECTION>
  <SECTION>
    <ID>2</ID>
    <HEADING><![CDATA[Second section]]></HEADING>
  </SECTION>
</SECTIONS_UPDATED>
<SECTIONS>
  <SECTION>
    <ID>1</ID>
    <CONTROLS_UPDATED>
      <CONTROL>
        <ID>1061</ID>
      </CONTROL>
    </CONTROLS_UPDATED>
  </SECTION>
  <SECTION>
    <ID>2</ID>
    <CONTROLS_ADDED>
      <CONTROL>
        <ID>1045</ID>
      </CONTROL>
      <CONTROL>
        <ID>1048</ID>
      </CONTROL>
    </CONTROLS_ADDED>
  </SECTION>
</SECTIONS>
</POLICY_MERGE_RESULT>
</RESPONSE>
```

```
</POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT>
```

### Policy Merge Request 2 - save merged policy

Policy ID 15993 (Policy A) will be updated with content merged from policy ID 15994 (Policy B). The merged policy will be saved in policy 15993.

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?
action=merge&id=15993&merge_policy_id=15994&replace_cover_page=1&a
dd_new_asset_groups=1&add_new_technologies=1&update_section_headin
g=1&add_new_controls=1&update_existing_controls=1&preview_merge=0"
```

#### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/policy_
merge_result_output.dtd">
<POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-24T05:31:26Z</DATETIME>
    <POLICY_MERGE_RESULT>
      <NOTE>Policy changes have been merged successfully.</NOTE>
      <NEW_COVER_PAGE><![CDATA[My Cover Page]]></NEW_COVER_PAGE>
      <ASSET_GROUPS_ADDED>
        <ASSET_GROUP>
          <ID>424422</ID>
        ...
      </POLICY_MERGE_RESULT>
    </RESPONSE>
  </POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT>
```

### Policy Merge Request 3 - pass policy XML, preview merged policy

Policy ID 15993 (Policy A) will be updated with content merged from the policy defined in the file "path\_to\_policy\_xml\_file.xml." The merged changes will not be saved in policy 15993 since the request includes "preview\_merge=1".

#### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -H
"Content-type: text/xml"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?
action=merge&id=15993&replace_cover_page=1&replace_asset_groups=1&
add_new_technologies=1&update_section_heading=1&add_new_controls=1
&update_existing_controls=1&preview_merge=1" --data-binary
@/home/aamin/PC_XML/path_to_policy_xml_file.xml>
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/policy_
merge_result_output.dtd">
<POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-04-24T05:38:26Z</DATETIME>
    <POLICY_MERGE_RESULT>
      <NOTE>Policy changes were not merged or saved since the
request had preview_merge=1.</NOTE>
      <NEW_COVER_PAGE><![CDATA[My Cover Page]]></NEW_COVER_PAGE>
      <SECTIONS_UPDATED>
        <SECTION>
          <ID>1</ID>
          <HEADING><![CDATA[First section]]></HEADING>
        </SECTION>
        <SECTION>
          <ID>2</ID>
          <HEADING><![CDATA[Second section]]></HEADING>
        </SECTION>
      </SECTIONS_UPDATED>
      <SECTIONS>
        <SECTION>
          <ID>1</ID>
          <CONTROLS_UPDATED>
            <CONTROL>
              <ID>1061</ID>
            </CONTROL>
          </CONTROLS_UPDATED>
        </SECTION>
        <SECTION>
          <ID>2</ID>
          <CONTROLS_ADDED>
            <CONTROL>
              <ID>1045</ID>
            </CONTROL>
            <CONTROL>
              <ID>1048</ID>
            </CONTROL>
          </CONTROLS_ADDED>
        </SECTION>
      </SECTIONS>
    </POLICY_MERGE_RESULT>
  </RESPONSE>
</POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT>
```

```
</RESPONSE>  
</POLICY_MERGE_RESULT_OUTPUT>
```

# Compliance Policy - Manage Asset Groups

/api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/

[POST]

Add, remove and set asset groups for a policy. You must have permission to modify the policy you want to update.

## Add asset group IDs to policy

Parameter	Description
action=add_asset_group_ids	(Required)
id={value}	Policy ID for the policy you want to update.
asset_group_ids={value}	Asset groups IDs for the asset groups you want to add to the policy specified in "id". Multiple IDs are comma separated. Each asset group must have at least 1 assigned IP address.
evaluate_now={0 1}	(Optional) Specify evaluate_now=1 to immediately evaluate the policy against assigned assets, and select the Evaluate Now check box in the UI Policy Editor. When this check box is selected we'll start policy evaluation each time you save changes to the policy from the UI or API.

### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -X POST -d
"id=43400&asset_group_ids=649737,649736"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com//api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?action=add_asset_group_ids"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-09-11T09:06:17Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Compliance Policy successfully modified.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>43400</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Remove asset group IDs from policy

Parameter	Description
action=remove_asset_group_ids	(Required)
id={value}	Policy ID for the policy you want to update.
asset_group_ids={value}	Asset groups IDs for the asset groups you want to delete from the policy specified in "id". Multiple IDs are comma separated.
evaluate_now={0 1}	(Optional) Specify evaluate_now=1 to immediately evaluate the policy against assigned assets, and select the Evaluate Now check box in the UI Policy Editor. When this check box is selected we'll start policy evaluation each time you save changes to the policy from the UI or API.

### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -X POST -d
"id=43400&asset_group_ids=649737,649736"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com//api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?action=remove_asset_group_ids"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-09-11T09:06:17Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Compliance Policy successfully modified.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>43400</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```

## Set asset group IDs for policy

Use this action to reset the asset groups for a specified policy. Any assigned asset groups not specified in this request will be removed.

Parameter	Description
action=set_asset_group_ids	(Required)
id={value}	Policy ID for the policy you want to update.
asset_group_ids={value}	Asset groups IDs for the asset groups you want to assign to the policy specified in "id". Multiple IDs are comma separated. Each asset group must have at least 1 assigned IP address.
evaluate_now={0 1}	(Optional) Specify evaluate_now=1 to immediately evaluate the policy against assigned assets, and select the Evaluate Now check box in the UI Policy Editor. When this check box is selected we'll start policy evaluation each time you save changes to the policy from the UI or API.

### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -X POST -d
"id=43400&asset_group_ids=649737,649736"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com//api/2.0/fo/compliance/policy/?
action=set_asset_group_ids"
```

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2014-09-11T09:07:43Z</DATETIME>
    <TEXT>Compliance Policy successfully modified.</TEXT>
    <ITEM_LIST>
      <ITEM>
        <KEY>ID</KEY>
        <VALUE>43400</VALUE>
      </ITEM>
    </ITEM_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>
```



## Compliance Posture Information

/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

View current compliance posture data (info records) for hosts within the user's account. Each compliance posture info record includes a compliance posture ID and other attributes. Optional input parameters support filtering the posture info record output.

Each compliance posture info record in the output includes:

Output	Description
Compliance Posture ID	The service assigns a unique value to each compliance posture info record.
Host ID	Identifies a host.
Control ID	Identifies a technical control.
Technology ID	Identifies a technology.
Instance	Identifies a technology instance, when applicable.
Compliance Status	Passed, Failed or Error. An error, only assigned to a custom control, indicates control evaluation failed (and the ignore errors configuration option for the control was not selected).
First Fail Date	The first scan date when the control was reported as Fail. If the previous status was Pass then this is the date the status changed from Pass to Fail.
Last Fail Date	The most recent scan date when the control was reported as Fail.
First Pass Date	The first scan date when the control was reported as Pass. If the previous status was Fail then this is the date the status changed from Fail to Pass.
Last Pass Date	The most recent scan date when the control was reported as Pass.
Previous Status	The compliance status (Pass or Fail) for each control before the most recent compliance scan.
Exception	Identifies an exception assignee and status, if an exception has been created.

The user has the ability to select the amount of information to include in the posture information output. By default, basic posture information is included: the posture ID, host ID, control ID, technology ID, technology instance (when applicable), and the compliance status. If an exception has been created, this full exception information is also included: the exception assignee and status, the date/time when the exception was created, when it was last modified, the user who took these actions on the exception, and the date when the exception is set to expire. A glossary of compliance posture information identifies: basic host information and basic control information.

Use the details input parameter to select another level of detail to be included in the policy information output.

By default, the posture information output shows posture information for all hosts (IP addresses) in asset groups assigned to the selected policy, provided the user has permission to view the hosts themselves. If you have a sub-account like a Unit Manager, Scanner or Reader, the posture information output only includes hosts that the account has permission to see.

## Best Practices

You can reduce the amount of data being retrieved by only pulling the data that is required for the downstream processes. For example, only download the delta of the changes in posture since the last pull. This can be done using optional input parameters which allow you to set filters to restrict the posture information output to postures info records with certain IP addresses, host IDs, compliance control IDs, compliance posture IDs, posture info records with changes in status since a specified date, and posture info records with a certain compliance status (Passed, Failed or Error).

The optional glossary in the compliance posture information output includes:

Output	Description
User List	List of users who created, modified, or added comments to exceptions in compliance posture info records which are included in the posture information output. For a policy that was edited, the user who most recently edited the exception is listed.
Host List	List of hosts in compliance posture info records which are included in the posture information output. This basic host information is included: host ID, IP address, and tracking method. When details=All is specified, this additional information is included: last vulnerability scan date/time, last compliance scan date/time.
Control List	List of controls in compliance posture info records which are included in the posture information output. When details=All is specified, this additional information is included: rationale information and technology information for each control.
Technology List	List of technologies for controls in compliance posture info records which are included in the posture list output. This information is included only when details=All is specified.
Evidence List	List of evidence information for control data points.

## Maximum Postures per API Request

The output of the Compliance Posture Info API is paginated when your API request identifies a single policy to report on using the “policy\_id” input parameter. In this case, a maximum of 5,000 posture info records are returned per request by default. You can customize the page size (i.e. the number of posture info records) by using the parameter “truncation\_limit=10000” for instance if you want to return pages with 10,000 records.

## Permissions

All users have permission view posture information for hosts (IP addresses) in asset groups assigned to the selected policy, when the hosts are available to the user based on user account settings.

User Role	Permissions
Manager	View compliance postures for all hosts (IP addresses) in asset groups assigned to the selected policy.
Auditor	View compliance postures for all hosts (IP addresses) in asset groups assigned to the selected policy.
Unit Manager	View compliance postures for all hosts (IP addresses) in asset groups assigned to the selected policy, when the hosts are included in the user's business unit.
Scanner	View compliance postures for all hosts (IP addresses) in asset groups assigned to the selected policy, when the hosts are included in the user's account.
Reader	View compliance postures for all hosts (IP addresses) in asset groups assigned to the selected policy, when the hosts are included in the user's account.

## User Permissions: Asset Group IPs

All users have permission to view posture information for all hosts (IP addresses) in the asset groups assigned to the selected policy provided they have permission to view the hosts themselves. This permission is granted even when users do not have permission to view the asset groups assigned to the policy.

For example, when a user makes a request for compliance posture information for "Policy A" and this policy has one assigned asset group "Hong Kong", and the user does not have permission to view this asset group, then the user does have permission to view compliance posture info records for all the IP addresses in the asset group "Hong Kong" provided the IP addresses in the group "Hong Kong" are visible to the user.

## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
policy_id={value}	(policy_id or policy_ids is required) Show compliance posture info records for a specified policy. A valid policy ID is required.  The parameters policy_id and policy_ids cannot be specified in the same request.

Parameter	Description
policy_ids={value}	<p>(policy_id or policy_ids is required) Show compliance posture info records for multiple policies - up to 10 policies may be requested. Provide a comma-separated list of valid policy IDs. When this parameter is specified, all posture data is downloaded (and the "truncation_limit" parameter is invalid).</p> <p>The parameters policy_id and policy_ids cannot be specified in the same request. When policy_ids is specified, truncation_limit is invalid. For CSV output, policy_id must be specified (and policy_ids is invalid).</p>
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request's input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When not specified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.
output_format={value}	(Optional) The output format. A valid value is: xml (default), csv (posture data and metadata i.e. summary and warning data), csv_no_metadata (posture data only, no metadata). For CSV output you can include only one policy for this reason policy_id is required.
details={Basic All None Light}	<p>(Optional) Show a certain amount of information for each compliance posture info record. A valid value is:</p> <p>None - show posture info and minimum exception information (assignee and status) if appropriate</p> <p>Basic (default) - show posture info, full exception information if appropriate, and a minimum glossary (basic info for hosts and controls)</p> <p>Light - show posture info, exception info if appropriate, and a limited glossary (host info and last scan date/time, control ID, and evidence info)</p> <p>All - show posture info (including the percentage of controls that passed for each host), exception info if appropriate, posture summary (the number of assets, controls, and control instances evaluated) and a glossary (host info and last scan date/time), control info, technology info, evidence info</p>
include_dp_name={value}	(Optional) Show the name and ID for each data point in the XML output. This is useful for uniquely identifying data points.
show_remediation_info={0 1}	(Optional) Set to 1 to show remediation information in the XML or CSV output. By default, the output does not include the remediation information. When not specified, the remediation information is not included in the output.
cause_of_failure={0 1}	(Optional) Set flag to 1 to display the cause of failure of Directory Integrity Monitoring UDCs (user defined controls). When set to 0 or unspecified, cause of failure is not displayed for these UDCs. When set to 1 and Directory Integrity Monitoring UDC control failed assessment, cause of failure info is shown in XML response, i.e. added, removed directories, directories where content changed, permissions changed etc.

Parameter	Description
truncation_limit={value}	<p>(Optional) The parameter is valid only when the API request is for a single policy and the policy_id parameter is specified.</p> <p>By default, a limit of 5,000 posture info records are returned per request (when "policy_id" is specified). You may specify a value less than the default (1-4999) or greater than the default (5001-1000000) to configure the number records returned per request.</p> <p>If the requested list identifies more records than the truncation limit, then the XML output includes the &lt;WARNING&gt; element and the URL for making another request for the next batch of records.</p> <p>You can specify truncation_limit=0 for no truncation limit. This means that the output is not paginated and all the records are returned in a single output. WARNING: This can generate very large output and processing large XML files can consume a lot of resources on the client side. In this case it is recommended to use the pagination logic and parallel processing. The previous page can be processed while the next page is being downloaded.</p>
ips={value}	(Optional) Show only compliance posture info records for compliance hosts which have certain IP addresses/ranges. One or more IP addresses/ranges may be specified. Multiple IPs/ranges are comma separated.
host_ids={value}	(Optional) Show only compliance posture info records for compliance hosts which have certain host IDs and/or ID ranges. One or more host IDs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A host ID range entry is specified with a hyphen (for example, 123-125). Valid host IDs are required.
control_ids={value}	(Optional) Show only compliance posture info records for controls which have certain control IDs and/or ranges. One or more control IDs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. An control ID range entry is specified with a hyphen (for example, 1200-1300). Valid control IDs are required.
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only compliance posture info records for certain compliance posture IDs and/or ID ranges. One or more posture IDs/ranges may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated. A posture ID range entry is specified with a hyphen (for example, 1-10). Valid posture IDs are required.
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only compliance posture info records which have a minimum ID value. A valid posture ID is required.
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only compliance posture info records which have a maximum ID value. A valid posture ID is required.

Parameter	Description
status_changes_since={date}	<p>(Optional) Show compliance posture info records when the compliance status was changed since a certain date and time (optional). If the policy itself was changed, a warning message is generated.</p> <p>The date/time is specified in YYYY-MM-DD[THH:MM:SSZ] format (UTC/GMT), like “2008-05-01” or “2008-05-01T23:12:00Z”.</p>
asset_group_ids={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only hosts in certain asset groups. Provide a comma-separated list of asset group IDs for the asset groups you want to download compliance posture data for. The asset groups specified do not need to be assigned to the one or more policies requested. Posture data will be returned as long as there are common hosts specified by “asset_group_ids” and asset groups that are assigned to the policies requested.</p>
status={Passed Failed Error}	<p>(Optional) Show only compliance posture info records which have a posture status of Passed, Failed or Error. By default, records with the status Passed, Failed and Error are listed.</p>
criticality_labels={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only compliance posture info records for controls which have certain criticality labels. One or more criticality labels (e.g. SERIOUS, CRITICAL, URGENT) may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>The parameters criticality_labels and criticality_values cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
criticality_values={value}	<p>(Optional) Show only compliance posture info records for controls which have certain criticality values. One or more criticality values (0-5) may be specified. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p> <p>The parameters criticality_labels and criticality_values cannot be specified in the same request.</p>
tag_set_by={id name}	<p>(Optional) Specify “id” (the default) to select a tag set by providing tag IDs. Specify “name” to select a tag set by providing tag names.</p>
tag_include_selector={all  <b>any</b> }	<p>(Optional) Select “any” (the default) to include hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select “all” to include hosts that match all of the selected tags.</p>
tag_exclude_selector={all  <b>any</b> }	<p>(Optional) Select “any” (the default) to exclude hosts that match at least one of the selected tags. Select “all” to exclude hosts that match all of the selected tags.</p>
tag_set_include={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify a tag set to include. Hosts that match these tags will be included. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p>
tag_set_exclude={value}	<p>(Optional) Specify a tag set to exclude. Hosts that match these tags will be excluded. You identify the tag set by providing tag name or IDs. Multiple entries are comma separated.</p>

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info/posture\_info\_list\_output.dtd

### Sample - Compliance Posture Info

Sample API request to uniquely identify Data Points using Name and ID.

#### API request:

```
curl -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -d
headers.15
'https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info/?
action=list&policy_id=15472&details=All&include_dp_name=1'
```

#### XML Response:

```
...
<DPD_LIST>
  <DPD>
    <LABEL>:dp_1</LABEL>
    <ID>136</ID>
    <NAME><![CDATA[secman.system.clearpageonshut]]></NAME>
    <DESC><![CDATA[This Integer value <B>X</B> indicates the
current status of the setting <B>Shutdown: Clear virtual memory
pagefile</B> using the registry key path
<B>HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Control\Session
Manager\Memory Management\ClearPageFileAtShutdown</B>. A value of
<B>0</B> indicates the setting is <B>Disabled</B>; a value of
<B>1</B> indicates the setting is <B>Enabled</B>.]></DESC>
  </DPD>
  ...
  <DPD>
    <LABEL>:dp_3</LABEL>
    <ID>1001035</ID>
    <NAME><![CDATA[custom.win_group_membership.1001035]]></NAME>
    <DESC><![CDATA[IIS_IUSR]]></DESC>
  </DPD>
  ...
```

### Sample - Posture API

These changes have been done for Database UDC:

When the Posture API output includes database controls, the values returned for the database controls are shown in a tabular format. You'll see these new elements in the output: Header (H), Row (R) and Column (C).

#### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST"
-d "action=list&policy_id=1303776&details=All&include_dp_name=1"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info/">
```

PostureInfo.xml

### XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE POSTURE_INFO_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info/p
osture_info_list_output.dtd">
<POSTURE_INFO_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2019-05-03T19:24:32Z</DATETIME>
    <INFO_LIST>
      <INFO>
        <ID>6413404</ID>
        <HOST_ID>1843205</HOST_ID>
        <CONTROL_ID>100022</CONTROL_ID>
        <TECHNOLOGY_ID>22</TECHNOLOGY_ID>
        <INSTANCE>MSSQL 2008:1:1433:MSSQLSERVER:master</INSTANCE>
        <STATUS>Failed</STATUS>
        <POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>2019-04-
29T20:38:08Z</POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>
        <EVIDENCE>
          <BOOLEAN_EXPR><![CDATA[ ((:dp_2 matches
$tp_2)) ]]></BOOLEAN_EXPR>
          <DPV_LIST>
            <DPV lastUpdated="2019-05-03T00:33:14Z">
              <LABEL>:dp_2</LABEL>
              <V>
                <H>
                  <C><![CDATA[CustomerID]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[CustomerName]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[ContactName]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[Address]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[City]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[PostalCode]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[Country]]></C>
                </H>
                <R>
                  <C><![CDATA[1]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[Alfreds Futterkiste]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[Maria Anders]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[Obere Str. 57]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[Berlin]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[12209]]></C>
                  <C><![CDATA[Germany]]></C>
                </R>
              </V>
            </DPV_LIST>
          </EVIDENCE>
        </INFO>
      </INFO_LIST>
    </RESPONSE>
  </POSTURE_INFO_LIST_OUTPUT>
</XML>
```



```

        <C><![CDATA[2]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Ana Trujillo Emparedados y
helados]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Ana Trujillo]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Avda. de la Constitucion 2222]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Mexico D.F.]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[05021]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Mexico]]></C>
    </R>
    <R>
        <C><![CDATA[3]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Antonio Moreno Taqueria]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Antonio Moreno]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Mataderos 2312]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Mexico D.F.]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[05023]]></C>
        <C><![CDATA[Mexico]]></C>
    </R>
    ...
</GLOSSARY>
</RESPONSE>
</POSTURE_INFO_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

### Sample - Posture API for File Content Check

#### API request:

```

curl -u "username:password" -H "Content-type: text/xml" -X "POST" -d
"action=list&echo_request=1&policy_id=1758961&details=All&include_dp_name
=1" "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info/">
posture_info_result.xml

```

#### XML output:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE POSTURE_INFO_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info/p
osture_info_list_output.dtd">
<POSTURE_INFO_LIST_OUTPUT>
    <REQUEST>
        <DATETIME>2019-10-14T21:19:57Z</DATETIME>
        <USER_LOGIN>rey_pt11</USER_LOGIN>

    <RESOURCE>https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/postu
re/info/</RESOURCE>
    <PARAM_LIST>
        <PARAM>
            <KEY>action</KEY>
            <VALUE>list</VALUE>

```

```

</PARAM>
<PARAM>
  <KEY>echo_request</KEY>
  <VALUE>1</VALUE>
</PARAM>
<PARAM>
  <KEY>policy_id</KEY>
  <VALUE>1758961</VALUE>
</PARAM>
<PARAM>
  <KEY>details</KEY>
  <VALUE>All</VALUE>
</PARAM>
<PARAM>
  <KEY>include_dp_name</KEY>
  <VALUE>1</VALUE>
</PARAM>
</PARAM_LIST>
</REQUEST>
<RESPONSE>
  <DATETIME>2019-10-14T21:19:57Z</DATETIME>
  <INFO_LIST>
    <INFO>
      <ID>34544283</ID>
      <HOST_ID>7368441</HOST_ID>
      <CONTROL_ID>100006</CONTROL_ID>
      <TECHNOLOGY_ID>75</TECHNOLOGY_ID>
      <INSTANCE></INSTANCE>
      <STATUS>Passed</STATUS>
      <POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>2019-10-
14T21:15:46Z</POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>
      <PREVIOUS_STATUS>Passed</PREVIOUS_STATUS>
      <FIRST_FAIL_DATE>N/A</FIRST_FAIL_DATE>
      <LAST_FAIL_DATE>N/A</LAST_FAIL_DATE>
      <FIRST_PASS_DATE>2019-10-14T21:15:46Z</FIRST_PASS_DATE>
      <LAST_PASS_DATE>2019-10-14T21:15:46Z</LAST_PASS_DATE>
      <EVIDENCE>
<BOOLEAN_EXPR><![CDATA[:dp_2 contains $tp_2]]></BOOLEAN_EXPR>
      <DPV_LIST>
        <DPV lastUpdated="2019-10-14T19:53:41Z">
          <LABEL>:dp_2</LABEL>
          <V
fileName="c:\Agent\user\test2.txt"><![CDATA[QWEB]]></V>
          <TM_REF>@tm_1</TM_REF>
        </DPV>
      </DPV_LIST>

```

```
</EVIDENCE>
</INFO>
<INFO>
  <ID>34544284</ID>
  <HOST_ID>7368441</HOST_ID>
  <CONTROL_ID>100000</CONTROL_ID>
  <TECHNOLOGY_ID>75</TECHNOLOGY_ID>
  <INSTANCE></INSTANCE>
  <STATUS>Failed</STATUS>
  <POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>2019-10-
14T21:15:46Z</POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>
  <PREVIOUS_STATUS>Failed</PREVIOUS_STATUS>
  <FIRST_FAIL_DATE>2019-10-14T21:15:46Z</FIRST_FAIL_DATE>
  <LAST_FAIL_DATE>2019-10-14T21:15:46Z</LAST_FAIL_DATE>
  <FIRST_PASS_DATE>N/A</FIRST_PASS_DATE>
  <LAST_PASS_DATE>N/A</LAST_PASS_DATE>
  <EVIDENCE>
    <BOOLEAN_EXPR><![CDATA[:dp_1 contains
$tp_1]]></BOOLEAN_EXPR>
    <DPV_LIST>
      <DPV lastUpdated="2019-10-14T19:53:41Z">
        <LABEL>:dp_1</LABEL>
        <V fileName="C:\preTest2.txt"><![CDATA[QWEB]]></V>
        <TM_REF>@tm_2</TM_REF>
      </DPV>
    </DPV_LIST>
  </EVIDENCE>
</INFO>
<INFO>
  <ID>34544285</ID>
  <HOST_ID>7368441</HOST_ID>
  <CONTROL_ID>100026</CONTROL_ID>
  <TECHNOLOGY_ID>75</TECHNOLOGY_ID>
  <INSTANCE></INSTANCE>
  <STATUS>Passed</STATUS>
  <POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>2019-10-
14T21:15:46Z</POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>
  <PREVIOUS_STATUS>Passed</PREVIOUS_STATUS>
  <FIRST_FAIL_DATE>N/A</FIRST_FAIL_DATE>
  <LAST_FAIL_DATE>N/A</LAST_FAIL_DATE>
  <FIRST_PASS_DATE>2019-10-14T21:15:46Z</FIRST_PASS_DATE>
  <LAST_PASS_DATE>2019-10-14T21:15:46Z</LAST_PASS_DATE>
  <EVIDENCE>
    <BOOLEAN_EXPR><![CDATA[:dp_3 contains
$tp_2]]></BOOLEAN_EXPR>
    <DPV_LIST>
```

```

        <DPV lastUpdated="2019-10-14T19:53:41Z">
            <LABEL>:dp_3</LABEL>
            <V
fileName="C:\user\PreTest\pretestfile1.txt"><![CDATA[pre$]]></V>
            <TM_REF>@tm_3</TM_REF>
        </DPV>
    </DPV_LIST>
</EVIDENCE>
</INFO>
</INFO_LIST>
<SUMMARY>
    <TOTAL_ASSETS>1</TOTAL_ASSETS>
    <TOTAL_CONTROLS>3</TOTAL_CONTROLS>
    <CONTROL_INSTANCES>
        <TOTAL>3</TOTAL>
        <TOTAL_PASSED>2</TOTAL_PASSED>
        <TOTAL_FAILED>1</TOTAL_FAILED>
        <TOTAL_ERROR>0</TOTAL_ERROR>
        <TOTAL_EXCEPTIONS>0</TOTAL_EXCEPTIONS>
    </CONTROL_INSTANCES>
</SUMMARY>
<GLOSSARY>
    <HOST_LIST>
        <HOST>
            <ID>7368441</ID>
            <IP>10.115.74.93</IP>
            <TRACKING_METHOD>AGENT</TRACKING_METHOD>
            <DNS><![CDATA[win-890blrmesc6]]></DNS>
            <NETBIOS><![CDATA[WIN-890BLRMESC6]]></NETBIOS>
            <OS><![CDATA[Windows Server 2012 R2 Standard 64 bit
Edition]]></OS>
            <QG_HOSTID>3031a534-6b78-4c4c-aacd-
db56257c155f</QG_HOSTID>
            <LAST_VULN_SCAN_DATETIME>2019-10-
14T19:18:12Z</LAST_VULN_SCAN_DATETIME>
            <LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATETIME>2019-10-
14T20:21:07Z</LAST_COMPLIANCE_SCAN_DATETIME>
            <PERCENTAGE><![CDATA[66.67% (2 of 3)]]></PERCENTAGE>
        </HOST>
    </HOST_LIST>
    <CONTROL_LIST>
        <CONTROL>
            <ID>100006</ID>
            <STATEMENT><![CDATA[Windows_FCC_Use_Reg]]></STATEMENT>
            <CRITICALITY>
                <LABEL><![CDATA[min]]></LABEL>

```

```

        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </CRITICALITY>
    <RATIONALE_LIST>
        <RATIONALE>
            <TECHNOLOGY_ID>75</TECHNOLOGY_ID>
            <TEXT><![CDATA[rationale]]></TEXT>
        </RATIONALE>
    </RATIONALE_LIST>
</CONTROL>
<CONTROL>
    <ID>100000</ID>
    <STATEMENT><![CDATA[preFCCUDC]]></STATEMENT>
    <CRITICALITY>
        <LABEL><![CDATA[min]]></LABEL>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </CRITICALITY>
    <RATIONALE_LIST>
        <RATIONALE>
            <TECHNOLOGY_ID>75</TECHNOLOGY_ID>
            <TEXT><![CDATA[rationale]]></TEXT>
        </RATIONALE>
    </RATIONALE_LIST>
</CONTROL>
<CONTROL>
    <ID>100026</ID>

<STATEMENT><![CDATA[pre_fcc_file_path_regexwith$]]></STATEMENT>
    <CRITICALITY>
        <LABEL><![CDATA[min]]></LABEL>
        <VALUE>1</VALUE>
    </CRITICALITY>
    <RATIONALE_LIST>
        <RATIONALE>
            <TECHNOLOGY_ID>75</TECHNOLOGY_ID>
            <TEXT><![CDATA[ration]]></TEXT>
        </RATIONALE>
    </RATIONALE_LIST>
</CONTROL>
</CONTROL_LIST>
<TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
    <TECHNOLOGY>
        <ID>75</ID>
        <NAME><![CDATA[Windows Server 2012 R2]]></NAME>
    </TECHNOLOGY>
</TECHNOLOGY_LIST>
<DPD_LIST>

```

```

    <DPD>
      <LABEL>:dp_1</LABEL>
      <ID>1007020</ID>

    <NAME><![CDATA[custom.win_file_content_check.1007020]]></NAME>
      <DESC><![CDATA[FileContentChech]]></DESC>
    </DPD>

    <DPD>
      <LABEL>:dp_2</LABEL>
      <ID>1007110</ID>

    <NAME><![CDATA[custom.win_file_content_check.1007110]]></NAME>
      <DESC><![CDATA[reg key]]></DESC>
    </DPD>

    <DPD>
      <LABEL>:dp_3</LABEL>
      <ID>1008003</ID>

    <NAME><![CDATA[custom.win_file_content_check.1008003]]></NAME>
      <DESC><![CDATA[pre\$]]></DESC>
    </DPD>
  </DPD_LIST>
  <TP_LIST>
    <TP>
      <LABEL>$tp_1</LABEL>
      <V><![CDATA[true]]></V>
    </TP>
    <TP>
      <LABEL>$tp_2</LABEL>
      <V><![CDATA[. *]]></V>
    </TP>
  </TP_LIST>
  <TM_LIST>
    <TM>
      <LABEL>@tm_1</LABEL>
      <PAIR>
        <K><![CDATA[item not found:2]]></K>
        <V><![CDATA[Set status Passed for â€œitem not foundâ€?
error]]></V>
      </PAIR>
    </TM>
    <TM>
      <LABEL>@tm_2</LABEL>
      <PAIR>
        <K><![CDATA[item not found:2]]></K>
        <V><![CDATA[Set status Passed for â€œitem not foundâ€?

```

```

error]]></V>
    </PAIR>
  </TM>
  <TM>
    <LABEL>@tm_3</LABEL>
    <PAIR>
      <K><![CDATA[item not found:2]]></K>
      <V><![CDATA[Set status Passed for "item not found"?
error]]></V>
    </PAIR>
  </TM>
</TM_LIST>
</GLOSSARY>
</RESPONSE>
</POSTURE_INFO_LIST_OUTPUT>
<!-- CONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. Qualys provides the
QualysGuard Service "As Is," without any warranty of any kind.
Qualys makes no warranty that the information contained in this
report is complete or error-free. Copyright 2019, Qualys, Inc. //-
->

```

## Control Criticality

Control Criticality is a feature in Policy Compliance that provides ratings for controls, including the ability to customize ratings at the control level and at the policy level. Several APIs include control criticality in the API output.

Control Criticality must be enabled in your account — By default, control criticality will not be enabled while we are updating the default criticality settings in the control library. If you want this feature, please contact Support or your Technical Account Manager.

## Exceptions

/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/

[GET] [POST]

List, request, update and delete exceptions in your account. Supported method differs per request type, i.e. list, create etc).

The Exception API is only available if you have Policy Compliance (PC) module enabled for your subscription. Non Manager users must be granted this permission in their account settings.

Permissions -

### User Permissions

User Role	Permissions
Manager	List, request, update, delete exceptions for all hosts in subscription.
Auditor	List, request, update, delete exceptions for all hosts in subscription.
Unit Manager	List, request, update, delete exceptions for hosts in their assigned business unit.
Scanner, Reader	List, request, update exceptions for hosts in their account. Updates are limited to adding comments.

### List exceptions

By default, all exceptions in the user's account are listed. Use the optional parameters to filter the list output.

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
exception_number={value}	(Optional) Show a specific exception by specifying a valid exception number.
ip={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions associated with a specific host by specifying a host IP address. You may enter individual IP address that belong to the Policy Compliance module.
network_name={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions for a particular network by specifying the network name.
status={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions with specified status value: pending, approved, rejected or expired. <a href="#">Tell me about exception status</a>



Parameter	Description
control_id={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions for a specific control by specifying valid control ID. If the value is set to 23, the matching control IDs may include 23, 234, 2343, 233.
control_statement={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions for certain controls associated with a certain policy by specifying control statement. Partial control statement is also valid.
policy_id={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions for controls associated with a certain policy by specifying a valid policy ID.
technology_name={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions for controls with a certain technology by specifying the technology name.
assignee_id={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions with a certain assignee by specifying an assignee' user ID.
created_by={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions that were created by a particular user by specifying the user ID.
modified_by={value}	(Optional) Show exceptions that were modified by a particular user by specifying the user ID.
details={ <b>Basic</b>  All None}	(Optional) Show the requested amount of information for each control. A valid value is: None - Only exception numbers. Basic (default) - All details except comments history. All - All details including comments history.
is_active={0 1}	(Optional). Show only exceptions that are active or inactive in the output. Specify 1 to show only active exceptions. Specify 0 to show only inactive exceptions. When unspecified, both active and inactive exceptions are shown.
created_after_date={mm/dd/yyyy}	(Optional) Show exceptions created (requested) after the specified date. The valid date format is mm/dd/yyyy.
updated_after_date={mm/dd/yyyy}	(Optional) Show exceptions that were updated after the specified date. The valid date format is mm/dd/yyyy.
expired_before_date={mm/dd/yyyy}	(Optional) Show exceptions that will expire before the specified date. The valid date format is mm/dd/yyyy.
expired_after_date={mm/dd/yyyy}	(Optional) Show exceptions that will expire after the specified date. The valid date format is mm/dd/yyyy.
exception_numbers={value}	(Optional) Show a specific exception by specifying a valid exception number. Multiple entries are comma separated. An exception number range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 289-292).
exception_number_min={value}	(Optional) Show only exceptions that have a exception number greater than or equal to the specified value.

Parameter	Description
exception_number_max={value}	(Optional) Show only exceptions that have exception number less than or equal to the specified value.
truncation_limit={value}	(Optional) Specify the maximum number of exceptions to be listed per request. When not specified, the truncation limit is set to 1000 records. You may specify a value less than the default (1-999) or greater than the default (1001-1000000).

### Tell me about exception status

Pending - An exception is in a Pending state when first requested by a user. Also, if a previously accepted or rejected exception is reopened, then it goes back to Pending.

Approved - An exception is in an Approved state when it is reviewed and accepted by an authorized user. You would accept an exception if it's determined that the host should be exempt from the specified control. As long as the host is exempt for the control, a status of PassedE appears in compliance reports. The status changes back to Failed when the exception expires.

Rejected - An exception is in a Rejected state when it is reviewed and rejected by an authorized user. You would reject an exception if it's determined that the host should not be exempt from the specified control. When an exception is rejected, a status of Failed continues to appear for the host/control in compliance reports.

Expired - An exception is in an Expired state when the exception was previously accepted but the time limit has been reached. When an exception is expired, a status of Failed appears again for the host/control in compliance reports.

### Sample - List exceptions with failed status

#### API request:

```
curl -s -k -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl demo
2" -D headers.15
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info/?
action=list&policy_id=1174&status=Failed"
```

#### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/posture/info/p
osture_info_list_output.dtd">
...
<INFO>
  <ID>1174</ID>
  <HOST_ID>563352</HOST_ID>
  <CONTROL_ID>1072</CONTROL_ID>
  <TECHNOLOGY_ID>2</TECHNOLOGY_ID>
  <INSTANCE></INSTANCE>
  <STATUS>Failed</STATUS>
  <POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>2015-09
```

```

-02T08:16:33Z</POSTURE_MODIFIED_DATE>
</INFO>
...

```

### Sample - List exception number, show all details

#### API request:

```

curl -s -k -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: curl demo
2" -D headers.15
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/?act
ion=list&exception_number=58&details=All"

```

#### XML response:

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/
exception_list_output.dtd">
<EXCEPTION_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2017-01-15T11:26:34Z</DATETIME>
    <EXCEPTION_LIST>
      <EXCEPTION>
        <EXCEPTION_NUMBER>58</EXCEPTION_NUMBER>
        <HOST>
          <IP_ADDRESS>10.10.30.159</IP_ADDRESS>
        </HOST>
        <TECHNOLOGY>
          <ID>11</ID>
          <NAME><![CDATA[Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.x]]></NAME>
        </TECHNOLOGY>
        <POLICY>
          <ID>789422824</ID>
          <NAME><![CDATA[RHEL 5.x]]></NAME>
        </POLICY>
        <CONTROL>
          <CID>1073</CID>
          <STATEMENT><![CDATA[Status of the 'Maximum Password Age'
setting
(expiration) / Accounts having the 'password never
expires'
flag set]]></STATEMENT>
        <CRITICALITY>
          <VALUE>5</VALUE>
          <LABEL><![CDATA[URGENT]]></LABEL>
        </CRITICALITY>
      </CONTROL>
    </EXCEPTION>
  </EXCEPTION_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</EXCEPTION_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

```
<ASSIGNEE><![CDATA[Scanner User]]></ASSIGNEE>
<STATUS>Rejected</STATUS>
<ACTIVE>1</ACTIVE>
<REOPEN_ON_EVIDENCE_CHANGE>0</REOPEN_ON_EVIDENCE_CHANGE>
<EXPIRATION_DATE>N/A</EXPIRATION_DATE>
<MODIFIED_DATE>2017-01-15T08:53:19Z</MODIFIED_DATE>
<HISTORY_LIST>
  <HISTORY>
    <USER><![CDATA[John (mnc_su)]]></USER>
    <COMMENT><![CDATA[test]]></COMMENT>
    <INSERTION_DATE>2017-01-05T06:48:13Z</INSERTION_DATE>
  </HISTORY>
  <HISTORY>
    <USER><![CDATA[Bill (mnc_ru)]]></USER>
    <COMMENT><![CDATA[test]]></COMMENT>
    <INSERTION_DATE>2017-01-15T08:48:38Z</INSERTION_DATE>
  </HISTORY>
  <HISTORY>
    <USER><![CDATA[Mark (mnc_au)]]></USER>
    <COMMENT><![CDATA[test]]></COMMENT>
    <INSERTION_DATE>2017-01-15T08:53:19Z</INSERTION_DATE>
  </HISTORY>
</HISTORY_LIST>
</EXCEPTION>
```

...

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/exception\_list\_output.dtd

## Request exception

An exception is created with the expiry date matching the creation date. You can update the exception to change it.

Parameter	Description
action=request	(Required) POST method must be used. action=create is also valid.
control_id={value}	(Required) Specify the control ID of the control for which you want to request an exception.
host_id={value}	(Required) Specify the host ID of the host for which you want to request an exception.
policy_id={value}	(Required) Specify the policy ID of the policy that contains the control for which you want to request an exception.
technology_id={value}	(Required) Specify the technology ID of the technology associated with the host for which you want to request an exception.
instance_string={value}	(Optional) Specifies a single instance on the selected host. The instance string may be "os" or a string like "oracle10:1:1521:ora10204u".  This parameter must be specified with: host_id.
assignee_id={value}	(Required) You can assign exception to another user. Specify user ID of the user, who has access to the hosts that the exceptions apply to.
comments={value}	(Required) User defined comments.
reopen_on_evidence_change={0 1}	(Optional) This applies only if the exception is approved. Reopen the exception if a future scan returns a value that is different than the current value and the control is still failing.

## Sample - Request exception

### API request:

```
curl -k -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=request&control_id=1113&host_id=28595192824&
policy_id=801459496&technology_id=45&assignee_id=2449482824
reopen_on_evidence_change=1&comments=new exception"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/"
```

### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE SIMPLE_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/simple_return.dtd">
<SIMPLE_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2015-12-15T10:14:43Z</DATETIME>
```

```

<TEXT>Exception created successfully</TEXT>
<ITEM_LIST>
  <ITEM>
    <KEY>EXCEPTION_NUMBER</KEY>
    <VALUE>15</VALUE>
  </ITEM>
</ITEM_LIST>
</RESPONSE>
</SIMPLE_RETURN>

```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/

## Update exceptions

You can make changes to one or more exceptions on your hosts. All the actions you take are logged in the exception history with your name and a time stamp for when the action took place.

Parameter	Description
action=update	(Required) POST method must be used.
exception_numbers={value}	(Required) Show a specific exception by specifying a valid exception number. Multiple entries are comma separated. An exception number range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 50-55).
comments={value}	(Required) User defined comments. Your comments are saved in the exception history.
reassign_to={value}	(Optional) You can reassign exceptions to another user. Specify user ID of the user, who has access to the hosts that the exceptions apply to.
reopen_on_evidence_change={0 1}	(Optional) This applies only if the exception is approved. Reopen the exception if a future scan returns a value different than the current value and the control is still failing.
status={Pending Approved Rejected}	(Optional) Update the status of the exception request. A valid value is: Pending, Approved, and Rejected. <a href="#">Tell me about exception status.</a>
end_date={mm/dd/yyyy}	(Optional) Set the end date by entering a future date in mm/dd/yyyy format. For a never ending exception, set the expiry date to 0.  The end date is only relevant to Approved exceptions.

## Sample - Update exception

### API request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST" -d
"action=update&exception_numbers=55&status=Approved&end_date=12/16
/2015&comments=status change"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/"
```

### XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/exce
ption_batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-07T11:24:42Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Successfully Updated</TEXT>
        <NUMBER_SET>
          <NUMBER>55</NUMBER>
        </NUMBER_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/exception\_batch\_return.dtd

## Delete exceptions

Parameter	Description
action=delete	(Required) POST method must be used.
exception_numbers={value}	(Required) Specify the exception number. Enter one or more exception numbers and/or ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.

## Sample - Delete exceptions

### API request:

```
curl -k -u "USERNAME:PASSWD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X "POST"
-d "action=delete&exception_numbers=40-41"
"https://qualyapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/"
```

XML response:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE BATCH_RETURN SYSTEM
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/exception_batch_return.dtd">
<BATCH_RETURN>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2018-01-07T11:22:20Z</DATETIME>
    <BATCH_LIST>
      <BATCH>
        <TEXT>Exception(s) deleted successfully</TEXT>
        <NUMBER_SET>
          <NUMBER_RANGE>40-41</NUMBER_RANGE>
        </NUMBER_SET>
      </BATCH>
    </BATCH_LIST>
  </RESPONSE>
</BATCH_RETURN>
```

**DTD**

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/compliance/exception/exception\_batch\_return.dtd



## SCAP Cyberscope Report

Under the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (FISMA), government agencies are obliged to report on their information security statuses using a common tool called Cyberscope. Qualys customers with the SCAP module enabled can scan their network and generate Cyberscope compatible XML reports, using new API functions, to meet these requirements.

Qualys provides 3 different API functions for generating Cyberscope compatible XML reports as described below. The Cyberscope reports generated using these API functions return XML output in LASR format.

Cyberscope report specification and the LASR format:

<http://scap.nist.gov/use-case/cyberscope>

### SCAP Scan Results

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/fdcc/scan/**

Create a Cyberscope report using scan results for a particular SCAP scan in the user's account. An SCAP scan ID or scan reference is required as input. The service uses only the data in the raw scan results to generate the report. When the parameters `organisation_name1`, `organisation_name2`, and `organisation_name3` are specified, the `<ai:Organization>` elements are included in the XML report.

Permissions: Users have permission to run this API function when the SCAP module is enabled for the user's subscription. Sub-accounts (Unit Managers, Scanners and Readers) must have the "Manage compliance" permission.

#### Sample 1 - Select SCAP Scan by Scan ID

Use the `scan_id` parameter to select an SCAP scan by scan ID. (A scan ID or reference number is required.)

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/fdc
c/scan/?scan_id=4244823&organisation_name1=Name1&organisation_name
2=Name2&organisation_name3=Name3"
```

To obtain the SCAP scan ID, log into the Qualys application and go to PC/SCAP > Scans > SCAP Scans to view the SCAP scans in your account. Hover over the SCAP scan that you're interested in and view the scan results (select View from the Quick Actions menu). You'll see the scan results URL in your browser and the scan ID value appears in the "id" parameter, as shown in this sample URL:

```
https://qualyguard.qualys.com/fo/report/fdcc/fdcc_scan_result.php?
id=4297720
```

#### Sample 2 - Select SCAP Scan by Scan Reference

Use the `scan_ref` parameter to select an SCAP scan by scan reference number. (A scan reference number or scan ID is required.)

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/fdc  
c/scan/?scan_ref=qscap/1337984725.4360&organisation_name1=Name1&or  
ganisation_name2=Name2&organisation_name3=Name3"
```

### Sample 3 - IPs Filter

Use the optional ips parameter to include only certain IP addresses in the report. You can enter a single IP, multiple IPs and/or IP ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/fdc  
c/scan/?scan_id=4268027&ips=10.10.26.183&organisation_name1=Name1&  
organisation_name2=Name2&organisation_name3=Name3"
```

### **SCAP Policy Results**

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/fdcc/policy/**

Create a Cyberscope report using scan results data saved for a particular SCAP policy in the user's account. A policy ID is required as input. These parameters allow users to customize the required "OrganisationName" elements in the XML report: organisation\_name1, organisation\_name2, and organisation\_name3.

The service uses automatic SCAP policy data for a selected policy and reports this in the datapoint <sr:DataPoint id:"configuration\_management\_agency\_deviations">. The services uses the evidence data for the special rule "security\_patches\_up\_to\_date" and reports this in the datapoint <sr:DataPoint id:"vulnerability\_management\_product\_vulnerabilities">.

Permissions: Users have permission to run this API function when the SCAP module is enabled for the user's subscription and sub-accounts (Unit Managers, Scanners and Readers) have the "Manage compliance" permission.

### Sample 1 - Select an SCAP Policy

Use the policy\_id parameter to select an SCAP policy. Hosts in the policy will be included in the report unless filters are specified using the parameter ips and/or as\_ids.

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/fdc  
c/policy/?policy_id=30231&organisation_name1=Name1&organisation_na  
me2=Name2&organisation_name3=Name3"
```

To obtain the SCAP policy ID, log into the Qualys application and go to PC/SCAP > Policies to view the policies in your account. Hover over the SCAP policy that you're interested in and edit it (select Edit from the Quick Actions menu). You'll see the policy editor URL in your browser and the policy ID value appears in the "id" parameter, as shown in this sample URL:

```
https://qualyguard.qualys.com/fo/fdcc/edit_policy.php?id=12345&refresh_parent=1
```

### Sample 2 - IPs Filter

Use the `ips` parameter to include only hosts with the specified IP addresses. Enter a single IP, multiple IPs and/or IP ranges using the `ips` parameter. Multiple entries are comma separated.

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/fdc
c/policy/?policy_id=17012&ips=10.10.24.10&organisation_name1=Name1
&organisation_name2=Name2&organisation_name3=Name3"
```

### Sample 3 - Asset Groups Filter

Use the `as_ids` parameter to include only hosts in the specified asset groups. Multiple asset group IDs are comma separated.

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/fdc
c/policy/?policy_id=17012&ag_ids=397405&ips=10.10.25.70&organisati
on_name1=Name1&organisation_name2=Name2&organisation_name3=Name3"
```

## **SCAP Global Results**

**/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/**

Create a Cyberscope report using the SCAP scan data saved for all the SCAP policies in the subscription and also the automatic VM scan data saved in the subscription. You must enter IPs/ranges and/or asset group IDs as input. These parameters allow users to customize the required "OrganisationName" elements in the XML report: `organisation_name1`, `organisation_name2`, and `organisation_name3`.

The service uses SCAP scan data for all the SCAP policies in the subscription and reports this in the datapoint `<sr:DataPoint id:"configuration_management_agency_deviations">`. This datapoint will include multiple Benchmark Data sections, one for each policy. Also the service uses the automatic VM data for applicable IPs (IPs in SCAP policies) and reports this in the datapoint `<sr:DataPoint id:"vulnerability_management_product_vulnerabilities">`.

Permissions: Users have permission to run this API function when the SCAP module is enabled for the user's subscription. Sub-accounts (Unit Managers, Scanners, and Readers) will view only data for IP addresses that their accounts have access to.

### Sample 1 - Select Hosts by IP

Use the `ips` parameter to select hosts by IP/range. You can enter a single IP, multiple IPs and/or IP ranges using the `ips` parameter. Multiple entries are comma separated. (This parameter and/or `ag_ids` is required.)

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/?ips=10.10.24.52&organisation_name1=Name1&organisation_name2=Name2&organisation_name3=Name3"
```

### Sample 2 - Select Hosts by Asset Group

Use the as\_ids parameter to select hosts by asset group ID. You can enter one or more asset group IDs. Multiple IDs are comma separated. (This parameter and/or ips is required.)

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/?ag_ids=503424&organisation_name1=Name1&organisation_name2=Name2&organisation_name3=Name3"
```

It's possible to select hosts by entering a combination of IPs/ranges and asset group IDs.

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/asset/host/cyberscope/?ips=10.10.24.52,10.10.25.2-10.10.25.255&ag_ids=503424,503430&organisation_name1=Name1&organisation_name2=Name2&organisation_name3=Name3"
```

## SCAP ARF Report

`/api/2.0/fo/compliance/scap/arf/`

Create a SCAP scan report in [Asset Reporting Format \(ARF\)](#), a requirement in the [SCAP 1.2 Specifications](#) from NIST.

Permissions - Users have permission to run this API function when the SCAP module is enabled for the user's subscription. Sub-accounts (Unit Managers, Scanners and Readers) must have the "Manage compliance" permission.

Input parameters:

Parameter	Description
scan_id={value}	(Required) The scan ID for a finished SCAP scan.
ips={value}	(Optional) Use this parameter if you want to include only certain IP addresses in the report. You can enter a single IP, multiple IPs and/or ranges. Multiple entries are comma separated.
ips_network_id={value}	(Optional and valid only when the Network Support feature is enabled and the policy has SCAP 1.2 content) Use this parameter to restrict the report's target to the IPs specified in the "ips" parameter ("ips_network_id" is valid only when "ips" is specified in the same request).

How do I find the scan ID? You'll see the scan ID in the Qualys user interface, when viewing SCAP scan results. In the scan results window's title bar you'll see the report URL with its ID number in the "id" parameter, like this:

`https://qualyguard.qualys.com/fo/report/fdcc/fdcc_scan_result.php?id=3362251`

### API Request:

```
curl -u "USERNAME:PASSWORD" -H "X-Requested-With: Curl" -X POST -d  
"scan_id=3362251&ips=10.10.10.1-10.10.10.10"  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/scap/arf/"
```

### XML Output:

The XML output is compliant with the ARF 1.1 Schema. [Show me this schema](#)

## SCAP Policy List

/api/2.0/fo/compliance/fdcc\_policy/?action=list

[GET] [POST]

View a list of SCAP policies visible to the user. Optional input parameters support filtering the policy list output.

### Maximum Policies per API Request

A maximum of 1,000 SCAP policy records can be processed per request. If the requested list identifies more than 1,000 policies, then the XML output includes the <WARNING> element and instructions for making another request for the next batch of policy records.

### Permissions

User Role	Permissions
Manager	View all SCAP policies in subscription. View asset group information for all asset groups assigned to policies.
Auditor	View all SCAP policies in subscription. View asset group information for all asset groups assigned to policies.
Unit Manager	View all SCAP policies in subscription, when the “Manage compliance” permission is turned on in the user account settings. View asset group information for asset groups assigned to SCAP policies, when the user has permission to view these asset groups.
Scanner	View all SCAP policies in subscription, when the “Manage compliance” permission is turned on in the user account settings.. View asset group information for asset groups assigned to SCAP policies, when the user has permission to view these asset groups.
Reader	View all SCAP policies in subscription, when the “Manage compliance” permission is turned on in the user account settings.. View asset group information for asset groups assigned to SCAP policies, when the user has permission to view these asset groups.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
echo_request={0 1}	(Optional) Show (echo) the request’s input parameters (names and values) in the XML output. When unspecified, parameters are not included in the XML output. Specify 1 to view parameters in the XML output.

Parameter	Description
details={ <b>Basic</b>  All None}	(Optional) Show the requested amount of host information for each host. A valid value is: Basic - (default) Includes all SCAP policy details except the asset group list and SCAP file list All - includes all SCAP policy details None - includes SCAP policy ID and title
ids={value}	(Optional) Show only certain SCAP policy IDs/ranges. One or more policy IDs/ranges may be specified. Valid host IDs are required. Multiple entries are comma separated. A policy ID range is specified with a hyphen (for example, 190-400).
id_min={value}	(Optional) Show only SCAP policies which have a minimum SCAP policy ID value. A valid SCAP policy ID is required.
id_max={value}	(Optional) Show only SCAP policies which have a maximum SCAP policy ID value. A valid SCAP policy ID is required.

## DTD

[platform API server](#)/api/2.0/fo/compliance/fdcc\_policy/fdcc\_policy\_list\_output.dtd

## Sample - SCAP Policy List

Sample SCAP policy list output (fragment) with details=All is below.

```
<!DOCTYPE POLICY_LIST_OUTPUT SYSTEM
"http://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/compliance/fdcc_policy/fd
cc_policy_list_output.dtd">

<FDCC_POLICY_LIST_OUTPUT>
  <RESPONSE>
    <DATETIME>2012-07-19T22:10:16Z</DATETIME>
    <FDCC_POLICY_LIST>
      <FDCC_POLICY>
        <ID>10235</ID>
        <TITLE><![CDATA[XP policy]]></TITLE>
        <DESCRIPTION><![CDATA[This benchmark has been created to
assist IT professionals, in particular Windows XP system
administrators and information security personnel, in effectively
securing Windows XP Professional SP2 systems.]]></DESCRIPTION>
        <BENCHMARK><![CDATA[FDCC-Windows-XP]]></BENCHMARK>
        <BENCHMARK_PROFILE><![CDATA[federal_desktop_core_configuration_ver
sion_1.2.1.0]]></BENCHMARK_PROFILE>
        <BENCHMARK_STATUS_DATE>2009-04-
08T00:00:00Z</BENCHMARK_STATUS_DATE>
        <VERSION><![CDATA[v1.2.1.0]]></VERSION>
        <TECHNOLOGY><![CDATA[Windows XP Desktop]]></TECHNOLOGY>
        <NIST_PROVIDED><![CDATA[No]]></NIST_PROVIDED>
```

```

<CREATED>
  <DATETIME>2012-07-18T23:03:35Z</DATETIME>
  <BY>USERNAME</BY>
</CREATED>
<LAST_MODIFIED>
  <DATETIME>2012-07-18T23:03:35Z</DATETIME>
  <BY>USERNAME</BY>
</LAST_MODIFIED>
<ASSET_GROUP_LIST>
  <ASSET_GROUP>
    <ID>414242</ID>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[10.10.10.40]]></TITLE>
  </ASSET_GROUP>
  <ASSET_GROUP>
    <ID>414942</ID>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[10 range]]></TITLE>
  </ASSET_GROUP>
  <ASSET_GROUP>
    <ID>419582</ID>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[10.10.10.29]]></TITLE>
  </ASSET_GROUP>
  <ASSET_GROUP>
    <ID>419702</ID>
    <TITLE><![CDATA[10.10.10.28-16-191]]></TITLE>
  </ASSET_GROUP>
</ASSET_GROUP_LIST>
<FDCC_FILE_LIST>
  <FDCC_FILE>
    <FILE_NAME><![CDATA[fdcc-winxp-xccdf.xml]]></FILE_NAME>

<FILE_HASH><![CDATA[0c1a49c4ca47187995b543cfdcf35783]]></FILE_HASH>
>
    </FDCC_FILE>
    <FDCC_FILE>
      <FILE_NAME><![CDATA[fdcc-winxp-cpe-
oval.xml]]></FILE_NAME>

<FILE_HASH><![CDATA[f397b9068b3881ef2a35c948326e6e4e]]></FILE_HASH>
>
    </FDCC_FILE>
    <FDCC_FILE>
      <FILE_NAME><![CDATA[fdcc-winxp-cpe-
dictionary.xml]]></FILE_NAME>

<FILE_HASH><![CDATA[333b9b03961c58e65263bc86b4e0cdef]]></FILE_HASH>
>

```



```

        </FDCC_FILE>
        <FDCC_FILE>
            <FILE_NAME><![CDATA[fdcc-winxp-oval.xml]]></FILE_NAME>

<FILE_HASH><![CDATA[d1cf1f195bb58f295ca4b17dea2f99f0]]></FILE_HASH>
>
        </FDCC_FILE>
        <FDCC_FILE>
            <FILE_NAME><![CDATA[fdcc-winxp-
patches.xml]]></FILE_NAME>

<FILE_HASH><![CDATA[4ae1b306344ef564c5da479a4a3d7f53]]></FILE_HASH>
>
        </FDCC_FILE>
        </FDCC_FILE_LIST>
    </FDCC_POLICY>
    <FDCC_POLICY>
...
    <FDCC_POLICY_LIST>
...
<FDCC_POLICY_LIST_OUTPUT>

```

# Chapter 14 - Users and Activity Log

Add, update, list and delete users in your subscription.

[User List](#)

[Add/Edit User](#)

[User Registration Process](#)

[Accept Qualys EULA](#)

[Activate/Deactivate Users](#)

[User Password Change](#)

[Export User Activity Log](#)

## User List

**/msp/user\_list.php**

[GET] [POST]

View the users in the subscription. XML responses provides details about each user such as the user's login ID, account info, assigned asset groups, permissions. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

When the API request is made by a Manager or Unit Manager, the last login date for each user is provided in the XML results. This is the most recent date and time the user logged into the service. For a Manager, the last login date appears for all users in the subscription. For a Unit Manager, the last login date appears for all users in the Unit Manager's same business unit.

Permissions - Managers and Administrators can view all users in subscription. See [Unit Manager Permissions](#) for full details.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users.

### Unit Manager Permissions

Unit Managers can view full user account details for users in their business unit. Unit Managers may also be able to view partial user account details for users outside of their business unit. This is determined by a subscription level permission set by Managers in the user interface.

If "Restrict view of user information for users outside of business unit" is not selected (the default), then Unit Managers have an unrestricted view and can see partial details about users who are not in their assigned business unit.

If “Restrict view of user information for users outside of business unit” is selected, then Unit Managers have a restricted view and cannot see any details for users who are not in their assigned business unit. For example, Unit Managers in Business Unit A would not be able to view general information or asset group assignments for users in Business Unit B.

The following table describes the amount of detail visible to Unit Managers for different types of users based on whether the Unit Manager has a restricted or unrestricted view.

User Type Being Viewed	Amount of Detail Visible	
	Unrestricted View	Restricted View
Unit Manager, Scanner or Reader in the business unit	Full	Full
Scanner or Reader not in the business unit	Partial	None
Unit Manager not in the business unit	Partial	None
Manager	Partial	None

Full user account details include: user login, general information, assigned asset groups, user role, business unit, the Unit Manager Point of Contact (POC), the Manager POC, extended permissions, email notifications and user interface style.

With a Partial view, the following details are not visible: user login, extended permissions, email notifications and user interface style.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
external_id_contains={string}	(Optional) Show only user accounts with an external ID value that contains a certain string. The string you specify can have a maximum of 256 characters. The characters can be in uppercase, lowercase or mixed case (the service performs case sensitive matching). HTML or PHP tags cannot be included.  Only one of these parameters may be specified for a single API request: external_id_contains or external_id_assigned.
external_id_assigned={0 1}	(Optional) Specify 1 to show only user accounts which have an external ID value assigned. Specify 0 to show only user accounts which do not have an external ID value assigned.  Only one of these parameters may be specified for a single API request: external_id_contains or external_id_assigned.

### DTD

<platform API server>/user\_list\_output.dtd

## Add/Edit User

/msp/user.php

[GET] [POST]

Add a user account or edit an existing account. You can add users to the “Unassigned” business unit or an existing, custom business unit. For each new account (except when the user role is Contact) the service automatically generates login credentials, including a login ID and “strong” password.

Permissions - Managers can add/edit user accounts in any business unit. Unit Managers can add/edit users in their own business unit. Administrators can add/edit user all accounts except Manager and Administrator user.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users. A total of 3 users can be added per subscription.

### Adding user to custom business unit

To add users to a custom business unit, follow these steps:

- With a Manager or user administrator account, log into the Qualys user interface and create the business unit. Note business units may be created using the Qualys user interface only.
- If a Unit Manager is not already assigned to the business unit, you must add one. With a Manager account, make a user.php request to add a Unit Manager who is automatically assigned as the business unit’s point of contact (POC).
- With a Manager or Unit Manager account, make a user.php request to add other users to the custom business unit. A Manager and user administrator can add a user to any business unit, while a Unit Manager can add a user to their own business unit.

### Delivery of new account credentials to user

When adding a new user (except Contact), the API user has the option to deliver login credentials directly to the user via email or through the application as follows.

Email notification - By default the user.php function sends the new user an email notification with a secure link to their login credentials. When the user clicks the secure link to view the credentials, the service changes the account status automatically from “Pending Activation” to “Active”.

XML output - Instead of sending an email notification, the API user has the option to return the new user’s login credentials in the XML output document. To do this, make a user.php request with the send\_email=0 input parameter. As a result the service returns the user’s login ID and password as XML value pairs in the XML output, and the account status is automatically set to “Active”.

### First login completes account registration

To complete account registration, a new user must log into the Qualys user interface with their assigned login information (platform URL and login credentials). When the user has been created using the user.php function the user can login using the Qualys user interface or using the acceptEULA.php API function. See “User Registration Process” and “Accept Qualys EULA” or more information.

### Editing accounts - edit and clear options

For an existing account, you can edit and clear account parameters as follows.

**Edit Parameters** - An existing user may be edited using user.php to update the user name, general information and user interface style. Additional parameters can be edited using the Qualys user interface. When editing parameters using user.php, existing parameter values are replaced with newly specified ones. For example, if you edit an existing Scanner with the assigned asset group “New York” and you wish to add the asset group “Hong Kong”, then the edit request must include the parameter (for example, asset\_groups=New+York,Hong+Kong).

**Clear Parameters** - When editing a user using user.php, an edit request can be used to clear (reset) parameters by assigning the empty string “”. For example, if the user interface style is set to olive green and you want to reset the interface to the system default, which is standard blue, send an edit request with this parameter equal to empty string (ui\_interface\_style=””).

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=add edit	A flag indicating an add or edit request. Specify “add” to add a new user, or “edit” to edit an existing user.
	Add request: Required
	Edit request: Required
login={login}	Specifies the Qualys user login of the user account you wish to edit. This parameter is invalid for an add request.
	Add Request: Invalid
	Edit Request: Required

## New User - Login Credentials

Parameter	Description
send_email={0 1}	<p>(Optional and valid only when adding a new account) Specifies whether the new user will receive an email notification with a secure link to their login credentials. This parameter is invalid when the user role is Contact.</p> <p>1 — (the default) specifies that an email notification will be sent to the new user. The user clicks a secure link in the email to view the login ID and password.</p> <p>0 — specifies that an email notification will not be sent to the new user, and the XML report returned by the function will include the login ID and password for the user account as XML value pairs.</p> <p>Add request: Optional</p> <p>Edit request: Invalid</p>

## Permissions

Parameter	Description
user_role={role}	<p>Specifies the user role. A valid value is: manager, unit_manager, scanner, reader, contact or administrator. The first user added to a new custom business unit must be unit_manager.</p> <p>Add request: Required (Invalid for Express Lite user)</p> <p>Edit request: Invalid</p>
business_unit={title}	<p>Specifies the user's business unit. A valid value is "Unassigned", or the title of an existing custom business unit. Note a custom business unit may be added using the QualysGuard user interface.</p> <p>Add request: Required (Invalid for Express Lite user)</p> <p>Edit request: Invalid</p>
asset_groups={grp1,grp2...}	<p>Specifies the asset groups assigned to the user, when the user role is Scanner, Reader or Contact. Multiple asset groups are comma separated. This parameter is invalid when the user role is Manager or Unit Manager.</p> <p>Add request: Optional</p> <p>Edit request: Optional</p>

Parameter	Description
ui_interface_style={style}	Specifies the user interface style. A valid value is: standard_blue, navy_blue, coral_red, olive_green, accessible_high_contrast. When adding a new user, the default is set to standard_blue.
	Add request: Optional
	Edit request: Optional

## General Information

Parameter	Description
first_name={name}	Specifies the user's first name. The name may include a maximum of 50 characters.
	Add request: Required
	Edit Request: Optional
last_name={name}	Specifies the user's last name. The name may include a maximum of 50 characters.
	Add request: Required
	Edit request: Optional
title={title}	Specifies the user's job title. The title may include a maximum of 100 characters.
	Add request: Required
	Edit request: Optional
phone={value}	Specifies the user's phone number. This value may include a maximum of 40 characters.
	Add request: Required
	Edit request: Optional
fax={value}	The user's FAX number. This value may include a maximum of 40 characters.
	Add request: Optional
	Edit request: Optional
email={value}	Specifies the user's email address. The address must be a properly formatted address with a maximum of 100 characters.
	Add request: Required
	Edit request: Optional
address1={value}	Specifies the user's address line 1. This value may include a maximum of 80 characters.
	Add request: Required
	Edit request: Optional

Parameter	Description
address2={value}	<p>Specifies the user's address line 2. This value may include a maximum of 80 characters.</p> <hr/> <p>Add request: Optional</p> <hr/> <p>Edit request: Optional</p>
city={value}	<p>Specifies the user's city. This value may include a maximum of 50 characters.</p> <hr/> <p>Add request: Required</p> <hr/> <p>Edit request: Optional</p>
country={code}	<p>Specifies the user's country code. See "Sample - Add user" to find an appropriate country code.</p> <hr/> <p>Add request: Required</p> <hr/> <p>Edit request: Optional</p>
state={code}	<p>Specifies the user's state code. A valid value depends on the country code specified for the country parameter.</p> <p>You must enter a state code using the state parameter when the country code is one of: "United States of America", "Australia", "Canada" or "India". See <a href="#">State Codes for United States</a></p> <p>For other country codes, a state code does not need to be specified using the state parameter. See <a href="#">State codes</a>. You can enter the state code "none" (optional).</p> <hr/> <p>Add request: Required for some country codes</p> <hr/> <p>Edit request: Optional</p>
zip_code={zipcode}	<p>Specifies the user's zip code. This value may include a maximum of 20 characters. If not specified, this is set to the zip code in the API user's account.</p> <hr/> <p>Add request: Optional</p> <hr/> <p>Edit request: Optional</p>
external_id={value}	<p>Specify a custom external ID value. The external ID value can have a maximum of 256 characters, and it is case sensitive. The characters can be in uppercase, lowercase or mixed case. HTML or PHP tags cannot be included.</p> <p>Specify external_id= or external_id="" to delete an external ID value from an existing account.</p> <hr/> <p>Add request: Optional</p> <hr/> <p>Edit request: Optional</p>



**Sample - Add user**

Add a new user, Chris Washington, to the Unassigned business unit with the Scanner user role, and automatically send the user an email notification with a secure link to his login credentials.

API request:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/user.php?action=add&user_role=sca  
nner&business_unit=Unassigned&ui_interface_style=standard_blue&fir  
st_name=Chris&last_name=Washington&title=Security+Consultant&phone  
=2126667777&fax=2126667778&email=chris@mycompany.com&address1=500+  
Charles_Avenue&address2=Suite+1260&city=New+York&country=United+St  
ates+of+America&state=New+York&zip_code=10004
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE USER_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/user_output.dtd">  
<USER_OUTPUT>  
  <API name="user.php" username="sabkl_av1" at="2018-07-  
20T22:54:25Z" />  
  <RETURN status="SUCCESS">  
    <MESSAGE>quays_cw4 user has been successfully  
created.</MESSAGE>  
  </RETURN>  
</USER_OUTPUT>
```

**Sample - Edit user to change title**API request:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/user.php?action=edit&login=quays_  
ch&title=CIO
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>  
<!DOCTYPE USER_OUTPUT SYSTEM  
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/user_output.dtd">  
<USER_OUTPUT>  
  <API name="user.php" username="sabkl_av1" at="2018-07-  
20T23:06:35Z" />  
  <RETURN status="SUCCESS">  
    <MESSAGE>quays_ch user has been successfully  
updated.</MESSAGE>  
  </RETURN>  
</USER_OUTPUT>
```

### Sample - External ID

Add the external ID “Qualys123” to the existing user account “qualys\_ab5” when that account does not already have an external ID:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/user.php?action=edit&  
login=qualys_ab5&external_id=Qualys123
```

Add the external ID “Qualys123” to the existing user account “qualys\_ab” when that account already has an external ID:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/user.php?action=edit&  
login=qualys_ab5&external_id=Qualys123
```

Delete the external ID currently defined for the user account “qualys\_ab5”:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/user.php?action=edit&  
login=qualys_ab5&external_id=
```

### Sample - Set Timezone

Assign a timezone to a user using the optional parameter “time\_zone\_code”.

Sample - Set specific timezone (i.e. pass timezone code)

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/user.php?action=add&user_role=sca  
nner&business_unit=Unassigned&asset_groups=New+York,Dallas&ui_inte  
rface_style=standard_blue&first_name=Chris&last_name=Woods&title=S  
ecurity+Consultant&phone=2126667777&fax=2126667778&email=chris@myc  
ompany.com&address1=500+Charles_Avenue&address2=Suite+1260&city=Ne  
w+York&country=United+States+of+America&state=New+York&zip_code=10  
004&time_zone_code=US-NY
```

Sample - Set user profile to browser’s timezone (i.e. pass empty/null)

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/user.php?action=edit&login=acme_a  
b&time_zone_code=""
```

Looking for timezone codes? Use the time zone code list function to request the list:

```
<platform API server>/msp/time_zone_code_list.php
```

### DTD

```
<platform API server>/user_output.dtd
```

**Default Parameters - New User**

Several user parameters are set automatically when a new user is created. These are identified below. The parameter value \*\* is the value defined for the user account making the API request.

	Manager	Unit Manager	Administrator	Scanner	Reader	Contact
<b>General and User Role</b>						
Zip code	***	***	***	***	***	***
Company	***	***	***	***	***	***
Interface Style	Standard Blue	Standard Blue	Standard Blue	Standard Blue	Standard Blue	n/a
Language - KnowledgeBase	***	***	***	***	***	***
User Status	Pending activation	Pending activation	Pending activation	Pending activation	Pending activation	Active
Allow access to	GUI and API	GUI and API	GUI and API	GUI and API	GUI and API	n/a
<b>Notification Options</b>						
Latest Vulnerabilities	Weekly	Weekly	n/a	Weekly	Weekly	Weekly
Scan Summary	All	Scans on assigned groups	n/a	Scans on assigned groups	Scans on assigned groups	Scans on assigned groups
Map Summary	All	Maps on assigned groups	n/a	Maps on assigned groups	Maps on assigned groups	Maps on assigned groups
Daily Trouble Ticket Updates	NO	NO		NO	NO	n/a
<b>Extended Permissions</b>						
Add assets	n/a	NO	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Create option profiles	n/a	YES	n/a	YES	n/a	n/a
Purge host information/history	n/a	NO	n/a	NO	n/a	n/a
Create/edit remediation policy	n/a	NO	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Create/edit authentication records	n/a	NO	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

## Country codes

Afghanistan | Albania | Algeria | Andorra | Angola | Anguilla | Antartica | Antigua and Barbuda | Argentina | Armenia | Aruba | Australia | Austria | Azerbaijan | Bahamas | Bahrain | Bangladesh | Barbados | Belarus | Belgium | Belize | Benin | Bermuda | Bhutan | Bolivia | Bosnia-Herzegovina | Botswana | Bouvet Island | Brazil | British Indian Ocean Territory | Brunei Darussalam | Bulgaria | Burkina Faso | Burundi | Cambodia | Cameroon | Canada | Cape Verde | Cayman Islands | Central African Republic | Chad | Chile | China | Christmas Island | Cocos (Keeling) Islands | Colombia | Comoros | Congo | Cook Islands | Costa Rica | Cote D'Ivoire | Croatia | Cuba | Cyprus | Czech Republic | Denmark | Djibouti | Dominica | Dominican Republic | East Timor | Ecuador | Egypt | El Salvador | Equatorial Guinea | Estonia | Ethiopia | Faeroe Islands | Falkland Islands (Malvinas) | Fiji | Finland | France | French Guiana | French Polynesia | French Southern Territories | Gabon | Gambia | Georgia | Germany | Ghana | Gibraltar | Greece | Greenland | Grenada | Guadeloupe | Guatemala | Guernsey, C.I. | Guinea | Guinea-Bissau | Guyana | Haiti | Heard and McDonald Islands | Honduras | Hong Kong | Hungary | Iceland | India | Indonesia | Iran (Islamic Republic of) | Iraq | Ireland | Isle of Man | Israel | Italy | Jamaica | Japan | Jersey, C.I. | Jordan | Kazakhstan | Kenya | Kiribati | Korea | Kuwait | Kyrgyzstan | Lao Peoples Democratic Republic | Latvia | Lebanon | Lesotho | Liberia | Libyan Arab Jamahiriya | Liechtenstein | Lithuania | Luxembourg | Macau | Macedonia | Madagascar | Malawi | Malaysia | Maldives | Mali | Malta | Marshall Islands | Martinique | Mauritania | Mauritius | Mexico | Micronesia, Fed. States of | Moldova, Republic of | Monaco | Mongolia | Montserrat | Morocco | Mozambique | Myanmar | Namibia | Nauru | Nepal | Netherlands Antilles | Netherlands | Neutral Zone (Saudi/Iraq) | New Caledonia | New Zealand | Nicaragua | Niger | Nigeria | Niue | Norfolk Island | Northern Mariana Islands | Norway | Oman | Pakistan | Palau | Panama Canal Zone | Panama | Papua New Guinea | Paraguay | Peru | Philippines | Pitcairn | Poland | Portugal | Puerto Rico | Qatar | Reunion | Romania | Russia | Rwanda | Saint Kitts and Nevis | Saint Lucia | Samoa | San Marino | Sao Tome and Principe | Saudi Arabia | Senegal | Seychelles | Sierra Leone | Singapore | Slovak Republic | Slovenia | Solomon Islands | Somalia | South Africa | Spain | Sri Lanka | St. Helena | St. Pierre and Miquelon | St. Vincent and the Grenadines | Sudan | Suriname | Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands | Swaziland | Sweden | Switzerland | Syrian Arab Republic | Taiwan | Tajikistan | Tanzania, United Republic of | Thailand | Togo | Tokelau | Tonga | Trinidad and Tobago | Tunisia | Turkey | Turkmenistan | Turks and Caicos Islands | Tuvalu | U.S. Minor Outlying Islands | Uganda | Ukraine | United Arab Emirates | United Kingdom | United States of America | Uruguay | Uzbekistan | Vanuatu | Vatican City State | Venezuela | Vietnam | Virgin Islands (British) | Wallis and Futuna Islands | Western Sahara | Yemen | Yugoslavia | Zaire | Zambia | Zimbabwe

## State codes

### State Codes for United States

Value state codes when country is "United States of America":

Alabama | Alaska | Arizona | Arkansas | Armed Forces Asia | Armed Forces Europe | Armed Forces Pacific | California | Colorado | Connecticut | Delaware | District of Columbia | Florida | Georgia | Hawaii | Idaho | Illinois | Indiana | Iowa | Kansas | Kentucky | Louisiana | Maine | Maryland | Massachusetts | Michigan | Minnesota | Mississippi | Missouri | Montana | Nebraska | Nevada | New Hampshire | New Jersey | New Mexico | New York | North Carolina | North Dakota | Ohio | Oklahoma | Oregon | Pennsylvania | Rhode Island | South Carolina | South Dakota | Tennessee | Texas | Utah | Vermont | Virginia | Washington | West Virginia | Wisconsin | Wyoming

### State Codes for Australia

Valid state codes when country is "Australia":

No State | New South Wales | Northern Territory | Queensland | Tasmania | Victoria | Western Australia

## State Codes for Canada

Valid state codes when country is “Canada”:

No State | Alberta | British Columbia | Manitoba | New Brunswick | Newfoundland |  
Northwest Territories | Nova Scotia | Nunavut | Ontario | Prince Edward Island | Quebec | Saskatchewan |  
Yukon

## State Codes for India

Valid state codes when country is “India”:

No State | Andhra Pradesh | Andaman and Nicobar Islands | Arunachal Pradesh | Assam | Bihar |  
Chandigarh | Chattisgarh | Dadra and Nagar Haveli | Daman and Diu | Delhi | Goa | Gujarat | Haryana |  
Himachal Pradesh | Jammu and Kashmir | Jharkhand | Karnataka | Kerala | Lakshadweep |  
Madhya Pradesh | Maharashtra | Manipur | Meghalaya | Mizoram | Nagaland | Orissa | Pondicherry |  
Punjab | Rajasthan | Sikkim | Tamil Nadu | Tripura | Uttar Pradesh | Uttaranchal | West Bengal

## User Registration Process

When a new user account is created, the service by default sends the user an email titled “Registration - Start Now”. This email includes a secure link to the user's login information including platform URL and login credentials. Instead of sending an email notification, the API user has the option to return login credentials using user.php function with the send\_email=0 input parameter.

The user must complete the first login to the service in order to complete the account registration and accept the Qualys EULA (End User License Agreement). When the first login is completed, the service sends the user an email titled “Registration - Complete”.

A new user has the option to complete the first login by simply logging into the Qualys user interface, as long as the user is granted the GUI access method. (Note a new user created using the user.php function is automatically granted the GUI and API access methods.) Using the Qualys user interface, the user is directed to the First Login form to complete the registration and accept the Qualys EULA.

The acceptEULA.php API function is provided as a programmatic method for completing the registration and accepting the Qualys EULA. To use complete the first login using the acceptEULA.php function, the user must submit an API request using their platform URL and login credentials.

Important: If a new user account is created using the Qualys user interface and the account is granted the API access method only (without the GUI access method), the user must complete the first login using the acceptEULA.php API function. If the acceptEULA.php API request is not made or it is not successful, the new account will not be activated and any API requests submitted using the new account will fail.

## Accept Qualys EULA

**/msp/acceptEULA.php**

[GET] [POST]

Allows Qualys users to complete the registration process and accept the Qualys End User License Agreement (EULA) on behalf of their customers. This function provides programmatic acceptance of the Qualys EULA.

A new user can complete the registration process and accept the Qualys EULA through the Qualys user interface as long as their account is granted the GUI access method. (Note a new user created using the user.php function is automatically granted the GUI and API access methods.) Optionally, a new user can complete the registration and accept the Qualys EULA using the acceptEULA.php function. See [User Registration Process](#)

A Web application that allows Qualys EULA acceptance can be setup as follows. Inside the third party web application, a developer can setup a Web form that displays the Qualys EULA and has an "I Accept" button. A new Qualys user opens the Web form in a browser, reads the EULA description and clicks "I Accept" in the Web form. The third party's program submits an HTTP request to the Qualys API server using the acceptEULA.php. Along with the acceptEULA.php URL, the application must send Qualys user account credentials (login and password) as part of the HTTP request.

Permissions - Any user with permission to log in to Qualys can complete the registration and accept the EULA.

### Sample - Accept the Qualys EULA on behalf of a user

API request:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/acceptEULA.php
```

XML output:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<!DOCTYPE GENERIC_RETURN SYSTEM
  "https://qualysapi.qualys.com/generic_return.dtd">
<GENERIC_RETURN>
  <API name="acceptEULA.php" username="rob" at="2018-05-
    10T13:44:23" />
  <RETURN status="SUCCESS">
    TNC accepted within MSP
  </RETURN>
</GENERIC_RETURN>
```

### DTD

[platform API server](#)/generic-return.dtd

## Activate/Deactivate Users

/msp/user.php

[GET] [POST]

Activate and deactivate user accounts. A user with inactive status can be activated. A user with active status can be deactivated. Session based authentication is not supported using this API.

These actions correspond to the activate/deactivate options in the Qualys UI. Note new accounts are activated by default after the user completes the account activation process (registration) by logging into the service for the first time.

Permissions -Mangers can activate/deactivate all users in subscription. Unit Managers can activate/deactivate users in their own business unit. Administrators can activate/deactivate all users except Manager and Administrator user.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=activate deactivate	(Required) A flag indicating the desired action. Specify “activate” to activate a user account that has an “Inactive” status, or specify “deactivate” to deactivate a user account that has an “Active” status. When an account is deactivated, the user’s account settings will not be deleted.  A user account cannot be activated or deactivated if the account status is “Pending Activation”.
login={login}	(Required) Specifies the Qualys user login for the user account you wish to activate or deactivate.

### Samples

Deactivate the user account “qualys\_ab3” (and this account has an “Active status):

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/user.php?action=deactivate&login=qualys_ab3
```

Activate the user account “qualys\_ab3” (and this account has an “Inactive” status):

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/user.php?action=activate&login=qualys_ab3
```

### DTD

<platform API server>/user\_output.dtd

## User Password Change

`/msp/password_change.php`

[GET] [POST]

Change passwords for all or some users in the same subscription. Many Qualys customers have an internal security policy requirement to change passwords for users at a particular time interval. Changing password for multiple users at once as batch process is supported. New passwords are automatically generated by the service.

It's possible to change passwords for user accounts with a status of "active", "inactive" or "pending activation". It's not possible to change passwords for deleted accounts. Since Contact users do not have login access to Qualys, it's not possible to change passwords for Contacts.

A password change API request returns a password change XML report indicating the user accounts affected and whether password changes were made for each account. A success message is included when passwords were changed on all target accounts. A warning message is included if passwords for any of the target accounts could not be changed. Upon error, an error message is included.

By default the password changes made by the `password_change.php` API causes the service to automatically send each affected user an email which notifies them of the password change. If you do not wish users to receive this email notification, you have the option to return the user login ID and password for affected users as XML value pairs in the password change report. To do this, make a `password_change.php` request and specify the `email=0` parameter. If you make such a request on an account with the status "pending activation", the function automatically assigns the "active" status since the login credentials are available in the XML report.

Permissions - Managers can change passwords for all users in subscription, except the user making the request. Unit Managers can change passwords for all users in same business unit, except the user making the request. Administrators can change passwords for all users in subscription, except Manager and the user making the request.

Express Lite - This API is available to Express Lite users.



## Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
user_logins={value}	(Required) Specifies one or more QualysGuard user login IDs of target user accounts. Multiple user login IDs are comma separated. Specify user_logins=all to change the password for all users in the user's account, except the requesting user. See <a href="#">Permissions</a>
email={0 1}	(Optional) Specifies whether users will receive an email notification alerting them to the password change.  1 — (the default) specifies that an email notification will be sent to affected users. Each user clicks a secure link in the email to view the new password. 0 — specifies that email notifications will not be sent to affected users, and the XML report returned by the function will include the login ID and password for each user account as XML value pairs.

## Samples

Make a password change request for two accounts and send affected users an email notification including a secure link to their new password:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/password_change.php?
user_logins=acme_jr,acme_dd
```

Make a password change request for all users in the API user's account (except the API user) and return the login ID and password for each affected user in the password change XML response:

```
https://qualysapi.qualys.com/msp/password_change.php?
user_logins=all&email=0
```

## DTD

<platform API server>/password\_change\_output.dtd

## Export User Activity Log

/api/2.0/fo/activity\_log/

[GET] [POST]

Export the user activity log for a subscription to CSV format.

### Input Parameters

Parameter	Description
action=list	(Required)
user_action={value}	(Optional) You can filter the output based on the actions. For example, login (for user login), launch (for scan launched), finished (for scan finished), etc. The actions which are included in the output depend on the user who runs the API. Managers see all actions taken by all users. Unit Managers see actions taken by users in their business unit. Scanners and Readers see their own actions only.
action_details={value}	(Optional) Filter on further information about the user actions. For example, for the action "error", you can filter by the error details "No connection from scanner appliance".
username={value}	(Optional) The name of the user who performed the action. Usernames are included in the output only if the user running the API is a Manager or a Unit Manager. A Unit Manager can see usernames only for users in the Unit Manager's hierarchy.
since_datetime={value}	(Optional) Specify the date to include the activity log starting from that point in time. Date must be in the format YYYY-MM-DD HH:ii:ss, and must be less than or equal to today's date.
until_datetime={value}	(Optional) Specify the date to include the activity log until a specific point in time. Date must be in the format YYYY-MM-DD HH:ii:ss, and must be more than or equal to since_datetime, and less than or equal to today's date.

Parameter	Description
user_role={value}	<p>(Optional) A Manager or Unit Manager can choose to export logs for certain user roles instead of all user roles. Specify this parameter to export logs for users with certain user roles. Multiple roles are comma separated.</p> <p>User roles you can specify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Manager</li> <li>- Unit Manager</li> <li>- Auditor</li> <li>- Scanner</li> <li>- Reader</li> <li>- KnowledgeBase Only</li> <li>- Remediation User</li> <li>- Contact</li> </ul> <p>What logs are exported by default? For a Manager logs are exported for all users (all user roles) by default. For a Unit Manager logs are exported only for users (all user roles) in the Unit Manager's hierarchy (i.e. business unit).</p>
output_format=CSV	(Optional) CSV (default)
truncation_limit={value}	(Optional) Limit the number of log records to include in the CSV output.

### Sample - Export activity log to csv format

#### API request:

```
curl -u "username:password" -k -H "X-Requested-With:curl"
"https://qualysapi.qualys.com/api/2.0/fo/activity_log/?action=list"
"
```

#### Sample CSV output:

```
"Date","Action","Module","Details","User Name","User Role","User
IP"
"2017-02-03T04:35:38Z","login","auth","user_logged
in","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.195.136"
"2017-02-02T13:58:16Z","login","auth","user_logged
in","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.195.136"
"2017-02-02T13:48:07Z","request","auth","API:
/api/2.0/fo/activity_log/index.php","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.1
95.136"
"2017-02-02T13:31:19Z","request","auth","API:
/api/2.0/fo/activity_log/index.php","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.1
95.136"
"2017-02-02T13:28:38Z","request","auth","API:
/api/2.0/fo/activity_log/index.php","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.1
95.136"
"2017-02-02T13:28:17Z","request","auth","API:"
```

```
/api/2.0/fo/activity_log/index.php","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.1  
95.136"  
"2017-02-02T13:27:27Z","request","auth","API:  
/api/2.0/fo/activity_log/index.php","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.1  
95.136"  
"2017-02-02T13:26:41Z","request","auth","API:  
/api/2.0/fo/activity_log/index.php","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.1  
95.136"  
"2017-02-02T12:52:43Z","set","host_attribute","comment=[vvv] for  
11.11.11.4","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.14.208"  
"2017-02-02T12:52:43Z","add","option","11.11.11.4 added to both  
VM-PC license","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.14.208"  
"2017-02-02T12:50:32Z","create","network","New Network:  
'abc'","saand_rn","Manager","10.113.14.208"
```

## Appendix A - API Documentation

Looking for details on XML output and DTDs? Download this reference

[Qualys API \(VM, PC\) XML/DTD Reference](#)

You can find all our latest API Documentation at the Qualys Community at [Qualys Documentation](#)

HTML documentation is available through the product for your convenience. Just log into your account, choose Help > Resources from the top menu.

## Appendix B - Ports used for scanning

Here's a list of ports used by Qualys Vulnerability Management to scan your host assets.

[TCP Standard Scan \(about 1900 ports\)](#)

[TCP Light Scan \(about 160 ports\)](#)

[UDP Standard Scan \(about 180 ports\)](#)

[UDP Light Scan \(about 30 ports\)](#)

TCP Standard Scan (about 1900 ports)

1-3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17-25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37-39, 41-223, 242-246, 256-265, 280-282, 309, 311, 318, 322-325, 344-351, 363, 369-581, 587, 592-593, 598, 600, 606-620, 624, 627, 631, 633-637, 666-674, 700, 704-705, 707, 709-711, 729-731, 740-742, 744, 747-754, 758-765, 767, 769-777, 780-783, 786, 799-801, 860, 873, 886-888, 900-901, 911, 950, 954-955, 990-993, 995-1001, 1008, 1010-1011, 1015, 1023-1100, 1109-1112, 1114, 1123, 1155, 1167, 1170, 1207, 1212, 1214, 1220-1222, 1234-1236, 1241, 1243, 1245, 1248, 1269, 1313-1314, 1337, 1344-1625, 1636-1774, 1776-1815, 1818-1824, 1900-1909, 1911-1920, 1944-1951, 1973, 1981, 1985-2028, 2030, 2032-2036, 2038, 2040-2049, 2053, 2065, 2067, 2080, 2097, 2100, 2102-2107, 2109, 2111, 2115, 2120, 2140, 2160-2161, 2201-2202, 2213, 2221-2223, 2232-2239, 2241, 2260, 2279-2288, 2297, 2301, 2307, 2334, 2339, 2345, 2381, 2389, 2391, 2393-2394, 2399, 2401, 2433, 2447, 2500-2501, 2532, 2544, 2564-2565, 2583, 2592, 2600-2605, 2626-2627, 2638-2639, 2690, 2700-2702, 2716, 2766, 2784-2789, 2801, 2908-2912, 2953-2954, 2967, 2998, 3000-3002, 3006-3007, 3010-3011, 3020, 3047-3049, 3080, 3127-3128, 3141-3145, 3180-3181, 3205, 3232, 3260, 3264, 3267-3269, 3279, 3306, 3322-3325, 3333, 3340, 3351-3352, 3355, 3372, 3389, 3421, 3454-3457, 3689-3690, 3700, 3791, 3900, 3984-3986, 4000-4002, 4008-4009, 4080, 4092, 4100, 4103, 4105, 4107, 4132-4134, 4144, 4242, 4321, 4333, 4343, 4443-4454, 4500-4501, 4567, 4590, 4626, 4651, 4660-4663, 4672, 4899, 4903, 4950, 5000-5005, 5009-5011, 5020-5021, 5031, 5050, 5053, 5080, 5100-5101, 5145, 5150, 5190-5193, 5222, 5236, 5300-5305, 5321, 5400-5402, 5432, 5510, 5520-5521, 5530, 5540, 5550, 5554-5558, 5569, 5599-5601, 5631-5632, 5634, 5650, 5678-5679, 5713-5717, 5729, 5742, 5745, 5755, 5757, 5766-5767, 5800-5802, 5900-5902, 5977-5979, 5997-6053, 6080, 6103, 6110-6112, 6123, 6129, 6141-6149, 6253, 6346, 6387, 6389, 6400, 6455-6456, 6499-6500, 6515, 6543, 6558, 6588, 6660-6670, 6672-6673, 6699, 6767, 6771, 6776, 6789, 6831, 6883, 6912, 6939, 6969-6970, 7000-7021, 7070, 7080, 7099-7100, 7121, 7161, 7174, 7200-7201, 7300-7301, 7306-7308, 7395, 7426-7431, 7491, 7511, 7777-7778, 7781, 7789, 7895, 7938, 7999-8020, 8023, 8032, 8039, 8080-8082, 8090, 8100, 8181, 8192, 8200, 8383, 8403, 8443, 8450, 8484, 8500, 8732, 8765, 8886-8894, 8910, 9000-9002, 9005, 9043, 9080, 9090, 9098-9100, 9400, 9443, 9495, 9535, 9570, 9872-9876, 9878, 9889, 9989-10002, 10005, 10007, 10080-10082, 10101, 10202, 10204, 10520, 10607, 10666, 11000-11002, 11004, 11223, 12000-12002, 12076, 12223, 12287, 12345-12346, 12361-12362, 12456, 12468-12469, 12631, 12701, 12753, 13000, 13333, 14237-14238, 15858, 16384, 16660, 16959, 16969, 17000, 17007, 17300, 18000, 18181-18186, 18190-18192, 18194, 18209-18210, 18231-18232, 18264, 19541, 20000-20001, 20011, 20034, 20200, 20203, 20331, 21544, 21554, 21845-21849, 22222, 22273, 22289, 22305, 22321, 22555, 22800, 22951, 23456, 23476-23477, 25000-25009, 25252, 25793, 25867, 26000, 26208, 26274, 26409, 27000-27009, 27374, 27665, 29369, 29891, 30029, 30100-30102, 30129, 30303, 30999, 31336-31337, 31339, 31554, 31666, 31785, 31787-31788, 32000, 32768-32790, 33333, 33567-33568, 33911,

34324, 37651, 40412, 40421-40423, 42424, 44337, 47557, 47806, 47808, 49400, 50000-50001, 50505, 50766, 51102, 51107, 51112, 53001, 54320-54321, 57341, 60008, 61439, 61466, 62078, 65000, 65301, 65512

#### TCP Light Scan (about 160 ports)

11, 13, 15, 17, 19-23, 25, 37, 42, 53, 66, 69-70, 79-81, 88, 98, 109-111, 113, 118-119, 123, 135, 139, 143, 220, 256-259, 264, 371, 389, 411, 443, 445, 464-465, 512-515, 523-524, 540, 548, 554, 563, 580, 593, 636, 749-751, 873, 900-901, 990, 992-993, 995, 1080, 1114, 1214, 1234, 1352, 1433, 1494, 1508, 1521, 1720, 1723, 1755, 1801, 2000-2001, 2003, 2049, 2301, 2401, 2447, 2690, 2766, 3128, 3268-3269, 3306, 3372, 3389, 4100, 4443-4444, 4661-4662, 5000, 5432, 5555-5556, 5631-5632, 5634, 5800-5802, 5900-5901, 6000, 6112, 6346, 6387, 6666-6667, 6699, 7007, 7100, 7161, 7777-7778, 8000-8001, 8010, 8080-8081, 8100, 8888, 8910, 9100, 10000, 12345-12346, 20034, 21554, 32000, 32768-32790

#### UDP Standard Scan (about 180 ports)

7, 9, 13, 17, 19, 21, 37, 53, 67-69, 80, 98, 111, 121, 123, 135, 137-138, 161, 177, 371, 389, 407, 443, 445, 456, 464, 500, 512, 514, 517-518, 520, 555, 635, 666, 858, 1001, 1010-1011, 1015, 1024-1049, 1051-1055, 1170, 1194, 1243, 1245, 1434, 1492, 1600, 1604, 1645, 1701, 1807, 1812, 1900, 1978, 1981, 1999, 2001-2002, 2023, 2049, 2115, 2140, 2801, 2967, 3024, 3129, 3150, 3283, 3527, 3700, 3801, 4000, 4092, 4156, 4569, 4590, 4781, 5000-5001, 5036, 5060, 5321, 5400-5402, 5503, 5569, 5632, 5742, 6051, 6073, 6502, 6670, 6771, 6912, 6969, 7000, 7111, 7222, 7300-7301, 7306-7308, 7778, 7789, 7938, 9872-9875, 9989, 10067, 10167, 11000, 11223, 12223, 12345-12346, 12361-12362, 15253, 15345, 16969, 17185, 20001, 20034, 21544, 21862, 22222, 23456, 26274, 26409, 27444, 30029, 31335, 31337-31339, 31666, 31785, 31789, 31791-31792, 32771, 33333, 34324, 40412, 40421-40423, 40426, 47262, 50505, 50766, 51100-51101, 51109, 53001, 54321, 61466

#### UDP Light Scan (about 30 ports)

7, 13, 17, 19, 37, 53, 67-69, 111, 123, 135, 137, 161, 177, 407, 464, 500, 517-518, 520, 1434, 1645, 1701, 1812, 2049, 3527, 4569, 4665, 5036, 5060, 5632, 6502, 7778, 15345

## Appendix C - Scan Results JSON

This section describes all the possible keys involved when a Scan API “fetch” request is made in JSON format (/api/2.0/fo/scan/?action-fetch&output\_format=json). [Click here for sample JSON output](#)

A list of keys for various scan scenarios is provided

[Scan Finished with Vulnerabilities](#)

[Scan Cancelled](#)

[Scan Error](#)

[Scan Finished \(Host Not Alive\)](#)

[Scan Paused](#)

[Scan Interrupted](#)

### Scan Finished with Vulnerabilities

#### Scan Job

```
launch_date, active_hosts, total_hosts, type, status, reference,
scanner_appliance, duration, scan_title, asset_groups, ips, excluded_ips,
option_profile
```

#### Per Host

```
ip, dns, netbios, os, ip_status, qid, title, type, severity, port, protocol,
fqdn, ssl, cve_id, vendor_reference, bugtraq_id, cvss_base, cvss_temporal,
cvss3_base, cvss3_temporal, threat, impact, solution, exploitability,
associated_malware, results, pci_vuln, instance, os_cpe, category, instance
```

#### If PCI is Enabled

```
pci_vuln
```

#### Host Stats

```
target_distribution_across_scanner_appliances
hosts_not_scanned_excluded_host_ip
hosts_not_scanned_host_not_alive_ip
hosts_not_scanned_host_not_alive_dns
hosts_not_scanned_host_not_alive_netbios
hosts_not_scanned_hostname_not_found_ip
hosts_not_scanned_scan_discontinued_ip
hosts_not_scanned_scan_discontinued_netbios_instace_ids
hosts_not_scanned_scan_discontinued_netbios_dns
hosts_not_scanned_scan_discontinued_netbios
hosts_not_scanned_dns_hostname_could_not_be_resolved
hosts_not_scanned_netbios_could_not_be_resolved
no_vulnerabilities_match_your_filters_for_these_hosts

hosts_not_scanned_dns_could_not_be_resolved
hosts_not_scanned_ip_could_not_be_resolved
```



```
hosts_not_scanned_hostname_not_found_netbios
hosts_not_scanned_hostname_not_found_dns
```

## Scan Cancelled

### Scan Job

```
launch_date, active_hosts, total_hosts, type, status, reference,
scanner_appliance, duration, scan_title, asset_groups, ips, excluded_ips,
option_profile
```

### Host Stats

```
no_vulnerabilities_match_your_filters_for_these_hosts
```

```
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_user_ip_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_administrator_ip_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_service_ip_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_unknown_ip_
```

```
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_user, (#No of IP) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_administrator, (#No of IP) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_service, (#No of IP) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_unknown, (#No of IP) hosts
```

```
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_user_dns_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_administrator_dns_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_service_dns_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_unknown_dns_
```

```
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_user_instance_ids_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_administrator_instance_ids_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_service_instance_ids_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_unknown_instance_ids_
```

```
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_user, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_administrator, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_service, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_unknown, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
```

```
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_user, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_administrator, instance_ids, (#No of DNS)
hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_service, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_unknown, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts
```

```
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_user_netbios_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_administrator_netbios_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_service_netbios_
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_unknown_netbios_
```

```
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_user, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_administrator, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_service, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts
```

host\_not\_scanned, \_scan\_canceled\_by\_unknown, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts

## Scan Error

### Scan Job

launch\_date, active\_hosts, total\_hosts, type, status, reference,  
scanner\_appliance, duration, scan\_title, asset\_groups, ips, excluded\_ips,  
option\_profile

### Host Stats

no\_vulnerabilities\_match\_your\_filters\_for\_these\_hosts

## Scan Finished (Host Not Alive)

### Scan Job

launch\_date, active\_hosts, total\_hosts, type, status, reference,  
scanner\_appliance, duration, scan\_title, asset\_groups, ips, excluded\_ips,  
option\_profile

### Host Stats

target\_distribution\_across\_scanner\_appliances  
hosts\_not\_scanned\_host\_not\_alive\_ip

## Scan Paused

### Scan Job

launch\_date, active\_hosts, total\_hosts, type, status, reference,  
scanner\_appliance, duration, scan\_title, asset\_groups, ips, excluded\_ips,  
option\_profile, network

### Per Host

ip, dns, netbios, os, ip\_status, qid, title, type, severity, port, protocol,  
fqdn, ssl, cve\_id, vendor\_reference, bugtraq\_id, cvss\_base, cvss\_temporal,  
cvss3\_base, cvss3\_temporal, threat, impact, solution, exploitability,  
associated\_malware, results, pci\_vuln, instance, os\_cpe, category

### Host Stats

target\_distribution\_across\_scanner\_appliances  
hosts\_not\_scanned\_host\_not\_alive\_ip  
host\_not\_scanned, \_scan\_paused\_by\_service\_ip\_  
no\_vulnerabilities\_match\_your\_filters\_for\_these\_hosts

host\_not\_scanned, \_scan\_paused\_by\_user\_ip\_  
host\_not\_scanned, \_scan\_paused\_by\_administrator\_ip\_  
host\_not\_scanned, \_scan\_paused\_by\_service\_ip\_  
host\_not\_scanned, \_scan\_paused\_by\_unknown\_ip\_

host\_not\_scanned, \_scan\_paused\_by\_user, (#No of IP) hosts  
host\_not\_scanned, \_scan\_paused\_by\_administrator, (#No of IP) hosts

```

host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_service, (#No of IP) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_unknown, (#No of IP) hosts

host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_user_dns_
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_administrator_dns_
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_service_dns_
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_unknown_dns_

host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_user_instance_ids_
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_administrator_instance_ids_
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_service_instance_ids_
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_unknown_instance_ids_

host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_user, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_administrator, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_service, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_unknown, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts

host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_user, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_administrator, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_service, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_unknown, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts

host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_user, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_administrator, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_service, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_unknown, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts

host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_user_netbios_
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_administrator_netbios_
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_service_netbios_
host_not_scanned,_scan_paused_by_unknown_netbios_

```

## Scan Interrupted

### Scan Job

```

launch_date, active_hosts, total_hosts, type, status, reference,
scanner_appliance, duration, scan_title, asset_groups, ips, excluded_ips,
option_profile, network

```

### Host Stats

```

no_vulnerabilities_match_your_filters_for_these_hosts

host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_user_ip_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_administrator_ip_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_service_ip_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_unknown_ip_

host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_user_dns_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_administrator_dns_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_service_dns_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_unknown_dns_

```

```

host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_user_instance_ids_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_administrator_instance_ids_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_service_instance_ids_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_unknown_instance_ids_

host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_user, (#No of IP) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_administrator, (#No of IP) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_service, (#No of IP) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_unknown, (#No of IP) hosts

host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_user, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_administrator, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_service, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_unknown, dns, (#No of DNS) hosts

host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_user, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_administrator, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_service, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_unknown, instance_ids, (#No of DNS) hosts

host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_user_netbios_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_administrator_netbios_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_service_netbios_
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_unknown_netbios_

host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_user, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_administrator, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_service, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts
host_not_scanned,_scan_unknown_by_unknown, netbios, (#No of Netbios) hosts

hosts not scanned, hostname not found, (#NumberOfNoTrackerIP) hosts
hosts not scanned, hostname not found, netbios, (#NumberOfNoTrackerNETBIOS) hosts
hosts not scanned, hostname not found, dns, (#NumberOfNoTrackerDNS) hosts
hosts not scanned, hostname not found, instance ids, (#NumberOfNoTrackerDNS)
hosts

hosts_not_scanned_excluded_host_dns
hosts_not_scanned_excluded_host_instance_ids

hosts_not_scanned_excluded_host_netbios

hosts_not_scanned_host_not_alive_dns
hosts_not_scanned_host_not_alive_instance_ids

```

### Sample JSON output

```

[
  {
    "scan_report_template_title": "Scan Results",
    "result_date": "06/29/2018 06:19:26",
    "company": "Qualys, Inc",
    "add1": "919 E Hillsdale Blvd,4th Floor",
    "add2": null,

```

```

    "city": "Foster City",
    "state": "California",
    "country": "United States of America",
    "zip": "94404",
    "name": "Mayur Mistry",
    "username": "mayur_mm",
    "role": "Manager"
  },
  {
    "scan_date": "09/29/2018 21:20:35",
    "active_hosts": null,
    "total_hosts": "457660",
    "type": "On Demand",
    "status": "Canceled",
    "reference": "scan/1527628838.16797",
    "scanner_appliance": "",
    "duration": "00:00:24",
    "scan_title": "My Scan",
    "asset_groups": "4.5LIPs",
    "ips": "10.10.0.0, 10.10.0.2, 10.10.0.4, 10.10.0.6",
    "excluded_ips": "",
    "option_profile": "Initial Options"
  },
  {
    "host_not_scanned,_scan_canceled_by_user_ip_": "10.10.0.0,
10.10.0.2, 10.10.0.4, 10.10.0.6"
  }
]

```

## Appendix D - Error codes / descriptions

Here's a list of Qualys API error codes along with a description of what each code means. For an API request that had an error, you'll find the error code and text in the XML response.

HTTP Status	Error Code	Error Text	Meaning
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request	1901	Unrecognized parameter(s):...	The API request contained one or more parameters which are not supported, or are not available to the browsing user.
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request	1903	Missing required parameter(s):...	The API request did not contain one or more parameters which are required.
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request	1904	Please specify only one of these parameters:...	The API request contained 2 or more parameters from a group from which at most one may be specified.
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request	1905	parameter ... has invalid value ...	The API request contained a valid parameter specified with an invalid value.
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request	1907	The following combination of key=value pairs is not supported:...	The API request contained an invalid or unsupported combination of parameters.
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request	1908	Request method (GET or POST) is incompatible with specified parameter(s):...	The API request was made with an unsupported HTTP request method (GET or POST or PUT or DELETE or HEAD).
HTTP/1.1 409 Conflict	1920	The requested operation is blocked by one or more existing Business Objects	The API request was blocked by other API requests. In practice this should be replaced by one of error code 1960 or 1965 (see below).
HTTP/1.1 409 Conflict	1960	The requested operation is blocked by one or more existing Business Objects	Too many other API requests currently running (i.e. concurrency limit).
HTTP/1.1 409 Conflict	1965	The requested operation is blocked by one or more existing Business Objects	Too many other API requests have run recently (i.e. rate limit).
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request	1922	Please specify at least one of the following parameters:...	The API request was missing some required information (but not necessarily a single specific parameter).
HTTP/1.1 202 Accepted	1981	Your request is being processed. Please try this same request again later.	The API request is for a business operation which is already underway.

HTTP Status	Error Code	Error Text	Meaning
HTTP/1.1 400 Bad Request	999	Internal Error	The API request failed for some reason having to do with the (client) request. In practice this should always be expressed as some other error type, giving more information about what was actually wrong with the request.
HTTP/1.1 501 Internal Error	999	Internal Error	The API request failed due to a problem with QWEB.
HTTP/1.1 503 Maintenance	1999	We are performing scheduled maintenance on our System. We apologize for any inconvenience.	The API request failed because the Qualys Cloud Platform is in maintenance mode.
HTTP/1.1 401 Unauthorized	2000	Bad Login/Password	The API request failed because of an authentication failure.
HTTP/1.1 403 Forbidden	2002	User account is inactive.	The API request failed because of an authorization failure.
HTTP/1.1 409 Conflict	2003	Registration must be completed before API requests will be served for this account	The API request failed because nobody has yet accepted the EULA on behalf of the user's subscription.
HTTP/1.1 409 Conflict	2011	SecureID authentication is required for this account, so API access is blocked	The API request failed because SecureID authentication won't work with API calls.
HTTP/1.1 403 Forbidden	2012	User license is not authorized to run this API.	The API request failed because the user's subscription does not have API access enabled.

# Index

## A

- add IP addresses 370
- API limits 12
- Application Server authentication 214
- asset search report 482
- authentication 9, 207
- authentication to your account 17

## B

- basic HTTP authentication 17

## C

- cancel report 476
- characters in URLs 11
- compliance control list 540
- compliance policy export 560
- compliance policy import 574
- compliance policy list 556
- compliance policy merge 576
- compliance policy, manage asset groups 582
- compliance posture information 585
- compliance scan list 36
- control criticality 599
- country codes 628
- Cyberscope report 609

## D

- date format 11
- delete report 480
- discovery scans 94
- Docker authentication 218
- download report 477

## E

- Expires header 21

## G

- GET method 11

## H

- header parameter 17
- host detection list 385
- host list 376
- HTTP authentication 221
- HTTP Expires header 21

## I

- IBM DB2 authentication 224
- invalid tickets 527
- IP list 368
- IPv4 to IPv6 asset mapping records remove 448
- IPv6 asset mapping record list 446

## L

- launch compliance scan 39
- launch compliance scan on EC2 assets 40
- launch report 460
- launch scorecard report 469
- launch VM scan 29
- launch VM scan on EC2 assets 31

## M

- manage compliance scans 42
- manage VM scans 33
- maps 94
- MariaDB authentication 237, 257
- MongoDB authentication 251
- MS SQL authentication 262
- MySQL authentication 270

## N

- network
  - assign appliance to 454
  - create 451
  - update 453



- network list 450
- network maps 94
- network support 450

## O

- option profiles
  - export 124
  - for compliance 163
  - for PCI 155
  - for VM 139
  - import 133
- Oracle authentication 277
- Oracle Listener authentication 282
- Oracle WebLogic authentication 284
- overdue tickets 527

## P

- Palo Alto Firewall authentication 287
- POST method 11
- PostgreSQL authentication 298

## Q

- Qualys
  - user account 9
- Qualys End User Agreement (EULA) 630
- Qualys EULA 630
- Qualys Support 8
- Qualys user account 9

## R

- report
  - asset search 482
  - cancel 476
  - Cyberscope report 609
  - delete 480
  - download 477
  - SCAP ARF report 613
  - scorecard report 469
- report DTDs, most recent 12
- report, launch 460

- reports
  - date format 11
  - decoding reports 12

## S

- scan authentication
  - Application Server 214
  - Docker 218
  - HTTP 221
  - IBM DB2 224
  - MariaDB 237, 257
  - MongoDB 251
  - MS SQL 262
  - MySQL 270
  - Oracle 277
  - Oracle Listener 282
  - Oracle WebLogic 284
  - Palo Alto Firewall 287
  - PostgreSQL 298
  - SNMP 305
  - Sybase 310
  - Unix 316
  - VMware 323
  - Windows 326, 332
- scan list parameters 68
- scan schedules 48
- scanner appliances
  - list 104
  - manage virtual 109
  - replace 117
  - update physical 114
- SCAP ARF report 613
- SCAP Cyberscope Report 609
- SCAP policy list 614
- SCAP scan list 37
- scheduled report, launch 482
- scheduled reports list 481
- session based authentication 18
- session login 21
- session logout 23
- session timeout 21
- share PCI scan 90
- SNMP authentication 305
- special characters in URLs 11

- state codes
  - Australia 628
  - Canada 629
  - India 629
  - United States of America 628
- Sybase authentication 310

## **T**

- ticket state/status 527

## **U**

- Unix authentication 316
- updated IP addresses 372
- URL elements 12
- URL encoded variables 11
- user account
  - login credentials 9
- user management functions
  - acceptEULA.php 630
- user.php function
  - country codes 628
  - state codes 628, 629
- UTF-8 encoding 11

## **V**

- VM scan list 26
- VM scan statistics 82
- VM scan summary (hosts not scanned) 85
- VM scans 26
- VMware authentication 323

## **W**

- Windows authentication 326, 332